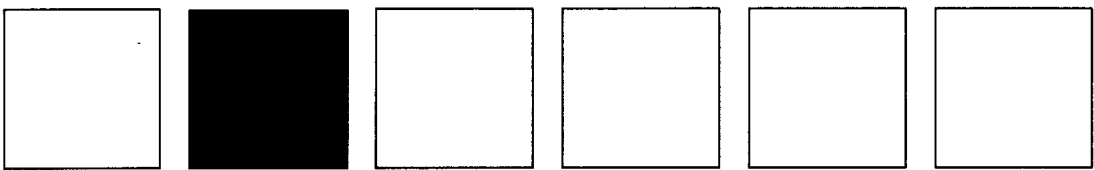




Software Internal Design

Specification Volume II

For the HP-71



Hewlett-Packard -- Portable Computer Division
 Corvallis, Oregon

```

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
X
X          HP-71 Software                      X
X
X      Internal Design Specification          X
X
X
X          VOLUME II                          X
X
X      Entry Point and Poll Interfaces      X
X
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
    
```

```

XXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXX
XXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXX
XX            XX      XXX      XXX      XXX      XXX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XX      XX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XX      XX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XXXXXX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XXXXXX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XXX
XX            XX      XX      XX      XX
XX            XX      XX      XXX      XXX      XXX
XXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXX
    
```

```

XX      XX      XXXX      XX      XXXXXX      XXXXXX
XX      XX      XX      XX      XX      XX      XX
XX      XX      XX      XX      XX      XX      XX
XXX      XX      XX      XX      XXX      XX      XX
X          XXXX      XXXXXX      XXX      XXXXXX
    
```

December 1983

HP Part No. 00071-90069

(c) Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1983

*** NOTICE ***

Hewlett-Packard Company makes no express or implied warranty with regard to the documentation and program material offered or to the fitness of such material for any particular purpose. The documentation and program material is made available solely on an "as is" basis, and the entire risk as to its quality and performance is with the user. Should the documentation and program material prove defective, the user (and not Hewlett-Packard Company or any other party) shall bear the entire cost of all necessary correction and all incidental or consequential damages. Hewlett-Packard Company shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the furnishing, use, or performance of the documentation and program material.

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	
1.1	Entry Point Interface Explanation	1-2
1.2	Poll Interface Explanation	1-4
1.3	Supported Entry Points	1-7
1.4	Supported Non-Entry Point Symbols	1-22
2	ADDCAL - Address Calculation Utilities	
2.1	XMTADR - Get XWORD Main Table Address	2-1
2.2	MTADDR - Calc Main Table Address for Token	2-2
2.3	EXCADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token	2-3
3	BUFUTL - System Buffer Utilities	
3.1	I/OFSR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer	3-1
3.2	I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find	3-2
3.3	I/ORES - I/O Buffer Restore	3-3
3.4	I/OCON - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End	3-3
3.5	I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse	3-5
3.6	I/OALL - I/O Buffer Allocate	3-6
3.7	I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand	3-7
3.8	I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate	3-8
3.9	LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer	3-9
4	CONFIG - System Configuration Utilities	
4.1	ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?	4-1
4.2	CONF - Configure Everything	4-2
4.3	CNFND - Configuration Buffer Find	4-13
4.4	LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer	4-14
4.5	KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?	4-16
5	CONVRT - Conversion Utilities	
5.1	FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer	5-1
5.2	DECHX - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer	5-2
5.3	HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt	5-3
5.4	FLOAT - Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float	5-4
5.5	HEXRSC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii	5-5
5.6	CNV2UC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase	5-5
5.7	CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case	5-7
5.8	RJUST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number	5-8
5.9	HXDCW - Hex To Decimal Conversion	5-9
5.10	DCHXW - Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion	5-10
5.11	VARNBR - Pop and Test Variable Number	5-11
5.12	STR\$SB - Convert Number to String	5-12
6	DSPUTL - Display Utilities	
6.1	NOSCR - Request No-display-scrolling	6-1
6.2	VIEWDI - View R Buffer While Keys Down	6-2
6.3	CURSR - Move Cursor To Far Right	6-3

6.4	CURSFL	- Move Cursor To Far Left	6-3
6.5	SETFMT	- Set Display Format	6-4
6.6	UPDANN	- Update Annunciator	6-5
6.7	ASCII	- ASCII Bit Pattern Tables	6-6
6.8	CMDPR"	- Text for command stack prompt	6-7
6.9	MAKEBF	- Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer	6-7
6.10	BLDDSP	- Build Display Pattern from Buffer	6-8
6.11	BLOBIT	- Build Bit Patterns in Display	6-9
6.12	DSPUPD	- Display Update	6-11
6.13	GETMSK	- Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap	6-12
6.14	AVM2DS	- Buffer to Display	6-13
6.15	DSPCHA	- Display Character	6-14
6.16	DSPCL?	- Clear display buffer if necessary	6-16
6.17	CRLFDF	- Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay	6-17
6.18	SENRT	- Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field	6-18
6.19	ESCSEQ	- Send Escape Sequence to Display	6-19
6.20	DSPRST	- Display reset	6-20
6.21	LCUINI	- Initialize LCD display	6-20
6.22	SENDWD	- Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device	6-21
6.23	DSP\$OO	- Create String of Readable Characters	6-22
6.24	FINLIN	- Finish line in display/video	6-23
6.25	PRPSND	- Prepare to send buffer to display	6-25
6.26	LSTLEN	- Calculate #chars to list in display buf	6-26
6.27	DONNA	- Re-prompt input line	6-27
6.28	CURSRT	- Count cursor-rights	6-28
6.29	AVS2DS	- AvMenSt to display	6-29
6.30	DSPCNA	- Display by count	6-30
6.31	DSPBUF	- Send a buffer of chars to display	6-31
7 DCMUTL - Decompile Utilities			
7.1	CURSRU	- Cursor Up	7-1
7.2	EXPRDC	- Expression Decompile	7-4
7.3	HXDASC	- Hex to decimal ASCII conversion	7-8
7.4	ARITH	- Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator	7-8
7.5	LDCOMP	- Line Decompile Driver	7-9
7.6	GTEXT	- Get Text for Keyword/Function	7-11
7.7	LIN#DC	- Line number decompile	7-13
7.8	ASCICK	- Ascii Stream Decompiler	7-15
7.9	ARYDC	- Array Decompile	7-16
7.10	GTEXT+	- GTEXT Preprocessor	7-17
7.11	OUTELA	- Output End of Stmt Terminator From A	7-18
7.12	VARDC	- Variable Decompile	7-20
7.13	LABLDC	- Label Decompile	7-21
7.14	FILDC*	- File Decompile	7-22
7.15	SKIPDC	- Skip Rest of Statement Decompile	7-23
7.16	LISTDC	- Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE	7-24
7.17	PRT#DC	- Port# Decompile	7-25
7.18	FTYDC	- File Type Decompile	7-26
8 EXECUTL - Execute Utilities			
8.1	SVTRC	- Save Trace Information In Stmt Scratch	8-1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

8.2	EXPEXC	- Evaluate Expression	8-2
8.3	FNRTN1	- Function Return	8-3
8.4	OUTRES	- Round And Return Result	8-4
8.5	LIMITS	- Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt	8-5
8.6	HASH1	- Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table	8-6
8.7	TRSFMu	- Transform Utility Routine	8-7
8.8	COPYu	- COPY Utility	8-12
8.9	CK"ON"	- Check ON / ATTN Key	8-16
8.10	FINDLB	- Find Label in Current Program	8-17
8.11	LBLNAM	- Get Label Name into Register A	8-18
8.12	PRSCOP	- Compute Program Scope	8-19
8.13	ckLoop	- IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars	8-20
8.14	BOPNM-	- Process uOPNM- token during backup	8-22
8.15	IMinit	- Initiate IMAGE output field	8-24
8.16	BldIMG	- Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream	8-26
8.17	IMoffs	- Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream	8-28
8.18	PRScn	- IMAGE parse scan	8-29
8.19	IMxq27	- Return to IMAGE token executor	8-30
8.20	USst03	- Output characters from address in C	8-31
8.21	USGch+	- Display character during USING execution	8-32
8.22	USGrst	- Suspend USING execution, restart parse	8-33
8.23	USGnum	- Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field	8-34
8.24	ENDIMG	- Process end of IMAGE string	8-36
8.25	GetEXP	- Expression execute for IMAGE output list	8-37
8.26	IstEnd	- Test IMAGE output list for end of list	8-39
8.27	USloop	- Loop on IMAGE multiplier	8-40
8.28	DCRMNT	- Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string	8-42
8.29	NXTEXP	- Store pointers, execute next expression	8-43
8.30	COUNTC	- Count output characters in IMAGE field	8-44
8.31	MGOSUB	- Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code	8-45
8.32	STRHDR	- String Header	8-47
8.33	SENDEL	- Send EndLine to Device via Handler	8-48
8.34	SENDIT	- Send Buffer to Device via Handler	8-49
8.35	DPART2	- IO Handler For Built-In Display	8-50
8.36	DPART3	- Finish up DISP line	8-51
8.37	PUTRES	- Put Numeric Result Into RES	8-52
8.38	CKINFO	- Check Handler Information	8-53
8.39	EXEPAR	- Execution Time Expression Parse	8-55
8.40	REPRUM	- Reprompt for input	8-56
8.41	INPOFF	- Restart statement after DSLEEP	8-56
8.42	VALOO	- Parse and Execute a String on Stack	8-57
8.43	CHKEOL	- Check if at End of Statement	8-59
8.44	NXTVAR	- Get next Variable from READ list	8-59
8.45	STKVCT	- Process Array Dope Vector	8-60
8.46	NXTADR	- Get Address of Next Array Element	8-61
8.47	NXTELM	- Get Next Array Element	8-62
8.48	STRHED	- Generate String Head on Stack	8-63
8.49	GETCH#	- Get Channel Number	8-64
8.50	D1MSTK	- Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVMEME)	8-64
8.51	D1FSTK	- Set D1 to FORSTK	8-65
8.52	TRFRM1	- Trace Line Number	8-65

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

8.53	TRTO	- Generate Trace Message	8-66
8.54	LINSKP	- Line Skip	8-67
8.55	NXTSTM	- Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop	8-68
8.56	TKSCN+	- Token Scan	8-69
8.57	EOISCN	- tEOL Scan	8-70
8.58	KEYFND	- Key Assignment Find	8-71
8.59	KEYDEL	- Key Assignment Delete	8-72
8.60	GKEYCD	- Get Keycode	8-73
8.61	STMBUF	- Collapse statement buffer check	8-74
8.62	SCOPEK	- Scope check	8-75
8.63	KEYNAM	- Return key name string from keycode	8-76
8.64	MFER42	- Position DO to start of BASIC stmt.	8-76
8.65	TBMSTX	- Find and Build Message From Lex Table	8-78
8.66	FLDEVX	- Make Device Code Explicit	8-79
9	FILUTL	- File Utilities	
9.1	TFHDR	- Find Transform Handler	9-1
9.2	LOCFIL	- Locate File With FIB	9-2
9.3	PURGEF	- Purge Internal or External File	9-3
9.4	?PRFIL	- Check File Protection	9-4
9.5	RDBAS	- Read Line From Basic File	9-5
9.6	RDIEXT	- Read Line From Text File	9-6
9.7	READNB	- Read/Write Nibs To/From File	9-7
9.8	OBEDIT	- Edit Output Buffer	9-8
9.9	RPLSBH	- Replace Memory File Subheader	9-9
9.10	SUPBYT	- Swap Bytes	9-10
9.11	CREATEF	- Create File in MAIN	9-11
9.12	WFTMDT	- Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header	9-13
9.13	PEDIT	- Program Edit	9-15
9.14	FINDL	- Find Line# within a Program File	9-16
9.15	NXTLIN	- Scan to Next Line	9-18
9.16	RDCHDR	- Read Current File header, File length	9-19
9.17	GETSTC	- Get Start/EOF Curr File/check filetype	9-20
9.18	BASCHK	- Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC	9-22
9.19	FCHLBL	- Find Label in Current BASIC File	9-23
9.20	COMPL#	- Compute Line # with DO @ line length	9-25
9.21	PFINDL	- Find Line# Within Program	9-26
9.22	NULLP	- Null Program Check	9-28
9.23	CHAIN+	- Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs	9-29
9.24	FILCRD	- Copy File To Card	9-30
9.25	CRDFIL	- Copy Card Into RAM	9-35
9.26	WSTRFX	- Write a String to a DATA File	9-38
9.27	WRTSTR	- Write a string to an open TEXT file	9-39
9.28	WFTNUM	- Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.	9-40
9.29	RDLNAS	- Read String Length from a TEXT File.	9-41
9.30	RDBYTA	- Read Byte From an Opened File Into A	9-42
9.31	WRBYTC	- Write Byte to an Opened File From C	9-43
9.32	BACK1B	- Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte	9-44
9.33	UPCPDS	- Update FIB Current Position	9-45
9.34	GETPRS	- Get File Pointers from FIB	9-45
9.35	FTYPE#	- Look Up File Type Given Type Number	9-46

9.36	FTBSCH	- Search a File Type Table by Type Number	9-47
9.37	FASCFD	- Look Up File Type Given Type Name . . .	9-48
9.38	REWIND	- Rewind Open File	9-49
9.39	FIBADR	- Find FIB entry address for a channel .	9-49
9.40	CRFSUB	- Create a File in Mainframe	9-50
9.41	CRTF	- Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL . .	9-51
9.42	OPENF	- Open File	9-53
9.43	WRTFIB	- Write File Information to FIB	9-54
9.44	CLOSE#	- Close File	9-56
9.45	CLOSEA	- Close All Open Files	9-56
9.46	FIBON	- Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off	9-57
9.47	PUGFIB	- Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files .	9-57
9.48	RENSUB	- Renumber Subroutine	9-58
9.49	EXPSKP	- Skip Over Tokenized Expression	9-59
9.50	FNDFCN	- Find User-Defined Function	9-60
9.51	KEYMRG	- Key Merge	9-60
9.52	FILXQ	- Filename Execute	9-61
9.53	FDEV	- Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device	9-64
9.54	FSPECx	- File Specification Execute	9-65
9.55	FINDF	- Find a file	9-67
9.56	PRGFMF	- Purge File in Memory	9-70
9.57	EDIT	- Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File .	9-71
9.58	RAMROM	- Classify Memory Device	9-73
9.59	LOCADR	- Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device	9-74
9.60	GETPRO	- Get File Protection of Current File . .	9-75
9.61	FILSKP	- File Skip	9-76
9.62	FILFIL	- Fill in Missing File Name	9-77
9.63	FLADDR	- Find First/Last Address of Mem Device .	9-79
9.64	RPLLIN	- Replace Line in Memory File	9-80
10	FNEXEC	- Function Execute	
10.1	TRMNT	- Process Terminator In Expr Execute . .	10-1
10.2	GDISP\$	- GDISP\$ function execution	10-2
10.3	KEY\$	- KEY\$ function	10-3
10.4	CAT\$	- CATalog Function	10-3
11	GENUTL	- General Purpose Utilities	
11.1	STKCMD	- Pushes Statement On Command STACK . . .	11-1
11.2	D=WORD	- Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase .	11-2
11.3	RANGE	- Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range . . .	11-2
11.4	MEMBER	- Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set . .	11-3
11.5	STUFF	- Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's	11-4
11.6	MOVEDM	- B1k Move To Higher Addr	11-5
11.7	MOVEUM	- B1k Move To Lower Addr	11-6
11.8	STRIST	- Test Strings For Equality	11-8
11.9	CSRC1	- Perform 1 CSRC	11-9
11.10	OUT1TK	- Output 1 byte from A(B)	11-10
11.11	D1C=R3	- Restore C(A),D1 from R3	11-12
11.12	R3=D10	- Save D0 and D1 in R3	11-12
11.13	CSL9RO	- Copy D1 to R0(9-5)	11-14
11.14	IMDO+2	- Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to D0 . . .	11-15

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

11.15	D12ROA	- Copy D1 to RO(A)	11-16
11.16	NWOFFS	- Recover old offset, store new one in R	11-17
11.17	RCVOFS	- Recover offset from RAM storage . . .	11-18
11.18	BP	- Machine-level Beep	11-19
11.19	CHIRP	- Do An Annoying Little Beep	11-20
11.20	ROMCHK	- Find ROM / File Chain Start	11-21
11.21	ASRW3	- Shift A Right 3 Nibbles	11-23
11.22	SFLAGS	- Sets system flag	11-24
11.23	SFLAGC	- Clears system flag	11-25
11.24	SFLAGT	- Toggles system flag	11-26
11.25	SFLAG?	- Tests system flag	11-27
11.26	GTFLAG	- Gets RAM nib and flag mask	11-28
11.27	FINDA	- Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump . .	11-29
11.28	TBLJMP	- Indexed table jump	11-30
11.29	INTRPT	- Interrupt Handler	11-31
11.30	ATNCLR	- Clear Attention Flags	11-33
11.31	DSLEEP	- Deep sleep	11-33
11.32	SLEEP	- Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty	11-36
11.33	CKSREQ	- Handle service requests	11-37
11.34	QUOTCK	- Quote and Apostrophe Check	11-38
11.35	MFLG=0	- Clear MLFFLG nibble	11-39
11.36	PSHSTK	- Push Stack	11-40
11.37	PSHGSB	- Push address on GOSUB Stk	11-41
11.38	POPSTK	- Pop Stack	11-43
11.39	RELJMP	- Relative Jump From (D1)	11-44
11.40	EOLXCK	- End of Stmt check	11-45
11.41	OUTNBS	- Output nibbles	11-46
11.42	MFWRN	- Warning/message driver	11-47
11.43	MFERR*	- Error message driver	11-51
11.44	MFERRsp	- Error Message With Text Insertion . .	11-54
11.45	DORSCI	- Send ASCII bytes to DATO	11-56
11.46	MOVE* <i>M</i>	- Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj	11-59
11.47	MVMEM	- Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust	11-60

12 KEYUTL - Keyboard Utilities

12.1	CHEDIT	- Character Editor	12-1
12.2	KEYRD	- Read A Key	12-2
12.3	-LINE	- Delete Through End Of Line	12-5
12.4	RPTKY	- Check For Repeating Keys	12-6
12.5	CMD1ST	- Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd .	12-7
12.6	CMDSOO	- Display Cmd Stack Entry	12-7
12.7	CMDFND	- Find Nth Command Stack Entry	12-8
12.8	CMDINI	- Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD	12-9
12.9	SCRLLR	- Scroll Left and Right	12-10
12.10	FGTBL	- State table for F & G shifted keys . .	12-11
12.11	KEYCOD	- Keycode Map	12-12
12.12	DEBNCE	- Debounce and scan keyboard	12-13
12.13	POPBUF	- Pop Key Buffer	12-14

13 MATH - System Math Functions

13.1	ADDONE	- Add One	13-1
------	--------	---------------------	------

2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

13.2	1/X15	- 1/X	13-2
13.3	AD2-15	- Add two 15 digit forms	13-2
13.4	MP2-15	- Multiply	13-3
13.5	DV2-15	- Divide	13-4
13.6	SQR15	- Square Root	13-5
13.7	INVNaN	- Create IVL NaN	13-6
13.8	LN1+15	- LN(1+X)	13-7
13.9	LN15	- Natural Logarithm	13-8
13.10	EXP15	- EXP(x) (exponential fcn)	13-9
13.11	LGT15	- Log base 10	13-10
13.12	YX2-15	- Y to the X power	13-10
13.13	FAC15S	- Internal Factorial	13-11
13.14	uTEST	- Perform comparisons	13-12
13.15	EX12	- Return exponent of 12-dig arg	13-13
13.16	SQRSAB	- SQR for Chain calculations.	13-14
13.17	SAVGSB	- Put SB into SINX	13-15
13.18	ARG12	- Return Arg of X+1Y (12-dig args)	13-16
13.19	SIN12	- Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg	13-17
13.20	TRC90	- Table of numeric constants	13-18
13.21	ASIN12	- ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)	13-19
14	MTHSTK - Math Stack Utilities		
14.1	POP2N	- Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.	14-1
14.2	POP1N	- Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack	14-2
14.3	REVPOP	- REV\$ On String And Then POP1S	14-3
14.4	POP1S	- Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack	14-3
14.5	MPOP2N	- Pop 2 Args W/signan Check	14-4
14.6	MPOP1N	- Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN	14-5
14.7	REV\$	- Reverse Characters In A String On Stack	14-6
14.8	POPMTN	- Skip Past An Item On Mthstk	14-7
14.9	ARGPR+	- Reads modes, pops and norm. real nbr	14-8
14.10	ARGPRP	- Pops and normalizes real number	14-9
14.11	POP1R	- Pops real number from math stack	14-10
14.12	ARGSTA	- Pops and tests real number	14-11
14.13	XXHEAD	- Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)	14-12
14.14	ADHEAD	- Add String Header	14-13
14.15	BF2STK	- Buffer To Stack	14-14
14.16	COLLAP	- Collapse Math Stack	14-15
14.17	ERRM\$\$	- Transfer ASCII from AvMem to stack	14-15
15	MTHUTL - System Level Math Utilities		
15.1	REDUCE	- Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS	15-1
15.2	NRMCN	- Convert BLDCN Constant into Usable Form	15-2
15.3	BLDCN	- Build A Constant For Calc MODE	15-3
15.4	READIN	- Read Something In	15-3
15.5	RSIST	- Restore Status Bits	15-4
15.6	SMALL	- Create Special Consts	15-5
15.7	SIGCHK	- Report Signaling NaN	15-6
15.8	RND-12	- Round A 12-digit Fp Number	15-7
15.9	A-MULT	- Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers	15-8
15.10	SHF10	- Shift to normalize	15-8

15.11	SQR70	- Set SB according to Reg C	15-9
15.12	INF*0	- Inf*0 exception	15-10
15.13	XYEX	- EXCHANGE X & Y	15-11
15.14	SPLI1A	- SPLIT A	15-11
15.15	CLRFRC	- Clear fractional part	15-12
15.16	IF12A	- Integer/Fraction Split	15-13
15.17	SPLIAC	- Split & normalize A & C	15-14
15.18	SPLITC	- SPLIT C	15-15
15.19	uRES12	- User Result	15-15
15.20	uRND>P	- user ROUND	15-17
15.21	RNDNRM	- Round a Normal Number	15-18
15.22	HTRAP	- HANDLE TRAPS	15-19
15.23	HNDLFL	- HANDLE FLAG SETTING	15-20
15.24	MESSG	- MESSAGE	15-20
15.25	FINITA	- Is (A,B) non-finite ?	15-21
15.26	FNWDS	- Weed out NaNs and Infs	15-22
15.27	STAB1	- Store AB into scratch 1	15-23
15.28	IDIVA	- A-field Integer Divide	15-24
15.29	IDIV	- Full Word Integer Divide.	15-25
15.30	MPY	- HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply.	15-26
15.31	RNDAHX	- Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex	15-27
15.32	SB15S	- 15-digit subtract/add routine	15-28
15.33	uRES01	- Variation of uRES12	15-29
15.34	GETSA	- Tests current statistical array	15-30
15.35	SPLTAX	- Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN	15-31
15.36	STSCR	- Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack	15-32
15.37	RCSCR	- Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack	15-33
15.38	RCLW1	- Recall 1st (Top) Math Scratch Stack Ent	15-34
15.39	STKCHR	- Add a Character to a Stack Item	15-35
15.40	TST12A	- Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C	15-36
15.41	BIASA+	- Add Exp bias to A	15-37
15.42	MSN12	- Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg'	15-38
15.43	CLASSA	- Classification of numeric arg	15-39
15.44	GETCON	- Get constants from table	15-40
15.45	MAKE1	- Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.	15-41
15.46	DBLSUB	- Double Precision Subtract	15-41
15.47	DBLPI4	- Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45	15-42
15.48	TWO*	- Double Precision Doubler	15-43
15.49	SFLAC	- Double Precision Shift Left	15-43
15.50	SFRBD	- Double Precision Right Shift	15-44
15.51	PI/2	- Generate PI/2	15-44
15.52	FLIP8	- Toggle status bits	15-45
16	PARUTL	- Parse Utilities	
16.1	N1OKNL	- Lex Analysis	16-1
16.2	SCAN	- Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme	16-4
16.3	NUMSCN	- Scan Number In Lexical Analysis	16-5
16.4	LINEP	- Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE	16-6
16.5	LBLINP	- Parse Line Number or Label	16-12
16.6	EOLCK	- Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE	16-14
16.7	WRDSCN	- Keyword Scan from Table	16-15

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

16.8	SYNTAXe	- "Syntax" Parse Error Exit	16-17
16.9	RESTAR	- Restart Lex Analyzer	16-19
16.10	GNXTCR	- Get Next Non-blank Character	16-22
16.11	RESPTR	- Restore Input Pointer	16-23
16.12	COMCKO	- Check Comma & Output Comma Token	16-24
16.13	#CHK	- Check for #	16-25
16.14	NXTP	- NEXT statement parse	16-26
16.15	VARP	- Variable Parse	16-27
16.16	ARRYCK	- Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array	16-29
16.17	NUMCK	- Valid Numeric Expression Check	16-30
16.18	STRGCK	- Valid String Expression Check	16-31
16.19	COMCK	- Comma Check	16-32
16.20	OUTLIT	- Output Delimited Literal	16-33
16.21	OUTVAR	- Output Parsed Variable	16-35
16.22	FSPECp	- File Specification Parse	16-36
16.23	FLTYpp	- Parse File Type	16-39
16.24	FILEP	- File Name Parse	16-40
16.25	CATCHR	- Categorize Character	16-42
16.26	EXPPAR	- Expression Parse	16-43
16.27	P1-10	- Numeric Operand Found	16-46
16.28	SE1-10	- String Operand Found	16-46
16.29	ACCEPT	- Funny function parse error reentry poi	16-47
16.30	CONCOM	- Compile a Numeric Constant	16-48
17	POLL	- Poll Interface Descriptions	
17.1	pCOMPLX	- Complex Number Operation Poll	17-1
17.2	pTRFMx	- Poll for TRANSFORM Execution	17-3
17.3	pTMR#	- Poll Timer# > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER	17-8
17.4	pCOPYx	- Poll for COPY to external device	17-10
17.5	pCURSR	- Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll	17-13
17.6	POLL	- Poll LEX Files with Process Number	17-15
17.7	FPOLL	- Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #	17-21
17.8	pPARSE	- Parse Take Over Poll	17-23
17.9	pFSPCp	- POLL for File Specifier Parse	17-24
17.10	pDEVCP	- Poll for Device Specifier Parse	17-27
17.11	pRUNft	- Poll on RUN with unknown filetype	17-30
17.12	pRUNnB	- Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)	17-32
17.13	pBSCen	- Poll entering BASIC interpreter	17-35
17.14	pBSCex	- Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter	17-37
17.15	pExcpt	- Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute	17-39
17.16	pZERPG	- Poll to zero program information	17-42
17.17	pIMCHR	- Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char	17-43
17.18	pIMbck	- Backward search, IMAGE parse	17-48
17.19	pIMcp1	- Initializing IMAGE field in complex	17-51
17.20	pIMxQT	- Begin IMAGE execution	17-55
17.21	pIMXCH	- Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution	17-58
17.22	pIMcpH	- Working on complex image field	17-62
17.23	pWCRO8	- Poll To Write Copycode 8 File To Card	17-64
17.24	pWCRD	- Card Write Poll	17-65
17.25	pRLRD	- Poll After Reading Card.	17-67
17.26	pCRDAB	- ABORT Card Read Poll	17-68

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

17.27	pCONFG	- Configuration Poll	17-70
17.28	pWTKY	- Poll When Waiting For Key	17-72
17.29	pKYDF	- Poll To Define Key	17-74
17.30	pCLDST	- Coldstart poll	17-76
17.31	pMNLP	- Poll on entry to main loop	17-77
17.32	pPWROF	- Poll when powering off	17-78
17.33	pDSWNK	- Poll to awake machine w/o key	17-80
17.34	pDSWKY	- Poll if machine wants to make up	17-81
17.35	pSREQ	- Service Request poll	17-83
17.36	pVER\$	- VER\$ Statement Extension Poll	17-86
17.37	pPRTIS	- PRINTER IS handler poll	17-87
17.38	pPRTCL	- PRINT class statement handler poll	17-89
17.39	pRONBF	- Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector	17-91
17.40	pREAD#	- READ# on File of Copycode = 8	17-92
17.41	pEOFIL	- Poll at End-of-File	17-94
17.42	pPRINT#	- PRINT# on File of Copycode = 8	17-96
17.43	pFTYPE	- Search for file type table entry	17-97
17.44	pFRSCH	- Search for File Type by Name	17-99
17.45	pSRECH	- Position to Rech# of File w/Copycode 8	17-100
17.46	pRDCBF	- Read Current Sector From Mass Memory	17-102
17.47	pWFCBF	- Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Device	17-104
17.48	pCREAT	- Create File in External Device	17-105
17.49	pCRT=8	- Create File w/Create Code = 8	17-107
17.50	pFINDF	- Find External File	17-109
17.51	pDIDST	- Poll for Device ID Storage	17-111
17.52	pDATLN	- Compute File Len w/Create Code = 8	17-112
17.53	pREN	- Renumber an XWORD line# reference	17-114
17.54	pCALSV	- Poll to save local environment on CAL	17-115
17.55	pCALRS	- Poll to restore local environment	17-117
17.56	pFNIN	- Poll at start of multiline U.D.F.	17-119
17.57	pFNOUT	- Poll at end of multiline U.D.F.	17-120
17.58	pRTINTp	- Poll on Special Return type	17-121
17.59	pFILXQ	- Poll for device to return device ID	17-124
17.60	pFSPCX	- File Spec Execution poll	17-126
17.61	pPURGE	- Poll to PURGE file on external device	17-128
17.62	pPRGPR	- Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device	17-130
17.63	pRNAME	- Poll to RENAME file on unknown device	17-132
17.64	pFPROT	- [UN]SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM devi	17-135
17.65	pEDIT	- Poll to position at non-BASIC file	17-137
17.66	pFILDC	- Polls for File Decompile	17-138
17.67	pCAT	- Poll for CAT on external device	17-140
17.68	pCAT\$	- Poll for CAT\$ on external device	17-142
17.69	pLIST	- Poll for LIST on an external device	17-144
17.70	pLIST2	- POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file t	17-146
17.71	pMERGE	- Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file	17-148
17.72	pMRGE2	- Polls to MERGE non-BASIC,non-KEY file	17-149
17.73	pWARN	- Warning poll	17-151
17.74	pERRCP	- Error poll	17-154
17.75	pMEM	- Memory error poll	17-157
17.76	pENTER	- Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device	17-161
17.77	pTEST	- Test Poll for Timing Polls	17-161

3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

17.78	pTRANS	- Poll to Translate a Message	17-163
18	PTRUTL - Pointer Utilities		
18.1	D=AVMS	- Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME	18-1
18.2	GETAVM	- Get Available memory limits	18-2
18.3	D1=AVE	- Set D1 to (AVMEME)	18-2
18.4	AVE=D1	- Update AVMEME From D1 or C	18-3
18.5	DO=FIB	- Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1	18-4
18.6	RFAD-I	- Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr	18-5
18.7	RFUPD+	- Updates a ptr when mem moves	18-6
18.8	FORUPD	- FOR Stack Update	18-7
18.9	RFADJ+	- Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr	18-8
18.10	LDCSET	- Set D=AVMEME; DO=OUTBS	18-9
18.11	DO=AVS	- Set DO=address in AVMEMS	18-10
18.12	MEMCKL	- Check Avail Memory With, Without Leewa	18-11
18.13	CLCOLL	- Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCSTK . .	18-13
19	SAVSTK - Save Stack Utilities		
19.1	SVINFD	- Save/Read File Information	19-1
19.2	SALLOC	- Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block . .	19-3
20	SAVUTL - Save Utilities		
20.1	STATRS	- Restore Status	20-1
20.2	STATSV	- Save Status S13, S11 - S0	20-2
20.3	RSTK<R	- Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer	20-3
20.4	R>RSTK	- Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer .	20-4
20.5	SNAPRS	- Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer	20-5
20.6	SNAPSV	- Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer .	20-6
20.7	SRLEAS	- Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack	20-8
21	STDCMP - Statement Decompile		
21.1	DSTRDC	- Decompiles Variable Declarations	21-1
21.2	PRNTDC	- Expression List Decompile	21-2
21.3	ONDC	- ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE Decompile .	21-3
21.4	RENDC	- PURGE, COPY Decompile	21-4
22	STEXEC - Statement Execute		
22.1	ASNMT	- Perform Variable Assignment	22-1
22.2	STORE	- Store From Stack To Variable	22-2
22.3	ONERR	- Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR	22-3
22.4	END	- END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statement	22-5
22.5	GOTO	- Statement Execution	22-8
22.6	USJNG	- Interpret IMAGE String	22-13
22.7	BEEP	- BEEP Keyboard Execute	22-16
22.8	PRINT*	- PRINT class statement execution	22-17
22.9	PART3	- Finishes up a PRINT class statement . .	22-18
22.10	ZERBUF	- Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer	22-19
22.11	CREATE	- Statement to Create Data File	22-19
22.12	CALL	- Sub-program call execution	22-20
22.13	CALBIN	- Binary program call BASIC subprogram .	22-23
22.14	ENDSUB	- ENDSUB execution	22-23

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

22.15	CAT	- Executes CAT Command	22-24
23	STPARS - Statement Parse		
23.1	GOTOp	- GOTO Statement Parse	23-1
23.2	RESTRP	- RESTORE Statement Parse	23-2
23.3	BFEPP	- BEEP Statement Parse	23-3
23.4	ONP	- ON Statement Parse	23-5
23.5	READP	- READ, READ# Statement Parse	23-7
23.6	DECP	- Parse of Variable Declaration Statements	23-9
23.7	PRTP	- PRINT Statement Parse	23-10
23.8	POKEP	- POKE Statement Parse	23-12
23.9	CALLP	- CALL Statement Parse	23-13
23.10	ADDP	- ADD Statement Parse	23-14
24	SYSTEM - System Level Major Entry Points		
24.1	CNFLCT	- Report "Data Type" Error.	24-1
24.2	ARGERR	- Report "Invalid Arg" Error.	24-1
24.3	NORDIM	- Report "Var Context" Error	24-2
24.4	BSCXEC	- BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec	24-3
24.5	IMerr	- Report "Invalid IMAGE" error	24-9
24.6	IvAERR	- Report "Invalid Arg" error.	24-9
24.7	COLDST	- Cold starts machine	24-10
24.8	MAINLP	- Main Loop	24-11
24.9	PWROFF	- Power Off	24-13
24.10	RDATTY	- Report "Data Type" error	24-14
24.11	CORUPT	- Report "System Error" error	24-15
24.12	MFERR	- Mainframe BASIC system error	24-16
24.13	BSERR	- BASIC system error	24-16
24.14	MFERRS	- Stop BASIC execution for error	24-17
24.15	MEMERR	- Insufficient Memory error	24-18
24.16	MEMER*	- Low-level memory error	24-19
25	TIME - Time and Date Utilities		
25.1	CMPT	- Return Current Time	25-1
25.2	SETIME	- Set And Normal Adjust Routine	25-2
25.3	ADJA	- Absolute Time Adjust Routine	25-3
25.4	EXACT	- Compute New Accuracy Factor.	25-5
25.5	SETALM	- Set Absolute Alarm Time	25-6
25.6	SETALR	- Set Alarm Relative To Current Time	25-7
25.7	YMDHMS	- Return Time And Date	25-8
25.8	SETTMO	- Set System Timeout	25-9
25.9	TODT	- Time To Time-of-day And Day#	25-10
25.10	SECHMS	- Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs	25-11
25.11	HMSSEC	- Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.	25-12
25.12	YMDDAY	- Convert Year,month,day To Day#	25-13
25.13	DAYYMD	- Day# To Year, Month, Day	25-14
25.14	DAY2JD	- Day# To Julian Date	25-16
26	VARMGT - Variable Management		
26.1	STRASN	- String Assignment	26-1
26.2	DEST	- Save Variable Destination Info	26-2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

26.3	BASE	- Determine Option Base	26-3
26.4	SHRT	- Store Into Short Variable	26-4
26.5	INTGR	- Store Into An Integer Variable	26-5
26.6	DYNAMIC	- Variable Recall	26-6
26.7	RECADR	- Some Recall Utility	26-8
26.8	ADRSUB	- Get Variable Name From Token Stream	26-8
26.9	ADDRSS	- Find Address Of A Variable	26-9
26.10	CHNHED	- Point To Variable Chain Head	26-11
26.11	DPVCTR	- Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements	26-12
26.12	GETDIM	- Get A Dimlimit From Stack	26-13
26.13	SPACE	- Compute Space Needs For An Array	26-14
26.14	PREP	- Prepare To Create A Variable/array	26-15
26.15	DMNSN	- Create And Allocate Memory For Variabl	26-16
26.16	DATLEN	- Compute Data Length Given Type	26-17
26.17	ARYSIZ	- Compute Array Size, # Elements	26-18
26.18	GETNAM	- Get variable name	26-19

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

INTRODUCTION	CHAPTER 1
--------------	-----------

This document describes the interfaces to the supported entry points of the HP-71 Operating System and to the polls it issues. Each supported interface is described in a documentation header that is extracted directly from the source file that contains that entry point or poll. These headers are listed here according to functional category (poll interfaces are listed under the category "POLL") and all entry points and poll process symbols are indexed for ease of reference. In addition, an alphabetized list of the supported entry points and poll process numbers is given at the end of this chapter.

It is the intent of HP to preserve the supported interfaces described in this document, as well as the absolute address position of each supported entry point, through any future updates of the HP-71 operating system. In general this allows external software which uses these interfaces to work predictably without regard to the version of the HP-71 on which it is run. However, HP reserves the right to adjust the supported interfaces in any manner it chooses. Supported interfaces are identified by the "Name:(S)" line of the documentation header, as described below.

An unsupported entry point may be added to the supported list if HP deems the request to be justified. To request support for an entry point, please contact Systems Engineering Support in the HP Portable Computer Division Product Support Group at (503) 757-2000. Corrections or requested enhancements to the interface documentation are welcome and should also be reported in this manner.

WARNING !!

Only supported entry points are available for use by external software. HP expresses no intent to indefinitely preserve the interfaces to any unsupported entry points described in this volume or in Volume III, since it is inevitable that code in any 64K byte operating system will have to change or move occasionally to fix bugs. The interface to unsupported entry points, and their absolute address position, may therefore change at any time and without notice to outside parties.

1.1 Entry Point Interface Explanation

The interface to each supported entry point is described in a documentation header which is extracted directly from the source file of the system module which contains that entry point. The fields in the header have the following meanings:

Category:

This line gives the functional category of the entry point as well as the name of the operating system source file (listed in Volume III) which contains that entry point.

Name:(S) (or Name:)

Gives the entry point name followed by its one-line title. Supported entry points are preceded by "Name:(S)" and unsupported (non-stationary) entry points are preceded by "Name:". Please see the warning at the start of this chapter regarding unsupported entry points.

Purpose:

This section describes briefly the intended use of the entry point(s) documented in the header.

Entry:

This section describes the state of the machine which is expected by the entry point. The placement of required values in CPU registers or RAM locations, status settings, and so forth, are given. The mode of the machine (HEX or DEC) is also given where relevant. HEX mode should be assumed if not explicitly stated.

Exit:

This section describes the state of the machine after execution of the entry point routine. Return is to the caller of the entry point, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Note that only documented exit conditions of a routine may be depended on, even if the code currently leaves an enticing value in an undocumented location. If code must be changed to fix a bug, only the documented exit conditions will be preserved. To have an undocumented exit condition documented for use by outside software, please contact HP in the manner described at the start of this chapter.

Calls:

This section lists all routines called or jumped to by this module.

Uses:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

This section lists the machine resources (registers, RAM locations, status settings) that are altered by the execution of this routine.

Usage summaries preceded by the word "Inclusive:" indicate the sum total of all the resources used by the routine, including any routines called or jumped to by this routine.

Usage summaries preceded by the word "Exclusive:" indicate only those resources altered by the routine proper, excluding consideration of any other routines it may call or jump to. Exclusive summaries were produced early in code development in order to facilitate the compilation of inclusive summaries for higher level modules. Some headers still retain the exclusive summaries along with the inclusive summaries.

Note that in some cases the usage summary may claim that a resource (such as an entire register) is used, whereas close inspection of Volume III may disclose that in fact only part of that resource is currently used by the routine's code. Callers of such a routine must not assume that the currently unused portion of that resource will remain unused, since future HP code changes to correct a bug may require that the full resource be used.

In short, the user of a routine should never count on a resource remaining unaltered through execution of the routine if that resource appears in the usage list for the routine.

Stk lvs:

Gives the number of hardware stack levels which are used by the execution of this routine, which unless indicated otherwise is the maximum depth used by this routine considering all routines it calls or jumps to. Note that a GOSUB to a routine requires one hardware stack level in addition to the documented stack level usage of that routine.

NOTE:

Important things to know about the operation of this routine. This section is often omitted.

Detail:

Specific, detailed information about data structures or other constructs used by this routine. This section is often omitted.

Algorithm:

A high-level description of the module flow. This section is often omitted.

History:

A record of the development of this interface. This section is sometimes omitted.

1.2 Poll Interface Explanation

The interface to each poll issued by the mainframe is described in a documentation header which is extracted directly from the source file of the system module which issues that poll. The fields in the poll documentation header have the following meanings:

Name:

The symbolic name of the poll process number, followed by its title.

Category:

Identifies this documentation header as being a poll interface description.

Type:

Identifies whether this is a Slow Poll (POLL) or a Fast Poll (FPOLL). A Slow Poll stores and restores certain registers and stack levels as it queries each LEX file in turn. This gives potential handlers more room in which to work, but takes more time. In addition, Slow Polls allow an error exit condition which can be passed back to the code which issued the poll. A Fast Poll saves away no registers or stack levels, so it is faster but gives the potential handlers less room to work and no opportunity to report an error condition. For more information on polling, please refer to the chapter on "Language Extension and Binary Files" in Volume I of this document.

Purpose:

The reason for issuing the poll (e.g., seeking handler for copy to unknown device).

Should poll be "Handled"?:

The poll handler "handles" a poll (declares the poll to have been "handled") by returning to the operating system with the hardware XM bit set to 0. This satisfies (terminates) the polling process: the operating system stops querying LEX files in search of a handler, and returns control to the calling code (the code which issued the poll). Similarly, the operating system returns control to the calling code if no handler declares the poll "handled." The calling code is informed whether the poll was "handled."

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

In some cases, usually a Fast Poll or a poll which requires no specific action, no handler is allowed to declare the poll "handled." This permits all LEX files present to detect the issuing of such a poll (an example is the service request poll, which is issued when one or more hardware service requests are pending). However, most polls that require a specific action, such as copying to an unknown device, will require that the handler should declare the poll "handled."

This section of the poll documentation header indicates whether a handler should declare the poll "handled." A "Yes" answer here in the header means that the poll is to be "handled" if the needed action has been taken and the exit conditions have been met.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll:

Briefly describes what a LEX file is doing by handling this poll, and what the calling code will do if the poll is handled or not handled.

Entry conditions for handler:

Which inputs are in what registers and what RAM locations.

Normal exit conditions if handled:

Which outputs are expected in what registers and what RAM locations IF the poll is handled.

Normal exit conditions if not handled:

Even if a handler does not declare a poll handled, it may perform actions which affect registers or RAM. (One such poll is pVER\$, which expects LEX files to build on the VER\$ string and manipulate values in scratch registers, but NOT to handle the poll.) This field describes the required contents of registers and RAM on exit from a handler which does not handle the poll.

Error exit conditions:

POLL (but not FPOLL) allows a handler to indicate an error condition by returning with carry set. The code issuing the poll can discern if this happened. This field indicates what outputs are expected in this case (typically an error number is returned in the C register).

Available subroutine levels:

Indicates how many subroutine levels are available to the handler. In a POLL, the handler is executing one level shallower in the hardware return stack than the caller (because levels are saved in RAM). For example, a routine that uses 4 hardware return stack levels can issue a slow poll whose handler is allowed to use up to 5 levels. In a FPOLL, the handler is executing two levels DEEPER than the caller,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

because no levels are saved in RAM. For example, a routine that uses 4 hardware return stack levels can issue a fast poll whose handler is allowed to use up to 2 levels.

NOTE:

Important things to know about the handling of the poll.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll is handled. Since handling a poll terminates the polling process, in some cases the handler may use registers that contained input to the handler. ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll is not handled. ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll handler performs an error return (applies only for POLL since FPOLL does not provide for an error return from the handler). ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

Special memory/pointer considerations:

Are pointers or memory in an unusual state (as in CALC mode)?

Envisioned application(s):

Possible machine extensions envisioned when the poll was designed.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

History:

A record of the development of this poll interface.

1.3 Supported Entry Points

The following lists the HP-71 Operating System supported entry points together with their absolute addresses and titles.

Name	Address	Title
#CK	(03356)	Check for #
-LINE	(15275)	Delete Through End Of Line
1/X15	(0C33E)	1/X
?PRFI+	(17380)	Check File Protection
?PRFIL	(1737E)	Check File Protection
A-MULT	(1B349)	Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers
ACCEPT	(0450F)	Funny function parse error reentry point
ACOS12	(0DBD3)	ArcCos Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
ACOS15	(0DBD7)	ArcCos Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
AD15M	(0C366)	Add according to modes
AD15S	(0E19D)	15-digit subtract/add routine
AD15s	(0C369)	Add with XM sticky
AD2-12	(0C35F)	Add two 12 digit forms
AD2-15	(0C363)	Add two 15 digit forms
ADDF	(0C372)	Add for finite args only
ADDONE	(0C330)	Add One
ADDP	(03A03)	ADD Statement Parse
ADDRSS	(0F527)	Find Address Of A Variable
ADHEAD	(181B7)	Add String Header
ADJA	(1289A)	Absolute Time Adjust Routine
ADJN	(12825)	Set And Normal Adjust Routine
ADRS40	(0F52B)	Find Address Of A Variable
ADRS50	(0F551)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
ADRS80	(0F567)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
ADRSUB	(0F4CF)	Get Variable Name From Token Stream
ALLDUN	(04BEF)	Lex Analysis
ARG12	(0D67B)	Return Arg of X+iY (12-dig args)
ARG15	(0D67F)	Return Arg of X+iY (15-dig args)
ARGERR	(0BF19)	Report "Invalid Arg" Error.
ARGF	(0D6A4)	Return Arg of X+iY (15-dig finite args)
ARGPR+	(0E8EB)	Reads modes, pops and norm. real nbr
ARGPRP	(0E8EF)	Pops and normalizes real number
ARGST-	(0E910)	Pops and tests real number
ARGSTA	(0E90C)	Pops and tests real number
ARITH	(061E0)	Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator
ARRYCK	(0366A)	Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array
ARYDC	(05178)	Array Decompile

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

ARYELM	(0B5A7)	Compute Array Size, # Elements
ARYSIZ	(0B61B)	Compute Array Size, # Elements
ASCICK	(0514E)	Ascii Stream Decompiler
ASCII	(00798)	ASCII Bit Pattern Tables
ASIN12	(0DB08)	ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
ASIN15	(0DBCC)	ArcSin Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
ASLW3	(0ED21)	Shift A Left 3 Nibbles
ASLW4	(0ED1E)	Shift A Left 4 Nibbles
ASLW5	(0ED1B)	Shift A Left 5 Nibbles
ASNMT	(0F5E0)	Perform Variable Assignment
ASRW3	(0ED10)	Shift A Right 3 Nibbles
ASRW4	(0ED0D)	Shift A Right 4 Nibbles
ASRW5	(0ED0A)	Shift A Right 5 Nibbles
ATAN15	(0DBBE)	ArcTan Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
ATNCLR	(00510)	Clear Attention Flags
AVE=C	(18BBB)	Update AVMEME From D1 or C
AVE=D1	(18BB8)	Update AVMEME From D1 or C
AVS2DS	(09708)	AvMenSt to display
BACK1B	(13B0C)	Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte
BACK2B	(13B0A)	Back up the File Pointer by 2 Bytes
BACK3B	(13B08)	Back up the File Pointer by 3 Bytes
BASCHA	(07741)	Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC
BASCHK	(0773E)	Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC
BASE	(0F953)	Determine Option Base
BEEP	(0EA6E)	BEEP Keyboard Execute
BF2DSP	(01C0E)	Buffer to Display
BF2STK	(18663)	Buffer To Stack
BIASA+	(0D52D)	Add Exp bias to A
BIASC+	(0D540)	Add Exp bias to C
BIG	(0B747)	Create Special Consts
BLDBIT	(019BC)	Build Bit Patterns in Display
BLDCON	(16279)	Build A Constant For Calc MODE
BLDDSP	(01898)	Build Display Pattern from Buffer
BLDLCD	(0189C)	BLDDSP Except Display Status Active
BLNKCK	(051C1)	Blank Check
BOPNM-	(1B864)	Process uOPNM- token during backup
BP+C	(0EB40)	Machine-level Beep
BRT30	(0DBE3)	Inv Trig, defined by status
BRTF	(0DC15)	Inv Trig, finite arg, defined by status
BSCFX2	(0743A)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Program Exec
BSCFXC	(07437)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec
BSCFXT	(075CF)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Exec: Reentry into BASIC loop
BSERR	(0939A)	BASIC system error
BldIM+	(1BA6A)	Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream
BldIMA	(1BA66)	Put 1 or 2 tokens from A into BldIMG
BldIMG	(1BA68)	Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream
C+A2D1	(1C053)	Recover offset from RAM storage
CALBIN	(18D8C)	Binary program call BASIC subprogram
CALL	(18DAE)	Sub-program call execution
CALLP	(0389C)	CALL Statement Parse
CAT\$20	(06746)	Build CATalog Information Buffer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

CATC++	(03F66)	Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character
CATCH+	(03F69)	Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character
CATCHR	(03F70)	Categorize Character
CATEDT	(06435)	Display CATalog Info on the Current File
CHAIN+	(07C12)	Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
CHAIN-	(07C1C)	Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
CHEDIT	(14C99)	Character Editor
CHIRP	(0EC5A)	Do An Annoying Little Beep
CHKEOL	(13D6D)	Check if at End of Statement
CHKMEM	(012C7)	Check Available Memory Without Leeway
CHNHED	(0F579)	Point To Variable Chain Head
CK"ON"	(076AD)	Check ON / ATTN Key
CKINF-	(18534)	Specify DISP Stmt & Set Handler Info
CKINFO	(18542)	Check Handler Information
EKSREQ	(00721)	Handle service requests
CLASSA	(0D590)	Classification of numeric arg
CLOSEA	(120E4)	Close All Open Files
CLOSEF	(12087)	Close File
CLRFRC	(0C6F4)	Clear fractional part
CMD1ST	(01654)	Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd
CMDFND	(01693)	Find Nth Command Stack Entry
CMDINI	(016D1)	Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD
CMDPR"	(01627)	Text for command stack prompt
CMD520	(01672)	Display Cmd Stack Entry
CMPT	(125B2)	Return Current Time
CNFFND	(109AC)	Configuration Buffer Find
CNFLCT	(0BD15)	Report "Data Type" Error.
CNVUCR	(152A7)	Convert To Upper Case
CNVWUC	(03FB8)	Converts 8 chars to uppercase
COLDST	(00000)	Cold starts machine
COLLAP	(091FB)	Collapse Math Stack
COMCK	(036CD)	Comma Check
COMCK+	(032AE)	Check Comma & Output Comma Token
CONCOM	(0467E)	Compile a Numeric Constant
CONF	(10212)	Configure Everything
CONVUC	(152AA)	Convert To Upper Case
COPYu	(08269)	COPY Utility
CORUPT	(09083)	Report "System Error" error
COS12	(0D721)	Trig: Cosine of 12-dig arg
COS15	(0D725)	Trig: Cosine of 15-dig arg
COUNTC	(1C346)	Count output characters in IMAGE field
CPL#10	(07887)	Compute Line # with DO anywhere in stmt
CRDFIL	(1D21D)	Copy Card Into RAM
CREATE	(115A7)	Statement to Create Data File
CRETF+	(084C4)	Create file in MAIN or in IRAM
CRFSB-	(11664)	Create a File in Mainframe
CRLFND	(0229E)	Send CR/LF to display with no delay
CRLFDF	(02296)	Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay
CRLFSD	(022A2)	Send CR/LF to display with delay
CRTF	(116C1)	Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL
CSL9RO	(1BA0D)	Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

CSLC1	(1B441)	Perform 1 CSLC
CSLC10	(1B418)	Perform 10 CSLCs
CSLC11	(1B41B)	Perform 11 CSLCs
CSLC12	(1B41E)	Perform 12 CSLCs
CSLC13	(1B421)	Perform 13 CSLCs
CSLC14	(1B424)	Perform 14 CSLCs
CSLC15	(1B427)	Perform 15 CSLCs
CSLC2	(1B43E)	Perform 2 CSLCs
CSLC3	(1B43B)	Perform 3 CSLCs
CSLC4	(1B438)	Perform 4 CSLCs
CSLC5	(1B435)	Perform 5 CSLCs
CSLC6	(1B432)	Perform 6 CSLCs
CSLC7	(1B42F)	Perform 7 CSLCs
CSLC8	(1B42C)	Perform 8 CSLCs
CSLC9	(1B415)	Perform 9 CSLCs
CSLW3	(0ED43)	Shift C Left 3 Nibbles
CSLW4	(0ED40)	Shift C Left 4 Nibbles
CSLW5	(0ED3D)	Shift C Left 5 Nibbles
CSRC1	(1B427)	Perform 1 CSRC
CSRC10	(1B432)	Perform 10 CSRCs
CSRC11	(1B435)	Perform 11 CSRCs
CSRC12	(1B438)	Perform 12 CSRCs
CSRC13	(1B43B)	Perform 13 CSRCs
CSRC14	(1B43E)	Perform 14 CSRCs
CSRC15	(1B441)	Perform 15 CSRCs
CSRC2	(1B424)	Perform 2 CSRCs
CSRC3	(1B421)	Perform 3 CSRCs
CSRC4	(1B41E)	Perform 4 CSRCs
CSRC5	(1B41B)	Perform 5 CSRCs
CSRC6	(1B418)	Perform 6 CSRCs
CSRC7	(1B415)	Perform 7 CSRCs
CSRC8	(1B42C)	Perform 8 CSRCs
CSRC9	(1B42F)	Perform 9 CSRCs
CSRW3	(0ED32)	Shift C Right 3 Nibbles
CSRW4	(0ED2F)	Shift C Right 4 Nibbles
CSRW5	(0ED2C)	Shift C Right 5 Nibbles
CURBOT	(10059)	Cursor Bottom
CURDVC	(0A60B)	Classify Current File's Device
CURSFL	(151DF)	Move Cursor To Far Left
CURSFR	(151D7)	Move Cursor To Far Right
CURSRD	(100A4)	Cursor Down
CURSRT	(096C1)	Count cursor-rights
CURSRU	(1009A)	Cursor Up
CURTOP	(10063)	Cursor Top
CVUCW	(03FBC)	Converts 8 chars to uppercase
CkLoop	(1B669)	IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars
CkLpNC	(1B66D)	IMAGE parse loop, no symbol count
DO+2RD	(13A32)	Move file pointer&check buffer overflow
DO=AVS	(09B2C)	Set DO=address in AVMEMS
DO=FIB	(13AC5)	Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1
DO=PCA	(09B37)	Set DO=address in PCADDR

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

DOASC+	(0982C)	Send ASCII bytes to DATO
DOASCI	(09833)	Send ASCII bytes to DATO
D12ROA	(1BA3C)	Copy D1 to RO(A)
D1=AVE	(18651)	Set D1 to (AVMEME)
D1@AVS	(01299)	Set D1 to Available Memory Start
D1C=R3	(03047)	Restore C(A),D1 from R3
D1FSTK	(1955D)	Set D1 to FORSTK
D1MSTK	(1954E)	Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVMEME)
D=AVME	(1A476)	Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME
D=AVMS	(1A460)	Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME
D=WORD	(04C0E)	Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase
DATLEN	(0B584)	Compute Data Length Given Type
DAY2JD	(13407)	Day# To Julian Date
DAYYMD	(13335)	Day# To Year, Month, Day
DBLPI4	(0DAFC)	Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45
DBLSUB	(0DAFD)	Double Precision Subtrace
DCHX=C	(1B2D0)	Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer
DCHXF	(1B223)	Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer
DCHXW	(0EEDC)	Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion
DCPLIN	(10108)	Decompile line and display it
DCRMNT	(1C177)	Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string
DEBNCE	(00CF7)	Debounce and scan keyboard
DECHEX	(1B2D2)	Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer
DECP	(0328F)	Parse of Variable Declaration Statements
DELAYP	(02AC6)	DELAY and WINDOW Statement Parse
DEST	(0F7B0)	Save Variable Destination Info
DISPDC	(05450)	Expression List Decompile
DISPP	(035A4)	DISP Statement Parse
DIVF	(0C4B8)	Divide for finite args only
DMNSN	(0AE39)	Create And Allocate Memory For Variable
DONNA	(09656)	Re-prompt input line
DPART2	(17EA3)	IO Handler For Built-In Display
DPART3	(17EF8)	Finish up DISP line
DPVCTR	(0AC50)	Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements
DRANGE	(1B076)	Verify A Byte Is In Range "0"-"9"
DROPDC	(05470)	Expression List Decompile
DSLEEP	(0056D)	Deep sleep
DSP\$00	(185DB)	Create String of Readable Characters
DSPBUF	(09723)	Send a buffer of chars to display
DSPCHA	(01C3E)	Display Character
DSPCHC	(01C3C)	Display Character
DSPCL?	(020B6)	Clear display buffer if necessary
DSPCNA	(09721)	Display by count
DSPCNB	(0971F)	Display by count
DSPCNO	(09716)	Display by count
DSPLI+	(1010F)	Display line with cursor on;calc cursor pos.
DSPLIN	(10127)	Display line with cursor on;pass cursor pos.
DSPRST	(02443)	Display reset
DSPUPD	(01ADA)	Display Update
DSTRDC	(05280)	Decompiles Variable Declarations
DV15M	(0C4AC)	Divide (same as DV2-15)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

DV15S	(0C4B2)	Divide without clearing SB
DV2-12	(0C4A8)	Divide for two 12-forms
DV2-15	(0C4AC)	Divide
DXP100	(0CF7F)	EXP for double precision arg
EDIT80	(0A5A5)	Designates Specified File as Current
EDITWF	(0A533)	Designates workfile as Current File
ENDALL	(0769A)	External Stmt entry to perform END ALL
ENDBIN	(0764B)	End Binary Program or Subprogram
ENDIMG	(1C040)	Process end of IMAGE string
ENDSUB	(195A8)	ENDSUB execution
EOLCK	(02A7E)	Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE
EOLCKR	(02A7A)	Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE
EOLDC	(05402)	End of Stmt check
EOLSCN	(08AA7)	tEOL Scan
EOLXC*	(052EC)	Check for End of Stmt Decompile
EOLXCK	(05405)	End of Stmt check
ERRM\$F	(09806)	Transfer ASCII from AvMem to stack
ERRRTN	(074ED)	Error Exit reentry to BASIC loop
ESCSEQ	(023C1)	Send Escape Sequence to Display
EX-115	(0CF48)	EXP(x)-1 (EXPM1(x))
EX12	(0D5C6)	Return exponent of 12-dig arg
EX15M	(0D5CA)	Return exponent of 15-dig arg (XM=SB=0)
EX15S	(0D5CE)	Return exponent of 15-dig arg
EXAB1	(0D3E7)	Exchange AB with scratch 1
EXAB2	(0D40E)	Exchange AB with scratch 2
EXACT	(128B0)	Compute New Accuracy Factor.
EXCAD+	(08631)	Compute Exec Addr of Token
EXCHRe	(02E81)	"Excess Characters" Parse Error Exit
EXCPAR	(187E8)	Execution Time Expression Parse
EXDCLP	(0592E)	Funny function decompile reentry point
EXF	(0D5DF)	Return exponent of finite 15-dig arg
EXP15	(0CF5A)	EXP(x) (exponential fcn)
EXPEX+	(0F182)	Evaluate Expression
EXPEX-	(0F178)	Evaluate Expression
EXPEXC	(0F186)	Evaluate Expression
EXPP10	(03FE3)	Expr Parse (specify start of parse stk)
EXPPAR	(03FD9)	Expression Parse
EXPPLS	(03FDC)	Expression Parse for Left of Equal Sign
EXPR	(0F23C)	Function Return
EXPRDC	(05922)	Expression Decompile
EXPSKP	(1A9AC)	Skip Over Tokenized Expression
FASCFD	(110C3)	Look Up File Type Given Type Name
FCHLBL	(0782C)	Find Label in Current BASIC File
FCSTRT	(0E757)	Internal Factorial
FGTBL	(00C9B)	State table for F & G shifted keys
FIBAD-	(11478)	Find FIB entry address for a channel
FIBADR	(11457)	Find FIB entry address for a channel
FIBOFF	(12132)	Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off
FILCRD	(1C879)	Copy File To Card
FILDC*	(05759)	File Decompile
FILEF	(09FB0)	Find a file

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

FILEP	(03E9C)	File Name Parse
FILEP!	(03F0F)	Literal File Name Parse
FILEP+	(03F07)	Label Declaration Parse
FILEP-	(03F00)	Subprogram Name Parse
FILEP1	(03EFC)	Literal File Name Parse
FILFIL	(011CE)	Fill in Missing File Name
FILSK+	(06F1D)	File Skip
FILXQ\$	(09B95)	Filename Execute For a String Expression
FILXQ^	(09B76)	Filename Execute
FIND	(0F563)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
FINDA	(023E3)	Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump
FINDDO	(023E0)	Look For (DO) In A Table And Jump
FINDF	(09F77)	Find a file
FINDF+	(09F63)	Find a file
FINDL	(0FFE4)	Find Line# within a Program File
FINDLB	(07786)	Find Label in Current Program
FINITA	(0C003)	Is (A,B) non-finite ?
FINITC	(0C00F)	Is (C,D) non-finite ?
FINLIN	(18A3A)	Finish line in display/video
FIXDC	(05493)	Expression List Decompile
FIXP	(02A6E)	FIX and WAIT Statement Parse
FLADDR	(0126B)	Find First/Last Address of Mem Device
FLDEVX	(01154)	Make Device Code Explicit
FLIP10	(0DB9C)	Toggle status bits
FLIP11	(0DBAB)	Toggle status bits
FLIP8	(0DB8D)	Toggle status bits
FLOAT	(1B322)	Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float
FLTDH	(1B223)	Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer
FLTYPP	(03E71)	Parse File Type
FNDFCN	(1A0A1)	Find User-Defined Function
FNWDS	(0D3C0)	Weed out NaNs and Infs
FNRTN1	(0F216)	Function Return
FNRTN2	(0F219)	Function Return
FNRTN3	(0F235)	Function Return
FNRTN4	(0F238)	Function Return
FORUPD	(0A6AE)	FOR Stack Update
FPOLL	(1250A)	Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #
FSPECe	(02F02)	"Invalid Filespec" Parse Error Exit
FSPECp	(03CC5)	File Specification Parse
FSPECx	(09F2D)	File Specification Execute
FTBSCH	(11093)	Search a File Type Table by Type Number
FTYPDC	(06902)	File Type Decompile
FTYPF#	(11059)	Look Up File Type Given Type Number
GDISP\$	(1C3C7)	GDISP\$ function execution
GETAVM	(1864D)	Get Available memory limits
GETCH#	(11427)	Get Channel Number
GETCON	(0DAA3)	Get constants from table
GETDIM	(0AD6B)	Get A Dimlimit From Stack
GETMSK	(01BBA)	Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap
GETNAM	(1A085)	Get variable name
GETPR1	(06BFB)	Get File Protection of Specified File

7

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

GETPRO	(06BEE)	Get File Protection of Current File
GETSA	(0E551)	Tests current statistical array
GETST*	(07716)	Get Start/EOF any file/check Filetype
GETST-	(07728)	Get Start/EOF Curr File/don't check Filetype
GETSTC	(07726)	Get Start/EOF Curr File/check Filetype
GETVAL	(0DAB2)	Get constants from table
GNEXTC	(03064)	Get Next Non-blank Character
GOSUB	(079E9)	Statement Execution
GOSUBp	(029F6)	GOSUB Statement Parse
GOTO	(079FA)	Statement Execution
GOTODC	(0552E)	GOTO Decompile
GOTOp	(029F6)	GOTO Statement Parse
GTEXT	(05079)	Get Text for Keyword/Function
GTEXT+	(05199)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GTEXT1	(051A5)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GTFLAG	(1365E)	Gets RAM nib and flag mask
GKYC+	(08D9B)	Get Keycode
GKYCD	(08D92)	Get Keycode
GTPTRS	(14636)	Get File Pointers from FIB
GTPTRX	(14670)	Get File Pointers from FIB
GTX++	(05192)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GetEXP	(1C086)	Expression execute for IMAGE output list
HASH1	(1B0A1)	Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table
HASH2	(1B0A3)	Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table
HDFLT	(1B31B)	Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt
HEXASC	(17148)	Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii
HEXDEC	(0ECAF)	Hex To Decimal Conversion
HMSSEC	(13274)	Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.
HNDLFL	(0CB09)	HANDLE FLAG SETTING
HTRAP	(0CB2F)	HANDLE TRAPS
HUGE	(0B75D)	Create Special Consts
HXDASC	(05FF4)	Hex to decimal ASCII conversion
HXDCW	(0ECB4)	Hex To Decimal Conversion
I/OAL+	(1197B)	I/O Buffer Allocate
I/OALL	(1197D)	I/O Buffer Allocate
I/OCOL	(11979)	I/O Buffer Collapse
I/OCON	(11920)	I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End
I/ODAL	(11A41)	I/O Buffer Deallocate
I/OEX2	(11A0F)	I/O Buffer Expand
I/OEXP	(11A11)	I/O Buffer Expand
I/OFND	(118BA)	I/O Buffer Find
I/ORES	(118FF)	I/O Buffer Restore
IDIV	(0EC7B)	Full Word Integer Divide.
IDIVA	(0EC6E)	A-field Integer Divide
IF12A	(0C739)	Integer/Fraction Split
ILCNte	(02E70)	"Illegal Context" Parse Error Exit
IMDO+2	(1BA2D)	Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to D0
IMDO-2	(1BA21)	Subtract 2 from R1(A)
IMerr	(1B989)	Report "Invalid IMAGE" error
IMinit	(1B88F)	Initiate IMAGE output field
IMoffs	(1BA58)	Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

IMxq27	(1BB9C)	Return to IMAGE token executor
INF*0	(0C607)	Inf*0 exception
INFR15	(0C73D)	Integer/Fraction Split
INPOFF	(18B49)	Restart statement after DSLEEP
INTGR	(0F99B)	Store Into An Integer Variable
INTR50	(000DB)	Reentry point for ext. interrupt handler
INVNaN	(0C65F)	Create IVL NaN
IOfND0	(118C1)	I/O Buffer Find
IOfSCR	(1188E)	I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer
ISRAM?	(10192)	Pointing At RAM?
IvAERR	(0E920)	Report "Invalid Arg" error.
IvEXPe	(02E35)	"Invalid Expression" Parse Error Exit
IvPARe	(02E3F)	"Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit
IvVARE	(02E66)	"Invalid Variable" Parse Error Exit
KEY\$	(1AC48)	KEY\$ function
KEYCOD	(1FD22)	Keycode Map
KEYDEL	(08D2C)	Key Assignment Delete
KEYFND	(08CB8)	Key Assignment Find
KEYMRG	(08B8F)	Key Merge
KEYNAM	(1AC04)	Return key name string from keycode
KEYRD	(14E11)	Read A Key
KEYSEN	(00D4D)	Scan keyboard
KYDN?	(00774)	Is a Key Down in Current Row?
LABELP	(03E9F)	Label Reference Parse
LABLDC	(05702)	Label Decompile
LBLINP	(02A04)	Parse Line Number or Label
LBLNAM	(077E7)	Get Label Name into Register A
LBLNIF	(02A0D)	Parse Line Number or Label after THEN/ELSE
LCDINI	(00665)	Initialize LCD display
LDCEXT	(04F5E)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCM10	(04F6F)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCOMP	(04F69)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCSET	(05060)	Set D=AVMEME; DO=OUTBS
LDSST1	(04F72)	Line Decompile Driver
LDSST2	(04F9E)	Line Decompile Driver
LEAVE	(04C01)	Lexical Analysis
LEXBF+	(10DDF)	Set Up LEX Files Buffer
LGT15	(0D1AE)	Log base 10
LIMITS	(0AC3E)	Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt
LIN#AU	(05122)	Line number decompile
LIN#D+	(05112)	Line number decompile
LIN#DC	(05115)	Line number decompile
LINEP	(02620)	Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE
LINEP+	(02626)	Parse Main Driver from anywhere
LINF	(02A07)	Parse Line Number only
LISTDC	(05839)	Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE
LN1+15	(0CD44)	LN(1+X)
LN1+XF	(0CD51)	LN(1+X) for finite args only
LN12	(0CD7D)	LOG for 12-form args.
LN15	(0CD81)	Natural Logarithm
LN30	(0CD9C)	LOG entry for finite args only.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

LNEP66	(027EA)	Parse Main Driver return entry
LNPEXT	(02617)	Parse Main Driver external entry
LNSKP-	(089FF)	Line Skip
LOCADR	(0A611)	Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device
LOCFIL	(1721D)	Locate File With FIB
LSLEEP	(006CD)	Light Sleep
LSTLEN	(06C27)	Calculate #chars to list in display buf
LXFND	(0979D)	Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer
MAIN05	(00338)	Main Loop
MAIN30	(0037E)	Main Loop
MAINLP	(002FD)	Main Loop
MAKE1	(0D9CE)	Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.
MAKEBF	(01751)	Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer
MEMBER	(1B098)	Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set
MEMCKL	(012A5)	Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway
MEMER*	(0945B)	Low-level memory error
MEMERR	(0944D)	Insufficient Memory error
MEMERX	(0944F)	Insufficient Memory error
MESSG	(0CC17)	MESSAGE
MFER42	(0962C)	Position D0 to start of BASIC stmt.
MFERR	(09393)	Mainframe BASIC system error
MFERR*	(093F1)	Error message driver
MFERRS	(0939E)	Stop BASIC execution for error
MFERsp	(0940D)	Error Message With Text Insertion
MFLG=0	(13DA1)	Clear MLFFLG nibble
MFWRN	(093BC)	Warning/message driver
MFWRNQ	(093C5)	Warning/message driver
MFWRQ8	(093C3)	Warning/message driver
MGOSUB	(1AF01)	Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code
MOVE*M	(01308)	Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj
MOVED0	(1B0F4)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVED1	(1B101)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVED2	(1B104)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVED3	(1B109)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDA	(1B0FA)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDD	(1B106)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDM	(1B0EE)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEU0	(1B162)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU1	(1B16F)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU2	(1B172)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU3	(1B177)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU4	(1B174)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEUA	(1B168)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEUM	(1B15C)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MP1-12	(0C436)	Multiply for one 12-form
MP15S	(0C440)	Multiply without clearing SB
MP2-12	(0C432)	Multiply for two 12-forms
MP2-15	(0C43A)	Multiply
MPOP1N	(0BD8D)	Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN
MPOP2N	(0BD54)	Pop 2 Args W/signan Check
MPY	(0ECBB)	HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

MSN12	(0D553)	Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's
MSN15	(0D557)	Find most significant NaN, 15-Dig arg's
MSPARE	(02E5C)	"Missing Parameter" Parse Error Exit
MTADDR	(08195)	Calc Main Table Address for Token
MTADR+	(081A1)	Calc Main Table Address for Token
MULTF	(0C446)	Multiply for finite args only
MVMEM+	(0133C)	Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust
NORDIM	(0AE2D)	Report "Var Context" Error
NOSCRL	(14C8A)	Request No-display-scrolling
NRMCON	(161AF)	Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form
NTOKEN	(0493B)	Lex Analysis
NTOKNL	(048E6)	Lex Analysis
NULLP	(07999)	Null Program Check
NUMC++	(03690)	Move D1 1-Byte, Do Valid Numeric Expr Check
NUMCK	(0369D)	Valid Numeric Expression Check
NUMSCN	(04D18)	Scan Number In Lexical Analysis
NXTADR	(147E8)	Get Address of Next Array Element
NXTELM	(148AC)	Get Next Array Element
NXTEXP	(1C2F7)	Store pointers, execute next expression
NXTLIN	(10031)	Scan to Next Line
NXTP	(03455)	NEXT statement parse
NXTSTM	(08A48)	Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop
NXTVA-	(13E58)	Get next Variable from READ list
NwOFFS	(1C02D)	Recover old offset, store new one in RAM
OAGNXT	(03060)	Output byte, Get Next Non-blank Character
OBCOLL	(01435)	Collapse Output Buffer
OBEDIT	(17687)	Edit Output Buffer
ONDC20	(05501)	Keyword and Opt Line#/Label Decompile
ONP40	(02B7B)	GOTO,GOSUB,RESTORE in middle of stmt Parse
ONTIMR	(08008)	Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR
OPENF	(11B06)	Open File
ORGSB	(0D65B)	Set SB if sINX=1
ORSB	(0D63C)	Set SB if sIX=1
ORXM	(0D633)	Set XM if sXM=1 and Set SB if sIX=1
OUT1T+	(02CDF)	Increment D1, Output 1 byte from A(B)
OUT1TK	(02CEB)	Output 1 byte from A(B)
OUT2TC	(02CFD)	Output 2 bytes from C(3-0)
OUT2TK	(02CFF)	Output 2 bytes from A(3-0)
OUT3TC	(02D12)	Output 3 bytes from C(5-0)
OUT3TK	(02D15)	Output 3 bytes from A(5-0)
OUTBY+	(02CE5)	Increment D1, Output 1 byte from C(B)
OUTBYT	(02CE8)	Output 1 byte from C(B)
OUTC15	(05421)	Output nibbles
OUTEL1	(05300)	Exit for End of Stmt Decompile
OUTELA	(05303)	Output End of Stmt Terminator From A
OUTLI1	(03709)	Output Delimited Literal
OUTLIT	(036F3)	Output Delimited Literal
OUTNBC	(05423)	Output nibbles
OUTNBS	(05426)	Output nibbles
OUTNIB	(02D28)	Output 1 nibble from C(0)
OUTRES	(0BC84)	Round And Return Result

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

OUTVAR	(0373E)	Output Parsed Variable
OVFL	(0CA73)	Create overflow value
P1-10	(041C1)	Numeric Operand Found
PARERR	(02F08)	Generic Parse Error Exit
PARF3	(18097)	Finishes up a PRINT class statement
PDEV	(09E9E)	Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device
PEDIT	(0FF5F)	Program Edit
PEDITD	(0FF62)	Program Edit to delete line
PFINDL	(078DF)	Find Line# Within Program
PFNDZL	(078E2)	Find Line# Within Program
PI/2	(0DB77)	Generate PI/2
PI/2D	(0DB7A)	Generate signed PI/2
PI/4	(0DAA1)	Fetch PI/4 from table
POLL	(12337)	Poll LEX Files with Process Number
POLLD+	(1232D)	Poll LEX Files adjusting AVNEME in D(A)
POP1N	(0BD1C)	Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack
POP1N+	(0BD91)	Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN
POP1R	(0E8FD)	Pops real number from math stack
POP1S	(0BD38)	Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack
POP2N	(0BC8C)	Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.
POP2N+	(0BD58)	Pop 2 Args w/signan Check
POPBUF	(010EE)	Pop key Buffer
POPMTN	(1B3D8)	Skip Past An Item On Mthstk
POPSTK	(08F55)	Pop Stack
POPSTR	(1B405)	Skip Past An Item On Mthstk
POPUPD	(08F3E)	Pop Stack
PREP	(0ADAF)	Prepare To Create A Variable/array
PRESCN	(04A49)	Lex Analysis
PRGFM	(0A146)	Purge File in Memory
PRINT*	(17F37)	PRINT class statement execution
PRNEXE	(02E95)	") Expected" Parse Error Exit
PRNTDC	(05450)	Expression List Decompile
PRPSND	(06B17)	Prepare to send buffer to display
PRSCOO	(07B93)	Compute Program Scope; GETSIC exit cond
PRSc+	(1BA84)	IMAGE parse scan, increment DO first
PRScn	(1BA88)	IMAGE parse scan
PRT#DC	(06841)	Port# Decompile
PSHGSB	(08F13)	Push address on GOSUB Stk
PSHMCR	(08F0A)	Push address on GOSUB Stk
PSHSTK	(08C7F)	Push Stack
PSHSTL	(08C85)	Push Stack
PSHUPD	(08F0D)	Push address on GOSUB Stk
PUGFIB	(12198)	Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files
PURGEF	(17359)	Purge Internal or External File
PURGDC	(05745)	PURGE, COPY Decompile
PUTRES	(18115)	Put Numeric Result Into RES
PWROFF	(00526)	Power Off
QUOEXE	(02E88)	"Quote Expected" Parse Error Exit
QUOTCK	(0623D)	Quote and Apostrophe Check
R3=D10	(03526)	Save D0 and D1 in R3
R<RSTK	(014DD)	Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

from

RAMROM	(0A5F7)	Classify Memory Device
RANGE	(1B07C)	Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range
RCCD1	(0D3F5)	Recall CD scratch 1
RCCD2	(0D41C)	Recall CD scratch 2
RCL*	(0E983)	Recall Selected Math Scratch Stack Entry
RCLW1	(0E981)	Recall 1st (Top) Math Scratch Stack Entry
RCLW2	(0E9BE)	Recall 2nd Math Scratch Stack Entry
RCLW3	(0E9C4)	Recall 3rd Math Scratch Stack Entry
RCSER	(0E954)	Pop 15-form From Math Scratch Stack
RCVDFS	(11050)	Recover offset from RAM storage
RDATTY	(17CC6)	Report "Data Type" error
RDBAS	(173FF)	Read Line From Basic File
RDBYTA	(13A2f)	Read Byte From an Opened File Into A
RDCHD+	(076FE)	Read Current File header, File length and type
RDCHDR	(076F0)	Read Current File header, File length
RDHDR1	(076F0)	Read File header, File length
RDINFO	(08468)	Read Source/Dest File Information
RDLNAS	(13A1f)	Read String Length from a TEXT File.
RDTEXT	(17489)	Read Line From Text File
READIN	(0F484)	Read Something In
READNB	(17518)	Read/Write Nibs To/From File
READPS	(0323B)	Destination Variable List Parse
RECADR	(0F4B7)	Some Recall Utility
RECALL	(0F281)	Variable Recall
REDUCE	(15977)	Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS
RELJMP	(05047)	Relative Jump From (D1)
RENSUB	(1A753)	Renumber Subroutine
REPROM	(18A1E)	Reprompt for input
RESCAN	(04A4C)	Lex Analysis
RESPTR	(03172)	Restore Input Pointer
REST*	(03035)	Restart Lex Analyzer
REV\$	(1B38E)	Reverse Characters In A String On Stack
REVPOP	(0B031)	REV\$ On String And Then POP1S
REWIND	(11365)	Rewind Open File
RFAD++	(0A6FB)	Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr
RFAD+J	(0A702)	Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr
RFAD--	(0A652)	Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr
RFAD-I	(0A659)	Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr
RFUPD+	(0A66E)	Updates a ptr when mem moves
RJUST	(12AE2)	Unfloat A Floating-Point Number
RND-12	(1B01F)	Round A 12-digit Fp Number
RND12+	(0C9D5)	Round 15-form
RNDARX	(136CB)	Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex
RNDNRM	(0CAB1)	Round a Normal Number
ROMEND	(1102F)	Find ROM / File Chain Start
RPLLIN	(013F7)	Replace Line in Memory File
RPLSBH	(1799B)	Replace Memory File Subheader
RPTKY	(152BA)	Check For Repeating Keys
RSTK<R	(014A8)	Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer
RSIST	(0FEC5)	Restore Status Bits
RUNRT1	(074E7)	Simt reentry to BASIC loop;sERROR,sENDx cired

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

RUNRTN	(074EA)	Stnt reentry to BASIC loop; sERROR cleared
SALLOC	(0153B)	Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block
SAVESB	(0D66E)	Put SB into sIX
SAVEXM	(0D663)	Put XM into sXM & SB into sIX
SAVGSB	(0D64E)	Put SB into sINX
SB15S	(0E19A)	15-digit subtract/add routine
SCAN	(04C40)	Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme
SCNRT	(022B9)	Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field
SCOPEK	(0915B)	Scope check
SCROLLR	(0212E)	Scroll Left and Right
SE1-10	(044E8)	String Operand Found
SECHMS	(13252)	Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs
SEND20	(17DFA)	Send Buffer to Device via Handler
SENDEL	(17DC1)	Send EndLine to Device via Handler
SENDIT	(17DE3)	Send Buffer to Device via Handler
SENDWD	(17E15)	Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device
SETALM	(1290D)	Set Absolute Alarm Time
SETALR	(12917)	Set Alarm Relative To Current Time
SETFMT	(0F01F)	Set Display Format
SETSB	(0D641)	Set SB
SETTMO	(13158)	Set System Timeout
SFLAG?	(1364C)	Tests system flag
SFLAG-	(13601)	Clears system flag
SFLAG+	(135FA)	Sets system flag
SFLAGT	(13608)	Toggles system flag
SHF10	(0C486)	Shift to normalize
SHFLAC	(0DB46)	Double Precision Shift Left
SHFRAC	(0DB51)	Double Precision Shift Right
SHFRAD	(0DB5F)	Double Precision Right Shift
SHRT	(0F96C)	Store Into Short Variable
SIGCHK	(0BD98)	Report Signaling NaN
SIGST	(0E636)	Handle signal NaN
SIN12	(0D716)	Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg
SIN15	(0D71A)	Trig: Sine of 15-dig arg
SKIPDC	(057F6)	Skip Rest of Statement Decompile
SLEEP	(006C2)	Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty
SNAPR*	(01578)	Restore CPU Snapshot From Any Buffer
SNAPRS	(01571)	Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer
SNAPSV	(015A7)	Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer
SNWD+	(17E1F)	Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device
SPACE	(0AD9D)	Compute Space Needs For An Array
SPLITA	(0C6BF)	SPLIT A
SPLITC	(0C940)	SPLIT C
SPLITAC	(0C934)	Split & normalize A & C
SPLTAX	(0E62B)	Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN
SQR15	(0C534)	Square Root
SQR17	(0C553)	SQRT for finite arguments only
SQR70	(0C5C3)	Set SB according to Reg C
SQRSRV	(0D629)	SQR for Chain calculations.
SRLBAS	(015EC)	Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack
STAB1	(0D3D9)	Store AB into scratch 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

STAB2	(0D400)	Store AB into scratch 2
STATRS	(172F3)	Restore Status
STATSV	(1732F)	Save Status S13, S11 - S0
STCD2	(0D427)	Store CD into scratch 2
STKCHR	(18504)	Add a Character to a Stack Item
STKCMD	(155ED)	Pushes Statement On Command STACK
STKVCT	(1470C)	Process Array Dope Vector
STMBCL	(090E7)	Collapse statement buffer check
STMBUF	(090DF)	Collapse statement buffer check
STORE	(0F5F8)	Store From Stack To Variable
STR\$OO	(1815C)	Convert Number to String(Generic)
STR\$SB	(18149)	Convert Number to String
STRASN	(0F6B3)	String Assignment
STREQ	(1B1EF)	Test Strings For Equality
STRGCK	(036BA)	Valid String Expression Check
STRHDR	(0F09A)	String Header
STRHED	(14C2E)	Generate String Head on Stack
STRNGP	(0379D)	Parse of a Mandatory String Expression
STRST	(1B1C7)	Test Strings For Equality
STSCR	(0E92C)	Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack
STUFF	(1B0B2)	Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's
SUBONE	(0C327)	Subtract One
SVINF+	(08457)	Save/Read File Information
SVINFO	(0845A)	Save/Read File Information
SVTRC	(0FA35)	Save Trace Information In Stmt Scratch
SWPBYT	(17A24)	Swap Bytes
SYNTAXe	(02E2B)	"Syntax" Parse Error Exit
TAN12	(0D72F)	Trig: Tangent of 12-dig arg
TAN15	(0D733)	Trig: Tangent of 15-dig arg
TBLJMC	(02426)	Indexed table jump
TBLJMP	(0242A)	Indexed table jump
TBMMSG	(099AB)	Find and Build Message From Lex Table
TFHDLR	(1702F)	Find Transform Handler
TKSCN+	(08A6B)	Token Scan
TKSCN7	(08A99)	Token Scan
TODT	(13229)	Time To Time-of-day And Day#
TONE	(0EBEB)	Machine-level Beep
TRACDC	(052FC)	TRACE Statement Decompile
TRC90	(0DA11)	Table of numeric constants
TRFROM	(0FE59)	Trace Line Number
TRMNTR	(0F1DD)	Process Terminator In Expr Execute
TRSFMu	(16B84)	Transform Utility Routine
TRT0+	(0FE7B)	Generate Trace Message
TS112R	(0D476)	Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C
TS15	(0D47A)	Compare numbers: 15-Digit arg's A/B, C/D
TWO*	(0DB38)	Double Precision Doubler
TstEnd	(1C0FF)	Test IMAGE output list for end of list
UPCPOS	(13C67)	Update FIB Current Position
UPDANN	(13571)	Update Annunciator
USGch+	(1BC15)	Display character during USING execution
USGch-	(1BC0B)	Display character during USING execution

9

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

USGrst	(1BC63)	Suspend USING execution, restart parse
USING	(1B446)	Interpret IMAGE String
USINGp	(03628)	USING statement Parse
USloop	(1C14B)	Loop on IMAGE multiplier
USnm05	(1BD12)	Execute numeric IMAGE field
USst03	(1BBCE)	Output characters from address in C
USst05	(1BB04)	Output characters from address in D1
VALOO	(1AD8F)	Parse and Execute a String on Stack
VARDC	(0537C)	Variable Decompile
VARNB-	(0E28D)	Pop and Test Variable Number
VARNBR	(0E289)	Pop and Test Variable Number
VARP	(0350E)	Variable Parse
VIEWD1	(15147)	View A Buffer While Keys Down
VRIABL	(04BC4)	Lex Analysis
WFTMDT	(085DD)	Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header
WIPDUT	(1B0AF)	Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's
WRBYTC	(13A73)	Write Byte to an Opened File From C
WRDSC+	(02C26)	Keyword Scan from Table
WRDSCN	(02C2A)	Keyword Scan from Table
WRITNB	(1752B)	Read/Write Nibs To/From File
WRTFIB	(11CEE)	Write File Information to FIB
WRTNUM	(139C4)	Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.
WRTSTR	(1396F)	Write a string to an open TEXT file
WSTRFX	(138B5)	Write a String to a DATA File
XMTADR	(08133)	Get XWORD Main Table Address
XXHEAD	(1A44E)	Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)
XYEX	(0C697)	EXCHANGE X & Y
YMDDAY	(13304)	Convert Year,month,day To Day#
YMDH01	(130E5)	Convert Time To YYMMDD And HHMMSS
YMDHMS	(130DB)	Return Time And Date
YX2-12	(0D274)	Y^X for 12-form arguments
YX2-15	(0D27A)	Y to the X power
ZERBUF	(18B20)	Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer
uRES12	(0C994)	User Result
uRES01	(0E1EE)	Variation of uRES12
uRESNX	(0C9BD)	User Result (non exceptional)
uRESXT	(0C9C1)	User Result for exact results
uRND>P	(0C9CF)	user ROUND
uTEST	(0D435)	Perform comparisons

1.4 Supported Non-Entry Point Symbols

The following table lists other supported symbols which are defined by various modules in the operating system. These symbols are not entry points, but are externally referenced between modules. Examples include the symbolic names for fixed RAM locations, poll process numbers, and so forth.

It is the intent of HP to preserve the values of these supported

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

symbols through any future updates of the operating system. However, HP reserves the right to adjust the values of supported symbols in any manner it chooses. A file containing these symbol values may be obtained by contacting the HP Portable Computer Division Product Support Group at (503) 757-2000.

Name	Hex Value
-----	-----
ACTIVE	2F5A8
ALRM1	2F719
ALRM2	2F725
ALRM3	2F731
ALRM4	2F73D
ALRM5	2F749
ALRM6	2F755
ANN1.5	2E101
ANNAD1	2E100
ANNAD2	2E102
ANNAD3	2E34C
ANNAD4	2E34E
ATNDIS	2F441
ATNFLG	2F442
AUTINC	2F6CB
AVMEME	2F599
AVMEMS	2F594
BACK	1BA4F
BASICs	000B5
BitsOK	00001
CALSTK	2F5AD
CHN#SV	2F96F
CHNLST	2F5BE
CKSUM2	0AA81
CKSUM3	153A9
CKSUM4	1DBA6
CLASSA	0D590
CLCBFR	2F576
CLCSTK	2F585
CLRPRM	04827
CMDPTR	2F6D4
CMOSTV	0168F
CMOSTW	2F438
CNTADR	2F67E
CONFST	2F9E6
CR	2C000
CSPEED	2F977
CURREN	2F56C
CURFL	2F7E8
CURRST	2F55D
CURSOR	2F47E

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

Clear	00005
CurOff	00006
D1MST+	13E21
DATPTR	2F692
DCONTR	2E3FE
DD1CTL	2E3FF
DD1END	2E34C
DD1ST	2E300
DD2CTL	2E2FF
DD2END	2E260
DD2ST	2E200
DD3CTL	2E1FF
DD3END	2E160
DD3ST	2E104
DEFADR	2F967
DELAYT	2F948
DISINT	2F470
DISPt	00000
DPOS	2F94D
DSPBFE	2F540
DSPBFS	2F480
DSPCHX	2F674
DSPDGT	2F6DD
DSPFMT	2F6DC
DSPMSK	2F540
DSPSET	2F7B1
DSPSTA	2F475
DVZNIB	2F6FC
DWIDTH	2F94F
DZP	00003
EFIELD	00000
EOLLEN	2F95A
EOLSTR	2F95B
ERR#	2F7E4
ERRADR	2F688
ERRL#	2F7EC
ERRLCH	2F97C
ERRSUB	2F683
ESCSTA	2F47B
EndNum	000E6
Except	0000C
F-R0-0	2F89B
F-R0-1	2F8A0
F-R0-2	2F8A5
F-R0-3	2F8AA
F-R1-0	2F8AB
F-R1-1	2F8B0
F-R1-2	2F8B5
F-R1-3	2F8BA
FIRSIC	2F47C
FLGREG	2F6E9

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

FNDCLR	1DAEF
FORSTK	2F59E
FRange	0B46A
FUNCD0	2F8BB
FUNCD1	2F8C0
FUNCRO	2F89B
FUNCR1	2F8AB
GSBSTK	2F5A3
HPSCRH	2F97F
INADDR	2F6D4
INBS	2F6C6
INTA	2F410
INTB	2F420
INTM	2F430
INTR4	2F400
INTRPT	0000F
INXNIB	2F6F9
IOBFEN	2F576
IOBFST	2F571
IS-DSP	2F78D
IS-INP	2F79B
IS-PLT	2F7A2
IS-PRT	2F794
IS-TBL	2F78D
IVARG	0D749
IVLNIB	2F6FD
IVP	00004
InhEOL	00004
Insert	00007
KCOL0	2F46F
KCOL1	2F46E
KCOL2	2F46D
KCOL3	2F46C
KCOL4	2F46B
KCOL5	2F46A
KCOL6	2F469
KCOL7	2F468
KCOL8	2F467
KCOL9	2F466
KCOLA	2F465
KCOLB	2F464
KCOLC	2F463
KCOLD	2F462
KEYBUF	2F444
KEYPTR	2F443
KEYSAV	2F462
LASTFN	000B4
LBLIN#	2F871
LDCSPC	2F6C1
LEEWAY	000D4
LEXPTR	2F6CF

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

LOCKWD	2F7B2
LOOPST	2F7AC
LXTXT	1EE9F
MAINEN	2F571
MAINST	2F558
MAXCMD	2F976
MBOX^	2F7A9
MLFFLG	2F870
MTHSTK	2F599
NEEDSC	2F94A
NUMC+0	03696
NXTIRQ	2F70D
NoCont	0000E
OFFFLG	2F442
OKP	00000
ONINTR	2F68D
OUTBS	2F58F
OVFNIB	2F6FB
OVP	00002
PCADDR	2F679
PNDALM	2F761
PPOS	2F956
PRGMEN	2F567
PRGMST	2F562
PRINTt	00001
PRMCNT	2F94B
PRMPTR	2F5B7
PWIDTH	2F958
PgmRun	0000D
R1REV	00785
R2REV	0AA83
R3REV	153AB
R4REV	1DBA8
RAMEND	2F5B2
RAWBFR	2F580
RESERV	2F986
RESREG	2F7C2
RFNBFR	2F57B
RNSEED	2F6FE
ROMCID	00BFE
ROWDVR	2E350
RSTKBF	2F820
RSTKBp	2F81F
ResetC	00008
S-RO-0	2F871
S-RO-1	2F876
S-RO-2	2F87B
S-RO-3	2F880
S-R1-0	2F881
S-R1-1	2F886
S-R1-2	2F88B

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

S-R1-3	2F890
SAVSTK	2F59E
SCREX0	2F941
SCREX1	2F951
SCREX2	2F961
SCREX3	2F971
SCROLL	2F946
SCRPTR	2F966
SCRST0	2F901
SCRSTCH	2F901
SNAPBF	2F7F0
STATAR	2F7AD
STMTD0	2F891
STMTD1	2F896
STMTR0	2F871
STMTR1	2F881
STSAVE	2F6BE
SYSEN	2F58A
SYSFLG	2F6D9
SavLv1	00005
SetAVM	1B9FA
TASTK	2F599
TERCHR	2F97D
TFORN	2F59E
TGSBS	2F5A3
TIMAF	2F787
TIMER1	2E3F8
TIMER2	2E2F8
TIMER3	2E1F8
TIMLAF	2F77B
TIMLST	2F76F
TIMOF5	2F763
TMRAD1	2F697
TMRAD2	2F69C
TMRAD3	2F6A1
TMRIN1	2F6A6
TMRIN2	2F6AE
TMRIN3	2F6B6
TRACEM	2F7B0
TRFMBF	2F8C5
TRKDON	1CFAC
TRPREG	2F6F9
Trace	0000F
UNFNIB	2F6FA
UNP	00001
UPD1EN	2F599
UPD1ST	2F55D
UPD2EN	2F6A6
UPD2ST	2F674
VALCHK	1AE61
VECTOR	2F43C

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

ValSub	0000A
WINDLN	2F473
WINDST	2F471
XDelay	00009
XROM01	00001
a!	00021
a"	00022
a\$	00024
a'	00027
a.	0002E
a0	00030
a1	00031
a2	00032
a3	00033
a4	00034
a5	00035
a6	00036
a7	00037
a8	00038
a9	00039
bALTCB	00BFB
bASSGN	00804
bCARD	00807
bCHARS	00BFB
bECOMD	00809
bFBF#E	00BCF
bFBF#S	00BA0
bFIB	00803
bFILE	00805
bFLI01	0080A
bFLI02	0080B
bFLI03	0080C
bFLI04	0080D
bFLI05	0080E
bIEXKY	00802
bLEX	00BFC
bPILAI	00810
bPILSV	0080F
bROMTB	00BFE
bSCRTC	00E00
bSTART	00808
bSTAT	00806
bSTMT	00801
bSTMXQ	00811
cC->C	00068
cR->C	00069
cRCL	00067
dCARD	00007
dIRAM	00001
dMAIN	00000
dPCRD	00007

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

dPORT	00001
e#of#	000F7
e0^O	00006
e0^NEG	00005
e1^INF	00011
e2MROM	0001A
eAF	0001B
eALGN	000F0
eCALGN	00060
eCHNL#	00029
eDATTY	0001F
eDVCNF	00040
eEOFIL	00036
eEXCHR	0004E
eEXPO	00003
eEXPCT	000E7
eF2BIG	0004A
eFACCS	0003C
eFEXST	0003B
eFILE	000EA
eFNNtF	00021
eFOPEN	0003E
eFPROT	0003D
eFSPEC	0003A
eFTYPE	0003F
eFnFND	00039
eFuonX	0002A
eIF*ZR	00010
eIF-IF	0000F
eIF/IF	0000E
eIlCNT	0004F
eILEXP	00050
eILKEY	00055
eILLEG	000E6
eILPAR	00051
eILTFM	00037
eILVAR	00053
eINGOV	0002F
eINF	000F3
eINF^O	00012
eINPUT	000F4
eINVIM	0002D
eINVLD	000EC
eINVST	000ED
eINVUS	0002E
eINX	00015
eIVARG	0000B
eIVSAR	00033
eIVSOP	00035
eIVSTA	00034
eIVTAB	00030

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

eL2LNG	00041
eLNO	0000C
eLOBAT	00016
eLOG-	0000D
eMEM	00018
eMMCOR	00017
eMPI	00019
eMSPAR	00052
eNEG^X	00009
eNFQUN	000E8
eNODAT	00020
eNOTIN	00043
eNSVAR	00033
eNUMIN	00026
eNVSTA	00033
eNXuoF	0002B
eOVFL*	000F5
eOVFLW	00002
ePALGN	0005E
ePLLC	0005A
ePLLC#	00059
ePRCER	00054
ePRMIS	00024
ePRNEX	0004C
ePROTD	00042
ePRTCT	000F8
ePULL	000F6
eQUDEX	0004D
eROWRN	00056
eR1WRN	00057
eRALGN	0005D
eRECOR	0001D
eRWERR	00046
eRuoGS	0002C
eSIGOP	00013
eSPGNF	00031
eSQR-	0000A
eSTMNF	0001E
eSTROV	00025
eSUBSC	0001C
eSYNTAX	0004B
eYSER	00017
eTFFLD	00038
eTFM	000F1
eTFWRN	00058
eTNINF	00004
eTOO	000EF
eTOOFI	00028
eTOOMI	00027
eTRKDN	00061
eTRKOF	000E5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

eTUFAS	00047
eTUSLO	00048
eUALGN	0005F
eUNFLW	00001
eUNKCD	00045
eUNORC	00014
eVALGN	0005C
eVARTY	00032
eVFYER	00044
eWALGN	0005B
eWRGNM	00049
eXFNNF	00022
eXWORD	00023
eZRDIV	00008
eZRO/O	00007
enull	00000
ew/o	000EB
fAOS	000DF
fASCII	00001
fBASIC	0E214
fBIN	0E204
fDATA	0E0F0
fEOF	000FF
fEOR	000EF
fEOS	0006F
fKEY	0E20C
fLEX	0E208
fLIF1	00001
fMOS	0007F
fSDATA	0E0D0
fSDS	000CF
fTEXT	00001
fIAC	FFFC7
fIALRM	FFFC4
fIBASE	FFFF0
fIBAT	FFFC3
fIBEEP	FFFFE
fIBPLD	FFFE7
fICALC	FFFC0
fICLOC	FFFD3
fICMDS	FFFD1
fICTON	FFFFD
fICTRL	FFFD0
fIDG0	FFFEF
fIDG1	FFFE6
fIDG2	FFFE0
fIDG3	FFFE0
fIDORM	FFFD5
fIDVZ	FFFF9
fIEOT	FFFF9
fIEXAC	FFFD2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

f1EXTD	FFFEA
f1FXEN	FFFF3
f1INFR	FFFF5
f1INX	FFFFC
f1IVL	FFFF8
f1LC	FFFF1
f1MKOF	FFFCE
f1NEGR	FFFF4
f1NOFN	FFFD6
f1NOPR	FFFE6
f1NZ4	FFFE8
f1NZ5	FFFCB
f1NZ6	FFFCB
f1NZ7	FFFC9
f1NZ8	FFFC8
f1OVF	FFFFA
f1PDWN	FFFEB
f1PRGM	FFFC2
f1PWDN	FFFCF
f1QIET	FFFFF
f1RAD	FFFF6
f1RPTD	FFFC5
f1RTN	FFFD4
f1SCEN	FFFF2
f1SUSP	FFFC1
f1TNOF	FFFC0
f1UNF	FFFFB
f1USER	FFFF7
f1USRX	FFFC6
f1VIEW	FFFC0
k#-CHR	00068
k#-LIN	0006B
k#1	00027
k#2	00028
k#3	00029
k#ATTN	0002B
k#BKSP	00067
k#BOT	000A3
k#CALC	0006F
k#CONT	00070
k#CTRL	0009E
k#DOWN	00033
k#EOL	00026
k#FLFT	0009F
k#FRT	000A0
k#GON	0009B
k#I/R	00069
k#LAST	000A4
k#LC	0006A
k#LERR	000A1
k#LFT	0002F

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

k#OFF	00063
k#RT	00030
k#RUN	0002E
k#SST	00066
k#TOP	000A2
k#UP	00032
k#USER	0006D
k#USEX	000A5
k#VIEW	0006E
kc-CHR	00000
kc-LIN	00004
kcATTN	0000E
kcBKSP	00007
kcBOT	00015
kcCALC	00017
kcCONT	00010
kcCTRL	0000A
kcDOWN	00013
kcEOL	0000D
kcFLFT	00005
kcFRT	00006
kcGON	00016
kcI/R	00002
kcLAST	00019
kcLC	00001
kcLERR	0001A
kcLFT	00008
kcOFF	00018
kcRT	00009
kcRUN	0000F
kcSST	00011
kcTOP	00014
kcUP	00012
kcUSER	00003
kcUSEX	0000C
kcVIEW	0000B
lACCSb	00001
lAp	00010
lBPOSp	00005
lCOPYb	00001
lCPOSb	00006
lDOp	00005
lD1p	00005
lDATEh	00006
lDBEGb	0000B
lDEVC	00005
lDEVcb	00001
lDLENb	00006
lDp	00010
lEOL	00002
lFBEGb	00006

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

1FBF#b	00003
1FIB	0003F
1FIL#b	00002
1FILBF	00100
1FILSV	00032
1FLAGh	00002
1LENIh	00005
1FNAM+	00004
1FNAM8	00010
1FNAMh	00010
1FSIZb	00006
1FTYPb	00004
1FYPh	00004
1LXADR	00005
1LXENT	0000B
1LXFAD	00005
1LXID	00002
1LXTKR	00004
1MSGp	00004
1POL#p	00005
1POLLp	00005
1POLSV	0003E
1POLra	00006
1PROTb	00001
1REC#b	00004
1RECLb	00004
1RENIb	00005
1RTN1p	00005
1RTN2p	00005
1RTN3p	00005
1SHLNb	00002
1SPDTB	0004E
1SPDn	00001
1SPDn2	00001
1TEXTp	00004
1TIMEh	00004
o41sod	00005
oACCSb	0000B
oAp	0003E
oBNsod	00011
oBPOSp	00005
oBSsod	00011
oCOPYb	0000A
oCPOsb	00028
oDOp	00019
oD1p	0001E
oDATEh	0001A
oDRsod	0000D
oDBEGb	00015
oDEVCb	0000C
oDLENIb	0002E

HP-71 Software IDS -- Entry Point and Poli Interfaces
Introduction

oDp	0002E
oFBEGb	0000D
oFBF#b	00002
oFIL#b	00000
oFLAGh	00014
oFLENh	00020
oFLSTr	00031
oFNAMh	00000
oFSIZb	00039
oFT-FL	00010
oFTYPb	00005
oFTYPb	00010
oIMPLh	00025
oKYSod	00005
oLXsod	00005
oMAINT	0005D
oMSGPT	00009
oPOL#p	0000A
oPROTb	00009
oREC#b	00020
oRECLb	00024
oRELENb	00034
oRTN1p	0000A
oRTN2p	0000F
oRTN3p	00014
oSHLNb	00013
oSPDTB	00111
oSPDn2	0000E
oSUBLn	00025
oTIMEh	00016
oTXsod	00005
pBSCen	000F5
pBSCex	000F6
pCALRS	00036
pCALSV	00037
pCAT	00006
pCAT\$	00007
pCLDST	000FF
pCMPLX	00038
pCONFIG	000FB
pCOPYx	00008
pCRDAB	00033
pCREAT	00009
pCRT=8	00023
pCURSR	00029
pDATLN	0002A
pDEVCp	00001
pDIDST	0000A
pDSWKY	000FD
pDSWKN	000FE
pEDIT	0002B

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

pENTER	00012
pEOFIL	00025
pERROR	000F2
pExcpt	000F8
pFASCH	0002C
pFILDC	00002
pFILXQ	00003
pFINDF	00017
pFNIN	0003D
pFNOUT	0003E
pFPROT	0000B
pFSPCp	00004
pFSPCx	00005
pFTYPE	0002D
pIMCHR	0001E
pIMXCH	0001F
pIMXQT	0001D
pIMbck	00020
pIMcp1	00021
pIMcpw	00022
pKYDF	0001B
pLIST	0000C
pLIST2	0002E
pMEM	000F1
pMERGE	0000D
pMNLP	000FA
pMRGE2	0002F
pPARSE	000F4
pPRGPR	00032
pPRIN#	00026
pPRTCL	0000E
pPRTIS	0000F
pPURGE	00010
pPWRDF	000FC
pRCRD	00034
pRDCBF	00018
pRDNBF	00019
pREAD#	00027
pREN	00039
pRNAME	00011
pRTNTp	0003A
pRUNft	00030
pRUNnB	00031
pSRECH	00028
pSREQ	000F9
pTEST	000F0
pTIMR#	0003B
pTRANS	000EF
pTRFMx	0003C
pVER\$	00000
pWARN	000F3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

pWCRD	00035
pWCRD8	00024
pWRCBF	0001A
pWTKY	0001C
pZERPG	000F7
sARITH	00007
sBYEx	00000
sC/P	00001
sCARD	00002
sCARDc	00008
sCHAIN	0000B
sCONT	0000A
sCONTK	00009
sCURBT	00003
sCURUD	00004
sCURUP	00002
sCntg	00002
sCplxP	00007
sDEST	00003
sENDx	00001
sEOF	00007
sERROR	00000
sEXTDV	00000
sEXTGS	00005
sFOUND	0000A
sGOSUB	00003
sI/OBF	0000A
sINFRD	0000A
sINX	00005
sIRAM	00002
sIX	00007
sInit	00003
sKEYS	00005
sMAINC	00005
sMULT	00008
sNEGRD	0000B
sNoChn	00002
sONERR	00004
sONTMR	00006
sPCRD	00008
sPRGCF	0000B
sRAD	00009
sRDX	0000B
sREADI	00004
sRENAM	00006
sRENUM	00008
sRESTR	0000A
sRETRN	00000
sRFILE	00008
sRUNBn	00004
sRUNDC	00007

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

sSIGN	00009
sSST	00002
sSSTdc	00001
sSTAT	00006
sSTOP	00005
sSpec1	00006
sUNDEF	00001
sXCPT	00004
sXQT	00000
sXWORD	00009
t!	000FC
tZ	00085
t&	00089
t*	00083
t+	00087
t-	00082
t/	00084
t@	000F4
tABS	000A2
tACOS	0009A
tADD	000D5
tADIG0	00060
tADIG1	00061
tADIG2	00062
tADIG3	00063
tADIG4	00064
tADIG5	00065
tADIG6	00066
tADIG7	00067
tADIG8	00068
tADIG9	00069
tALL	000F8
tAND	0008B
tANGLE	601B3
tARRAY	0007D
tASIN	00099
tATAN	0009B
tAUTO	000EE
tBASE	000E9
tBEEP	000E8
tBIG	00010
tCALL	000F9
tCARD	000D0
tCAT	000EC
tCEIL	00072
tCF LAG	000FA
tCHR\$	000A4
tCLOCK	501EF
tCPLX	0007A
tCOLON	000E2
tCOMMA	000F1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

tCOPY	000B5
tCOS	00097
tCVAL	000E1
tDATA	000C6
tDATE	00077
tDATE\$	00078
tDEF	000B9
tDEG	0006F
tDEGRE	000D3
tDELAY	000D6
tDELET	000B7
tDIM	000CC
tDISP	000C5
tDIV	00086
tDMYAR	0007E
tDSTRY	000BE
tDVZ	000B1
tEDIT	000B8
tELSE	000F5
tEND	000DA
tENDDF	000BA
tENDSB	000C2
tENTER	4FFEF
tEOL	000F0
tEPS	00071
tERRL	00075
tERRN	00076
tERROR	000E3
tEXOR	0008C
tEXP	00094
tEXTIF	000F4
tEXTND	601EF
tFACT	000A8
tFETCH	000C8
tFFN	000B4
tFLOW	901EF
tFLT1	0001D
tFLT10	00014
tFLT11	00013
tFLT12	00012
tFLT2	0001C
tFLT3	0001B
tFLT4	0001A
tFLT5	00019
tFLT6	00018
tFLT7	00017
tFLT8	00016
tFLT9	00015
tFN	0007C
tFOR	000C3
tFP	0006B

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

tGOSUB	000DC
tGOTO	000DD
tIF	000DF
tIMAGE	000FF
tIN	000F2
tINF	00070
tINPUT	000C9
tINT	0009C
tINT10	00004
tINT11	00003
tINT12	00002
tINT2	0000C
tINT3	0000B
tINT4	0000A
tINT5	00009
tINT6	00008
tINT7	00007
tINT8	00006
tINT9	00005
tINTEG	000CA
tINTO	E01EF
tINTR	015FF
tINX	000B2
tIP	0006A
tIS	000E7
tISUB\$	000A7
tIVL	000AE
tKEY	000E5
tKEY\$	00073
tKEYS	000CF
tLBLRF	0000E
tLBLST	000F6
tLEN	000A9
tLET	000C0
tLINE#	0000F
tLINPT	000BF
tLIST	000BB
tLITRL	000C4
tLN	00091
tLOG	00090
tLOG10	00093
tLPRP	000AA
tLR	000B6
tMAIN	000D2
tMATH	601EF
tMAX	000AD
tMAXRL	0006C
tMEAN	0009D
tMIN	000AC
tMOD	00074
tNAME	000BD

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

tNEAR	C01EF
tNEG	D01EF
tNEXT	000C4
tNOT	00081
tNUM	000A3
tOFF	000E1
tON	000E0
tOPT'N	000ED
tOR	0008D
tOVF	000AF
tPAUSE	000D7
tPCRD	E01EF
tPI	00079
tPORT	000D1
tPOS	201B3
tPREDV	0009F
tPRINT	000CD
tPRMEN	000F8
tPRMST	000F3
tPURGE	000EB
tRAD	0006E
tRDIAN	000D4
tREAD	000C7
tREAL	000BC
tRELOP	0008A
tREM	000E6
tRES	0007F
tRESTR	000DE
tRETRN	000DB
tRFIL	000DE
tRMD	0006D
tRND	000A0
tROUND	C01EF
tRUN	000FE
tSDEV	0009E
tSEMIC	000F2
tSFLAG	000FB
tSGN	000A1
tSHORT	000CB
tSIN	00096
tSMALL	00011
tSQR	00092
tSTAT	000CE
tSTEP	000F6
tSTOP	000D9
tSTR\$	000A6
tSUB	000C1
tSVAR	0002D
tTAB	000F7
tTAN	00098
tTHEN	000F4

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

tTIME	0007B
tTIME\$	00095
tTIMER	000E4
tTO	000F3
tTRACE	000EA
tUNF	000B0
tUPRC\$	000AB
tUSER	000E2
tUSING	000FD
tVAL	000A5
tVARS	B01EF
tWAIT	000D8
tXFN	000B3
tXWORD	000EF
tZ	0005A
tZERO	C01EF
t^	00080
uALit	000F7
uCPLXC	000EE
uDELIM	000F4
uHKB^	000F6
uIMXCH	000D4
uIMbck	000DC
uIMend	000F0
uIMsta	000DE
uJMPdl	000DB
uJMPst	000DA
uJMP{}	000D9
uLOOPB	000D2
uLOOPP	000EF
uLOOPS	000D3
uMODES	0BDB1
uMULT	000D1
uNUMEn	000FC
uNUMEs	000FD
uNUMFn	000FA
uNUMFs	000FB
uNUMNn	000F8
uNUMNs	000F9
uOPNM-	000DF
uOPNNM	000D8
uOPNWM	000E0
uRESTP	000F1
uSTRPT	000D0
xANGLE	00006
xCLOCK	00015
xEXTND	00026
xFLOW	00029
xINTO	0002E
xMATH	00036
xNEAR	0003C

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Introduction

xNEG	0003D
xPCRD	0003E
xPOS	00042
xROUND	0004C
xVARS	0005B
xZERO	0001C

ADDCAL - Address Calculation Utilities	CHAPTER 2
--	-----------

2.1 XMTADR - Get XWORD Main Table Address

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) XMTADR - Get XWORD Main Table Address

Purpose:

Find & Read XWORD MAINT Address

Entry:

A(B) = LEX ID
A(2,3) = Entry #

Exit:

Carry clear
C = MAINT address for XWORD
B(A) = Relative Entry # for LEX ID with B(2-4) = 0
A(B) = Actual Entry #

Carry set
LEX ID not found

D1 preserved

Calls: LXFND, RANGE

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),R1
R1 = Preserved D1, RSTK holds LEX ID, Entry#

Inclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),R1

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Find Main Table Address for ROM ID
Save LEX ID, Entry# (B)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Address Calculation Utilities

```

Save D1                (R1)
Find LEX Table Buffer  (LXFND)
If Buffer not found --> goto 1 (return, carry set)
Save LEX ID, Entry#  (RSTK)
Repeat until (LEX ID = 0)
  Read LEX ID in table
  If IDs match
    Pop Lex ID, Entry # off stack
    If Entry# within Range for LEX ID (RANGE)
      Shift Entry# to B(B), Zero B(XS) field
      Compute Relative entry #
      Read Main Table address --> C
      Restore D1
      RTNCC
    Restore LEX ID,Entry# to B(A)
  Skip to next entry
0: Pop LEX ID, Entry # off stack
1: Restore D1
   RTNSC (not found)
  
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/01/82	JP	Interfaced to New Lex File format
03/28/83	JP	Save LexID, Entry # on Stack
04/28/83	JP	Restore Entry# to A(B)

2.2 MTADDR - Calc Main Table Address for Token

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) MTADDR - Calc Main Table Address for Token
 Name:(S) MTADR+ - Calc Main Table Address for Token

Purpose:
 Calculates address of Main Table entry for token

Entry:
 MTADDR: A(B) = Token to be looked up

15

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Address Calculation Utilities

Loads C with Mainframe MAINT

MTADR+: B(A) = Token to be looked up
C(A) = Main table address

Exit:
D1 contains main table entry address for token
C(A) contains value of D1 at time of call

Calls: None

Uses.....
Exclusive: B(B),C(A),A(A),D1
Inclusive: B(B),C(A),A(A),D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:
Multiplies token number by length of Main Table entry

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

2.3 EXCADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name: EXCADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token
Name:(S) EXCAD+ - Compute Exec Addr of Token

Purpose: Return Execution Address of Command Token,
preserving D0,D1

Entry: EXCADR: A(B) = Command token
Assumes MAIN Table in Mainframe
EXCAD+: A(B) = Command token
C(A) = Main Table + 3 of XROM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Address Calculation Utilities

Position @ Execution Address field

Exit: C(R) = Execution Address for token

Calls: None

Stk lvls: 0

Uses: A(R),C(R)

Detail: Preserves D0
Address = Token * 9 + Main Table Adjustment

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

BUFUTL - System Buffer Utilities	CHAPTER 3
----------------------------------	-----------

3.1 IOFSCR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: (S) IOFSCR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer

Purpose:

Returns available scratch buffer ID

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear => Available Buffer ID in C(X)
set => No available scratch buffers
C(X)=000

Calls: I/OFND

Uses.....

A, C(A), D1

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

Scratch buffer ID's range from E00 (bSCRTC) to FFF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation

3.2 I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find
Name:(S) IOFNDO - I/O Buffer Find

Purpose: Find the specified I/O buffer

IOFNDO looks for the buffer ID specified in C(X).

I/OFND sets the high bit of the buffer ID specified in C(X), then looks for that buffer. (Buffer IDs with the high bit clear are those which will be deallocated at the next configuration).

Entry: C(X)= Buffer ID#

Exit: C(X)= Buffer ID#
Carry set=> Match found
D1 points past buffer header
A(A) Buffer length field
C(S)=#addresses to update in buffer
Carry clr=> No match

Calls: none

Uses: A, C(A), C(S), D1

Stack lvls: 0

Detail: Buffer length field in header reflects the amount of available scratch space in that buffer, but is not the entire length of the buffer (eg doesn't include 7 nibbles for the header)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
02/10/83	S.W.	Added 1 nibble to header front
03/10/83	S.W.	Save Leeway setting in B(S)
03/14/83	M.B.	Packed 3 nibs in I/OFN+

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

3.3 I/ORES - I/O Buffer Restore

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: (S) I/ORES - I/O Buffer Restore

Purpose: Sets high bit of buffer ID to preserve buffer

Entry: C(X) IS BUF ID#

Exit: CARRY SET=> BUFFER FOUND AND HIGH BIT OF ID# SET.
D1 POINTS PAST HEADER.
C(X) IS ID# WITH HIGH BIT SET.

CARRY CLR=> BUFFER NOT FOUND.

Calls: I/OFND

Uses: A, C, D1

Stack lvs: 1

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modifications</u>
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation

3.4 I/OCON - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

Name:(S) I/OCON - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End
Name: IOCND0 - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer Middle

Purpose:

Contract an I/O buffer.

I/OCON contracts the buffer from its end, losing data stored at the end of the buffer.

IOCND0 contracts a specified section of the buffer.

Entry:

C(X) = Buffer number
B(A) = Amount to shrink existing buffer
A positive number - not to exceed 00FFF

2 entry points:

- 1) I/OCON - No additional requirements
- 2) IOCND0 - D0 points to the beginning of the block that is to be deleted.

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not found
set=> Buffer contracted specified amount
D1 points past buffer header
D0 points 1 nibble past front of header
(at buffer ID)
P=0

Calls: I/OFND, IDLNSV, MOVEMU, PTRADJ

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, D0, D1

Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

If amount to contract given in B(A) is greater than the current buffer size, the buffer is collapsed.

See I/OCOL

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/13/83	S.W.	Modified doc. to show stk lvls=3

3.5 I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name: (S) I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse

Purpose:

Collapses specified I/O Buffer -
Leaves header intact, but shrinks length to zero

Entry:

C(X) = Buffer ID#

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not found; Created w/zero length
set=> Buffer collapsed
D1 past buffer header
P=0
D0 1 nibble past buffer header
(at buffer ID)

Calls: I/OFND, MOVEMU, PTRADJ

Uses.....

Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 2

Detail: It is assumed that I/OCOL will only be called
on existing buffers; if the buffer doesn't
exist, 6 nibbles of user RAM will be utilized
for the header w/o the leeway memory check.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation

3.6 I/ORALL - I/O Buffer Allocate

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/ORALL - I/O Buffer Allocate
Name:(S) I/ORAL+ - I/O Buffer Allocate

Purpose: Allocates space for I/O buffer specified.
If it already exists, will expand or contract to conform to size specified. If it doesn't exist, will create it.

Entry: C(X)=ID#
B(A)= Desired buffer size (not to exceed FFF)

I/ORALL: Assumes P=0

Guarantess Leeway added in Mem Check

I/ORAL+: Sets P=1, guarantess NO Leeway in Mem Ck

Exit: CARRY SET => BUFFER ALLOCATED
D1 points past buffer header
D0 1 nib past buffer header front
(at buffer ID)
P=0
B(A) = buf size if just created,
else net change in size
C(6-0) contains buf header info:
C(0) #addresses to update
C(1-3) Buf ID
C(4-6) Buf length
If Buffer already exists and expands
to a larger size:
A=D1 (past buffer header)
D(A) points to point of expansion
Buffer expanded from bottom

CLR => NO ROOM
C(4) = Error Number (eMEM)
P=0

Calls: I/OFND, MOVEMD, MEMCL+, MOVEMU, IDLNSV

Uses: A, B, C, D, D1, D0
C(S) used to save Leeway setting for MEMCL+

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

Stack lvs: 2
3 - existing buffer decreases in size

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/12/82	J.P.	MEMCL+ interface, entries
10/12/82	S.W.	Eliminated I/OAL1 & I/OAL2 entry points. Changed I/OALL entry point to ASSUME P clear
09/13/83	S.W.	Modified stack level doc.

3.7 I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand
Name:(S) I/OEX2 - I/O Buffer Expand

Purpose:

Expand I/O buffer from high memory by the amount specified.

I/OEXP guarantees that the memory check is done including consideration for leeway.

I/OEX2 does the memory check without regard to leeway.

Entry:

C(X)= Buffer ID#
B(A)= Amount to expand buffer (in nibs)
Not to exceed 00FFF
2 Entry points:
1) I/OEXP - P=0
2) I/OEX2 - No additional requirements

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not found
OR No room

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

OR Buffer size requested too big
set=> Buffer expanded
P=0
D1 points past buffer header
D0 points 1 nibble past buf header
(at buffer ID)
A(A)=D(A)= Point of expansion
(Old buffer end for I/OEXP)

Calls: I/OFND, IDLNSV, MEMCL+, MOVEMD
Uses: A-D, D1, D0
C(S) saves Leeway setting for MEMCL+
Stk lvls: 2
History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/12/82	J.P.	Added Leeway Check entries

3.8 I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate
Purpose: Deallocates an I/O Buffer
Entry: C(X)=BUF ID#
Exit: CARRY SET=> BUFFER DEALLOCATED
P=0
CLR=> BUFFER NOT FOUND
Calls: I/OFND, MOVEMU, PTRADJ
Uses: A, B, C, D1, D0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

Stack lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation. Modified code to return with carry set if buffer deallocated.

3.9 LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer

Category: BUFUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer

Purpose:

Set D1 to LEX table I/O buffer.

Entry:

no necessary conditions.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set: buffer found.
A(A)= buffer length
D1 points past buffer header.
C(S)=#addresses to update in buffer (?=0)
Carry clear: buffer not found.

Calls: I/OFND

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(X), P

Inclusive: A,C(A),C(S),D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Buffer Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

CONFIG - System Configuration Utilities	CHAPTER 4
---	-----------

4.1 ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?

Category: CONFIG File: MN&CNF::MS

Name:(S) ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?

Purpose:

Determine whether an address is in RAM or something else. This was put in to save writing to non-RAM devices, which for ROMs does no harm but for EEPROMs does plenty of harm.

Entry:

Address to check in C[A].

Exit:

P=0.
Carry set if address is in system RAM or IRAM.
Address passed is now in B[A].

Calls: CNFFND, MSIZ++

Uses.....

A,B[A],C,D1.

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/09/82	NM	Wrote.

4.2 CONF - Configure Everything

Category: CONFIG File: MN&CNF::MS

Name:(S) CONF - Configure Everything

Purpose:

To configure all soft-configurable devices on the system bus.

Entry:

CONF: S0=0 if requesting a power-up configuration
(preserve integrity of system),
1 if requesting a coldstart configuration (reset
all pointers to coldstart values).

CONF\$3: S0 as above plus:

S3 = 1 if we intentionally want configuration to
behave as though ROM configuration changed.

Exit:

Configuration proper falls through to LEXBUF. S0
indicates whether a power-up configuration (S0=0) or
a coldstart configuration (S0=1) was done.

Calls: AD1P, C=MAIN, C=RAME, CDIV10, CLKSPD, CLRXDS,
CONF\$4, CSLC3, CSLW4, CSLW5, CSRC3, CSRW3,
D=AVME, DSLW-P, FND\$BUB, INITPT, MOD\$IZ, MOVED2,
MOVEUR, MOVED3, MRKNEW, MRKOLD, M\$IZE, Moveu3,
R3<RST, RFADJ+, ROMTPT, RST<R3, SIZE10, SORT,
SORTP2, STMBF?, TBLPT+, TBLPTR, UNCF\$8, WAITKY,
WHLTBL, CSRW6.

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, Display buffer, S0-S3,
RSTKBF.

Stk lvls: 3 (four are saved in RSTKBF)

NOTE:

The configuration code may decide on its own to perform
a coldstart configuration when a power-up config was
requested. This would be done if certain memory was
corrupt, disallowing the manipulations necessary to
maintain system integrity. In this case, the code
will GOVING to COLDST (address #00000), which will
wipe out the machine and call this code with S0=1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

If configuration code determines that ROM configuration has changed to a point endangering the validity of the unpteen pointers in the mainframe, it will essentially perform an "EDIT workfile" before falling into the LEXBUF code. It will also close all files in the FIB. This may be forced by entering at CONFS3 with S3=1.

If code detects the presence of too many ROMS to configure in the address space, it will give a warning message. It is not written to cover the contingency of too many RAMS or MMI/O devices, on the assumption that the possibility of said happening is too small to merit the immense code required.

Detail:

This code configures all soft-configurable devices on the system Bus. The code builds three tables in the configuration buffers: System RAM, Other memory (ROM, EEPROM, independent RAM, etc.), Memory-mapped I/O. The buffer IDs for the above configuration tables are, respectively, FF, FE, FD. The exact format of the information in the tables is explained below.

Following is the pre-configuration memory layout:

00000-1FFFF: Operating system
20000-2001F: Card reader
2E100-2E3FF: Display RAM
2F400-2FFFF: Disp Driver RAM
(FFC00-FFFFF: Reserved for config garbage collection)

The configuration code assigns addresses as follows:

Memory-mapped I/O upward from 20000-28000.

System RAM contiguously upward from 30000.

To achieve this contiguous mapping, system RAM is configured in reverse size order. This assures that 64 Kbib RAMS are configured on 64 Kbib boundaries, 32 Kbib RAMS on 32 Kbib boundaries, etc.

Uses S0-S3 internally as follows:

S0: Set for coldstart, clear for power-up configure.
S1: Used internally in debubbling system RAM, then used to indicate presence of ROMs for which there is no room to configure. Results in message.
(Debubbling is explained in algorithm (below))

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

- shortly below CON400 label.)
- S2: Set to indicate failure of internal file chain verify. Results in message.
 - S3: Set to indicate that system ROM configuration has changed to an extent which may endanger the validity of some pointers. Results in collapsing of stacks and resetting pointers as though an "edit" command was entered.

To explain configuration, the following terms are used below:

- PORT#: Physical port location (1-5) whose daisy chain is addressed by a bit (0-4) in output register. Port #0 is the internal daisy chain. Port #5 goes to the card reader slot.
- DEV#: Position of a plug-in (0-15) in a daisy chain. Unless there is a port extender, all plug-ins will be device #0.
- SEQUENCE: Consecutive chips in a module to be used as a single entity (e.g., a quad RAM which appears as one plug-in to the user).
- DEVICE TYPE: Type of memory (RAM, ROM, etc., or memory-mapped I/O).
- DEVICE CLASS: Identifies memory-mapped I/O device.

*** CHIP ID ***

The CHIP ID is a (usually) mask-programmed 20-bit pattern which is read by the CPU on an ID poll (C=ID instruction). A chip responds to the ID poll if two conditions are met:

- 1) The chip is unconfigured,
- 2) Daisy-in is high on the chip.

By examining the daisy chains one at a time, configuring each chip as we find it, we can locate and identify all soft-configurable chips on the bus.

The chip-id contains the following information:

NIBBLE 0: 15-Log₂(size).

Memory Size	Nib 0	MM I/O space
1 knob	F	1 word (16 nibs)
2	E	2
4	D	4
8	C	8
16	B	16
32	A	32
64 (max RAM)	9	64
128	8	128

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

256 (max memory)	7	256
	6	512
	5	1024

NIBBLE 1: (Reserved for future use)
This nibble from the first chip in a sequence is stored in the configuration table for all sequences.

NIBBLE 2: Device type-- 0: RAM
1: ROM
2-E: assorted memory types
F: Memory-mapped I/O

NIBBLE 3: For memory, (unassigned).
For memory-mapped I/O, contains device class-- 0: HPIL mailbox
1-15: (unassigned)
(Note: Card reader is hard configured at 2C000-2C01F.)

NIBBLE 4: bits 0-1: (unassigned)
bit 2: Last chip in sequence (see note (1) below).
Always assumed high for MM I/O devices, meaning all such devices have their own table entry.
bit 3: Last chip in module.

The top two bits (bits 2-3 of nibble 4) are used to determine what chips are in what physical plug-ins. Every sequence of chips (e.g., four identical RAMS in a RAM plug-in, an applications pack containing two ROMS, etc.) results in one entry in the configuration tables.

(1) End of sequence (but not module) is identified in one of two ways: 1) next chip returns ID with different value in nibs 0-3; 2) last chip of sequence has bit 18 set. The second approach is necessary if consecutive, identical chips are to be considered as different sequences, and will probably NEVER be used in the entire lifetime of the machine. But it can be done.

A module containing four 8-Kbit RAMS might return the following sequence of IDs:

0000E 0000E 0000E 8000E

The resulting table entry would identify the chip size, chip count, device type, physical location, and configuration address of the device.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

A module containing two 128-Kbit ROMS, a memory-mapped I/O interface using 2 words of address space, and four 16-Kbit RAMS might present the following sequence of IDs:

```

0010A First ROM          \ one ROMtable entry
0010A End of ROM sequence /
01FOE MM I/O devclass 1 one MM I/Otable entry
0000D Start of RAMS     \
0000D                    | one RAMtable entry
0000D                    |
8000D End of module     /

```

Restrictions: 16 chips/sequence
16 sequences/device
16 devices/port

Format of table entries:

	System RAM (cnftable ID FF)	Other Memory (cnftable ID FE)
	-----	-----
NIB 0	Seq position	Seq position
NIB 1	Device #	Device #
NIB 2	Port #	Port #
NIB 3	15-Log2(size) **	15-Log2(size)
NIB 4	/	/
NIB 5	Address (kbit)	Address (kbit)
NIB 6	\	\
NIB 7	0	Device type
NIB 8	#chips/plugin-1	#chips/plugin-1
NIB 9	Nibble 1 from ID	Nibble 1 from ID

	Memory-mapped I/O (cnftable ID FD)

NIB 0	Sequence position in dev
NIB 1	Device #
NIB 2	Port #
NIB 3	15-Log2(size)
NIB 4	/
NIB 5	Address (words rel to 10000)
NIB 6	\
NIB 7	Device type (always F)
NIB 8	Device class
NIB 9	Nibble 1 from ID

** FREEPORT routine may set this to zero to indicate that the RAM has been removed intentionally. This affects operation of this code in the spot where the old and new tables are compared to determine which

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

RAMs are new and which are missing.

Algorithm:

CONF:

S3=0 {to indicate we do not want EDITWF unless
necessary}.

CONF3:

Save 4 subroutine levels in RSTKBF.

CONF4:

B=0000000000000001 {B contains device counters and
other good things: B[B]=bit for output register,
B[XS]=device#, B[3]=port#, B[S]=sequence#, B[6-5]=
RAM counter, B[8-7]=ROM counter, B[10-9]=MMIO
counter, B[12-11]=sum of other three counters,
B[4]=(temporary storage of ID hibit).}

D1=start of display buffer area where we build table.

Perform a bus reset.

IDLOOP:

Is there room for any more entries? If not then goto
CONF10.

Energize daisy chain for this port (OUT=B[B]/2).

Get ID of next device on daisy chain (C=ID).

If response#0 then goto IDLP20.

Increment port# (B[3]).

Reset device# (B[XS]).

Reset sequence# (B[S]).

Move port bit over one (B=B+B).

If port bit<=80H then goto IDLOOP else goto CONF10.

IDLP20:

Hold ID in R3.

Hold ID hibit in B[4].

Build device table entry (except address) in C.

If devicetype=RAM then goto IDLP90.

If devicetype#Memory-mapped-I/O then goto IDLP60.

Write memory-mapped-I/O table entry at D1. Configure
device to 40000H.

P=(position of MMIO counter).

IDLP30:

If hibit of ID clear then goto IDLP40.

Increment device#.

Reset sequence#.

IDLP40:

Increment device counter pointed to by P.

Increment total-#-devices counter.

Goto IDLOOP.

IDLP60: {configuring "ROMs"}

Set address field of table entry to FFF00.

Find and configure all chips in this sequence to
40000H (gosub CONF4).

P=(position of ROM counter).

Goto IDLP30.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

IDLP90: {configuring RAMs}
Configure chip to 80000H.
If first 8 nibbles of chip = IRAM ID then unconfigure
chip and goto IDLP60 {if IRAM then treat as ROM}.
Unconfigure chip.
Find and configure all chips in this sequence to
400000H (gosub CONFP4).
P=(position of RAM counter).
Goto IDLP30.

CONF10: {Having identified everything plugged in...}
Sort table by device type. {Sorting on WP, where P=7.
Besides separating RAMs from ROMs from MMI/O, this
will separate RAMs from IRAMs, since IRAMs were given
an address (FFFO0) while RAMs were not, and address
serves as a secondary sort key.} This will arrange
table into three pieces: RAM, ROM, MMIO.
A=300H {starting address/100H of first RAM}.

CONF20: {assign addresses to RAM table entries}
If there are no more system RAMs in table then goto
CONF60.
Write A[X] to address field of table entry.
Increment A[X] by module size {module size=chipsize *
#chips in module}.
Goto CONF20.

CONF60:
Save RAMEND {A[X]*100H} in R1.
Point at ROM table. Sort it by size.
Clear B for building allocation map {B will contain a
bitmap of what pages --a page is 10000H nibbles-- are
available for configuring ROMs}.
If there is anything non-zero at E0000 {i.e., a hard-
configured device} then B[15]=B[14]=F {mark those
pages as unavailable}.
Mark pages as unavailable which are occupied or
partially occupied by operating system and system
RAM.

CONF70: {loop to assign addresses to big ROMs}
Any more ROMs in table? If not then goto CON170.
If size of this entry < 1 page then goto PAKROM.
Compute legal configuration boundaries and # pages
needed for this ROM.
Examine bitmap (starting at high end) for possible
locations to configure this ROM.
If possible location is found, write address to table
entry. {Otherwise, table entry still contains FFC00
from ID loop}. Mark allocation map for space taken
by this ROM.
Goto CONF70.

PAKROM: {loop to assign addresses to small ROMs}
Compute boundaries of one or (if available) two
bubbles (blobs of unconfigured address space).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

PAKR50:
Examine ROM table entry;
If ROM fits in either bubble, write address to
table entry and reduce bubblesize appropriately.
If there are more ROMs in list then goto PAKR50.

CON170: {now to configure memory-mapped I/O}
A=0 X (address of MM I/O relative to 20000H).

CON180:
If no more table entries then goto CON210.
Write A[X] to table entry.
Add device size to A[X].
Goto CON180.

CON210:
Sort entire table (RAMs, ROMs and MM I/O) by port-dev#.
Perform bus reset.

CON220: {loop to configure all at assigned addresses}
Any more table entries? If not then goto CON270.
Read table entry.
Compute output register value for this port. OUT=C.
If not memory-mapped I/O then goto CON240.
Compute configuration address (20000H + [addr]*10H)
and issue CONFIG command at that address.
Goto CON220.

CON240:
Compute chipsize (from table entry) and configuration
address ([table entry]*100H).
Configure all chips in the sequence contiguously. If
address=FFFF0, then do not increment address for each
chip {this is rubbish plug-in, to be unconfigured
soon; all chips goto FFFF0}.
Unconfigure everything at FFFF0 {chips for which there
wasn't room}.
If R4[A] has been disturbed since we began {an
interrupt occurred, and the output register may have
been screwed} then goto CONFERS {start over}.
Sort entire table by device type {separates system RAMs
from "ROMs" from MMIO}.
Sort RAM table by port-device# {for comparison with old
table in configuration buffers}.
{Time for the hard work. If this is a coldstart we
will initialize all system pointers. If this is not
we need to compare the old and new RAM tables and move
memory to adjust for any modules which may have been
added since the last configuration.}
Was coldstart requested on entry (S0=1)? If not then
goto CON280.

coldst: {here if config decides to coldstart}
Was coldstart requested on entry? If not then GOVLNG
to 00000.
Clear password.
Initialize all pointers, filechain, command stack,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

```
variable chain heads, I/O buffers to coldstart
values.
Goto PUTBUF.
CON280: {ready to incorporate new RAMs}
  Look for old RAMtable.  If not there then goto coldst.
CON310: {start of loop to compare RAM tables}
  Anything more in newtable?  If not then goto CON380.
  Anything more in oldtable?  If not then goto CON390.
CON330:
  Read two table entries.  If size, port-dev#, sequence#
  and chipcount the same then goto CON310.
  If newtable pdev# < oldtable pdev# {newtable has new
  device} then goto CON360.
  If newtable pdev# > oldtable pdev# {oldtable has
  missing device} then goto CON350.
  {Pdev#'s the same.  Something went away, something else
  appeared.}
  Mark newtable entry as new.
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
  Goto CON310.
CON350:
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
  Goto CON310.
CON360:
  Mark newtable entry as new.
  Increment newtable pointer.
  If more newtable entries goto CON330.
CON370: {remaining oldtable entries missing}
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
CON380:
  Any more oldtable entries?  If yes then goto CON370
  else goto CON400.
CON390: {remaining newtable entries new}
  Mark newtable entry as missing.
  Any more entries?  If yes then goto CON390.
CON400:
  Read current values of AVMEMS and AVMEME.  Look at
  oldtable.  If any entries are marked as missing and
  were not entirely contained between AVMEMS and AVMEME
  then goto coldst.
  Compute num AVMEME.  Store in R3.
  {Now comes the really hard part.  We will rearrange
  everything in memory to restore contiguity in light
  of any system RAMs which were added.}
  Sort RAMtable by address.
  Point past last entry in RAM table {we will read
  back from end of table}.
  {This is a debubbling process; that is, removing
  "bubbles" of new memory from existing memory.  This
  is done by creating a zero-length bubble at RAMEND.
  The bubble is then moved down through memory, passing
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

RAMs which are not marked as new and expanding to contain RAMs which are marked as new. This process continues until the bubble hits available memory, which is itself a bubble.}

DO=new RAMEND {lowbound of bubble}.
R3=new RAMEND {highbound of bubble}.
D=old AVMEME {to know when we are done}.
S1=0 {indicate that we are not almost done}.

CON470:
Any more table entries? If yes then goto CON480.
Dope up entry to look like built-in hard-configured RAM.
S1=1 {indicate we are almost done}.
Goto CON490.

CON480:
Read next table entry down.
Marked as new? If not then goto CON490.
DO=DO-modulesize {expand bubble by changing lowbound}.
Goto CON470.

CON490:
If bubblesize#0 then goto CON500.
DO=DO-modulesize {move lowerbound of bubble}.
R3=R3-modulesize {move upperbound of bubble}.
If S1=1 {i.e., if we are almost done} then goto CON550
else goto CON470.

CON500:
Move bubble down (i.e., move data up) size of module.
If there is nothing to move (i.e., we have hit available memory) then goto CON550.
If S1=0 goto CON470.

CON550:
{now that we have debubbled the stacks, it is time to debubble program memory.}
R3=30000H {lowbound of bubble}.
DO=30000H {highbound of bubble}.
D=AVMEMS {to determine when we are done}.

CON560: {start of loop}
Any more table entries? If not then goto CON650.
Read next entry. If not marked as new then goto CON580.
Increase upperbound of bubble (DO) by size of this module.
Goto CON560.

CON580:
Move bubble down past this module (i.e., move that amount of data down--to lower memory).
If we are not done (bubble has not hit available memory) then goto CON560.

CON650:
Unmark all RAMtable entries which were marked as new.
Update all pointers past AVMEME {since available memory

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

may have changed size}.
Update variable chain heads.
Sort RAMtable in port-dev# order {since this will be the oldtable next time, it needs to be in this order}.
Sort ROMtable in port-dev# order.
Look for old ROMtable. If not found then goto coldst.
Compare old and new ROMtables. If any old ROMs are missing or moved then S3=1 {indicate that we wish to force an edit-workfile to occur}.

PUTBUF:
Sort Memory-mapped I/O table by port-dev#.
Delete all table entries in all tables with an assigned address of FFFF {these were not configured}. If any entries deleted, S1=1 {indicate that configuration error has occurred}.
{Now we will move tables from display buffer, where they were built, to configuration buffer area, where they will live, and will be known as oldtables on the next configuration.}
Compute size needed for configuration tables. Compute size taken by current configuration tables. Compute difference and move memory to make proper amount of room.
If there is insufficient memory to hold new tables, pinch off tables one entry at a time until there is room and indicate configuration error {S1=1}.
Move tables from display buffer to configuration buffer area.
Compute clockspeed and store in RAM (gosbvl CLKSPD).
Restore subroutine levels saved at beginning.
Fall through to LXBF++.
{ Configuration proper is done. The LXBF code will find and build tables of all lexfiles. It will also report configuration error if that was requested and perform an edit-workfile if that was requested. That could not be done at this point in the code because some polls are issued, and that cannot be done until we have a valid list of lexfiles.}

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/15/82	NM	Added name to documentation

21

4.3 CNFFND - Configuration Buffer Find

Category: CONFIG File: MN&CNF::MS

Name:(S) CNFFND - Configuration Buffer Find

Purpose: FINDS CONFIGURATION BUFFER

Entry: C(B) IS BUF ID#

Exit: C(B)= BUFFER ID# (preserved from input)
CARRY SET=> MATCH FOUND
D1 POINTS PAST BUFFER HEADER
A(A) BUFFER LENGTH
SB=0
CARRY CLR=> NO MATCH

Calls: none

Stack lvls: 0

Uses: A(A), D1

Detail: Length given in header reflects the amount of
scratch area in the buffer, but doesn't include
the total buffer area (e.g. the 5 nibbles used
by the header)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	SW	Added documentation
02/11/83	NM	Moved to CNF module

4.4 LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer

Category: CONFIG File: MN&CNF::MS

Name: LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer
Name:(S) LEXBF+ - Set Up LEX Files Buffer

Purpose:

Set up Language Extension Files Table Buffer
Must be called whenever Configuration or # Lex Files
changes

Entry:

LEXBUF: At power on (through CONF)
If coldstart
Statement Buffer created

LEXBF+: When Lex file copied into RAM
Statement Buffer not created

Exit:

Return after Fast POLL for Configuration

If not enough memory to add all Lex files to Buffer
Lex Buffer is collapsed down
XROM01 and MAINT are added to Lex Buffer

Calls: I/OAL+, LEXFOO, LEXFND, ROMCHK, ROMFND, POLL, I/OCOL
R<RSTK, RSTK<R

Uses:

Exclusive: A, B, C, D1
RSTKBF (3 levels)
Needed for pCONF can be issued

Inclusive: A, B, C, D, D0, D1, R1, R2, R3

R1 = Pointer to next entry in ROM Config Table
= Length remaining in ROM Config Table

Stk lvls: 4
+4 levels saved in RSTKBF
Allows LEXFND to use 4 lvls, also

NOTE:

The Statement Buffer must be created FIRST in the
I/O Buffer area. Since the LEX Buffer size can

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

change between Power ON and the Statement Buffer
may be in use, updating PCADDR that points into
the Statement Buffer would be near IMPOSSIBLE, since
an offset is not easy to calculate.

Algorithm:

```
LEXBUF: If Coldstart (SO=1)
        Create Statement Buffer (I/OAL+)
LEXBF+  Allocate Language Extension Buffer (I/OAL+)
        ID=FC, Size=0
        Save 4 stack levels (R<RSTK)
        Search for LEX files in RAM (LEXFND)
        Check if ROM Table is non-empty (ROMCHK)
        If ROM Config Table NOT empty
            Search ROM for LEX files & Update LEX Table
            Repeat until (End of ROM Table)
                Find next ROM (ROMFND)
                Search ROM & Update LEX Table (LEXFND)
                If not enough memory to Expand (Carry Clear)
1:      Collaspe Lex Buffer (I/OCOL)
        Set C(S) so I/OEX1 will not use Leeway
        goto 2;
        Set C(S) so I/OEX1 will use Leeway
2:      Add Built-in XROM, MAINT to LEX Table Buffer
        Set R3 @ "00" byte to indicate end of file
        Set D0 @ start of XROM01
        Add xrom01 and MAINT to LEX Buffer (LEXFOO)
        If not enough memory to add --> goto 1;
CONFIGURATION Poll.
Restore return levels to stack (RSTK<R)
If handled, restart CONFIGURATION from the
beginning.
else
go Auto delete I/O buffers
```

Detail:

xrom01 and MAINT Lex Files are CHAINED together.
The next Lex File relative address pointer within
xrom01 points to the start of MAINT. One call to
LEXFOO will add both xrom01 and MAINT to the Lex
Buffer.

4 stack levels are saved to fixed TWO problems:

Within LEXFND (called by LEXBUF)
Usage is 4 levels (Stack save, I/OEX2 (uses2)
One level too deep ---

pCONF issued at end of LEXBUF
Since FPOLL uses 2 levels to get there

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

No levels left for HPIL/Lex file to deal with
its buffers

COPY
COPYu
RSTK <-- R1
LEXBUF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/09/82	JP	Add no memory to expand handling
11/01/82	JP	Added New Lex file format
11/04/82	JP	Calling LEXFOO to add xrom01/MAINT
01/03/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/09/83	JP	Changed STMBID to bSTMT
07/05/83	JP	Save 3 levels in RSTKBF
07/05/83	JP	Adjusted documentation
07/22/83	NM	Moved configuration excpt handling
09/13/83	JP	Updated documentation: 4 stack levels used;4 saved

4.5 KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?

Category: CONFIG File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?

Purpose:

Determine if a key is down which could cause a problem
for configuration.

Entry:

Exit:

Carry clear if a key is down in the currently energized
row(s), else carry clear.

Calls: None.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Configuration Utilities

Uses.....
None.

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

A brief description of the problem: If 2 or more keys are down in a column, and a row containing one of the keys is energized, the multiple keys short the rows together, resulting in energizing multiple rows. In configuration, this amounts to addressing more than one port daisy chain at once, which can lead to disaster. This routine is called at appropriate times to ensure that no keys are down that can screw up configuration.

Detail:

Preserves all registers at the expense of a subroutine level.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	NM	Added documentation

CONVRT - Conversion Utilities	CHAPTER 5
-------------------------------	-----------

5.1 FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer
Name:(S) DCHXF - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer

Purpose:

Convert a 12-digit floating-point number to a 5-digit hex integer.

Entry:

A=12-digit floating-point number.
(FLTDH and DCHXF are two names for same entry point.)

Exit:

P=0.
A[A] = hex integer.
Carry set if number is positive and in range.
Carry clear ->
If XM=1, number is out of range (returns FFFFF).
(NaN is considered out-of-range.)
If XM=0, number is negative (returns result in 2's complement).
Also B[S]#0 iff number is negative.
HEX mode.

Calls: OVFLOW.

Uses.....
A,B,C,P,XM.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Conversion Utilities

	SA	Wrote
12/20/82	SW	Added info about B[S] to doc hdr
10/18/83	NM	Attempted to document

5.2 DECHEX - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) DECHEX - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer
Name:(S) DCHX=C - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer

Purpose:
Convert decimal integer to hex integer.

Entry:
DECHEX: A[W] = decimal integer.
DCHX=C: C[W] = decimal integer.

Exit:
P=0.
A[A] = hex integer.
HEX mode.
Carry set -> result is good.
Carry clear -> overflow.
XM = not carry.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A, B, C, P, XM.

Stk lvls: 1.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

5.3 HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt

Purpose:

Convert hex integer to 12-digit decimal floating-point number.

Entry:

A[A] = hex integer.

Exit:

P=0.
A=12-digit floating-point number.
Carry set.
DEC mode.

Calls: HEXDEC.

Uses.....

A,B,C,P.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/15/82	SA	Wrote
10/18/83	SA	Changed to NM's conversion
	NM	Attempted to document

23

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Conversion Utilities

5.4 FLOAT - Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) FLOAT - Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float

Purpose:

Convert right-justified decimal integer into floating point number.

Entry:

Argument in A[W] (unsigned).
MAXIMUM 999999999999 (1e12-1).

Exit:

Floating-point number in A[W].
DEC mode.
Carry set.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A[W], P.

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:

Return if A=0.
ASL 3 times, A[X]=011.
While A[14]=0 do
begin
ASL M {loop to align mantissa}
A=A-1 X
end.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

5.5 HEXASC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii

Category: CONVRT File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) HEXASC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii

Purpose: Converts specified number of hex digits to ASCII
and returns the string (backwards) in A(W), B(W)

Entry:

A(W) = Hex digits
C(S) = #nibs-1 to convert; must be 7 or less
P = 0

Exit:

A(W) = Converted string (high digit in low memory)
B(W) = Converted string (high digit in low memory)
C(S) = F
P = 0
Carry = Set

Calls: none

Stack lvls: 0

Uses: A, B, C(S), C(B)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	SW	Added documentation

5.6 CNV2UC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase

Category: CONVRT File: JP&PR3::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Conversion Utilities

Name: CNV2UC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase
Name:(S) CNVWUC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase
Name:(S) CVUCW - Converts 8 chars to uppercase

Purpose:

Converts 8 lowercase characters to uppercase.

Lowercase characters are converted to uppercase by clearing bit 5 of the ASCII code. All characters with character codes from 60-7F HEX get bit 5 cleared. This results in ensuring that digits, uppercase letters, and most special characters are left unchanged. However, any character within the range of 60-7F that is not a lowercase letter WILL have its character code altered.

Entry:

3 entry points:

- 1) CNV2UC - D1 at possible preceding blanks before characters to convert.
- 2) CNVWUC - D1 at 1st character to convert.
P=0.
- 3) CVUCW - A contains characters to convert.
(it may contain any no. of characters).
P=0.

Exit:

P=0

Carry clear

Every byte in A has bit 5 zeroed.

CNV2UC:

D1 points at the first non-blank character
A contains the following eight bytes with
bit 5 zeroed in every byte.

CNVWUC:

Same as CNV2UC, except D1 is preserved from entry.

CVUCW:

D1 preserved from entry

Calls: GNXTCR, BLANKC

Uses: A,C, D1 - CNV2UC entry
A,C - CNVWUC, CVUCW entries

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

only works if characters are upper- or lower-case chars
to begin with

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Conversion Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

5.7 CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case

Category: CONVRT File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case
Name:(S) CNVUCR - Convert To Upper Case

Purpose:

Convert char in A(B) to upper case if lower case
Read a byte into a first if CNVUCR entry point used.

Entry:

A(B) = Character to be converted
P = 0
HEX mode.

Exit:

Carry set if no conversion required
A(B)=converted letter, not changed if carry set at
exit.
P = 0

Calls: Range

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(3-0),A(B)
Inclusive: C(A),A(B)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	BS	Updated documentation

5.8 RJUST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number

Category: CONVRT File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) RJUST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number

Purpose:

Unfloat a 12-digit form floating-point number.

Entry:

12-digit floating-point number in A
(sign ignored).

Exit:

Error exit (Inv Arg) if NaN passed.
A[W] = Right-justified decimal integer version of
argument.
Carry set: Arg was infinity; result=1E16 - 1.
Carry clear: Arg was finite; arg >= 1E16 returned
as 1E16 - 1.
DEC mode.
P=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A,C,P.

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

Input: 0123000000000002	Output: 000000000000123
Input: 0123500000000002	Output: 000000000000124
Input: 0123456789870007	Output: 0000000012345679
Input: 0987000000000998	Output: 0000000000000000
Input: 0987000000000050	Output: 9999999999999999

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/18/82	NM	Added documentation

5.9 HXDCW - Hex To Decimal Conversion

Category: CONVRT File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) HXDCW - Hex To Decimal Conversion
Name:(S) HEXDEC - Hex To Decimal Conversion

Purpose:
Convert a full-word HEX# or an A-field HEX # to a DEC#.

Entry:
HEXDEC: Argument in A[A].
HXDCW: Argument in C[W] (HEX).
Mode doesn't matter.

Exit:
Result in A,B,C (DEC).
DEC mode.
Carry clear.
P unaffected.

Calls: MPY (falls through)

Uses.....
A,B,C

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:
HEXDEC: C=0 W, -C=A A
HXDCW: A=00000000000000001
SETDEC
Fall through to MPY for mixed-mode multiply.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation
10/15/82	SA	Added HEXDEC entry point

5.10 DCHXW - Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion

Category: CONVRT File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) DCHXW - Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion

Purpose:

Convert full-word DEC to full-word HEX number.

Entry:

Argument in C.
Mode doesn't matter.

Exit:

Result in A, B and C.
HEX mode.
Carry clear.
P=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A,B,C,P.

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:

Clear register for result.
For q=15 downto 0 do
begin
Multiply result by 10.
Add digit #q of argument to result
end.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation

5.11 VARNBR - Pop and Test Variable Number

Category: CONVRT File: PM&STAR:MS

Name:(S) VARNBR - Pop and Test Variable Number
Name:(S) VARNB- - Pop and Test Variable Number

Purpose:

Rounds decimal floating point real value on top of math stack to a hex integer, then tests for a valid variable number.
A NaN input will fall through; an out-of-range input will create a NaN -- both set carry.

Entry:

decimal value to be converted on top of math stack
D1 ----- points to top of math stack
R2(S) -- # statistical variables

Exit:

Carry=Set: invalid input, NaN output in registers A/B
XM=1: If NaN created
Carry=Clear: A(A) -- rounded hex integer
XM=0
HEXMODE
P=0

Calls: DCHXF, IVARG, POP1R, SPLTAX, finita

Uses.....

Inclusive: VARNB-: A,B,C,P,XM
VARNBR: same, unless fatal error

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	PM	Documented routine
08/12/82	"	Changed entry points
12/14/82	"	Added signaling NaN test
02/10/83	"	Fixed neg var nbr problem

5.12 STR\$SB - Convert Number to String

Category: CONVRT File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) STR\$SB - Convert Number to String
Name:(S) STR\$OO - Convert Number to String(Generic)

Purpose:

Pops a number off stack and pushes a string on stack containing ASCII representation in current display setting.

STR\$SB is a subroutine which returns a string without leading and trailing blanks surrounding the number.

STR\$OO is a generic routine which will either return when done or jump to EXPR. It may or may not output leading and trailing blanks.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points to top of stack

STR\$OO:

Return (SO) set iff return is desired
otherwise jumps to EXPR when done.
Blanks (S1) set iff leading and trailing blanks are desired.

Exit:

P = 0
D1 points to string
Exits to MEMERR if memory overflows

Calls: POP1N, FMTNUM, STKCHR, NAN?, FMTPRP, ADHEAD, D=AVMS, DSFORM

Uses.....

Exclusive: D1, SO, S1, C(A), D(A)
Inclusive: A, B, C, D(A), SO, RO, R1, R2

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

Pops an numeric item off expression stack and

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Conversion Utilities

checks the current display format.

Standard format: If the number can be represented without losing accuracy in 12 digits plus optionally a decimal point it will be, else scientific notation will be used and all significant digits will be shown.

FIX n: Display n places past the decimal point with rounding. If result is longer than 13 digits, defaults to SCI n.

SCI n: Display n+1 significant digits in scientific notation with rounding.
(1. <= mantissa <= 9.999999...)

ENG n: Display n+1 significant digits in engineering notation with rounding.
(1. <= mantissa <= 999.9999...;
exponent divisible by 3)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

DSPUTL - Display Utilities	CHAPTER 6
----------------------------	-----------

6.1 NOSCRL - Request No-display-scrolling

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) NOSCRL - Request No-display-scrolling

Purpose:

Request that main loop bypass scrolling of current display contents.

Entry:

None.

Exit:

C[A]=0.
DO=NEEDSC.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

C[A],DO.

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Clears (NEEDSC). This prevents main loop from calling SCROLLR so user can stare at display.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/31/83	NM	Added documentation

6.2 VIEWD1 - View A Buffer While Keys Down

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) VIEWD1 - View A Buffer While Keys Down

Purpose:

This entry point takes a 22 character buffer pointed to by D1 and builds a bit pattern in display inside the WINDOW setting. This display is held until all keys are up.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points at a 22 character buffer.

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: BLDBIT

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,DO,D1

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

This routine looks at the current WINDOW settings to set up the first character position and the number of characters to be displayed. Since this may be (and usually is) 22 characters, the buffer to be viewed should be at least 22 characters. It should be padded with either blanks or nulls to prevent unwanted "junk" at the end of the display.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Updated documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

6.3 CURSFR - Move Cursor To Far Right

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CURSFR - Move Cursor To Far Right

Purpose:

Send CURSOR FAR RIGHT to display.

Entry:

P = 0
HEX mode.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear

Calls: ESCSEQ (falls through)

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,DO,D1.

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Added documentation

6.4 CURSFL - Move Cursor To Far Left

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CURSFL - Move Cursor To Far Left

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Purpose:

Send CURSOR FAR LEFT to display.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear

Calls: ESCSEQ (falls through)

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,DO,D1.

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Added documentation
11/04/82	NM	Packed a little.
12/09/82	NM	Packed a lot.

6.5 SETFMT - Set Display Format

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) SETFMT - Set Display Format

Purpose:

Set FIX, SCI, ENG or STD display format.

Entry:

C[0] = C for STD, D for FIX, E for SCI, F for ENG.

Exit:

Carry clear.

Calls: None.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Uses.....

Inclusive: A[A],C[A],D[A]

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:

Read DSPFMT nibble from system flags.

Set lower 2 bits thereof.

AND with argument passed in C[0].

Write out DSPFMT nibble.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/26/82	NM	Wrote.

6.6 UPDANN - Update Annunciator

Category: DSPUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) UPDANN - Update Annunciator

Name: UPDANX - Update Annunciator

Purpose:

Updates annunciators corresponding to user and system flags.

Entry:

user and system flags
HEXMODE

Exit:

appropriate annunciator(s) turned on/off
Carry=Clear
P=0
HEXMODE

Calls: DBLUP, SINGLUP, UPDAN1

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Inclusive: CPU: A(B),B(A),C(A),DO,P
RAM: ANNAD1-4

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
10/04/82	PM	Changed for annunciator revision
01/05/83	PM	Revised documentation

6.7 ASCII - ASCII Bit Pattern Tables

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&BIT::MS

Name:(S) ASCII - ASCII Bit Pattern Tables

Purpose:

Bit patterns for built in character set.

Detail:

The bit pattern for each character requires 10 nibbles. Each of the 5 pairs of nibbles defines one display column. Each column has 8 bits where the lsb of the byte is the top row and the msb is the bottom row. The bit pattern for an ASCII char may be found by reading 10 nibbles at the address ASCII + 10 * (Char#).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/29/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

6.8 CMDPR" - Text for command stack prompt

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) CMDPR" - Text for command stack prompt

Purpose:

This is the text for the command stack prompt, it is the following sequence: CR, LF, cursor off, backslash, cursor on. The text string is terminated by a FF byte as expected by BF2DSP.

Entry:

Don't enter

Exit:

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.9 MAKEBF - Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) MAKEBF - Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer

Purpose:

Builds an ASCII buffer containing all readable characters in the display and appends it to the command stack (between CLCBFR and RAWBFR).

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Exit:

P = 0
C(A) points at first char of text
DO points past text
R(A)=Buffer length + 3 nibbles

Calls: OUT1TK, OUTBYT, OUTNBC, INITPT, STKCMD, CHKSPC, MOVEU2,
D=AVME

Uses.....

Exclusive: DO, D1, A, B, C, D(A)
Inclusive: DO, D1, A, B, C, D(A)

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

DO is initialized to contents of RAWBFR, a 3 nibble length field is output, then for each readable character in display, a byte is added to the buffer by calling OUT1TK. After buffer is built, a CR is written to the end of the buffer. STKCMD is called to edit the command stack. Pointers from RPNBFR to RVMEMS are updated to point to new end of buffer. If there is less than LEEWAY memory left, commands in the command are crushed, starting with the oldest, until LEEWAY available memory exists or all but the most recent command have been crushed.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.10 BLDDSP - Build Display Pattern from Buffer

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) BLDDSP - Build Display Pattern from Buffer
Name:(S) BLDLCD - BLDDSP Except Display Status Active

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Purpose:

Uses the display buffer and related status information to build the display bit pattern.

Entry:

Hexnode

Exit:

P = 0
Hexnode

Calls: GETSTA, DO=FC, FCALC?, D10=FC, BLDBIT, BLDB40,
WRTTM1, SETSTA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), DO, D1

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

If cursor is on then adjust FIRSTC so that cursor will be in display window.

Turns left arrow annunciator on or off depending on whether FIRSTC is zero or not.

Sets up registers and calls BLDBIT to build display.

Turns on right arrow annunciator iff display buffer contains characters to the right of last character in the currently displayed window.

If cursor is on then sets the cursor phase so the cursor will appear "on" first and falls into code for display update (ie cursor blink).

If cursor off then disables display timer and returns.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.11 BLDBIT - Build Bit Patterns in Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Name:(S) BLDBIT - Build Bit Patterns in Display

Purpose:

Used to put a given number of character's bit patterns
in display given an arbitrary ASCII buffer.

Entry:

P = 0

D(A)=Display starting position (ie WINDST)

D(14,15)=Number of positions to display minus 1

C(A) points to buffer of characters

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: IOFNDO

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

For each character to be displayed

If the high bit is on then

Look for an alternate charset buffer.

If one is found then

Check for indirect character set and
change pointers if found

Multiply character number by 12

If this number is less than the length
of the charset buffer then use that
buffer

else use the default bit pattern table

else use the default bit pattern table

else use the default pattern table

If using the default bit pattern table

then multiply the character number by 10

Add the offset (char number times 10 or 12)

to the start of the table being used
and read in bit pattern.

Read 3 nibble table entry from LCDTAB

Double table entry to set carry if this
char crosses a display driver boundary
and to generate the lower 3 nibbles
of the starting address of this display
position.

Write out bit pattern to display.

If display driver boundary is crossed then
shift the bit pattern 4 columns and

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

move to next display driver and write
out remainder of character.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

6.12 DSPUPD - Display Update

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPUPD - Display Update

Purpose:

Process service request for display code.
Service request can be generated by TIMER1 and is used
either for:

- 1) Cursor blink, or
- 2) End of display delay.

Entry:

P=0.

Exit:

P=0.

Calls: GETSTA, D1=FC, BLDBIT, BLDB40, WRTTM1, SETSTA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), DO, D1, RAM(DSPSTA)

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

Saves contents of ST on entry into DSPSTA. Restores
on exit.

Algorithm:

Stores callers status bits in DSPSTA and recalls

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

display status.
Sets TimOut bit to indicate timer has timed out.
If UpdOff then display doesn't need updating so
set timer to a long time and return.
If CurOff then cursor is off and thus display
doesn't need updating so set timer to a long
time. TimOut was set above which notes the
fact that the timer has timed out. This is
used for display delay during line feed.
If BitsOK then the LCD reflects the display buffer
and doesn't require rebuilding just to change
cursor. If not BitsOK then we need to rebuild
the LCD to make sure cursor will make sense, this
code will fall back through DSPUPD once display
has been updated.
Now need to change cursor.
The position of the cursor in the display is
calculated by looking at CURSOR, WINDST and WINDLN.
If the cursor isn't in display then set the timer
to a long time and return.
Depending on the Phase, either
* Rebuild the character that belongs in cursor
position and toggle phase.
* Check if replace or insert cursor is required,
build it in display, toggle phase and return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation
06/07/83	B.S.	Enhanced documentation

6.13 GETMSK - Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) GETMSK - Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap

Purpose:

Point at location if protection bitmap and return a

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

mask for isolating bit corresponding to current cursor position.

Entry:

P=0.

Exit:

P=0.

B[0]=C[0]=Mask nibble.

DO points at nibble in bitmap for current cursor position. Mask can be used to isolate proper bit.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

B[A], C, P, DO.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation

6.14 AVM2DS - Buffer to Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name: AVM2DS - Buffer to Display

Name:(S) BF2DSP - Buffer to Display

Name: BF2DS+ - Buffer to Display

Name: BF2DPP - Buffer to Display

Purpose:

AVM2DS: Send buffer at AVMEMS to display

BF2DPP: Send PROMPT to display

BF2DSP: Send buffer at D1 to display

BF2DS+: Send buffer at (D1) to display

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

P = 0
BF2DPP: Set D1 @ PROMPT
BF2DSP: D1 points at first char of buffer
BF2DS+: D1 points at address of start of buffer addr
RVM2DS: none

Exit:
P = 0
Carry set

Calls:
DSPCHA

Uses.....
Exclusive: D1,C(A),A(B)
Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 4

Detail:
In each case above the buffer is terminated by an FF
byte.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.15 DSPCHA - Display Character

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPCHA - Display Character
Name:(S) DSPCHC - Display Character

Purpose:
Accepts a byte for pseudo-device display driver.
The routines take data from A or C and send the
character to the display.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Entry:

P = 0
DSPCHA: A(B) contains character
DSPCHC: C(B) contains character

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear

Calls: BLDDS*, BLDDSP, CKSREQ, CLEAR0, DO=CUR, DO=FC,
DSPCH., DSPTIM, FINDA, GETMSK, GETSTA, MOVCOO,
MOVCUR, MOVED3, MOVEU3, NOKEYS, PUTSTA, R<RSTK,
RCLSTA, RSTK<R, SCNRT, SCRLLR, SETFCA, SLEEP,
cksreq, TBLJMC, USRSTA.

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,RAM(See note below)

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

This routine will call CKSREQ if CR or LF is sent.
This implies that a poll may happen. That will cause
certain RAM locations (SNAPSHOT) to be altered.
This routine uses R<RSTK / RSTK<R to preserve stack
levels--this also uses RAM.

This routine may also transfer control out to HPIL.
The HPIL ROM may not have exactly the same register
usage for a given character, ie don't assume a certain
character will leave a certain register preserved
just because this code doesn't seem to use it. For
any character, A,B,C,D,DO,D1 may be used.

Detail:

This routine provides the mechanism to access the
pseudo-device that controls the display.

This device has 3 nibbles of status that are
defined as follows:

- S0 -- Miscellaneous uses
- S1 -- Set iff LCD currently matches display buffer
- S2 -- Cursor blink phase
- S3 -- Display needn't contain cursor
- S4 -- Disable cursor update
- S5 -- Display buffer needs to be cleared(1)
- S6 -- Cursor on(0)/off(1)
- S7 -- Insert(1)/Replace(0) mode
- S8 -- Cursor/FirstC need to be cleared(1)
- S9 -- Suppress Delay(1) (Auto-clears)
- S10 -- Display has timed out

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

The pseudo-device accepts the following escape sequences:

Esc Q -- Insert cursor
Esc R -- Replace cursor
Esc C -- Cursor right
Esc D -- Cursor left
Esc H -- Home cursor
Esc J -- Clear Display
Esc K -- Delete through end of line
Esc > -- Cursor on
Esc < -- Cursor off
Esc E -- Reset display
Esc P -- Delete char
Esc Z <col> <row> -- Set cursor position absolute
Esc Ctrl-C -- Cursor far right
Esc Ctrl-D -- Cursor far left

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
02/25/83	NM	Updated "CALLS" section

6.16 DSPCL? - Clear display buffer if necessary

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPCL? - Clear display buffer if necessary

Purpose:

Clear display buffer if Clear bit set in display status
Reset cursor position if ResetC bit set in display status

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Calls: GETSTA,CLEARD,PUTSTA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(M),C(B)

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.17 CRLFOF - Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) CRLFOF - Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay

Name:(S) CRLFND - Send CR/LF to display with no delay

Name:(S) CRLFSD - Send CR/LF to display with delay

Purpose:

CRLFOF: Send Cursor off, Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay suppressed.

CRLFND: Send Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay suppressed.

CRLFSD: Send Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: CRLFOF: ESCSEQ, XDELAY, BF2DSP

CRLFND: XDELAY,BF2DSP

CRLFSD: BF2DSP

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D0,D1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Stk lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.18 SCNRT - Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) SCNRT - Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field

Purpose:

Scans to right of cursor and returns R(R) pointing past end of unprotected field, a null byte or end of display buffer whichever comes first.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

R(R)=Points past unprotected display character

Carry set if pointer points past DSPBFE (i.e. buffer is full and protected to end of buffer).

B contains value of R at time of call.

D(R) points past cursor position.

Calls: CA=CUR, DO=CRA

Uses.....

Exclusive:

Inclusive: A,B,C,D(R),DO

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

-----	-----	-----
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
03/17/83	B.S.	Packed by calling subroutines

6.19 ESCSEQ - Send Escape Sequence to Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP:MS

Name:(S) ESCSEQ - Send Escape Sequence to Display

Purpose:

Sends an escape to display followed by a specified character.

Entry:

P = 0

C(B)=Character to follow escape character.

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: DSPCHC

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(B)

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,RAM(See DSPCHA)

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----
07/15/82	B.S.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

6.20 DSPRST - Display reset

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPRST - Display reset

Purpose:

Resets display driver pseudo-device: clears buffer, display mask, cursor position, first character, status, and window.

Entry:

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(W),P,DO

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.21 LCDINI - Initialize LCD display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) LCDINI - Initialize LCD display

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Initialize LCD row driver and contrast, turn display on

Entry:
P = 0

Exit:
P = 0
Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....
Inclusive: C(W)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.22 SENDWD - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) SENDWD - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device
Name:(S) SNDWD+ - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device

Purpose:
Send out width-sized chunks to display/printer device.

Entry:
STMTR0 must have been set up correctly by CKINFO
Status bit InHEOL (4):
0= send out initial CR-LF if buffer won't fit in
first width-sized chunk
(only if position .ne. 0)
1= start sending out buffer immediately, regardless
if the buffer won't fit on the first line.

SENDWD:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

A(A)= #characters (#bytes) in output buffer.
D1 points to output buffer.
SENDW+:
B(A)= #character (#bytes) in output buffer.
C(A) points to output buffer.

Exit:
P = 0
Carry set
A(A) = 0

Calls: CSLWP9, CSRWP9, SENDEL, SEND20, D1@POS, B2C95,
CSLWP, CSRWP

Uses.....
Exclusive: A(A), B(A), C(W), D(A), P, D1, R2
Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, D1, R1, R2
Does not change DO, Status

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:
DO NOT CHANGE DO OR STATUS BITS!!!

Detail:
R2 usage: 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
 |#chars in bfr | entry D1 | |

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/26/82	M.B.	Wrote routine.

6.23 DSP\$00 - Create String of Readable Characters

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name: (S) DSP\$00 - Create String of Readable Characters

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Adds a string to stack containing all readable chars
in display buffer.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points to top of stack
S0 set implies append CR and RTN when done.
S0 clear implies no CR on end and jump to EXPR when
done.

Exit:

P = 0
D1 points to new string on top of stack
If Return(S0) set then CR will have been appended
Exits to EXPR if S0 clear.

Calls: STKCHR,ADHEAD

Uses.....

Exclusive: R1,D1,A(R),B(W),C(14-0),D(A)

Inclusive: R1,D1,A(R),B(W),C(W),D(A)

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

Examines display buffer and copys all "unprotected"
characters into a string on the math stack. If S0
is set then a CR is appended following the last char
in the string. A standard string header is attached
with D1 pointing to it. If S0 is clear then the
routine will jump to EXPR to continue expression
execute instead of returning.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.24 FINLIN - Finish line in display/video

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&IO::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Name:(S) FINLIN - Finish line in display/video

Purpose:

Finishes line in display and video by moving the cursor to the far right then sending CR/LF with no delay.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

Carry clear
P = 0

Calls: CURSFR,CRLFOF

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,ST(11-0)

Stk lvls: 4

Algorithm:

Unprotect last display buffer character
(This is needed to guarantee that even if the entire display line is protected the cursor can be moved past the last character on the video monitor line which will allow a CR/LF sent to the monitor to position the cursor past the last video line of this display line.)
Send cursor far right.
Restore protection bit of last character.
Send replace cursor, CR/LF with no delay.
Return with carry clear.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

6.25 PRPSND - Prepare to send buffer to display

Category: DSPUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) PRPSND - Prepare to send buffer to display

Purpose:

Sends buffer to ascii to display device

Entry:

P = 0
HEXMODE
B(R) = # of characters in buffer
OUTBS = pointer to start of buffer
RO = pointer past end of line
S-R1-1 contains pointer to end of file

Exit:

P = 0
buffer sent to display
C(W) = RO

Calls: SENDWD, SENDEL, CKINFO

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D1,D0,R1,R2

Stk lvls: 5

NOTE:

This routine's integrity requires that for sending a buffer to a display device, SENDWD,SENDEL,CKINFO do not touch RO,R3!!!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/82	S.W.	Wrote routine

6.26 LSTLEN - Calculate #chars to list in display buf

Category: DSPUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) LSTLEN - Calculate #chars to list in display buf

Purpose: Calculates number of chars in (display) buffer.

Entry: (OUTBS) = Address of buffer start
DO = Address past last character in buffer

2 ENTRY POINTS:

1) LSTLN+ - 1st calls OUTBYT; preserves 1st
5 nibbles of RO.

2) LSTLEN - Ptr to save in C(A)

Exit: B(A) = number of characters in buffer
Carry clear
Pointer saved on entry is restored into RO
via OBCOLL (collapse of OUTPUT buffer)

Calls: OUTBYT, AVS=DO, OBLCMP, MFWRNQ

Uses:

exclusive... A(A), B, C(A), RO
inclusive... A-D, P, D1, DO, RO

Stack lvls: 5

Detail: If #chars to output >=95, then 95 returned
as number of characters in buffer and a
"Line Too Long" warning is sent out.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
12/21/82	S.W.	Added 'Line too long'

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

6.27 DONNA - Re-prompt input line

Category: DSPUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DONNA - Re-prompt input line

Purpose:

Re-display an input line, with a prompt, and position the cursor to any desired point in the line.

Entry:

R3(A)= Address of prompt. The prompt can be any ASCII string, delimited with two matching bytes (delimiters can be any byte value).

R3(9-5)= Number of cursor-rights to position the cursor within the input stream (counted from the first input character).

INBS contains the address of the input buffer; the length of the input buffer is contained in the three nibbles preceding the buffer.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set.
D1=FFFFFF.

Calls: CKINF-, DSPBUF (SENDWD), ESCSEQ, DSPCNA, DSPCHA, CURSFL, CURSRR.

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,P

Inclusive: same plus R1,R2 (in SENDWD), STMTRO (in CKINF-)

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:

The prompt is built in the display observing WIDTH; the input line is displayed without observing WIDTH. Any single-character prompt will not have to worry about this, but a multi-character prompt may be split between two lines if WIDTH is short.

The length of the input buffer (found in the three nibbles preceding the buffer) must be one greater than the number of characters (usually this length includes a OD terminator at the end of a BASIC

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

input line).

Example of prompt:

Say an editor uses the prompt "Cmd:". The address in R3(A) would point to the characters xCmd:x where the x's are delimiters, any matching byte value.

Algorithm:

Turn off cursor.
Set up CKINFO.
Display prompt.
Redisplay input line.
Send out a null character (in case input line had zero length, this clears display buffer)
Cursor far left.
Count cursor-rights, using count in R3(9-5).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation

6.28 CURSRT - Count cursor-rights

Category: DSPUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) CURSRT - Count cursor-rights

Purpose:

Send out a cursor-far left, then send out a given number of cursor-rights.

Entry:

C(A)= count of cursor-rights.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set.
D1=FFFFFF.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

Calls: CURSFL, CURSRR

Uses.....

Exclusive: D1

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,P

Stk lvls: 3

Algorithm:

Copy counter to D1

Cursor far-left

Count cursor-rights until D1 carries

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	documentation

6.29 AVS2DS - AvMemSt to display

Category: DSPUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) AVS2DS - AvMemSt to display

Purpose:

Send ASCII stored at AvMemSt to display.

Entry:

P = 0 (P is used to select options, must =0!)
ASCII characters reside in memory starting at
AvMemSt; an FF byte must immediately follow
the characters.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear.

Calls: DO=AVS, DSPBUF

For all other details, see DSPBUF.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

6.30 DSPCNA - Display by count

Category: DSPUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DSPCNA - Display by count
Name:(S) DSPCNB - Display by count
Name:(S) DSPCNO - Display by count

Purpose:

Send ASCII characters to display, by count.
DSPCNO -- Counter in B(A), use Output Buffer.
DSPCNB -- Counter in B(A), use DATO.
DSPCNA -- Counter in A(A), use DATO.

Entry:

DSPCNO -- #characters-1 in B(A), output resides in
Output Buffer (address in OUTBS).
DSPCNB -- #characters-1 in B(A), DO points to output
DSPCNA -- #characters-1 in A(A), DO points to output

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear.

Calls: DOOUTBS (DSPCNO only), DSPBUF

For all other details, see DSPBUF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

6.31 DSPBUF - Send a buffer of chars to display

Category: DSPUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DSPBUF - Send a buffer of chars to display

Purpose:

Send a buffer of characters to display, allowing

- 1) terminate buffer on count or FF byte.
- 2) observe WIDTH or not.

Entry:

(1)-----

- P= 0 Send out characters until a terminator byte is encountered (terminator byte is passed in A(B)). Do not observe WIDTH (i.e., do not split up display into WIDTH-sized chunks).
- 2 Count characters. Send out characters until counter decrements (counter passed in A(R)). Do not observe WIDTH.
- 4 Send out characters until a terminator byte is encountered (terminator byte is passed in A(B)). Observe WIDTH.

Note: The combination "Count characters and observe WIDTH" is performed by SENDWD.

(2)-----

If P=2 (send by count):
A(R)= #characters in buffer.

If P=0 or 4 (send until terminator):
A(B)= terminator byte
B(R)= 0 (used for separate counter).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Display Utilities

|

(3)-----
| DO points to output buffer.
|

Exit:
P = 0
Carry clear.

Calls: CSLWP9
DSPCHA (for entry P=2 only)
SENDWD (for entry P=0 or 4 only)

Uses.....
Exclusive: P, A, C, D1, R0(10-5)
Inclusive: B, D, D0
R1, R2 and ST1R0 (in SENDWD) for P=0 or 4 only

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:
R0(15-11) and R0(4-0) are not touched by this routine.

Algorithm:
Swap P (options) into ST1, swap ST1 into R0(10).
1) If by count, decrement counter; if carry, goto 2).
If by terminator, test match; if match, goto 2).
If observe width, count buffer length in B(A),
go to 1).
Save counter or match in R0.
Send out character (DSPCHA).
Fetch counter or match in R0.
Go to 1).
2) If observe width, call SENDWD with length in A.
Restore ST1 from R0(10).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

DCMUTL - Decompile Utilities	CHAPTER 7
------------------------------	-----------

7.1 CURSRU - Cursor Up

Category: DCMUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) CURSRU - Cursor Up
Name:(S) CURSRD - Cursor Down
Name:(S) CURTOP - Cursor Top
Name:(S) CURBOT - Cursor Bottom
Name:(S) DCPLIN - Decompile line and display it
Name:(S) DSPLI+ - Display line with cursor on;calc cursor pos.
Name:(S) DSPLIN - Display line with cursor on;pass cursor pos.

Purpose: Cursor UP, Cursor DOWN, Cursor TOP, Cursor BOTTOM
FETCH "next line" in program memory
Scroll Cursor Up | Cursor Down
Decompile and Display line with Cursor on

Entry: CURBOT: Sets Cursor Bottom flag sCURBT
Clear Cursor Up flag sCURUP
Displays last line of non-null program
CURTOP: Clears Cursor Bottom flag sCURBT
Displays first line in a non-null program
CUR020: Entry for FETCH w/ CURRL=0
Assumes sCURBT=0
Avoids CR/LF and Poll for Cursor UP/DOWN
CURSRU: Sets Cursor Up flag sCURUP
CURSRD: Clears Cursor Up flag sCURUP
DCPLIN: Decompile & Display Line Entry
D1 @ Line to decompile
DSPLI+: Display line entry in output buffer
#cursor rights needed will be calculated
FETCH KEY entry
DSPLIN: Display Line Entry in Output Buffer
AUTOX entry
A(A) = #backspaces for cursor position
= #cursor rights
OUTBS @ Start of line to decompile

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

CURRL = Current line# referenced
After FINDL call:
S0=0 if Line# > found
S0=1 if Line# not found
S1=1 if Null program memory
D0 = Previous Line found
D = End of current program

Exit: If Private program
Error Exit <-- eFPROT
If not BASIC program
Poll on pCURSR
If no response:
Error Exit <-- eFTYPE
If no CURRent Line # or Null Program file
Return to Main Loop
else
D1 = Start of line to Decompile
Decompile & Display line w/ Cursor
Return to MAIN30 to preserve display

Calls: FINDL, LDCOMP, BF2DPP, DSPCHO, NXTLIN, RDCHDR
NULLP, BLDDSP, FPOLL, CURRLO, DO=OBS, CURSRT,
CRGTPR (CRLFSD & GETPeF)

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, CURRL, RO-R2, S0, S1, S5-S8
For Cursor entry: sCURUP (S2), sCURBT (S3)

sCURUP = Cursor Up
sCURBT = Cursor Bottom
RO= # backspaces for cursor position after line#

Stk Lvl: 5

Detail:

sCURBOT, sCURUP set/cleared for pCURSR to guarantee
unique determined of Cursor key. .

CURBOT: Clear Cursor Up flag (sCURUP)
Set Cursor Bottom flag (sCURBT)
goto 0:
CURTOP: Clear Cursor Bottom flag (sCURBT)
Set Cursor Up flag
0: Send Carriage Return / Line Feed (CRGTPR)
If Private Program (GETPeF)
Error Exit (eFPROT)
Set status to check file type & error (S9)
If non BASIC program (Carry set)
0.5: Poll for Cursor keys (pCURSR)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Decompile Utilities

```

Error exit if no response          (eFTYPE)
CUR020: If NULL Program
      golang MAINLP
      If CURTOP
      Position to line# of First line  (D1+1EOL)
      go Decompile and Display line  (DCPLIN)
      else
      go Find Last Line in file
      Line# <--- FFFF                (goto 3)
CURSRU: Set Cursor Up flag          (sCURUP)
      Set Cursor Bottom flag
      goto 1;
CURSRD: Clear Cursor Up flag        (sCURUP)
      Clear Cursor Bottom flag
1: Send CR/LF                        (CRGTPR)
      If Private program              (GETPeF)
      Error Exit                      (eFPROT)
      If non-BASIC program            (Carry set)
      Issue pCURSR poll               (goto 0.5)
      Read current Line#              (CURRLO)
3: Find Line#                         (FINDL)
      If Line# NOT found              (Carry clear)
      If Cursor Down
      If Line# > found                (S0=0)
      go Decompile & Display line  (DCPLIN)
      else
      If NULL program                 (S1=1)
      goto Main Loop
      else
      go Decompile previous line  (goto 4)
      If Cursor Up                    (sCURUP)
      If NULL program                 (S1=1)
      goto Main Loop
      else
      Get First line of file          (RDHDR1)
      go Decompile previous|first line (goto 4)

      If Line# found                  (Carry set)
      If Cursor Down
      Save current line position      (B)
      Get next line                   (NXTLIN)
      If next line >= End of program
      Next line <-- Saved current line
      go Decompile & display line  (DCPLIN)
      If Cursor Up                    (sCURUP)
4: If previous line # 0               (DO)
      Next line = Previous line
      else
      D1 @ Line to Decompile & Display

DCPLIN: Decompile line @ D1          (LDCOMP)

```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Calculate # backspaces to space after line#
DSPLIN: Display line
Send prompt (BF2DPP)
Send buffer (DSPCNO)
Send backspaces (cursor rights) (CURSRT)
Build display (BLDDSP)
Return to Main, Keep display (MAIN30)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/01/83	JP	Added pCURSR poll on File Type
04/12/83	JP	Ignore CURRL=0
04/12/83	JP	CUR020 entry point for FETCH
07/15/83	JP	Send CR/LF before Private check

7.2 EXPRDC - Expression Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SB&EXD::MS

Name:(S) EXPRDC - Expression Decompile
Name:(S) EXDCLP - Funny function decompile reentry point

Purpose:

EXPRDC: Decompile expression lists
EXDCLP: This is the point where funny function
decompile routines should reenter the expression
decompiler.

Entry:

EXPRDC:
D0=Output stream pointer
D1=Input stream pointer
D(A)=End of avail mem pointer
A(B)=Contents of MEM(D1)
P=0
EXDCLP:
D1 is current input pointer(past FFN tokenization)
D0 is current output pointer(past FFN text)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Exit:

DO=Updated output pointer
D1=Updated input pointer(First unused byte)
A(B)=First unused token
Carry clear
P = 0

Calls: VARDC, MOVEDO, RANGE, DRANGE, OUT1TK, OUTNBC, MEMERR

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B, C, R0, R1, R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 4

Detail:

R0 = Output pointer @ entry
R1 = Temporary input pointer, Sign holds text len
R2 = Function text

Explanation of terms used:

Nullop -- This a 00 byte which is used to preserve a spot in the output stream to insert an operator later. It also is used as a marker to help find the spot later.

Denature -- Once operators have been enclosed in parentheses or in a function call, the of that operator is no longer of any consequence to the rest of the expression. To prevent operators so enclosed from affecting precedence, they are changed (denatured) in such a way that they do not look like operators but can be recognized later when the time comes to expand the operator token into the text that corresponds to the token.

The expression decompiler keeps track of whether the expression has the form of a reference expression. To do this, it uses two status bits, NewVal and OldVal. Each pass through the decompile loop, the NewVal flag is copied to the OldVal flag, and the NewVal flag set, then if the token being decompiled is a variable or an array token, the NewVal flag is cleared. When the loop finally hits a token which terminates the expression, the OldVal flag will be clear only if the last token in the expression is not a variable or an array. This is equivalent to whether the expression has the form of a value expression. If the token that terminated the expression was a call by value token and the OldVal flag

was left clear, then an extra set of parenthesis is placed around the entire expression. This feature is used in SUB decompile.

Algorithm:

Expression decompile converts an RPN string of operands, operators and functions to an algebraic stream of characters. The RPN stream is examined an item at a time starting at the beginning (lowest address). There are several types of items which may be encountered in the stream. The following summarizes what happens for each type:

Operands -- output a nullop followed by text for constant

Single digit constants

Integer constants (2-12 digits)

Floating point constants (1-12 digits)

String constants (single or double quoted strings)

Alpha variables

Alpha-digit variables

String alpha variables

String alpha-digit variables

Monadic operators -- search back for a nullop, insert operator token just after nullop, insert parentheses around that area if an operator of lower precedence is there. If parentheses were inserted then denature any operators enclosed therein.

Unary minus

NOT

Dyadic operators -- search back for a nullop, replace this nullop with the operator token, insert parentheses around that area if an operator of equal or lower precedence is there. If parentheses were inserted then denature any operator enclosed therein.

Now search back for another nullop, insert parentheses if any operator of lower precedence was encountered and denature all operators within these parentheses.

^

*

/

%

DIV

+

&

Relops

AND

OR

Functions -- Determine number of parameters.

35

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

If the function has no parameters then treat it like an operand. If it has more than one parameter then for each "extra" parameter look back for a nullop and replace it with a comma. Now search for a nullop and insert the function name and a left parenthesis just after it and denature all operators between it and the end of the output where a closing parenthesis is appended.

Funny Functions -- Output a nullop and the text for the function name then call the functions "decompile" routine.

LPRP token -- Output a left and right parenthesis.

When any token other than one of the above is encountered, that marks the end of the expression. The entire output stream is moved from the beginning of available memory to the end of available memory. Now the copy back process begins. The first byte of the output stream should be a nullop and is ignored. Each remaining byte in the output stream is copied back to the beginning of available memory except that operators (and denatured operators) are expanded to their full text representation and any embedded nullops are converted to commas. When a single or double quote is encountered, bytes are copied verbatim until the corresponding closing quote is found.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/24/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/09/82	B.S.	Merged Dummy array decompile into expression decompile
08/30/83	B.S.	Fixed bug in DNATUR (39-1017(3))
09/06/83	B.S.	Added to documentation

7.3 HXDASC - Hex to decimal ASCII conversion

Category: DCMUTL File: SB&EXD::MS

Name:(S) HXDASC - Hex to decimal ASCII conversion

Purpose:

Converts a byte to a 3 character decimal ASCII string.
Output string contains leading zero(s) if <100.

Entry:

A(B) contains byte to convert

Exit:

B(15-10) contain 3 ASCII decimal digits
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: B(W),A(B),C(S),C(B)

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/06/83	B.S.	Added documentation

7.4 ARITH - Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator

Category: DCMUTL File: SB&EXD::MS

Name:(S) ARITH - Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Purpose:

Returns text for an arithmetic operator

Entry:

P = 0

A(B)=arithmetic operator

Exit:

P = WP length of text of arithmetic operator

C(WP) = Text for arithmetic operator

(First ASCII char is in low C, last in high)

Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(X),C(W),P

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/82	SA	Wrote routine
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

7.5 LDCOMP - Line Decompile Driver

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LDCOMP - Line Decompile Driver
Name:(S) LDCM10 - Line Decompile Driver
Name:(S) LDCEXT - Line Decompile Driver
Name:(S) LDSST1 - Line Decompile Driver
Name:(S) LDSST2 - Line Decompile Driver

Purpose:

LINE DECOMPILE DRIVER

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

P=0
D1 @ BEGINNING OF COMPILED LINE IN RAM.

LDCOMP: 1) Updates current line
2) Clears SST flag
3) Decompiles entire BASIC line

LDCM10: Does 2 & 3 above

LDCEXT: Same as LDCM10, EXCEPT that this is
used to 'externally invoke' decompile.
Any Memerr will return control to caller
with carry set.

sSSTdc=1 => only decompiles 1 stnt at a time

LDSST1: SST entry for Decompile w/ Line#
Assumes sSSTdc (S1) set appropriately

LDSST2 : SST entry for Multi-stnt Line
Assumes sSSTdc (S1) set appropriately

Exit:

Normal entry:
Carry Clear (through LSTLEN exit)
Decompiled Line sent to Input/Output Buffer
R0 past tEOL
If LDSST1/LDSST2 entry
D1 @ Tokenized Statement Terminator
B(A) = BUFFER LENGTH (#CHARACTERS)
Output Buffer collapsed --> AVMEMS <-- OUTBS

If LDCEXT entry is used:
Carry clear => normal exit
D0 past ascii stream
OUTBS is start of ascii stream
A(A) past tEOL of line decompiled

Carry set => Memerr

Calls: RTNSET, SAVEI#, LDCSET, LIN#DC, GTXT+1, AD1+2,
'DC (OUTBYT), ASCICK, !TEST, GTEXTI, OUTNBC
LIN#AU

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, D1, D0, S0, S3, S5, S6, S7, S8, sSSTdc (S1)
Inclusive: A-D, D1, D0, S0, S3, S5, S6, S7, S8, S1, R0-R2,
S-R0-2 & F1RTN (if LDCEXT entry used)

sSSTdc = SST Decompile - GLOBAL throughout decompile
S6 (VARDC), S8, CURRL

R0 = Pointer past tEOL (provided LDCEXT not used)
R1 = Preserved D1
R2 = Main Table Address
R3 cannot be used, it is used by "LIST"

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

SAVES NEW LINE# INTO CURRL (UPDATES CURRENT LINE)
CLEARS S8 FOR ALL BEGIN BASIC DECOMPILE STATEMENTS:
(CURRENTLY USED BY LISTDC & USER/BEEPDC)

Stk lvls: 6

Note:

No single Decompile routine can used more then 6 lvls
EXPRDC uses 4 subroutine levels

sSSTdc (S1) must not be used by individual Decompile
routines

Any decompile routine that POLLS must set AVMEMS at
the Current DO (call AVS=DO). This prevents the Poll
Save area from overwriting the Output Buffer.
Decompile, on exit, will set AVMEMS back @ OUTBS.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/30/82	J.P.	Fixed SSI/ELSE decompile

7.6 GTEXT - Get Text for Keyword/Function

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) GTEXT - Get Text for Keyword/Function
Name: GTEXTM - Get Text for Keyword/Function
Name: GTEXTX - Get Text for Keyword/Function

Purpose:

Get Text for Keyword or Function

Entry:

DO pointing into output buffer
D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)
GTEXTI: A = flain token | XUORD token | XFN token

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

D1 = At Keyword | Function token
D1 incremented by 2 on entry
P=0

GTEXT: A = Main token | XWORD token | XFN token
D1 = Past Keyword | Function token
P=0

GTEXTM: Mainframe Lex Table used
D1 = Past Keyword | Function token
P=0

GTEXTX: XWORD Lex Tables used
D1 = Past XWORD | XFN token

Exit:

P=0
Carry Clear
A = Text
C(S) = # nibbles - 1
D1 @ Execution address for token
R1 = D1 on entry (Past token)
D1+4 on entry if XWORD (Past Lex ID and Entry#)

Carry Set
XWORD | XFN not found
D1 @ D1 on entry (@ Lex ID)

Calls: XMTADR, MTADR+

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2,D1

Inclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2,D1

R1 = D1 @ entry
R2 = Main Table Address

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

GTEXTI: Increment D1 past token
GTEXT: If XWORD or XFN
goto GTEXTX
GTEXTM: Load MAINT address
Save token --> B(A)
goto 1;
GTEXTX: Read LEX ID, Entry#
Calculate Main Table address (XMTADR)
If address NOT found ---> RTNC
Skip over LEX ID and Entry#

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poil Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

```
1: Save D1      (R1)
   Save Main Table Address (R2)
   Calculate Start of Text Table
     Txt Tbl Rel Addr Ptr @ Main Table Addr - oSPDn2 + 1
     Txt Tbl Start = Txt Tbl Ptr + (Txt Tbl Ptr)
   D1 <-- Text Table Start
   C <-- Main Table Address (R2)
   Calculate Entry into Main Table (MTADR+)
   Read Text Table Offset
   Read Execution Address & Save it (R2)
   Compute Entry into Text Table
   Read # nibbles for text      (C(S))
   Read ASCII Text             (A)
   Set D1 = Execution address  (R2)
RTNCC
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/17/82	S.W.	Added GTEXTI entry point
12/06/82	J.P.	Fixed XWORD not found exit conditions

7.7 LIN#DC - Line number decompile

Category: DEMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LIN#DC - Line number decompile
Name:(S) LIN#D+ - Line number decompile
Name:(S) LIN#AU - Line number decompile
Name: LIN#R+ - Line number decompile
Name: LIN#CK - Line number decompile

Purpose: Decompiles a line number & outputs it

Entry:

P=0
D(A) points to end of available memory (AVMEME)
DO positioned at where decompiled line number to go
5 ENTRY POINTS :

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

- 1) LIN#CK - Returns with carry set if A(B) # tLINE#. Otherwise, falls into LIN#D+ entry pt.
- 2) LIN#D+ - Assumes D1 is 7 nibs prior to 1st digit of 4 nibble line number (2 nib line# token, 5 nib jump addr) Suppresses leading 0's
- 3) LIN#DC - Same as above, except assumes that D1 is pointing to 1st digit of line number
- 4) LIN#AU - Used by TRACE - also suppresses leading zeroes.
P=0 => 4 digits output, leading zeroes suppressed.
P=12 => Convert from HEX to DEC. 2 digits output, up to 4 leading zeroes suppressed.
P=14 => Convert from HEX to DEC. 2 digits output, up to 6 leading zeroes suppressed.
- 5) LIN#A+ - Used by System command AUTO - same as above except line# already in B(3-0)

Exit: DO updated/ P=0/ Carry clear
LIN#AU, LIN#A+ - D1 left intact
LIN#DC, LIN#D+ - D1 stepped over 4 nibble line#

Calls: DOASCI

Uses: A, B, C, D(S), P

Stack lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Added P=0 entry condition

7.8 ASCICK - Ascii Stream Decompiler

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) ASCICK - Ascii Stream Decompiler
Name: ASCO2 - Ascii Stream Decompiler

Purpose: Outputs stream of ascii characters

Entry: 3 ENTRY POINTS :
D0 points to where output to go
D(A) contains end of available memory (AVMEME)
1) ASCII+ - D1 at 2 nibs prior to alleged start
of stream.
2) ASCICK - D1 at start of alleged ascii stream.
3) ASCO2 - Same as (2) above, only 1st character
already known to be ascii & is in C(B)

Exit: Carry clr
D1 past the ascii stream
C(B) contains 'terminating' 1-byte token

Calls: OUTBYT

Uses: A(B), C(B), D1, D0

Detail: If there's no ascii characters, nothing will be
output & D1 will be left at 1st token
Interprets as ascii any 1 byte token in which
bit 7 is clear.

Stack lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation

7.9 ARYDC - Array Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) ARYDC - Array Decompile

Purpose: Decompile Array compiled in ARRYCK format

Entry P= 0

D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)

DO points into output buffer

2 entry points:

- 1) ARYDC - Assumes C(B)=a(
D1 at first subscript, S5=0
- 2) ARYDC+ - Checks for substring declaration (tSEMIC)
in A(B). If not found, returns w/carry set.
Else D1 stepped over tSEMIC & expression
decompiled enclosed in brackets.

Exit:

Carry clear=>

subscripts output between parens (or brackets)

parens (or brackets)

D1 at token following last subscript

A(B) contains the token

If ARYDC+ called, S5=1

Carry set (ARYDC+ entry only) =>

No subscript decl. found

Calls: OUTBYT, OBEXPR

Uses: A-C, D1,DO, S5
R0-R2, S0,S3,S8,S10,S11 -- EXPRDC

Stack lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
08/16/82	S.W.	Added ARYDC+ entry

7.10 GTEXT+ - GTEXT Preprocessor

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) GTEXT+ - GTEXT Preprocessor
Name:(S) GTXT++ - GTEXT Preprocessor
Name:(S) GTEXT1 - GTEXT Preprocessor
Name:(S) BLNKCK - Blank Check

Purpose:

Given a keyword, GTEXT+, GTXT++, and GTEXT1 outputs the corresponding text.

The BLNKCK entry point ensures that there is exactly one blank after the last item decompiled.

Entry:

For all entry points:

P = 0
D(A) = AVMEME
DO = Ptr to output buffer

BLNKCK entry:

No additional entry requirements

GTEXT+, GTXT++, GTEXT1 entry:

S9=1 => Output a trailing blank
D1 at keyword

- 1) GTXT++ - Outputs a leading & trailing blank
Sets S9; Doesn't attempt to decompile text if token < 7E
- 2) GTEXT+ - Doesn't attempt to decompile text if token < 7E
- 3) GTEXT1 - Assumes A(B) already loaded with token greater than 6A. No leading blank output

Note: Can't call 1 or 2 above if want to output text associated with a keyword in the range 6A-7D

Exit:

GTEXT+, GTXT++, GTEXT1 entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

P = 0
S9 set if GTEXT++ used
Carry set => Keyword not found, D1 intact
clr => Text output, D1 past token, D0 advanced

BLNKCK entry:

Exactly 1 blank follows last item decompiled.
D0 points past that blank

Calls: GTEXTI, OUTBYT, OUTNBS

Uses: A-C, R1-R2, D1, D0 (GTEXT1, GTEXT+ entry)
A-C, R1-R2, D1, D0, S9 (GTEXT++ entry)
A(B), C(B), D0 (BLNKCK entry)

Stk lvls: 2 BLNKCK entry
3 All other entry points

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/12/82	S.W.	Routine created

7.11 OUTELA - Output End of Stmt Terminator From A

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) OUTELA - Output End of Stmt Terminator From A
Name:(S) OUTEL1 - Exit for End of Stmt Decompile
Name:(S) EOLXC* - Check for End of Stmt Decompile
Name:(S) TRACDC - TRACE Statement Decompile
Name: REMDC - REMark or DATA Statement Decompile
Name: OUTEOL - Output End of Statement
Name: ENDDC - Decompile END Statement

Purpose: Entry points to handle end of statement decompile
and misc statement decompile

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

P=0

D(A) contains AVMEME

D1 points into token stream

DO points into ascii output buffer

ENTRY POINTS:

- 1) OUTELA - also STOPDC
D1 at statement terminator (already read into R(B))
- 2) OUTEL1 - End of statement decompile
D1 at statement terminator
- 3) EOLXC* - Doesn't return if D1 is at stmt end, else does
- 4) TRACDC - TRACE and DEFAULT decompile
Outputs single keyword - no blanks
- 5) REMDC - also DATADC; D1 pointing after tREM or tDATA.
- 6) OUTEOL - D1 at tEOL
- 7) ENDDC - Looks for ALL token
Falls into OUTEL1

Exit:

If not called externally, exits via LSTLEN with carry clear

If upon entry, D1 at tEOL or t' :

D1 at tEOL, D1 untouched

DO pts past last decompiled char
B(A)=#chars in buffer

If upon entry, D1 at tELSE or t@ :

Decompile is continued, via ELSEDC & LDCM20, respectively.

If SST decompile and ELSE

ELSE statement NOT decompile

Jump to tEOL processing

If SST decompile and Multi-statement line

Decompile does not continue

Don't decompile past @

REM/DATA entry points - statement decompiled

Calls: BLNKCK, OUT1TK, EOLDC, GTEXT1, tTEST, OUT2TK,
TRNFCK, REMP10

Stack lvls: 4

Uses: sSSTdc (S1)

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
08/30/82	J.P.	Added SST/ELSE checks
10/27/82	J.P.	Added END ALL Decompile

7.12 VARDC - Variable Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: (S) VARDC - Variable Decompile
Name: VARDC+ - Variable Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles variables

Entry:

P=0
D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)
D1 input pointer
D0 output pointer
S8=1 => no attempt to decompile arrays
(used by EXPRDC)
2 entry points:
1) VARDC+ - D1 2 nibs before alleged variable
2) VARDC - D1 at alleged variable

Exit:

P=0
Regardless of S8:
Carry clr => Variable found & decompiled
D1 past variable token
A(B)=B(B) following token

S8 clr on entry:
Carry clr => If S6 set, then decompiled
variable descriptor of array
Carry set => no variable found

S8 set on entry:
Carry clr => 00 byte output prior to decompiled
variable.
Carry set => either variable not found or

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

encountered tARRAY

Calls: ADDCHR, RANGE, OUTNBS

Uses: A, B, C(S), C(R), S6

Stack lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Added P=0 entry condition
06/09/83	S.W.	Changed A=B B => A=B A (pack)

7.13 LABLDC - Label Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LABLDC - Label Decompile

Purpose:

Decompiles label references

Entry:

D1 at tLBLRF

D0 output pointer

P=0

D(R) contains available memory end (AVMEME)

Exit:

P=0

Carry clear

D1 past string expression or literal

D0 past decompiled label

If string expression, through EXPRDC
else through OUTBYT

Calls: AD1+2, ASCICK, OUTBYT

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,C, D1,D0

Exclusive: A-C, D1,D0, R0-R2, S0,S3,S8,S10,S11 - EXPRDC

Stk lvls: 4

Detail:

tLBLRF tLITRL <ascii label>

tLBLRF <string expression>

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

7.14 FILDC* - File Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) FILDC* - File Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles mainframe file specifiers & HPIL file specifiers if HPIL plugged in

Entry:

P=0

D(A) contains available memory end

D0 output pointer

2 entry points:

1) FILDC+ - D1 hasn't yet been incremented.

2) FILDC* - D1 already at file spec

Exit:

D1 past file specifier

File specifier decompiled, with D0 updated

P=0

Calls: POLLD+, OUTNBS, ASCICK, EXPRDC, OUT1TK, GTEXT+,
FINDA, D=AVMF

Uses: S8,S9, A-C, D1,D0, R1,R2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Stack lvls: 5

Detail: Will check for tKEYS, tCARD, tPCRD

Assumes that non-mainframe file specs are tokenized with preceding tCOLON.

Must immediately precede SKIPDC code, since it falls into SKIPDC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation

7.15 SKIPDC - Skip Rest of Statement Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) SKIPDC - Skip Rest of Statement Decompile

Purpose:

When an unrecognized token is encountered, decompile of that statement cannot continue. SKIPDC skips D1 to the end of that statement.

Entry:

(INADDR) = Address of the statement length byte of the statement currently being decompiled.

Exit:

D1 points to the statement terminator byte in the token stream.

Exit is via OUTEL1.

A(A)= Statement Length for the statement skipped.

C(A)= D1

Calls: None

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

Uses: A(A), C(A), D1
Stk lvls: 0
Detail: Must immediately follow FILDC
History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

7.16 LISTDC - Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LISTDC - Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE

Purpose: DECOMPILES LIST, SECURE, MERGE STATEMENTS

Entry: P= 0
D1 past begin BASIC token
D0 output pointer
D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)

Exit: via OUTELA

Calls: FILDC, LIN#DC, EOLXC*, COMTST, OUTBYT

Uses: A-C, D1,D0, S8,S9, R1,R2
A-C, D1,D0, R0-R2, S0,S3,S8,S10,S11 -- EXPRDC

Detail: EXPECTS THAT S8 WILL BE CLEAR UPON ENTRY

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/29/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

7.17 PRT#DC - Port# Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) PRT#DC - Port# Decompile

Purpose:

Decompiles a port number

Entry:

P = 0

D(1)= Port#, D(0)=Extender#

DO positioned for output (Next 10 nibs blank-filled)

Exit:

P = 0

DO incremented by 10 (past trailing blank)

Calls: HEXDEC, CAT\$70

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,P,DO

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/13/83	S.W.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Decompile Utilities

7.18 FTYPDC - File Type Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) FTYPDC - File Type Decompile

Purpose:

Decompiles File Type

FTYPD+ checks to ensure there's enough memory to output decompiled file type.

FTYPDC assumes there's enough memory.

Entry:

DO past a blank (pointing to output buffer)

D1 pointing at 4 nibble file type#

2 ENTRY POINTS:

1) FTYPD+ - D(A) = AVMEME

2) FTYPDC - P=0

Exit:

5 character file type written to where DO pointed;

DO past outputted file type; D1 as it was upon entry

Carry clear

P=0

Calls: FTYPFD, CAT\$90, CAT\$95, OUTNBS, RIDENTY

Uses: A-C, DO, RO, P

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/21/82	S.W.	A=0 W <= A=0 A
06/10/83	S.W.	Call CAT\$95 to output '-'

EXCUTL - Execute Utilities	CHAPTER 8
----------------------------	-----------

8.1 SVTRC - Save Trace information In Stmt Scratch

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) SVTRC - Save Trace Information In Stmt Scratch

Purpose:

Save trace information in stmt scratch.

Entry:

DO = trace information.

Exit:

Copy of information in C[A].
Information saved in S-R1-2.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

C[A]

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

8.2 EXPEXC - Evaluate Expression

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) EXPEXC - Evaluate Expression
Name: EXPEX1 - Evaluate Expression
Name:(S) EXPEX- - Evaluate Expression
Name:(S) EXPEX+ - Evaluate Expression

Purpose:

Initiate evaluation of an expression.

Entry:

HEX mode.
D0 pointing to start of expression.

Exit:

Carry clear.
D1 pointing at top of mathstack, which contains
whatever results the expressions put there.
D0 pointing past expression.
A[W] = 16 nibbles at top of stack (==result if this
is a REAL numeric expression).
If the last item in the expression was a variable,
information is left in certain registers for use
by the DEST routine. See the documentation for
DYNAMIC and STATIC in this module.

Calls: COLLAP, GETST. Exits through EXPR.

Uses.....

Everything available to functions:
ALL-CPU REGS, Function Scratch, SCRATCH,

Stk lvls: 4 (4 levels available to functions invoked)

Note:

EXPEXC and EXPEX1 are different names for same entry
point.

Algorithm:

EXPEX-: Collapse mathstack to forstk.
Goto expexc.
EXPEX+: Save CPU status bits in STSAVE.
EXPEX1:
EXPEXC: D1 = (MTHSTK).

Go to EXPR {i.e., evaluate expression}.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA MM	Wrote Attempted to document

8.3 FNRTN1 - Function Return

Category: EXECUTL File: RB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) FNRTN1 - Function Return
Name: (S) FNRTN2 - Function Return
Name: (S) FNRTN3 - Function Return
Name: (S) FNRTN4 - Function Return
Name: (S) EXPR - Function Return

Purpose:

Return to expression execution controller after
evaluation of a function or operator.

Entry:

FNRTN1: DO = PC.
D1 = stack pointer.
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].
FNRTN2: A[R] = PC.
D1 = stack pointer.
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].
FNRTN3: A[R] = PC.
D1 = new stack pointer (pointer already
decremented for storing result and stack
collision check already performed).
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].
FNRTN4: DO = PC.
D1 = new stack pointer (pointer already
decremented for storing result and stack
collision check already performed).
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].
EXPR: DO = PC.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

D1 = stack pointer.
Result has already been put on stack.

Exit:

Continues evaluation of expression. Returns to
whomever called expression execution controller when
expression is done.

Return conditions at that time:

Carry clear.
D1 at top of stack.
D0 = PC, is past expression.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
Everything available for functions.

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

8.4 OUTRES - Round And Return Result

Category: EXECUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) OUTRES - Round And Return Result

Purpose:

Round result according to IEEE rounding rules, put on
mathstack and reenter expression execution controller.

Entry:

Result in (A,B), SB, XM and P as per uRES12 entry
conditions.
D1 = top of math stack.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Exit:
Through EXPR.

Calls: uRES12.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

8.5 LIMITS - Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt

Category: EXCUTL File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) LIMITS - Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt

Purpose:
Compute the dimension limits in a declaration statement
(INTEGER, REAL, SHORT, DIM). Collapses the stack
beforehand.

Entry:
D0 pointing at start of tokenized expression.

Exit:
D0 pointing past expression.
D1 @ top of math stack.

Calls: COLLAP, EXPEX+.

Uses.....
Everything available to expression execute.

Stk lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

10/18/83 SA NM Wrote
Attempted to document

8.6 HASH1 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) HASH1 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table
Name:(S) HASH2 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table

Purpose:

Jump into a table of GOTOs (or other 4-nibble beasts)
according to an index variable.

Entry:

A[A] = Hash byte (maximum 3FF).
HASH1: RSTK = Address of start of GOTO table.
HASH2: C[A] = Address of start of GOTO table.

Exit:

This routine exits by jumping to the A[A]'th entry
in the GOTO table.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A[X], C[A].

Stk lvls: HASH1: 0.
HASH2: 1.

Detail:

Typical use:
GOSBVL =HASH1
GOTO L0
GOTO L1
GOTO L2
GOTO L3
GOTO L4
GOTO L5
GOTO L6

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

The GOSBVL puts the address of the GOTO table on RSTK;
HASH1 peels it off. Note that this GOSBVL is actually
acting like a GOTO; control will never return to the
code in the vicinity of the GOSBVL.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

8.7 TRSFMu - Transform Utility Routine

Category: EXCUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) TRSFMu - Transform Utility Routine

Purpose:

Transform a file using source/dest file info on Save
Stack.

Entry:

P = 0
/DFTYP = Destination file type
Save stack info set up by SVINFO as by COPYX or TRSFMX

Exit:

P = 0
C(1-0) = Transformation option
C(6-2) = Dest file creation first parameter
C(11-7) = Dest file creation second parameter
Save Stack info cleared from Save Stack
Carry clear:
Transform completed successfully
Carry set:
C(3-0) = Error code. "Syntax" if all errors were
recoverable.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Calls: FILFIL, EXPDEV, RDINFO/S, SVINFO, OPENF*, FINDFS, CRTF,
RAM/OM, MEMCHE, POLL, PRGFI#, LOCFI+, RPLLIN,
WRITNB, and a host of local utilities

Uses.....

Inclusive: All CPU registers, statement and function scratch,
TRFMBF, S11-S0

Stk lvls: 6 (RSTKBF: 1 plus any used by handlers)

Detail:

Status Used:

Val	Phase Name	Meaning

(0)	(1) sEXTDV	Source or destination is on HPIL device.
(0)	(2) sTFREQ	If set, a transform is required. Otherwise it is a trivial case (file is already desired type).
(1)	(1) sUNDEF	Indicates both file names are undefined.
(1)	(3,4) sTFERR	If set, a fatal error has occurred somewhere in the transform. User will be notified at end.
(2)	(1) sCARD	Indicates a card device on source or dest.
(2)	(3,4) sTFWNG	If set, a recoverable error has occurred during the transform. This will become a fatal error after the transform is complete.
(3)	(all) sDEST	If set, we are accessing the destination file info on the save stack.
(4)	(all) sREADI	Used by RDINFO
(5)	(234) sTFINP	If set, transform is in place. Else, the source and dest files are distinct.
(6)	(3) sTFINV	If set, we are doing an inverse transform. A nonrecoverable error at this point will cause the file to be purged.
(7)	(all) sEOF	If set, an EOF has been read on input operation.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

- (8) (3) sTFEND If set, the last line has been transformed. Must be used because sEOF can be set BEFORE the EOF is transformed.
- (9) (234) sDRYRN If set, transform results are not written to dest, but used to calculate required size of dest file.
- (10)(all) sI/OBF If set, last referenced opened file is external.
- (11)(234) sPRGCF If set, the transformed file was current file or was referenced on the stack (e.g., CALLER of current file)

Algorithm:

```
Save return address
Initialize FIB storage and status to zero
Fill in missing file names (e.g., :TAPE INTO TEXT A)
If either filename undefined, then error exit
Expand destination device code
If dest device not specific, then error exit
Open source file (exit if error)
Save away source FIB#
Build expanded source device code
Save away source file type
Clear status
If source device = dest device
If source name = dest name
    Set "Transform IN PLACE"
    Store source FIB# as dest FIB#
    If file is secure, then
        Error exit
If dest device is HPIL then
    If "Transform IN PLACE" then
        Error exit
Else
    If dest device is not RAM
        Error exit
Find transform handler
If no handler, then
If transform required, then
    Error exit
Else
    If transform "In place", then
        Return
    Else
        Copy file to destination using COPYu
If "Transform IN PLACE" then
    If there is no inverse transform then
        Error exit "Illegal Transform"
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

```
    Release file info, clear sDRYRN
    If file is current file then
        Close it out and open new workfile
Else
    If dest file is external then
        Set "Dry Run"
    Else
        Search for dest file
        If file found, then
            Error exit "File exists"
        Else
            Create dest file
            Open dest file
            Store away dest file FIB#
            Release file info
Initialize counts: NUMLINES, DESTLEN
Save away true AVMEME
3.1 Set up default output buffer
Save status
Verify minimal memory requirement
Call Transform routine
Restore status
If Error, then
    If recoverable, then
        Issue warning message
        Set "Warning" status
If no error, then
    If "Dry Run" then
        Adjust destination length counter
        If at EOF then
            Create dest file
            Open dest file
            Store away dest FIB #
            Clear "Dry run" status
            Rewind source file
        Go to 3.1 [go to next line]
    Else
        Read dest FIB
        If transform NOT IN PLACE, then
            Set old line length to zero for insertion
            Call WRITNB to copy output buffer to dest file
            If fatal error, then
                Go to 3.5
            Else
                Go to 3.1 [go to next line]
Else {error}
    If recoverable error, then
        If in "Dry run" then
            Go to code sequence to process line
    Else
        Set error flag
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

```
    Save error code
    If in "Dry run" then
        Go to 4.0
    If memerr, substitute "Transform Failed" message
    Issue warning message
    If recoverable error, then
        Set warning flag
        Go to code sequence to process line
    Else [It's an unrecoverable error]
        If INVERSE transformation, then
            Save "Transform failed" error message
            Go to 3.9
        Else
            If transform IN PLACE, then
                Set "Inverse Transform" status
                Rewind source file
                Set up inverse transform address
                Go to 3.1
3.7 Collapse input, output buffer
    If Dry Run then
        Fetch Source FIB
    Else
        Fetch Dest FIB
        If NOT inverse transformation, then
            Truncate file to current position
        Rewind file, save status
        Call Chain Handler on file
        Call TFUSVE to hold error code, restore status
        If Dry Run, then
            Play it again, Sam
        If error, then
            Set error code
3.9 Purge destination file
4.0 Restore return address
    Read source FIB#
    If source FIB# not zero then
        If transform IN PLACE then
            Add file type and copy code to header
        Close source FIB
    Read dest FIB#
    If dest FIB# not zero then
        Close dest file
    If not "Fatal error" status, then
        If not "Warning" status, then
            Exit successfully
        Else
            Set "Syntax" error code
    Issue error code message
    Exit with error condition
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/20/82	FH	Split off from TRSFMX code

8.8 COPYu - COPY Utility

Category: EXECUTL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) COPYu - COPY Utility

Purpose:

COPY Utility
COPY Mainframe/PORTs
COPY CARD
COPY External

Entry:

File information in SAVSTK area
(Through SVINFO utility)

SAVSTK-5 = Source Device Information
SAVSTK-25 = Source Filename
SAVSTK-30 = Destination Device Information
SAVSTK-50 = Destination Filename

See SVINFO utility

Device Info - Nib 0 = Device type
 Nib 1-4 = Device specific info
Filename Up to 10 chars
 Blank filled

Exit:

Save area is RELEASED

Carry clear - Good COPY

R1 = Start of file just copied
 If destination into Mainframe/IRAM

pCOPYx Poll issued if either Source or Destination

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

is External (not Mainframe/IRAM/CARD)

Carry set - Error Return

C(4) = Error number

Error Returns:

eMEM - No memory to create destination file
eFSPEC - No response to COPY Poll
Non Mainframe for CARD
eFnFND - Source file not found
eFPROT - Private source file
eFEXST - Destination file exists
eFTYPE - Non KEYS file for KEYS copy
eFACCS - Destination is unknown PORT device
eDVCNF - PORT device not found

Calls: FILFIL, POLL, FINDF (FINDFS), GETPR1, MFDVC+, RDHDR1,
CRETF+, MOVEUO, RDINFD, WFTMD-, LEXBF+, RLINFO, CRDFIL,
FILCRD, CHAIN-, BASCHA, FLDEV+, MFDEV, D1=SRO

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, DO, D1, SAVSTK (50 nibs), R0, R1, R2,
S0-S7, S8, S9, S12, STMTRO (5 nibs), SCRTCH (32 nibs)
4 levels of RSTKBF (if Copying LEX file)
See LEXBF+

Inclusive:

sDEST = Destination Execute flag (S3)
sREADI = Read file information (S4)
sKEYS = COPY to KEYS (S5)
sPCRD = Private CARD (S8)
D = Device information
D(0) = Device Type
F = No device
dMAIN 0 = :MAIN
dPORT 1 = :PORT
D(1,2) = Extender#, Port#
= FF if all ports
dCARD 7 = CARD D(B)=0
dPCRD 7 = :PCRD D(B)#0
>= 8 = PIL / Non-mainframe Device

R1 = Destination file start (CRETF)

R3 = Start of source file

POLL uses B, C, AVMEME, XM
FINDF use A-D, DO, D1, S6, S8, S9, R2, R3
MOVEUO uses A, C, DO, D1, P

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

RDINFO
 SVINFO use A,C,D,S3,S4
 GETPR1 uses A,C,D1
 CREATF uses A-D,D0,D1,R0,R1,SCRCH (32 nibs)
 tKYSck uses A,C,D(S)
 LEXBF+ uses A-D,R1,4 lvls RSTKBF

Stk lvls: 6

Algorithm:

COPYu:

```

  Get source information, Fill missing names (FILFIL)
  If device # Mainframe      (sEXTDV) or ext PORT
0:  POLL for COPY external device  (pCOPYx)
    If carry set
      Error Return
    If no response
      If external device          (D(0)>7)
        Error <-- eFSPEC
      If unknown PORT device
        Error <-- eFACCS
    else
      RTN

1:  If MAIN | PORT              (sCARD=0)
    If source
      Find source file           (FINDF)
      Save pointer to file start (R3)
      Check file protection      (GETPR1)
      Error Return if private    (eFPROT)
      If BASIC file              (BASCHA)
        Chain file               (CHAIN-)
      Set Destination flag
      Get Destination device info (MFDVC+)
      If CARD
        go COPY to CARD          (goto 5)
    else (destination)
      If "keys" filename
        Set KEYS File flag
      Save source start           (STMTRO)
      If PORT destination not found (FLDEV+)
        Error                     (eDVCNF)
      If Not Mainframe destination
        Convert Dest. filename to Uppercase (CVUCW)
        Save updated Dest. File infor (SVINF+)
      If not Independent RAM or MAIN
        go Poll for COPY to unknown dev (goto 0)
      Find destination file       (FINDF)
      If file found
        Error Return             (eFEXST)
  
```


HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

```

Restore source start
Read Source file header          (RDHDR1)
If KEYS Copy                      (sKEYS)
    If source file type # KEYS
        Error Return
Compute file length
Create Destination file          (CRETf+)
    Error if not created          (Carry set)
Copy source to destination        (MOVEU3)
Read destination information      (RDINFd)
Write new filename
Write new creation date & time
4:  If LEX file copy (Dest. filetype = LEX)
    Save file start (R1 --> RSTK)
    Regenerate LEX Buffer          (LEXBF+)
    Restore file start            (R1)
    goto Done;

If CARD | PCRD device
    If source
        Set destination flag
        Read destination device    (MFDVC+)
        R3 <-- Source Filename
        R2 <-- Destination filename
        If destination device = MAIN
            Copy CARD to File      (CRDFIL)
            Set R1 = Last file in Mainframe(EOFLCH)
            Position to File type
            go Check if Lex File copy (goto 4)
        else
            Error Exit              (eFSPEC)
5:  If destination = CARD
    If Private Card                ((D(1-2)#0)
        Set Private Card flag
        If source device = MAIN | PORT
            R1 <-- Destination Filename
            C <-- Source file start
            Copy file to CARD      (FILCRD)
        else
            Error Exit              (eFSPEC)

Done: Release File Informatin Save area (SRLEAS)
Return CC

CPYERR: Save error message on stack
Release File information save area
Restore error message
Return SC

```

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/20/82	JP	Fixed COPY TO CARD
12/18/82	JP	Combined pCOPYd with pCOPYx
12/18/82	JP	Added chain source if BASIC
03/21/83	JP	Test if PORT not found after FLDEV+
03/21/83	JP	Using S-RO-0 to save Source start
05/11/83	JP	Packed CVUCW,SVINF+ calls @ CPY135

8.9 CK"ON" - Check ON / ATTN Key

Category: EXCUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) CK"ON" - Check ON / ATTN Key

Purpose:

Check if ON/ATTN key hit (CK"ON" entry)
This routines needs to be called after
each statement execute

Entry:

Exit:

Carry set
ATTN key Not hit
Carry clear
ATTN Key hit
NoCont (S14) set if ATTN key hit

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(S),D1,NoCont(S14)
Inclusive: A(S),D1,NoCont(S14)

S14 = ATTN key hit, NoCont flag

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

8.10 FINDLB - Find Label in Current Program

Category: EXECUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) FINDLB - Find Label in Current Program
Name: ATCHK - Find Label in Current Program

Purpose:

Find Label in current program. This routine is for run time only. To find a label across a file call FCHLBL.

ATCHK: Late entry point to check if at an "@"

Entry:

FINDLB:
P=0
B = Label to find
Right justified with trailing blanks
("ABC" = 20202020434241)
File already chained

ATCHK:
DO @ Possible "@" (multi-statement line)

Exit:

FINDLB:
P=0
B = Label to find
Carry Clear - Label found
DO @ EOL or @ preceding the statement with Label
Carry Set - Label not found
ATCHK:
DO @ "@" or EOL

Calls: LBLNAM

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C(A),DO

Inclusive: A,C,DO,P

Stk lvls: 2

Detail: Starting from label chain head (PRGMEN-5)

MP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

```
Jump by Label Link looking for LABEL token
When a LABEL token is found
Call LBLNAM to get label into A
If label matches the label in B
ATCHK:   Position to EOL | @
        Return CC
else
        Continue until End of Label Chain reached
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
04/08/83	JP	Test for @/line# using A(XS) = F

8.11 LBLNAM - Get Label Name into Register A

Category: EXECUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) LBLNAM - Get Label Name into Register A

Purpose:
Get label name into Register A

Entry:
D0 @ Beginning of Label in Memory

Exit:
Carry clear
P = 0
A = Label name, Right justified with trailing
blanks

"ABC" = 20202020434241 (hex)

Calls: BLANKC

Uses.....
Exclusive: A,C,P
Inclusive: A,C,P

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/08/82	JP	Added BLANKC call

8.12 PRSCOP - Compute Program Scope

Category: EXECUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: PRSCOP - Compute Program Scope
Name: PRSCKB - Compute Program Scope; Return if SUSP
Name:(S) PRSCOO - Compute Program Scope; GETSTC exit cond

Purpose:

Compute Program Scope:Program Start,Program End,Sub Links

Entry:

Assumes: CURRST, CURREN pointing at current file

PRSCKB: If program suspended --> Return
P=0

PRSCOP: Calls GETSTC to position in file and
check file type
Error Exits if non-BASIC file

PRSCOO: Assumes positioning = GETSTC exit conditions
File type must be BASIC;Binary or Same structure
P=0

PRSCO-: Get program start/end w/o File Type error exit
Allows Program scope set for Binary programs

PRSC60: Set Program Start and End only
D1 @ PRGMST

Exit:

If program already running on entry:
This routine does nothing

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

If PRSCOP entry:
If current file not BASIC
Error Exit ----> eFTYPE

A = PRGMST (Program Start)
C,D = PRGMEN (Program End)
D1 @ PRGMST

Calls: GETSTC,GETSTe,CHAIN*,RUSUS?,SCOPEN

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1,R2
Inclusive: A,B(A),B(S),C,D(A),DO,D1,R2

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

PRSCKB will not set program scope if running or suspended
PRSCOP will always set the program scope if program not
running

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed GETSTC to error return
01/04/83	JP	Added PRSCKB entry point
02/11/83	JP	Deleted PRSC55 entry point

8.13 CkLoop - IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) CkLoop - IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars
Name:(S) CkLpNC - IMAGE parse loop, no symbol count

Purpose:

This is the main parsing routine for IMAGE parsing.
It first accepts spaces and multipliers in the image

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

string, then parses the next image character for correct syntax.

Entry:

P = 0
R1(A) points to last IMAGE symbol which was parsed
D1 points to current position in BldIMG stream
D(A)=AvMemEnd
Return address contains a four-nibble mask used to parse the next character (see USING header)

Exit:

CkLoop does not return! It jumps to
1) IMerr (if multiplier=0 is found)
2) CkDlim (if no match found in parse table)
3) To appropriate parse routine if match found (these routines are fixed in the parse table; they cannot be added to)
CkLoop leaves the RSTK in a mess... The parse mask address is left in the RSTK (no problem, since USING can never be called as a subroutine).

Calls: IMhlt+, PRSsc+, DRANGE, TBLJMP

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P

Inclusive: Can use anything when exits to parse handlers

Stk lvls: 3 (before exit to parse handler)

NOTE:

This parser is used only for the following IMAGE symbols, with the corresponding parse handler routines:

X	IM"X"
D	IM"D"
A	IM"A"
. or R	IMrdx
" or '	IMstr
S or M	IMsign
Z	IM"Z"
E	IM"E"
C or P	IMsep
*	IM"*"
unit's digit Z	IM1"Z"
H,K,B or ^	IMHKB^

Only those symbols included in the parse mask (found at the RSTK address) will be accepted. Any other character will cause a jump to CkDlim; if the character is not a delimiter, CkDlim will issue a pIMCHR poll.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Algorithm:

CkLoop: Increment digit symbol count (in R2(A))

CkLpNC:

- 1) Fetch next IMAGE character, convert to uppercase
Check for digit (DRANGE); if not digit, goto 3).
Else (digit) if digit already found (sMULT=1)
goto 2).
Else (digit not found yet) set sMULT=1,
write out multiplier fields to BldIMG.
- 2) Check for digit overflow (more than 4 digits),
error if overflow.
Write out current multiplier.
Goto 1).
- 3) Check char for ASCII space. If so, goto 1).
If multiplier pending, test for:
if mult= 0, then error.
if mult= 1, then ignore (back up over
multiplier fields)
Fetch parse mask from RSTK address.
- 4) Read next character from fixed parse table.
If end of table, jump to CkDl1M.
Check mask bit for valid char; if not,
go to 4).
Else (valid char), compare with IMAGE symbol:
if no match, go to 4)
else (match), jump to parse handler for
that symbol

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Wrote routine, documented.

8.14 BOPNM- - Process uOPNM- token during backup

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) BOPNM- - Process uOPNM- token during backup

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

To process uOPNM- token during IMAGE parse backward search.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points to uOPNM- token in BldIMG stream
RO(A)=current position in BldIMG stream (any new token will be written below this address)
R1(A)=address if symbol which caused backward search: a right parenthesis (to close a field), or the end-of-image (to check for unmatched parentheses).
S5=1 if end-of-image search; S5=0 if closing field.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear.
A uLOOPP token, a 5-nibble offset pointing to the left parenthesis location, and a uJMP{} token will have been written to the BldIMG stream.
D1=current position in BldIMG stream (address passed in RO(A) minus 9)

Calls: COPYM1, EndBck, IMoffs, BldIMG

Uses.....

Exclusive: B(A),C,D1,P
Inclusive: B(A),C,D1,P,S8

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

This backward search during IMAGE parsing is performed to find an open field (a field defined by parentheses). The search is performed either to close the field (when a right parenthesis is found), or to check for unmatched parentheses at the end-of-image.

Algorithm:

Set B(A)=1 (for COPYM1)
If S5=1 ("end-of-image"), report "Invalid IMAGE" error.
Copy multiplier from reserve field to decremter field (adding one to the reserve, from B(A))
Write uLOOPP token to BldIMG
Compute offset to left parenthesis position, store it in BldIMG
Write uJMP{} token to BldIMG.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----

12/08/82 MB

Documentation

8.15 IMinIt - Initiate IMAGE output field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMinIt - Initiate IMAGE output field
Name: IMinO1 - Backup to field delimiter (close field)

Purpose:

To back up through the BldIMG token stream to the pending delimiter and re-write a field delimiter, in order to identify the type of field for the execution routines.

Entry:

P = 0
C(B)=new delimiter token (see detail, below)
D1=current position in BldIMG stream (any new tokens will be written below this address)
A(B)=IMAGE symbol which caused the initialization (in uppercase)
D(R)=AvMemend
S3=0 if field has not already been initialized;
S3=1 if field has already been initialized.

Exit:

If pending fields need to be executed (S0=1), then exits to IMGxqt.
Else,
P=0
Carry clear
D1=current position in BldIMG stream
C=address of delimiter token
Delimiter token has been re-written to identify new field.

Calls: D12ROA, BACK, CSL9R0
FPOLL (pIMcp1) if S7=1
IMGxqt if S0=1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),C,RO(A),R2

IMinit also uses S0,S2,S3,S10

Inclusive: If S0=0: A,B,C,RO(A),R2

If S0=1: can use anything in execution routines.

Stk lvls: 3 (unless S0=1: execution routines can use 7)

NOTE:

Whenever a new field begins, a delimiter token (uDELIM) is written to the BldIMG stream, along with two 4-nibble fields used for digit counters. Also, S3 is set=0 to indicate that the field has not yet been initialized (type of field not yet discovered). IMinit is called whenever an output character is found; if S3=1, it returns immediately. Otherwise, S3 is set=1, and the BldIMG tokens are scanned (backwards) until the uDELIM token is found. It is then replaced with the appropriate token to identify the type of field.

However, if pending fields need to be executed (S0=1), the token is replaced with a uRESTP (restart parse) token, and IMGxqt is invoked to execute the fields.

IMin01 is called to find the field delimiter at certain times, for the following actions:

- 1) when a radix symbol (. or R) is found, one of the 4-nibble counter fields is filled with the number of digits before the radix
- 2) when a numeric field ends, the other 4-nibble counter field is filled with the total number of digit symbols.
- 3) when a sign symbol (S or M) is found, the field delimiter is adjusted to indicate that a sign is specified.
- 4) when the E symbol is found, the field delimiter is replaced with one which indicates that the exponent is to be displayed.

At these times, S0=0 so that execution will not start.

Fast poll for pIMcpi may change S0, or the flag in R2(XS) (see C(XS) detail below), if necessary.

Detail:

At entry to IMin01, C(XS) is used as a flag to indicate whether to re-write the delimiter. In cases (1) and (2) above, the field delimiter is not overwritten; in these cases, C(XS) is nonzero as a flag.

At entry to IMin01, C(B)=new delimiter token to re-write, or C(B)=0 if delimiter merely has to be ad-

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

justed (case (3) above).

Algorithm:

IMinit: Set S2=1 ("count digits")
 If S3=1, return. ("Field already initialized")
 Set S3=1, S0=1 ("execute pending fields"),
 S10=1 ("output field found")
 Set C(XS)=0 (flag for "re-write delimiter")
 Save symbol in R2.
 IMin01: Save D1 in R0.
 If S7=1 and S0=1, fast poll (pIMcpi)
 1) Back up through tokens:
 if uJMPst, then D1+12, go to 1)
 if uJMPd1, then D1+6, go to 1)
 if uDELIM, then go to 3)
 if other delimiter, go to 4)
 if uRESTP, then go to 2)
 else go to 1)
 2) Set S0=1 (don't execute)
 Copy D1 to R0(9-5) (new execution address)
 3) Clear R2(A) (digit count)
 If S0=1, jump to IMGxqt: re-write delimiter
 with uRESPT token and execute pending fields.
 If "don't re-write delimiter", go to 5)
 If "write new token", go to 4)
 If S9=1 ("sign"), then increment delim+1
 4) Re-write delimiter
 5) Restore D1 from R0(A).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.16 BldIMG - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) BldIMG - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream
 Name:(S) BldIMR - Put 1 or 2 tokens from A into BldIMG

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Name:(S) BldIM+ - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream

Purpose:

To put IMAGE tokens into parse stream.

Entry:

BldIMA: A(B)=token and P=0
 or A(3-0)=2 tokens and P=2
BldIMG: C=tokens and P=2*(#tokens-1)
BldIM+: C(WP)=tokens and P=2*(#tokens)-1
 D1=current position in BldIMG stream
 D(A)=AvMemSt

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear
Exits to MEMERR if D1 moves below AvMemSt

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: P,D1 moved below write
BldIMA: also does ACEX A

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

The "BldIMG" stream refers to the token stream used for IMAGE execution. This routine can be used by any code which needs to write bytes or nibbles to Available Memory.

Exmpl: for entry into BldIMG, say C(7-0) contains 4 tokens. Then enter with P=6.

Detail:

```
=BldIMA ACEX A
=BldIMG P=P+1
=BldIM+ C=-C A
          C+P+1
          C=-C A
          ?C<=D A
          GOYES MEMERR
          CD1EX
          DAT1=C WP
          P= 0
          RTNCC
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

12/08/82 MB Documentation

8.17 IMoffs - Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMoffs - Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream

Purpose:

Store a 5-nibble offset from D1 in the BldIMG stream.

Entry:

P= at least 4. If C(15-5) contains more tokens to write into the BldIMG stream, then set P such that a P=P+1 will define the entire write field in C(WP). C(A)=address-2 for which offset will be computed.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear

Calls: BldIMA

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(A)
Inclusive: P,D1 (does not use A)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

=IMoffs AD1EX
C=C-A A
AD1EX
C=C+1 A
C=C+1 A
ACEX A
<falls into BldIMA>

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.18 PRSscn - IMAGE parse scan

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) PRSscn - IMAGE parse scan
Name:(S) PRSsc+ - IMAGE parse scan, increment DO first

Purpose:

Read a byte from address in R1(A), scan a table of values for a match. If match found, jump to corresponding routine.

Entry:

P = 0
R1(A)=address of byte to match
Address in RSTK points to table of bytes and relative offsets (see FINDA for table structure)

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear
Exits to desired routine if byte match. If no match, returns to address past table.

Calls: CONVUC, FINDA

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(W),DO,A(B)
PRSsc+ also increments R1(A) by 2.
Inclusive: C(W),DO,A(B)

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

The byte from the address found in R1(A) is read into A(B) and converted into upper case before the jump to FINDA.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

See FINDA for description of table of bytes and offsets.

Detail:

=PRSSc+ GOSUB IMDO+2 Increment R1(A) by 2.
=PRSScn C=R1
 DO=C
 A=DATO B
 GOSUBL =CONVUC Convert to upper case.
 GOVLNG =FINDA

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.19 IMxq27 - Return to IMAGE token executor

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) IMxq27 - Return to IMAGE token executor

Purpose:

Return to IMxq12 (main IMAGE token execution routine)
after restoring D1 (token pointer).

Entry:

C(A)=address+2 of next IMAGE token to execute.
S5=0
S6=0

Exit:

May jump to any execution routines.

Calls: May jump to any execution routines.

Uses.....

Inclusive: May jump to any execution routines.

Stk lvls: May jump to any execution routines.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

NOTE:

Some IMAGE poll handlers will use this entry point after handling a poll. Since the FPOLL routine does not preserve D1, this allows a poll handler to jump to the IMAGE token executor with D1 pointing to the appropriate token.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.20 USst03 - Output characters from address in C

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) USst03 - Output characters from address in C
Name:(S) USst05 - Output characters from address in D1

Purpose:

To output a character during USING execution; character display observes WIDTH.

Entry:

USst03: D1=address of current token being executed
C=address of characters to be output
USst05: A=address of current token being executed
D1=address of characters to be output
P=0
B(A)=#characters to output
CKINFO must have been called previously to set up
the output information (see CKINFO)
S5=0 to exit to IMxq12, S5=1 to return.

Exit:

P = 0
If S5=0, exits to IMxq12
If S5=1, does a "return", carry clear.

Calls: SENDWD

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B,C,RO,S4

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,RO,R1,R2,P,S4,D1

Stk lvls: 5

NOTE:

If you want to display only one character, call USGch+

Detail:

Before call to SENDWD, sets S4=0 to inhibit EOL before item is displayed.

```
=USst03 AD1EX
      D1=C
=USst05 RO=A
      A=B      A
      ST=0     4
      GOSBYL =SENDWD
      C=RO
      D1=C
      ?ST=0    5
      GOYES   IMxq12
      ST=0     5
      RTNCC
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.21 USGch+ - Display character during USING execution

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) USGch+ - Display character during USING execution
Name:(S) USGch- - Display character during USING execution

Purpose:

To display one character during USING execution.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Entry:

USGch-: RSTK address contains table of ASCII characters
P=pointer into ASCII table
USGch+: P=0
C(A)=address of ASCII character
D1=address of current IMAGE token being executed.

Exit:

See USst03

Calls: USst03

Uses.....

Exclusive: R(W),B(A),C(A),P
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,R0(A),R1,R2,P,D1

Stk lvls: 5

NOTE:

For USGch- entry, the ASCII table must have a 00 byte as the first entry. A value of P=0 would point to the first byte past this 00 byte.

Detail:

=USGch-	C=RSTK	Address of ASCII table.
	C+P+1	Pointer into table.
	C+P+1	
	P= 0	
=USGch+	B=0 A	B(A)=1=#characters
	B=B+1 A	to display.
	A=R0	Preserve R0(9-5).
	GOTO USst03	

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.22 USGrst - Suspend USING execution, restart parse

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Name:(S) USGrst - Suspend USING execution, restart parse

Purpose:

Halt IMAGE execution and restart parsing of IMAGE fields.

Entry:

P = 0

R3(A)=Program Counter

RAM storage at AvMemEnd is as shown in IMGxqt header.

Exit:

To Nxtf13 (parse next field).

Calls: GETSTA, C+A2D1, R2=D1+, CA2D1., IMDO--, Nxtf13

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),C,D1

Inclusive: IMAGE parse routines at Nxtf13 can use anything

Stk lvls: 2 (before exit to Nxtf13, which can use all 7)

NOTE:

Most pIMXQT poll handlers will return to USGrst, after they have taken care of their execution.

Algorithm:

Restore status bits from RAM.

Restore address of start of IMAGE string to R3(9-5)

Restore length of IMAGE string to R0(9-5)

Restore address of next parse symbol to R0(A).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.23 USGnum - Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Name: USGnum - Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field
Name:(S) USnm05 - Execute numeric IMAGE field

Purpose:

To evaluate (through EXPEXC) and execute numeric IMAGE field.

Entry:

RAM locations as specified in IMGxqt header.

USGnum:

P=0

D1=address of current token in BldIMG stream

A(B)=delimiter token which defined numeric field

USnm05:

P=0

A(W)=numeric expression (real or imaginary part)

D1 points to AvMemEnd-16, which also contains a copy of the expression in A.

Exit:

Exits to IMxq12.

Calls: SET-ST, FPOLL (pIMcpw), GetEXP, C+A2D1, DECP=C,
RND-12, ExpEXP, CHKFLT

Uses.....

Inclusive: GetEXP calls EXPEXC, which may use anything

Stk lvls: GetEXP calls EXPEXC, which may use all 7

NOTE:

USGnum is the routine which formats all numeric fields. The value of the delimiting token determines the status bit settings, which in turn define the type of formatting (sign field, exponent field, etc.).

USnm05 is a return point for the pIMcpw poll ("complex field working").

Algorithm:

Set status bits as specified by numeric delimiter.

Fetch expression, store at AvMemEnd-16.

Copy expression to B.

Read #digits in field, store in D.

Read #digits before radix, store in C.

Allow 1 digit position for sign, if sign not specified.

Expand exponent to 5 digit form.

Calculate #zeroes before first nonzero digit.

Calculate position to round; round expression.

If exponent changed in rounding, decrement #zeroes.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

If insufficient digits, "IMAGE Ovfl" warning/error.
Store #zeroes in R1.
Store rounded expression back in AvMemEnd-16.
If floating field (D's), go to CHKFLT
else go to IMxq12.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.24 ENDIMG - Process end of IMAGE string

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) ENDIMG - Process end of IMAGE string

Purpose:

Process uIMend token at end of IMAGE string.

Entry:

P = 0
RAM storage as shown in IMxqt header.

Exit:

If "not output field found" (S10=0), generates
an "Invalid USING" error.

Else:

P=0
D1=AvMemEnd+5
C(A)=address of start of IMAGE string. If there
are more output fields, the IMAGE string can now
be recycled.
S0=0,S1=0,S2=0,S2=0,S6=0

Calls: GETSTA, CLOST+, RCVOFS

Uses.....

Exclusive: D1

Inclusive: D1,A(A),C(A),D(A),S0,S1,S2,S3,S6

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

During IMAGE execution (output or enter), when the end-of-image is encountered the routine TstEnd should be called to determine if at the end of the output list (or enter list). If so, exit to NXTSTM. If not, call IMGEND to recycle the image string.

Detail:

=ENDING	GOSUB	GETSTA	Get status bits from RAM
	GOSUB	=CLOST+	Set S0,S1,S2,S3,S6=0
	?ST=0	10	Output field found?
	GOYES	<Invalid USING error>	No. Error.
	D1=D1+	8	Gives D1+3 in RCVOFS
	...	fall into RCVOFS...	Recover offset to start of image string.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.25 GetEXP - Expression execute for IMAGE output list

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) GetEXP - Expression execute for IMAGE output list

Purpose:

Call EXPEXC for items in IMAGE output list, screen expression for valid type.

Entry:

P = 0
R3(A)=Program Counter
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header.
S3 and S6 determine valid expression types:
S6=1 means "numeric expression acceptable"
S3=0 means "string expression acceptable"

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

S3#S6 means "complex acceptable"		
valid type	S3	S6
-----	--	--
numeric	1	1
string	0	0
complex	1	0
any (K or H)	0	1

Exit:

If expression is not of valid type, "Invalid USING".

Else:

P=0

Carry clear

S6=0

If numeric or complex expression:

RES register has been updated

A(W)=numeric expression (or =real part, in
the case of complex)

If string expression, A(W)=string header except
that A(B)=00.

Calls: TstEnd, NXTEXP, CKINFO, POPMTH, AVE=D1, GETST1,
POPTST, PUTRES

Uses.....

Calls EXPEXC, which may use anything.

Stk lvls: Calls EXPEXC, which may use anything.
5 levels available to EXPEXC.

Algorithm:

Test output list for end-of-list. If so, to NXTSTM.

Call NXTEXP, which stores status bits and offset
to D1 in RAM, jumps to EXPEXC.

Pop math stack.

Restore status bits from RAM.

If numeric expression:

2) If S6=1, then go to 4). Else go to 3).

If string expression:

If S3=0, then return. Else go to 3).

If complex expression:

If S3=0, then go to 2).

Else (S3=1) if S6=0 then go to 4).

3) Exit to "Invalid USING" error.

4) Put expression in RES register. Return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.26 TstEnd - Test IMAGE output list for end of list

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) TstEnd - Test IMAGE output list for end of list

Purpose:

Test IMAGE output list for end-of-list. If not,
positions DO to next expression.

Entry:

P = 0
R3(A)=Program Counter
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear: end of output list (DO points past EOL,
"@" or "!")
D1 points to first image token
A(B)=first image token
C(B)=ASCII "#" for test of first image token.
Carry set: DO points to next expression in output list

Calls:

EOLXCK
If end-of-list, also calls: SetAVE, C+R2D1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(B),C(W),DO,D1
Inclusive: A(B),C(W),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

If end-of-list, A(B) and C(B) are ready to test
first image token for "#". If the first token
is a "#", then a CR-LF should not be sent out.

Algorithm:

Fetch Program Counter from R3(A), copy to DO.
1) Read byte from DAT0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

If A(B) not ",", " or ";" then return carry set
(A(B) must be first byte in expression)
Increment D0+2
Test A(B) for EOL, "@" or "!". If no match,
go to 1) (must be another ",", " or ";")
(Match with EOL, "@" or "!"):
Recover offset to start of IMAGE string,
put address in D1.
Read first image token into A(B).
Load ASCII "#" into C(B).
Return carry clear.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.27 USloop - Loop on IMAGE multiplier

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) USloop - Loop on IMAGE multiplier

Purpose:

To process a loop-on-multiplier token while executing
an IMAGE statement. Repositions D1 back to start
of multiplier loop.

Entry:

For a fixed jump (jump back a fixed number of nibbles),
P=#nibbles-1 to jump
P=3 for uLOOPB (loop on byte -- 4 nibble jump)
P=15 for uLOOPS (loop on string -- 16 nib jump)
For a jump whose length is calculated by a 5-nibble
field,
P=0 for uLOOPP (loop on parentheses)
D1=address of loop token in BldIMG stream

Exit:

Carry clear

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

(P unchanged)

If multiplier has not expired:

loop counter has been decremented.

D1 points to start of multiplier loop.

If multiplier has expired:

the reference counter has been copied into the
loop counter.

D1 is left as it was passed (points to loop token).

Calls: CK"ON"

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(A),D(A),D1

Inclusive: C(A),D(A),D1,....

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

USloop checks if the ATTN key has been hit; if so, it
exits through PART3 (output handler), which goes to
NXTSTM. Thus, an image string like "9999X" will allow
the user to abort it with the ATTN key.

Algorithm:

Copy D1 to D(A).

Check ATTN key; if pressed, exit.

Increment D1 by P+1.

If P#0 (loop on byte or string), go to 2)

Else (loop on parentheses):

Move D1 to offset storage

Recover offset to start of loop

2) Decrement loop counter

If counter not expired, return.

Else (counter expired):

Copy reference counter to loop counter.

Restore D1 from D(A), return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.28 DCRMNT - Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) DCRMNT - Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string

Purpose:

To decrement loop counter in IMAGE string. An image symbol with a multiplier causes a loop which must decrement the counter each time.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points to uMULT token (multiplier)

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear
D1 points to next executing token (D1-8 from entry)
Loop counter has been decremented.
If an open parentheses loop, see note below.

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: R(B),C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

If the loop counter is for a parentheses loop which has not been closed yet (execution of the fields was started before the parse routines found the closing parentheses), then a uOPNWM token (open parentheses loop with multiplier) is found in the reference counter field. If such is the case, the uOPNWM token is replaced with a uOPNM- token to indicate that the loop counter has been decremented.

Algorithm:

Move D1-4 to reference counter.
If uOPNWM token in reference counter field, re-write with uOPNM-.
Move D1-4 to loop counter.
Decrement loop counter (DEC mode), replace; return.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.29 NXTEXP - Store pointers, execute next expression

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name: (S) NXTEXP - Store pointers, execute next expression

Purpose:

Store pointer and status bits, call EXPEXC for IMAGE output items.

Entry:

P = 0
D0=Program Counter (points to expression to be executed)
D1=address of current BldIMG token
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header

Exit:

Through EXPEXC:
D0=new Program Counter
D1=points to item on math stack

Calls: SetAVM, DT1C-A, EXPEXC

Uses: EXPEXC can use anything

Stk lvls: EXPEXC can use all levels (5 available at call)

Algorithm:

Save status bits in RAM at AvMemEnd+5.
Save offset to D1 (current IMAGE token address) in RAM at AvMemEnd.
Jump to EXPEXC.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.30 COUNTC - Count output characters in IMAGE field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) COUNTC - Count output characters in IMAGE field

Purpose:

To count the number of output symbols in an IMAGE field. Operates on individual symbols, checking to see if accompanied by a multiplier. If not, increments count by 1; if so, adds multiplier value to count.

Entry:

P = 0
D1 points to symbol which needs to be counted.
B(A)=current count of symbols.

Exit:

DEC mode'
Carry clear
If no multiplier accompanied symbol:
P=0
D1=same as entry (address+2 of next token to execute)
B(S) incremented by 1
If multiplier accompanied symbol:
P=14
D1 points to uLOOPB token (address+2 of next token to execute)
B(A) incremented by multiplier value

Calls: TstEn5

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(B),B(A),C(A),D(A),P,D1
Inclusive: same

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

An application which processes the uMULT token by decrementing the loop counter will want to call the COUNTC subroutine as follows. The HPIL ROM, for ENTER USING, is an example of an application which needs to call COUNTC this way.

```
GOSBVL =COUNTC      Count symbol.
SETHEX
?P= 0                Multiplier?
GOYES ..<exit>..     No.
P= 0                 Yes. Reset P.
D1=D1+ 4             Fetch reference counter,
DAT1=C 4             copy it into loop
D1=D1- 4             counter.
..<exit>..
```

Algorithm:

```
Move D1-2, to possible uLOOPB token.
Test token for uLOOPB; if no match, reset D1+2, goto 2)
(uLOOPB token found -- accompanying multiplier):
Move D1+6 to reference counter.
Read multiplier value into C(A).
Reset D1 to uLOOPB token.
Set P=14 to nullify LCHEX 1
2) LCHEX 1 for incrementing count
Add B=B+C A for new count, in DEC mode
Return, carry clear.
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.31 MGOSUB - Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code

Category: EXECUTL File: MN&GSB::MS

Name:(S) MGOSUB - Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Purpose:

Allows code which may move (such as code within a LEXfile in RAM) to GOSUB to a utility which may move it (such as a file expand utility). The utility will return to the LEXfile properly even if it moved.

Entry:

Instead of GOSBVL <address of desired routine>, call the routine as follows:

```
GOSBVL =MGOSUB  
CON(5) <address of desired subroutine>  
.  
.  
.
```

All registers and modes should be set up as required by the subroutine.

Exit:

Execution resumes at the location following the CON(5) at the call to MGOSUB.

All registers, modes and carry are as returned by the subroutine.

Calls: STRALL, PSHMCR, POPGSB, RCLALL (falls through)

Uses.....

RAM: SCRATCH, SCREX0, SCREX1, SCREX2
Register usage is dictated completely by the requested subroutine.

Stk lvls: MAX (3, <#levels used by requested subroutine>)

NOTE:

The scratch RAM is used before and after this code calls the requested subroutine, but not during. Thus the subroutine can use the scratch RAM locally, but not to pass information back to the calling routine. The calling routine obviously cannot keep anything there which is expected to survive =MGOSUB.

=MGOSUB acts transparently for everything, including CARRY and SB.

Because the return address is kept in RAM, the called subroutine will see the return address of MGOSUB, not of the calling code. So MGOSUB cannot be used to call a subroutine which uses the return address as a pointer to data (such as FINDA, TBLJMP, CALBIN and FPOLL). Neither POLL nor FPOLL can be called through MGOSUB.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Callers to POLL can breathe easily despite this caveat. POLL also updates the calling address, and so can be called directly from movable code. This is not the case for FPOLL.

Detail:

Calling sequence:

```
GOSBVL =MGOSUB  
CON(5) <address of desired subroutine>  
<execution resumes here after return>
```

Algorithm:

Stores the return address (address past the CON(5)) on Gosub stack.
Executes subroutine; address on Gosub stack will be adjusted as necessary if subroutine does a RFADJ.
Retrieves return address from Gosub stack.
Returns to code which called us.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/31/82	NM	Wrote

8.32 STRHDR - String Header

Category: EXECUTL File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) STRHDR - String Header

Purpose: Ensures there's enough memory to push string on the math stack, then writes out string header

Entry: C(R)=#NIBS IN THE STRING
D1 at top of math stack
P=0

Exit: R1[R] points to string header on stack
D1 points past the header (where string will go)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

R1[15-5] = A[15-5] on entry.
A[15-5] = C[15-5] on entry.
C[A] preserved.
Carry Clear.
ERROR EXITS IF NOT ENOUGH MEMORY

Calls: none

Stack lvls: 0

Uses: A, C, D1, R1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation. Modified code to use AVMEME, instead of TFORN, as place to push string.
10/22/82	NM	Rewrote

8.33 SENDEL - Send EndLine to Device via Handler

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO:MS

Name:(S) SENDEL - Send EndLine to Device via Handler

Purpose:

Transmit an "EndLine" to a device by calling the appropriate handler routine.
Updates column count by the number of characters in buffer.

Entry:

Statement scratch set up by CKINFO

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: Device handler specified in statement scratch

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), C(A), D(A), D1

Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1, P, R1(W), R2(A)

Does not use D0, Status.

Stk lvls: 3

Note: DO NOT USE D0 OR STATUS BITS!!!!

Detail:

This routine calls the Part 2 handler by entering
the SENDIT code.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

8.34 SENDIT - Send Buffer to Device via Handler

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) SENDIT - Send Buffer to Device via Handler

Name:(S) SEND20 - Send Buffer to Device via Handler

Purpose:

Transmit a buffer of 8-bit ASCII characters to a
device by calling the appropriate handler routine.
Updates column count by the number of characters
in buffer.

Entry:

Statement scratch set up by CKINFO

SENDIT:

D1 points to first byte of buffer

Buffer end is at (AVIEME)

SEND20:

D(A) point to first byt of buffer

A(A) is length of buffer (in bytes)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: D1@POS,
Device handler specified in statement scratch

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), C(A), D(A), D1

Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1, P, R1(W), R2(A)

Does not use D0, Status.

Stk lvls: <4

Note: DO NOT CHANGE D0 OR STATUS BITS!!!!

Detail:

For the IO handler, the following are the entry conditions:

D(A)=Starting address of buffer,

A(A)=Length of buffer(in bytes).

The handler may use any CPU registers except D0, R0 and the status bits.

The handler has 3 stack levels (RSTK) available.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

8.35 DPART2 - IO Handler For Built-In Display

Category: EXECUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) DPART2 - IO Handler For Built-In Display

Purpose:

Sends output to display devices at execution time

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Entry:

P = 0
D(A)=Start address of buffer
A(A)=Length of bufer (in bytes)

Exit:

P = 0
D1 points past last char sent (to next output char)

Calls: CSRWP9,DSPCHA,CK"ON"

Uses.....

Exclusive: R1(W), R2(A), A(W), C(W), D1
Inclusive: R1(W), R2(A), A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R1 usage:								entry D0					buffer D1			
R2 usage:														counter #chr		

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
01/27/83	M.B.	Documented exit conditons

8.36 DPART3 - Finish up DISP line

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) DPART3 - Finish up DISP line

Purpose:

Puts finishing touches on a DISP statement line, specifically, causing the display to be built and the line to be scrolled if necessary.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Entry:
P = 0
InhEOL(ST4) set if CR/LF has not just been sent to
display

Exit:
P = 0

Calls: DOSCRL

Uses.....
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D0,D1

Stk lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8.37 PUTRES - Put Numeric Result Into RES

Category: EXECUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) PUTRES - Put Numeric Result Into RES

Purpose: Put numeric expression in RES register.

Entry: D1 points to start of numeric expression on stack
(or any desired location).

Exit: Carry clear: real. Carry set: complex.
D1= same value as entry.
P=0. Sets HEX mode.

Calls: POP1N

Uses: P, A(W), B(O), D0
R0 if complex.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Call POP1N (express purpose of checking numeric arg)
Set D0= RESREG
If complex, read 34 nibbles from the Math stack to
put in the RES register.
If real, simply write R(W) into the RES register.
Returns D1 to original value.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/26/82	M.B.	Wrote routine

8.38 CKINFO - Check Handler Information

Category: EXECUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) CKINFO - Check Handler Information
Name:(S) CKINF- - Specify DISP Stmt & Set Handler Info

Purpose:

Guarantees that info in STMTRO, STMTR1 is correct for
the statement that is being executed.

Entry:

P=0, HEXMODE

Exit:

P=0, Carry clear

Calls: POLL

Uses.....

Exclusive: R, C

Inclusive: A, B, C, D, FUNCDO, FUNCDC1, FUNCRO, FUNCRC1, STMTRO

Stk lvls: <4

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

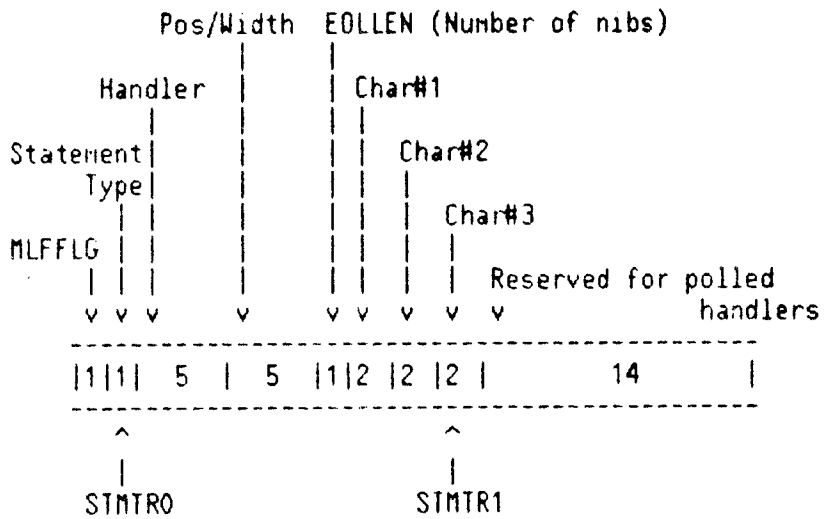
NOTE:

Function RAM is NOT preserved through CKINFO!!!

If MLFFLG is not clear, MLFFLG, STMTR0 and STMTR1 are updated

Detail:

RAM utilization:



If MLFFLG is clear then routine returns quickly otherwise a handler address and other information is set up to transfer information to the device which is appropriate for the statement. The states are coded as follows:

MLFFLG 0 --> Information okay
 F --> Information not reliable

Statement type 0 --> DISP
 1 --> PRINT
 2-F --> POLL for setup
 2 --> OUTPUT
 3 --> PLOT
 4-F --> Reserved

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	N.Z.	Updated documentation

8.39 EXCPAR - Execution Time Expression Parse

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) EXCPAR - Execution Time Expression Parse

Purpose:

Parses an expression in the constraints of an executing statement.

Entry:

Carry clear: D1 contains pointer to input stream
Carry set: A(R) contains pointer to input stream
The pointer to the input stream is also used as
a starting point for the parse stack.
(AVMEMS) is start of output buffer
P = 0

Exit:

P = 0
(AVMEME) = D1 on entry
See exit conditions for EXPPAR

Calls: AVE=D1,EXPP10

Uses.....

Exclusive: C,DO,D1,R3,(AVMEME)
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R1,R3

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8.40 REPRM - Reprompt for input

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) REPRM - Reprompt for input

Purpose:

Sends buffer to display following prompt and positions cursor to start of line.

Entry:

C(A) = Pointer to buffer to be displayed
R3(A) = Pointer to quoted string that is prompt

Exit:

Exits via DONNA

Calls: DONNA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D0,D1,R3

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8.41 INPOFF - Restart statement after DSLEEP

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) INPOFF - Restart statement after DSLEEP

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Purpose:

Allows a statement to set itself to be restarted if continue is pressed, then turns off machine. ATTN key will send machine back to BASIC interpreter which will suspend execution.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

Exits through MFERRS

Calls: FINLIN, DSLEEP, MFER42, MFERRS

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8.42 VAL00 - Parse and Execute a String on Stack

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&VAL::MS

Name:(S) VAL00 - Parse and Execute a String on Stack

Purpose:

System VAL function. Converts a string into a number. Any valid numeric expression may be passed.

Entry:

P = 0

D1 points to string on top of math stack.
ST10 (=ValSub) set iff VAL is being called as a subroutine.
Will cause "Data Type" error instead of "Invalid Argument" and will require the valid expression to be followed by a CR.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Exit:

P = 0

String on top of stack has been replaced by the value obtained by parsing and executing the string.

Calls: XXHEAD, STKCHR, ADHEAD, REVPOP, EXCPAR, OUTBYT,
MOVED2, PSHSTK, EXPR, POPSTK, POP1N, AVE=D1, MFERR

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B, C, D, R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, D1

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:

This routine calls expression execute which may call a user defined function; this may alter a lot of RAM locations. The DO that is passed in is kept on the GOSUB stack so it will be updated if memory moves.

Algorithm:

Appends a CR to string on stack.
Reverses string.
Parses string and verifies it is a valid numeric expr.
Appends an EOL to parsed code.
Moves parsed code onto stack, covering original string.
Saves 2 RSTK levels and DO (PC) on GOSUB stack.
Calls EXPR to evaluate expression.
Pops value from stack.
Collapses parsed code from stack.
Checks validity of pointers saved on GOSUB stack
and jumps to MFERR(eMMCOR) if any are not valid.
Restores 2 RSTK levels and DO (PC) from GOSUB stack.
Pushes value on stack.
Returns

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	B.S.	Added documentation
04/08/83	B.S.	Modified routine to observe S10.

8.43 CHKEOL - Check if at End of Statement

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) CHKEOL - Check if at End of Statement

Purpose: When processing the PRINT or READ list, check to see if just past the last variable on the list.

Entry: DO = Program counter

Exit: Carry set => Not at end of statement yet.
Carry clear => PC is at end of the statement

Uses: A(B), C(B)

Stk lvls : 0

8.44 NXTVAR - Get next Variable from READ list

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name: NXTVAR - Get next Variable from READ list

Name:(S) NXTVAR- - Get next Variable from READ list

Purpose: Get the next variable from the READ list, the variable will be created if it does not yet exist.

Entry: DO @ the next variable token

Exit: The updated DO (past the variable) saved in STMTDO
MTHSTK is set to current top of stack.

The variable value or its dope vector is on top of math stack.

DEST has been called (DEST will save all the information in STMTRO & STMTRI that need to assign a

value from math stack to the variable).

Calls: EXPEX-

Uses: All CPU registers, scratch RAM and status.

Stk lvls: 5

8.45 STKVCT - Process Array Dope Vector

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) STKVCT - Process Array Dope Vector

Purpose: Process an array dope vector on math stack. When printing or reading an array to or from a data file, it is done one element at a time. The array dope vector will remain on the stack until done, so it can be used to keep track of the next element addr and number of elements left to be done.

The dope vector on the math stack will contain :

Nibs	Meaning
0	Variable type. A-Int, B-Short, C-Real....
1	Dimensions. (1 or 2)
2	Option base.
3-6	Maximum string length if is string variable
7-10	Number of elements left to be done.
11-15	Next element address.

Entry: D1 @ stack pointer
If S8 =1, rewrite dope vector

EXIT:
Following status bit will be set properly :
Notnum(S0) - Not simple real
Array (S1) - Numeric or String array
String(S2) - String or string vector
Cnplex(S3) - Complex number or Complex array
If is an array element(S1=1):
Carry clear => All elements done

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

STACK(10-7)= Number of elements left
STACK(6-3) = String max. length in bytes
STACK(15-11)= Next element address

Used: A,C,DO,D1

8.46 NXTADR - Get Address of Next Array Element

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) NXTADR - Get Address of Next Array Element

Purpose: Get the address of next element of an array

Entry:

MTHSTK pts at the array dope vector(top of stack)
S8 = 1 If to get the address of the first element
When the dope vector is first time recalled to
the math stack, the address field already
point to the next element address. Set S8 will
it been moved to next element address.

Exit: Carry clear:

D1 @ Top of stack

S-R0-3 = Data type: 0- real, 1-short, 2-integer
E- complex, F- short complex, D-STRING

S-R0-0 = next element address

If is a string vector:

R3 = Max. string length

S-R1-1 = Max. string length

Used A,C,DO,D1, STMTRO, STMR1, R3 (if string vector)

Stk lvls: 1

8.47 NXTELM - Get Next Array Element

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) NXTELM - Get Next Array Element

Purpose: Get next array element
While printing or reading an array, the array vector on the stack is used to keep track of next element address and # of elements left. This routine will get the next element and update the vector information.

Entry:

The dope vector on the math stack will contain :

Nibs	Meaning
0	Variable type. A-Int, B-Short, C-Real, D-S.Complex E- Complex, F- String
1	Dimensions. (1 or 2)
2	Option base.
3-6	Maximum string length if this is string variable
7-10	Number of elements left to be done.
11-15	Next element address.

Exit: Carry set => All done, there is no next element
Carry clear => Not done yet, there are more elements.
S5 = 1 if no room on math stack to recall the value of next element.

If numeric array:

B = Next element

The element count and next element address will be updated in the array dope vector on math stack.

If still room on stack, the element will be written to the stack on top of the array dope vector and the MTHSTK will be updated

If is a complex array:

D = Imaginary part

B = Real part

The two number will be written to stack too

If string: DO @ string start

A= Address past the string element

C= String length in nibs + 4

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Note:

The data type, such as real, string or complex, should still be indicated by S2 and S3 :

S2 = 1 - String

S3 = 1 - Complex

Used: A,B,C

Stk lvls: 1

8.48 STRHED - Generate String Head on Stack

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) STRHED - Generate String Head on Stack

Purpose: Generates string header on stack

Entry:

The string data is sitting on top of MTHSTK

D1 @ top of the string

(MTHSTK) @ end of the string (beyond last character)

Exit: String header will be written on top of the string.

D1 @ string header.

(MTHSTK) @ string header.

If not enough memory to generate the header(16 nibs),
it will direct exit to MFERR error routine.

Calls: STK16?

Uses: A,B,C(A),D0,D1

Stk lvls: +1

8.49 GETCH# - Get Channel Number

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) GETCH# - Get Channel Number

Purpose: Get the Given channel for a statement

Entry: D0 points at the channel number token.

Exit: R(B) = Channel number in binary
D0 past channel number
CHN#SV = Channel #
Error exit if channel # > 255 or <= 0

Uses: All CPU registers, status, scratch RAM except
All scratch RAM except STMTR0, STMTR1
(Expression execution is called)

Calls: EXPR

Stk lvls: +5

8.50 D1MSTK - Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVMEME)

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) D1MSTK - Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVMEME)

Purpose: Set D1 to point to available memory end (top of
math stack)

Entry: None.

Exit:
D1 @ Top of math stack (available memory end)
C(A) = Address of AVMEME

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Calls: None.

Uses: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

8.51 D1FSTK - Set D1 to FORSTK

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) D1FSTK - Set D1 to FORSTK

Purpose: Set D1 to top of FOR/NEXT stack.

Entry: None

Exit: D1 points at FOR/NEXT STACK

Uses: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

8.52 TRFROM - Trace Line Number

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&TRC::MS

Name:(S) TRFROM - Trace Line Number

Purpose: Routine to generate the "Trace nnnn to" in display.
The current line number is computed from PCADDR.

Entry: PCADDR @ current line length
P=0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Exit: Send "Trace nnnn to" to display buffer
(Via RVS2DS)

Calls: TRCLIN

Uses: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,DO, RO, P

Stk lvls: +4

Note: Will exit to error routine if not enough memory to
buffer the display line.

8.53 TRTO - Generate Trace Message

Category: EXECUTL File: SC&TRC::MS

Name: TRTO - Generate Trace Message
Name: (S) TRTO+ - Generate Trace Message
Name: TRTO- - Generate Trace Message
Name: TRTO* - Generate Trace Message

Purpose: Generates "to nnnn" for TRACE FLOW mode.
The line number is computed from DO on entry.

Entry :

DO is pointing at some where in the current line.
(A line can have multiple statements)

TRTO+: DO pts at EOL/@ preceding a statement
P=0
TRTOr: DO pts at the line length of a statement.
TRTO-: DO pts at middle of a statement
TRTO*: DO pts at EOL preceding the current line.

Exit: Via CRLFSO
TRTO+: R1 = DO on entry.

Calls: CPL#10, DO=PCA, DSBFCK, DSINTR, TRFM20.

Uses:
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,S9

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

TRT0+ also uses R1 to save the DO on entry.

Stk lvls: +5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
3/11/83	SC	Document

8.54 LINSKP - Line Skip

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name: LINSKP - Line Skip
Name:(S) LNSKP- - Line Skip

Purpose: Skips to next statement

Entry: 2 entry points:
1) LNSKP- - PCADDR points to stmt length byte
2) LINSKP - DO points to stmt length byte

Exit: DO points to end of statement token (t@ or tEOL)
A(A) = DO
B(B) = Statement length
Carry Clear

Calls: DO=PCA (LNSKP- entry only)

Stack lvls: 1 (LNSKP- only)
0 (LNSKP entry)

Uses: A(A), B(A), DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/15/82	S.W.	Call to DO=PCA to save code

8.55 NXTSTM - Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name: (S) NXTSTM - Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop

Purpose: Next statement scan & jump to BASIC loop @ RUNRTN

Entry: ENTRY POINTS:

NXTSTM - entry point to go on to the following
statement. No assumptions made.
PCADDR must be current.
sENDx flag will be explicitly cleared.
entry point for IMAGE & REM.
NXTST1 - Entry point for END execute. (sENDx=1)
PCADDR must be current.
NXTST2 - DO points at statement length byte.
Assumes sENDx is clear
NXTST3 - DO points at EOL token
Assumes sENDx is clear
NXTST5 - DO already points at EOL token
Explicitly clears sENDx
Entry pt for routines which may
have inadvertently set sENDx, perhaps
via EXPEXC

LABEL - Label 'execute' (NOP)
DATA - DATA statement execute (NOP)
BANG - REM (!) execute (NOP)

Exit: DO POINTS TO @ OR EOL TOKEN
Through RUNRTN

LABEL:

Skips ASCII Label
If Multi-statement line ("@")
Through RUNXLP (to avoid SST between Labels)
else
Through RUNRTN (with DO @ EOL)

Calls: none

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: A(A), B(A), C(A), DO, S1 (sENDx)

Detail: USED TO 'EXECUTE' REM, LABEL, DATA STATEMENTS

The END Execute flag is ALWAYS cleared by NXTSTM
END enters at NXTST1 with sENDx set
This is necessary when a program is NOT to continue

Label Execute:

@EOL return to BASIC loop

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
03/30/83	J.P.	Shift C(B) for ASCII check

8.56 TKSCN+ - Token Scan

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) TKSCN+ - Token Scan

Name: TKSCN4 - Token Scan

Name:(S) TKSCN7 - Token Scan

Purpose: Search program memory (or statement buffer) for
a specific 2 nibble begin BASIC token

Entry: C(B) contains token to match on
P=0

D(A)= PRGMEN if in a program
= end of statement buffer, otherwise

3 Entry points:

- 1) TKSCN+ - DO at tEOL before search start
- 2) TKSCN4 - DO at some statement length byte
- 3) TKSCN7 - DO at tEOL or t@ before search start.

Exit: CARRY SET => Token found & DO points to it.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

CARRY CLR => Searched to program end
(or statement buffer end) without
finding a match.

Calls: none

Stack lvls: 0

Uses: A(A),B(A),C(A),DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/07/82	S.W.	All references to F-R0-0 & S9 to save CURRL have been eliminated.

8.57 EOLSCN - tEOL Scan

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) EOLSCN - tEOL Scan
Name: EOLSN5 - tEOL Scan
Name: EOLSN7 - tEOL Scan

Purpose: Scans to tEOL (as opposed to t@ OR tEOL)

3 entry points:

- 1) EOLSCN - PCADDR at current stmt len byte
- 2) EOLSN5 - DO at t@ or tEOL
C(B)=tEOL
- 2) EOLSN7 - DO at t@
C(B)=tEOL

Exit: DO POINTS TO EOL; A(B) = EOL TOKEN; CARRY SET
If EOLSCN entry point used, P=0.

Calls: LINSKP

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses: R(A), B(A), C(B), D0

Stack lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
01/17/83	S.W.	Added EOLSN5 entry point

8.58 KEYFND - Key Assignment Find

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) KEYFND - Key Assignment Find
Name: KYFND+ - Key Assignment Find

Purpose: FINDS SPECIFIED KEY ASSIGNMENT IN keys FILE

Entry: P= 0
2 entry points:
1) KEYFND - B(A)=keycode
2) KYFND+ - D(A)=keycode
R(A) points to header of keys file

Exit: CARRY CLR=> NO MATCH
D1 points past last entry which
had a smaller keycode value
SET=> MATCH FOUND. D1 AT ENTRY.
C(A)=Entire entry length
D0 points to file header end
P=0
B(A)=KEYCODE
If entry point KEYFND was used then:
S8=1=> NO keys FILE
=0=> D0 POINTS TO FILE HEADER END
R3 POINTS TO FILE START

Calls: FILEF, LAKEYS - only KEYFND entry point

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses:

exclusive... A, B(A), C, D, D1, D0
inclusive... A, B(A), C, D, D1, D0, S6, S8, R3 - KEYFND

Stack lvls: 1 KEYFND entry
 0 KYFND+ entry

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

8.59 KEYDEL - Key Assignment Delete

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) KEYDEL - Key Assignment Delete

Purpose: If there's an assignment string associated with
specified key, delete it.

Entry: B(A) = Keycode
 P=0

Exit: P=0
 Carry Clear
 Any assignment to that key is deleted
 via RFAD--

Calls: KEYFND, MOVEUM, KYPRCK

Uses: A-D, D1, D0, R0, R1, R3, S6, S8

Stack lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

58

12/29/82 S.W.

Eliminated call to RFAD94

8.60 GTKYCD - Get Keycode

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) GTKYCD - Get Keycode

Name:(S) GTKYC+ - Get Keycode

Purpose: Evaluates string expression & returns keycode

The GTKYCD entry assumes that DO points to the expression to be evaluated. It errors if the string is null.

GTKYC+ assumes that the evaluated expression is already on the stack. A status bit setting on entry indicates whether or not a null string should cause an error exit.

Entry: 2 entry points:

1) GTKYCD - DO at expression.

2) GTKYC+ - Evaluated string on stack.

S10=1 => Null string doesn't cause error exit.

Exit: CARRY CLR => B(A) = Keycode - between 1 & A8

A(A) = Shift value (0,56,112)

If error encountered, error exits through MFERR with eDATTY or eIVARG.

Calls: EXPEXC, POP1S, DECHEX, CONVUC, DRANGE, MEMBER

Uses:

Exclusive... A-D, D1,DO, S8,S9,S10

Inclusive... Above + R0-R3, S0-S11, all of function scratch

Stack lvls: 5

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/17/82	S.W.	When key assigned using ascii char (not key#), now erroring on alternate characters; for example those with ascii val less than 32 (blank) or greater than 125 (}). Was making assignments to keys in non-obvious way.
01/26/83	S.W.	Between ascii values 32 & 125 are 4 values which aren't represented on our keyboard - these are now trapped out.
02/22/83	B.S.	Changed GTKYC* entry point to allow returning with carry set and B(A)=0 if null string passed.

8.61 STMBUF - Collapse statement buffer check

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) STMBUF - Collapse statement buffer check
Name:(S) STMBCL - Collapse statement buffer check

Purpose : Some statements need to collapse the statement buffer when executed from the keyboard.
These statements are: CONT, RETURN, ENDSUB, ENDDF
They call the entry point STMBUF.

STMBUF - Collapses Statement Buffer only if no program is running
STMBCL - Collapses Statement Buffer, unconditionally

Entry : S13 = 0 if the statement is executed from keyboard
STMBCL: Always collapses

Exit : Carry set

Calls : I/OCOL, STMBFD May exit via FORUPD

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Uses : A-D, D0, D1, S14 (STMBUF entry only)

Stk lvls : 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
01/27/83	S.W.	Added call to RFADJ- to zero references to collapsed buffers. Additionally uses R0,R1
05/19/83	J.P.	Set NoCont if not running so ENDSUB,ENDEF,RETURN will SUSP

8.62 SCOPCK - Scope check

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) SCOPCK - Scope check

Purpose: Verifies if an address is in current program scope

Entry : A(A)= ADDRESS TO BE VERIFIED

Exit:

A is preserved from entry

Carry clear - Address in current program scope

Carry set - Address out of current program scope

Calls: none

Uses: C(A),D0

Stk lvls: +0

8.63 KEYNAM - Return key name string from keycode

Category: EXECUTL File: SG&KEY::MS

Name:(S) KEYNAM - Return key name string from keycode

Purpose:

Returns string representing a keycode

Entry:

A(B)=Keycode to be named.

Exit:

A(WP)=ASCII for keycode.

P=Word thru pointer length of text

UseQuo(S0) set iff double quotes should be used
to surround string.

Calls: RANGE, HXDASC

Uses: A,B,C,R0,S0,S1,S2,D0

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/10/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

8.64 MFER42 - Position D0 to start of BASIC stmt.

Category: EXECUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFER42 - Position D0 to start of BASIC stmt.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Purpose:

To position DO to start of BASIC stmt -- to either an "@" character, or the line number.

Entry:

PCADDR pointer must be updated already (points to the first token in the BASIC statement).
S13=0 if program not running
=1 if program running.

Exit:

(P unchanged)
Carry set: program not running (S13=0 at entry)
Carry clear: program running (S13=1 at entry)
DO points to either the "@" character or to the line number at the start of the BASIC statement.

Calls: DO=PCRA, ATCHK

Uses.....

Exclusive: DO
Inclusive: A(A),DO

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

This routine does not find the start of a BASIC statement -- call CPL#10 for that. For MFER42, PCADDR must already point to the first token in the statement. This routine simply backs up DO to the "@" (DO-2), or the line number (DO-6).

Algorithm:

If S13=0 (program not running), return.
Fetch PC from PCADDR, put in DO.
Back DO up 2 nibbles, to possible "@".
ATCHK: If DO points to "@", rtncc.
Else, DO-4 to point to line number.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.65 TBMSTX - Find and Build Message From Lex Table

Category: EXCUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name: TBMSTX - Find and Build Message From Lex Table
Name:(S) TBMSG\$ - Find and Build Message From Lex Table
Name: MsgAVs - Build message from table, in AvMemSt

Purpose:

Search LEX tables for desired message, and build it into a buffer at DO.

Entry:

MsgAVs -- RAM location ERR# contains desired msg #
TBMSTX -- DO points to buffer to build message.
RO(3-2)= LEX ID#, RO(B)= msg #.
P= desired value to clear portion of RO.

Exit:

DO points to FF terminator at end of built msg.
P=0, C(B)= FF.
Carry cleared.

Calls: LXFND, DORSCI, CSRWP9, CSLWP9, RANGE,

Uses:

Exclusive: A,B,C,D,D1,DO,RO,P,
R2 (if msg calls for text insertion)
Inclusive: same

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

MsgAVs Set DO=AvMemSt
Copy ERRN (from ERR#) into C(3-0)
TBMSG\$ Set P=15 to disallow all text insertions
TBMSTX Save msg number in B
(1) Clear RO(WP)
Set D1=start of LEX I/O buffer (LXFND)
If message is from LEX ID=00, go to (3).
(2) Chain through buffer until:
End of buffer: Send out null (msg #0000)
LEX buffer match.
Compute offset to LEX file message table.
Check message table range; if no match,
go to (2).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

- (Range match:)
Save address of table in D(A).
- (3) If searching for table title, set message number=00
Search table for message number
If no match, send out null (msg #0000)
(Message match:)
- (4) Process cells:
If cell id = C, go to (5).
If cell id < B, then call DOASCI to output #chars. Process next cell.
If cell id = B, then read next nib, call DOASCI. Process next cell.
If cell id = D, store present table address in R0, set D1=address in D(A), go to (3).
If cell id = E, set D1=mainframe table address, store present table address in R0, go to (3).
If cell id = F0, set B=new msg number from table, go to (1).
If cell id = F1, set B=new msg number from R2, go to (1).
If cell id = F2 or F3, fetch codes from R2, store present table address in R0, call DOASCI. Process next cell.
- (5) If table address in R0 (from previous cell) set D1=that address, go to (4).
Else, fall into DO=AVS, return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

8.66 FLDEVX - Make Device Code Explicit

Category: EXCUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) FLDEVX - Make Device Code Explicit

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Execute Utilities

Name: FLDEV+ - Make Device Code Explicit

Purpose:

Maps the FSPECx device code into the FIB device code without having to find the file using FINDF. In certain cases maps unspecified device states to appropriate code.

For SOURCE device:

Does NOT map undefined device to MAIN. Identifies port if explicit. Returns carry set only for illegal port.

For DESTINATION device:

Maps undefined device to MAIN, explicitly identifies port. Returns carry set for illegal or unspecified port.

Entry:

S3(sDEST) = 0 if SOURCE file (see above), 1 if DEST file.

P = 0

FLDEVX:

D(S) = Device code returned from FSPECx.

D(3-0) = Device code data returned from FSPECx.

FLDEV+ (for file info as returned by RDINFO)

D(O) = Device code returned from FSPECx.

D(4-1) = Device code data returned from FSPECx.

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear:

Device code and data are sufficiently explicit.

D(S) = See Detail

D(A) = See Detail

Carry set:

Device code and data are illegal or not explicit:

SOURCE: Port ID is specified but illegal.

D(A) = 0

DEST: Port ID unspecified or illegal.

If PORT ID unspecified: D(B) = FF

else D(A) = 0

C(3-0) = Error code: "Device not Found"

Calls: ROMF-1, CSLW5, CSRW5

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(S), C(A), D(A), RO(15-5),

Inclusive: B, C, D, D1, RO(15-5), R1, R2, R3, S2

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Execute Utilities

ON ENTRY		ON EXIT			
D(S)		D(S)	D(4-3)	D(XS)	D(B)
F (Undef)	0 (DEST)	0	0	0	0
	F (SOURCE)	0	0	0	0
0 (MAIN)	0	0	0	0	0
1 (PORT)	1 (IRAM)	0	0	0	Port ID
	2 (ROM)	0	0	0	Port ID
	3 (EEPROM)	0	0	0	Port ID
7 (CARD)	7 (CARD)	entry	entry	entry	PCRD flg
8+ (HPIL+)	8+	entry	entry	entry	<device address>

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/82	FH	Wrote.
11/15/82	FH	Completely rewrote for new device codes.
03/21/83	JP	Error Msg = eDVCNF
03/21/83	JP	Pack byte by calling ROMF-
03/21/83	JP	If PORT not found, set D(A)=0

FILUTL - File Utilities	CHAPTER 9
-------------------------	-----------

9.1 TFHDLR - Find Transform Handler

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) TFHDLR - Find Transform Handler

Purpose:

Find the address of a transform handler capable of reading and transforming lines of the source type into lines of the destination file type.

Entry:

P = 0
R(A) = Destination file type
C(A) = Source file type
S5 = Set if transformation is IN PLACE (sTFINP)

Exit:

P = 0
S5 = Preserved (sTFINP)
Carry clear: [Transform handler found]
S0 = Set if transform requires a handler (sTFREQ)
C(A) = Destination file copy code
C(S) = Transform handler address

Carry set:

Indicates that a transform handler NOT found, or that the source and destination file types are the same and no LEX file declared that a handler was needed (in this case, S0 will be clear; transform can be handled by COPY or by doing nothing if IN PLACE).

Calls: FPOLL

Uses.....

Inclusive: R,B,C,R0,D0,D1

Stk lvls: 5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/01/83	FH	Derived from in-line code

9.2 LOCFIL - Locate File With FIB

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) LOCFIL - Locate File With FIB
Name: LOCFI# - Locate File With FIB

Purpose:

Find FIB for file given file number and return position information.

Entry:

LOCFIL:
R(B) = FIB file number (LOCFI+ will return it in R4)
LOCFI#:
R4(15,14) = FIB file number

Exit:

P = 0
R4(15,14) = FIB file number (LOCFI+, LOCFI# only)
Carry clear: FIB entry found
R(x-0) = "Data Begin" field of FIB entry
(S) = Protection nibble from FIB
B(R) = Address of FIB entry
C(R) = "Current Position" field of FIB entry
D(S) = Device code
(A) = D(X) = Dev addr if external device, rest 0
= D(B) = Port id if port, rest 0
= 0 if MAIN
D1 @ "Current Position" field of FIB entry
S7 = Set if current position is at EOF (sEOF)
S10 = Set if external device (sI/OBF)
STMTD1 = Address of File FIB
Carry set: Error encountered
C(3-0) = eFnFND if FIB entry not found

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

= eNtIMP if external device

Calls: FFIB#

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D1,P,S7(sEOF),S10(sI/OBF)

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.3 PURGEF - Purge Internal or External File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) PURGEF - Purge Internal or External File

Purpose:

Purge file given its FSPECx information.

Entry:

P. = 0
A(W) = First 8 chars of file name.
RO(3-0) = Last 2 chars of file name.
D(S) = Device code
D(3-0) = Secondary device info

Exit:

P = 0
File purged. If file not found, error ignored.

Calls:

FINDF, PRGFMF, POLL

Uses.....

Inclusive: A-D,DO,D1,P,R0,R1,S-R0-0,S-R0-1,S7,S8
If purging current file: also R2,R3,S9,S10,S11,S7-S0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

" " " LEX " also R2,R3,S9

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	FH	Designed and coded
06/09/83	FH	Expanded to include external files

9.4 ?PRFIL - Check File Protection

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) ?PRFIL - Check File Protection

Name:(S) ?PRFI+ - Check File Protection

Purpose:

Checks file protection nib returned by LOCFIL for
privacy (?PRFIL) or security (?PRFI+).

Entry:

P = 0
R(S) = Protection nibble

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set:
C(3-0) = File protection error code (eFPROT).

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(S), C(3-0)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

08/24/82 FH Designed and coded

9.5 RDBAS - Read Line From Basic File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) RDBAS - Read Line From Basic File

Purpose:

Read a line from a BASIC file given the file's FIB.
For memory files, FIB is spaced past line but no data
is copied to output buffer. For external files, line
read is copied to output buffer.

Entry:

R4(15-14) = File FIB#
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer
(AVMEMS) = (OUTBS)

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear: Line read
S7 = Set if file was positioned at EOF at operation
start, hence no data read (sEOF)
C(A) = Full len (nibs) of line in file counting line
header. Zero if S7(sEOF) set
R3 = Pointer to start of data read (in file or in
output buffer) unless S7(sEOF) set.

Carry set:

C(3-0) = Error code:

Calls: READNB, RECNIB, TFUEOF, EOLSM7, FIBUPD, LOCFI#

Uses.....

Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1, R0-R3, STMTR1, STMTD1, S11-S9, S7, S6, S4-S0

Stk lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9.6 RTEXT - Read Line From Text File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) RTEXT - Read Line From Text File

Purpose:

Read a line from a text file into the output buffer given the file's FIB. The line's length header or EOF mark are not copied into the output buffer.

Entry:

R(15-14) = File FIB#
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer
AVMEMS @ (OUTBS)

Exit:

P = 0
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer.
AVMEMS @ After last nib read.
Carry clear: Line read
S7 = Set if file positioned at EOF. (sEOF)
C(A) = Full len (nibs) of line in file counting line header. Zero if no EOF marker at end of file.
Carry set:
C(3-0) = Error code:

Calls: TFUEOF, READNB, RECNIB, SWPBYT, LIF>NB, OBPRD

Uses.....

Inclusive: R-D, DO, D1, R0-R3, P, S11-S9, S7, S6, S4-S0

Stk lvls: 5 plus 1 RSTKBF level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

```
-----  
06/12/82    FH    Designed and coded.  
09/21/82    FH    Revised to fix byte reversal in  
                line header
```

9.7 READNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) READNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File
Name:(S) WRITNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File

Purpose:

Write a line to a file given its FIB file number. File may reside in memory or on external device. File will be positioned to start of previous line before the line is written.

Entry:

R4(15-14) = Number of file in FIB
C(A) = #Nibs to read if reading
R3(A) = Length of previous line in nibs if writing
 into memory
Output buffer contains line to write if writing

Exit:

P = 0
R4(15-14) = FIB#
Carry set:
C(A) = Error code:
 Insufficient Memory, etc.
 End of file (file is not altered)

Carry clear:

R3 = #Nibs read or written, or offset if writing to
 memory.
S7 = Set iff file at EOF after operation (sEOF)
FIB spaced past line in file
Output buffer collapsed if writing

Callis: NIBLIO

Uses.....

62

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Inclusive: A-D, R0-R3, D0, D1, P, STMTR1, STMTD1
S11-S9, S8(WRITNB only), S7, S6, S4-S0

Stk lvls: 4 plus 1 RSTKBF level

NOTE:

NO CHECK IS MADE whether the file is protected or in ROM.

Algorithm:

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9.8 OBEDIT - Edit Output Buffer

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) OBEDIT - Edit Output Buffer

Purpose:

Move the trailing portion of the output buffer, between a specified address and (AVMEMS), up or down by a given offset. Update AVMEMS and perform memory check when offset is positive.

Entry:

A(A) = Start of block to move (SOURCE).
C(A) = Offset of move (DEST - SOURCE). If positive, memory check will be performed.
P = 0 if leeway is desired should a memory check be performed.

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear:

A(A) = Start of block to move (SOURCE).
B(A) = Length of block moved (old (AVMEMS)-SOURCE).
C(A) = DESTINATION of move (new start of block).
(AVMEMS) updated, now old (AVMEMS) + offset.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Carry set:
C(3-0) = eMEM error code (Insufficient memory)

Calls: MEMCL+, MOVE*M

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A), B(A), C(A), D1, P

Inclusive: A(A), B(A), C(A), D0, D1, P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/21/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9.9 RPLSBH - Replace Memory File Subheader

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) RPLSBH - Replace Memory File Subheader

Purpose:

Replaces the subheader of a memory file with the data stored in the output buffer. For external files, write the output buffer data to the subheader area of the file. Does NOT update the subheader length field of the FIB, but for memory files it updates the Data Begin field. If out-of-place transform in memory file, it replaces the old subheader unconditionally with the new subheader in output buffer.

Entry:

R4(15-14) = FIB# of dest file; file rewind.

R3(A) = Length of old subheader

P = 0

S5 = 1 iff In-place Transform (sTFINP)

Output buffer contains new subheader

Exit:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

P = 0
R4(15-14) = File FIB#
Carry set:
C(3-0) = Error code; insufficient memory

Calls: LOCFIL, RPLLI*, FIB#RS

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B, C, D(S), D(7-0), R0, R1, R2, R3, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:

File is ASSUMED to reside in memory (internal file).

Algorithm:

Adjust FIB pointers to make old subheader appear to be
first line

Replace this line with new subheader

Adjust FIB pointers beyond new subheader again

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/04/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.10 SWPBYT - Swap Bytes

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name: (S) SWPBYT - Swap Bytes

Purpose:

Reverses A(3-2) and A(1-0).

Entry:

A(3-0) = 2 bytes to be reversed

Exit:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

A(3-0) = Reversed bytes

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/21/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.11 CREATF - Create File in MAIN

Category: FILUTL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name: CREATF - Create File in MAIN

Name:(S) CRETf+ - Create file in MAIN or in IRAM

Purpose:

Create a file in designated RAM device.

Entry:

CREATF:

C(A) = Total memory size of new file in nibbles
(must include length of file header)

CRETf+:

C(A) = Total memory size of new file in nibbles
(must include length of file header)

D(S) = 0 or F => Create in mainframe

= other => Create in PORT

D(B) determines in which port to create:

D(1) = PORT #

D(0) = Extent #

D(B) = FF => Create on first avail. port

Exit: R1 @ Start of new file (from WFTMDT)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

B(A) = Total memory size of new file
 CARRY SET => NEW FILE WAS NOT CREATED
 C(3-0) = Error number
 CARRY CLR => FILE CREATED SUCCESSFULLY
 The following header info filled in:
 Flag field and COPY code field zeroed
 Creation time and date
 File chain length

Calls: MOVED3, RFADJ+, WFTMDT, EOFLC+, ROMF-1, WFLENG
 LSTADR, ROMCHK, ROMFND, MEMCKL, RCO1, RAMROM

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, RO, R1, SCRCH (32 nibs), S0-S7 (YMDHMS)

Detail:
 B = Size of new file (Offset for pointers)
 RO = Size of new file (Saved during WFTMDT call)
 R1 = Start of new file

Algorithm:

```

Save size of new file (RO)
If not Mainframe create          D(S) >= 1
  If PORT not specified          D(B) = FF
1: Find first avail port         (ROMCHK)
  Error if no ports
  Try to create file on port     (CRTPRT)
  If not successful
  Try next port                  (goto 1)
else
  Find specified port            (ROMF-1)
  Error if not found
CRTPRT: Error if Port not RAM    (RAMROM)
  Calc end of file chain
  Calc last address on Port     (LSTADR)
  If enough memory
  Write zero byte @ file chain end
  Back up to file header
  Write Date and time           (WFTMDT)
  Write file length
else
  Check if enough memory w/LEEWAY to create
  Read End of Source (AVMEMS) --->(DO)
  End of Destination AVMEMS + File size --> (D1)
  Length of Source = End of Source - Begin of Source
                  = AVMEMS - (MAINEN - 2)
  Begin Source @ Zero byte of File Chain
  Move memory down              (MOVED3)
  Zero flags, write Time, Date to hdr(WFTMDT)
  Write File length chain to header
  
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Save PRGMEN, CURREN (R1)
Adjust memory & stack pointers (RFADJ+)
Restore PRGMEN, CURREN

Stack lvls: 5
4 if file created in MAIN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/15/82	JP	Modified D(S) entry conditions
10/11/82	JP	Added LEEWAY check for MemChk
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated check for ROM - Trapped out in poll, as with other non-RAM memory devices
01/10/83	S.W.	Eliminated poll to CREATE on non-RAM device
01/31/83	S.W.	Always uses 5 stack levels
03/17/83	JP	Packed D1=(5) =MAINEN
06/23/83	S.W.	When adding file to an IRAM, now we guard against 'wrap-around'. Replaced GOVLNG RMEM w/ GOLONG RMEM10.
06/29/83	S.W.	Don't save CURREN on RSTK before calling RFADJ+ - uses too many levels - use R1 instead.

9.12 WFTMDT - Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header

Category: FILUTL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) WFTMDT - Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header

Purpose:

Zero Flags, Write Creation Time & Date to file header

Entry:

DO @ File start

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

WFTMD-: Set flag to prevent Nib 2 of Flags to be zeroed
WFTMDT: Clear flag: Nib 2 of flags is zeroed

Nib 2 of flags = COPY code nibble

Exit:

DO @ Time field of file header
P=0
R1 @ File start

In RAM:

Flag: 00
Time: mmhh
Date: ddrmmyy

Calls: ST01, YMDHMS, RCO1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A), C, P, DO, R1

Inclusive: A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, RO, R1, SCRATCH (32 nibs), S0-S7

R1 = File start

YMDHMS uses A-D, RO-R1, DO, D1, S0-S7

ST01 uses A, DO, SCRATCH (32 nibs)

RCO1 uses RO, R1, DO, A

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

ST01 called to save RO-R1 in SCRATCH

YMDHMS uses these registers

RCO1 restores RO-R1

NOTE:

This routine could be shorter if another scratch register or the stack was used to save the position within the file header @ Time

Since this is a utility I'm trying to minimize the usage of R registers and subroutine levels

2: The positioning from the File start to the TIME field is through LENGTHS not OFFSETS.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

9.13 PEDIT - Program Edit

Category: FILUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) PEDIT - Program Edit
Name:(S) PEDITD - Program Edit to delete line
Name: PEDITM - Program Edit not collapsing stacks

Purpose: Edit/delete line in current program

Entry: PEDIT =>
Edit line into current program
Line in output buffer
S8 is cleared
Stacks/SUSP prog cleared after
Protection Check
PEDITD =>
S8 must be set
Delete Line
Line# to delete in output buffer
Stacks/SUSP prog cleared after
Protection Check
PEDITM =>
MERGE command entry point
S8 must be clear, to avoid delete
PRIVATE and SECURE have already been
checked
Stacks will NOT be collapsed

Exit:
Carry Clear
R3= offset of memory at higher address
Memory pointers updated
else
Error Exit
Non BASIC file type eFTYPE
File protected ePROT
Unsuccessful replace of line

Calls: FINDL+, SAVEL+, RPLLIN, OBCOLL, CHKPSF, CLPSTK
NXTLIN, D1=CRS, DOOUTB, CLLINK

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Uses: A, B, C, D, DO, D1, OUTBS, R0-R3, S8
If GOTO/GOSUB links are cleared, S1 is used

Detail:

PEDIT: Clear Delete Line flag
PEDITD: If current file type not BASIC or protected
Error Exit
Collapse stack, zero addresses, clear SUSP annun.
PEDITM: Zero Label chain and all GOTO links in file
Move Output Buffer to end of available memory
Set DO @ start of line to Edit (@ OUTBS)
Update CURRL to new line # (SAVELO)
If null line (S8=1)
Collapse Output Buffer
Call FINDL to find a match on line# >=
Set D = End of program memory (MAINEN)
Compute old line length
Replace line
If unsuccessful
THEN MFERR

Stack lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	SW	Updated documentation
01/11/83	SW	Eliminated poll on non-RAM device
03/02/83	JP	Packed GETPRE to CHKPSF
03/03/83	JP	Moved PEDITM entry, CLPSTK call

9.14 FINDL - Find Line# within a Program File

Category: FILUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) FINDL - Find Line# within a Program File

Purpose:

Attempt to find passed in Line# within program and

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Return with pointer to start of line

Entry:

FINDLR: Read Line# @ DO into C(A)
FINDL : C(A) = Line# to find
FINDL+: B(A) = Line# to find
FINDLO: B(A) = Line# to find
C(A) = Start of Search
D(A) = End of Search

Assumes: File type = BASIC

Exit:

D(A) = End of CURRENT file
DO = Previous line found
= 0 if No previous line found

Carry set

Line# found
D1 @ Line#
S0=0, S1=0

Carry clear:

S1=1 ----> NULL program - D1 past EOF
S0=1 ----> Line# not found - D1 past EOF
S0=0, S1=0 ----> Line# > found - D1 @ line#

If line# found - Carry set
D1 @ Line# found
S0=0, S1=0
If line# > found - Carry Clear
D1 @ Line# > found
S0=0, S1=0
If Null Program - Carry clear
D1 points past EOF on file
S0=1, S1=1
If line# not found - Carry clear
D1 points past EOF on file
S0=1, S1=0

Error Exit -
None

Calls: NULLP, NXTLIN

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A), B(A), C(A), D(A), DO, D1, S0, S1
Inclusive: A(A), B(A), C(A), D(A), DO, D1, S0, S1

Stk lvls: +3

Detail: NULLP

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Carry Set if Null Program
D1= First line of file
D = End of current file
C = oBSsod

Assumes: When end of program test done in FINDL
If not null program, NOT @ end of program
C (00011) is ALWAYS < D (End of program)

History:

Date:	Programmer	Modification
01/04/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/01/83	JP	Updated documentation NULLP does not Error Exit

9.15 NXTLIN - Scan to Next Line

Category: FILUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) NXTLIN - Scan to Next Line

Purpose:
Scan from Line Number to End of Line Token

Entry:
D1 @ Line Number

Exit:
Carry Clear
D1, C(A) POINT PAST EOL TOKEN

Calls: None

Uses.....
Exclusive: A(A),C(A),D1
Inclusive: A(A),C(A),D1

Stk lvls: +0

Detail:

USES IMPLEMENTATION OF '@' FOR MULTI-STATEMENT LINES

9.16 RDCHDR - Read Current File header, File length

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) RDCHDR - Read Current File header, File length
Name:(S) RDCHD+ - Read Current File header, File length and typ??
Name:(S) RDHDR1 - Read File header, File length

Purpose:

Read file header, return File length, possibly File type

Entry:

RDCHDR: Sets D1 = Start of Current File @ Header

Assumes:

If P=0; File type read into R2

If P#0; File type not read into R2

RDHDR1: D1 @ Start of File @ header

Assumes:

If P=0; File type read into R2

If P#0; File type not read

RDCHD+: Set D1 = Start of Current File

Explicitly sets P=0

File type will be returned in R2

Exit:

Carry Clear

D1 @ File length of header

A = File length

Current D1 + (A) = Next File in Chain

If P=0

R2 = File type

P is NOT reset; necessary for GETSTC to call RDHDR1

Calling routine must reset P=0 if desired.

Calls: None

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Exclusive: A(A),P,R2 (if P=0),D1
Inclusive: A(A),P,R2 (if P=0),D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail: File Header Format:

File Name	16 nibbles
File Type	4
Flags	2
Creation Time	4
Creation Date	5
File Chain	5
Implementation	8

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified Documentation
01/04/83	JP	Change S9 usage to P=0/P#0

9.17 GETSTC - Get Start/EOF Curr File/check Filetype

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) GETSTC - Get Start/EOF Curr File/check Filetype
Name:(S) GETST- - Get Start/EOF Curr File/don't check Filetype
Name:(S) GETST* - Get Start/EOF any file/check Filetype
Name: GETSTe - Get start/EOF Curr File/Error exit not BASIC
Name: GETPeF - Check protection & get file start/EOF

Purpose:

GETSTC,GETSTe:

Return first line of BASIC/Binary file & EOF

If P=0

Verify that file is BASIC, Error Return if NDI

See GETSTe for Error Exit if non BASIC file

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

GETPeF:

Check File protection
Error exit if file protected
Fall into GETSTC code
Get start/end of BASIC file
Error return if non BASIC file

Entry:

GETPeF: Checks file protections
Falls into GETSTC
GETSTC: D1 gets set to start of Current file
Sets P=0
File type read into R2; Check if BASIC
Falls into BASCHK
GETST-: D1 gets set to start of Current File
Assumes P set on entry
Used for P#0 entry
File type not read into R2, not checked
GETST*: A @ Start of file
Assumes P value on entry

GETST1: D1 @ File length field of file
A(A) contains file length
If P=0
Checks file type in R2 for BASIC file type

Exit:

If GETPeF entry:
If file protected:
Error Exit to MFERR (eFPROT)

P=0
DO @ First line of file (at initial tEOL)
D = End of file
A = File length

If P#0
Carry Clear
File type NOT in R2, file type NOT checked

If P=0
Fall into BASCHK
If BASIC filetype
Carry Clear
R2 = File type
else
Error Return - C(0-4) = eFTYPE

Calls: RDCHDR, RDHDR1, GETPRO (GETPeF entry only)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1,P,R2 (if P=0)

Ixclusive: A(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1,P,R2 (if P=0)

Stk lvls: GETSTC,GETPeF,GETST1,GETST*,GETST1: 1
GETSTe: 2

Detail:

Positions to first line of file assuming:

oBSsod = Offset to BASIC start of data, which
includes the permanent EOL.

Must subtract length of EOL to position @ first line

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed to Error Return, not Exit
01/04/83	JP	Changed S9 usage to P=0/P#0
03/01/83	JP	Added GETPeF entry point

9.18 BASCHK - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) BASCHK - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC

Name:(S) BASCHA - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC

Purpose:

BASCHK:

Verify that File type in R2(A) is BASIC

BASCHA:

Verify that File type in A(A) is BASIC

Error return if not

Entry:

P=0

BASCHK: R2(A) = File type

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

BASCHA: A(A) = File type

Exit:

P = 0

If File type = BASIC

Carry Clear

R2(A) = File type

A = Preserved from Entry

else

Carry Set

Error Return C(0-4) = eFTYPE

R2(A) = File type

A(A) = File type

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: C,R2

Inclusive: C,R2

Stk lvls: BASCHK: 0

GETSTe: 2

Detail: This code must IMMEDIATELY follow GETSTC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed to Error return/not exit
12/17/82	JP	Added BASCHA entry
01/04/83	JP	Added P=0 at end, due to GETSTC
03/01/83	JP	Remove GETS-e entry due to NULLP
04/25/83	JP	If non BASIC, R2 = filetype

9.19 FCHLBL - Find Label in Current BASIC File

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Name:(S) FCHLBL - Find Label in Current BASIC File

Purpose:

Find a label in the current BASIC file
Assumes current file is BASIC

Entry:

Assumes current file is BASIC
R3 = Label to find
Right justified with trailing blanks

Falls into COMPL#

Exit:

P = 0

Carry Clear - Label Found

D0 @ EOL preceding line containing Label
D1 @ Line # of line containing Label

Carry Set - Label Not Found in Current file

Calls: GETSTC, TKSCN7, LBLNAM

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),C,D(A),D0,D1,R2,P

Inclusive: A,B(A),C,D(A),D0,D1,R2,P

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

Fall into COMPL# to compute Line# after Label found
This code must IMMEDIATELY precede COMPL#

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

9.20 COMPL# - Compute Line # with DO @ line length

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: COMPL# - Compute Line # with DO @ line length
Name:(S) CPL#10 - Compute Line # with DO anywhere in stmt
Name: CPL#15 - Compute Line # with C anywhere in stmt

Purpose:

Compute Line # from position within statement

Entry:

COMPL#: DO @ Line length of statement
CPL#10: DO @ anywhere within statement
CPL#15: C @ anywhere within statement

Exit:

Carry Clear => Line # found
P = 0
D1 @ Line #
DO @ EOL preceding the Line# (DO=D1-2)
Carry set => The input pointer is not pointing at
current file.

Calls: GETST-,

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1

Inclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 2

Note: This routine will not check file type, it assumes the
current file is type BASIC.

Detail: Do not call this routine if specified address is
at initial tEOL. If at low nib of initial tEOL
will return with carry set; if at high nib of
initial tEOL will not work properly - found in
code review (S.W.)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

01/04/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/30/83	SC	Modified documentation
04/15/83	JP	Fixed check for @ (F4)

9.21 PFINDL - Find Line# Within Program

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) PFINDL - Find Line# Within Program
Name:(S) PFNDZL - Find Line# Within Program
Name: PFNDL* - Find Line# Within Program

Purpose:

Find Line# between current program boundary

Entry:

PFINDL:

P = 0

Assumes PRGMST, PRGMEN are current and updated

DO past Line# token

Clears sXWORD (S9) flag to use Compiled Line# reference

PFNDZL:

P = 0

Same entry as PFINDL

DO past Line# token

Assumes sXWORD (S9) is set so:

Will always search for Line#

Allows XWORD entry, to search for Line# and not

rely on compiled line# address, which may be bad.

PFNDL*:

P = 0

D @ End of range to search for Line#

DO past Line# token

Used by RENUMBER

Exit:

P = 0

DO = DO on entry (past Line# token)

Carry Set - Line# found

D1 @ Line#

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Reference to Line# (entry DO) is "compiled"
Relative address to line# is filled in

Carry Clear - Line# not found

Calls: SCOPCK,ISRAM?

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),D1,DO,
sXWORD (S9-PFINDL/PFNDZL only)

Inclusive: A,B(A),C(A),D(A),D1,DO,
sXWORD(S9-PFINDL/PFNDZL only)

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

This routine will search between PRGMST & PRGMEN only
if PFINDL or PFNDLZ is called.

PFNDZL will always search for Line# (if sXWORD set)

PFNDL* uses D(A) for boundary

Detail:

If not XWORD entry:

It will look at the compiled address field following
the line number first.

If the compiled field is non-zero
Compute the address of the Line#

else

Search the entire program

Write the compiled address to RAM if Line# found

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified/Added Documentation
02/04/83	JP	ISRAM? call uses all of A
02/22/83	JP	Added PFNDZL entry added
02/22/83	JP	Added S9 (sXWORD) usage
03/08/83	JP	If not running; always search

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

9.22 NULLP - Null Program Check

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) NULLP - Null Program Check

Purpose:

Check if current BASIC program is NULL
Position to First line | EOF

Entry:

File type will be checked if P=0
If P=0: File Type is returned in R2 (from GETST-)
If P#0: File Type will not be returned, nor checked.

Assumes: Length to data = Length to data of
BASIC/ Binary file
Assumes File type = BASIC or Binary or file with same
structure

Exit:

Carry Set - Null program
Carry Clear - not Null program

P = 0
D1 = First line of File (@ EOF)
D = End of program

From GETST-
A = File Length
R2 = File Type (if P=0 on entry)
D0 = First line of File

Calls: GETST-

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),C(A),P,D0,D1
Exclusive: A(A),C(A),D(A),P,D0,D1,R2 (If P=0 on entry)

Stk lvls: 2

Detail: Get start and end of current file (GETST-)
Move First Line of file pointer to D1
If file length = Offset to BASIC start of data
RTNYES (NULL program)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Null Program File Length = Offset BASIC start of data

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
01/04/83	JP	Remove S9 usage
03/01/83	JP	Removed Hardware Error Exit

9.23 CHAIN+ - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) CHAIN+ - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
Name:(S) CHAIN- - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
Name: CHAIN* - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs

Purpose:

Chain all Sub-programs in a file
Chain all Labels in a file
Chain all Def FNs in a file

Entry:

P = 0
Assumes Current file is BASIC

CHAIN+: Chain Current File
CHAIN-: A @ Start of file to chain
CHAIN*: D1 @ Sub-link of file
D @ End of file

Exit:

P = 0
D(A) = End of file
D1 @ Sub-link of file

Error Exit - if file not in RAM
eFACCS - " Illegal Access"

Calls: FNDDO+ (FINDA), ISRAM?

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),B(S),C,D(A),D0,D1,R2
CHAIN*: D1 is preserved

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
01/17/83	S.W.	Updated/Expanded documentation

9.24 FILCRD - Copy File To Card

Category: FILUTL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) FILCRD - Copy File To Card

Purpose:

Copy file from memory to card.

Entry:

C[A] points to start of file header.
R1 contains name to be used on card. Zeroes if no
name specified (use name of file).
S8=1 if private card requested.

Exit:

Returns if write completed.
NXTSTM if write aborted.
Error exits:

Calls: ALIGN, BLANKC, CHKSUM, CMPTIM, CR??, CRDOFF,
CSLW5, D1+13B, D1+21B, D1+29B, DAYYMD, FNDPRT,
FROMDT, FTYPF#, IMPFLD, IOAL36, LCTRKS, MAXTRK,
POLL, PREPDT, PREPHD, R1TOD0, RCO1, RD8SV,
RDSOC, RDYTRK, READCS, READFL, RTODP, ST01,
STDRG?, TOCARD, TODT, TRKDON, VFYCRD, WAITM+,
WRIT8S, WRITE, WRITFL, WRMSG, WRT2-0, YMDDAY,
aslw5, asrw5, crlfnd, csw5, fpoll, idiva,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

noscr1.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,ST,R0-R4,
SNAPBF, SAVSTK, SCRCH, 8 levels in RSTKBF.

Stk lvls: 4

Detail:

Card format chosen for compatibility with HP-75.
Card is divided into four fields, each preceded by a
hardware recognized flag and followed by a zero byte.
Fields are separated by a 66 tffc (timetrack flux
change) gap. fields are as follows:

==== Start-of-Card: recorded at factory when timetrack
is recorded.

SOC marker: "HP" (2)

format: "CV" (2)

size: # bytes available after write-protect field
(specific to Corvallis format) (2)

for 10" cards: 2BC (=700 base 10)

(reserved): 0000 (2)

==== Write-protect: 4-byte field:

0000 for write-enabled cards. \ (2)

FFFF for write-protected cards. /

(reserved): 0000 (2)

padding added by HP-75 (1)

==== Data Header: identifies file, contains security
information.

% identifies fields which differ between HP-71 and
HP-75 format. HP-75 format is only used
for LIF1 (text) files.

% 0: sub-format (1): 00 for LIF1 file (HP-75 subformat)
01 for HP-71 files (HP-71 subfmt)

1: track# (1)

2: # of tracks in set (1)

3: # bytes in this track (2)

5: # bytes in file (2)

% 7: file type (2): HP-75 filetype (HP-75 subformat)
LIF filetype (HP-71 subformat)

9: creation date (4): hex seconds since start of
century.

13: file name (8)

% 21: password (4): blanks for LIF1 filetype (HP-75)
implementation (4): (HP-71 subformat)

25: marker (2): checksum of entire file, including

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

file header.

- 27: partial statement status (1)
- 28: s1 (2)
- 30: s2 (2)
- 32: data checksum (2): 2-byte checksum of data field.
- 34: header checksum (1): 2-byte sum of header field,
folded to one byte without
wraparound carry.
- 35: (reserved) (1)
padding added by HP-75 (2)

File headers for the two subformats differ only in
bytes 0, 7-8 and 21-24.

==== Data: 650 bytes

padding added by HP-75 (3)

All files except LIF1 will use LIF filetype in the
filetype. For the curious among you, HP-75
filetypes consist of two bytes:

high order byte: 00=HP-75 system file
??=HP-75 text file
??=HP-75 basic file
??=HP-75 appointment file
??=HP-75 lex file
??=HP-75 keds file
"I"=LIF1

low order byte: HP-75 attribute byte. Identifies
file capabilities. bit masks as defined by
HP-75 are:

- 80=in rom
- 40=file runnable
- 20=file editable
- 10=file listable
- 08=file purgable
- 04=file copyable
- 02=standard lined file
- 01=token file

two important bit masks are:

- 34=private file
- 7E=data file for print#/read#

HP-75 documentation identifies some basic file
types:

- 0062=calculator file
- 0000=system file

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

013E=text file
027E=basic file
030C=appointment file
050C=alpd fild
0008=diagnostic file

Function of scratch registers in card write:

R0=scratch
R1[A]=file pointer
R1[9-5]=amount of zero-padding at end of file in bytes
(used to bring LIF1 to sector boundary).
R2=pointer to I/Obuffer containing header

Function of status bits:

S1: Used by Verify to suppress DATA ERROR in read from
FIFO.
S2: Indicate we are on last track of card set.

Algorithm:

Check for presence of card reader; eDVCNF if absent.
Allocate I/O buffer for building header; eMEM if
no room for buffer.
Fetch filetype from file. If not copying to PCRD then
goto 2.
Search for filetype in filetype table. If found then
goto 1.
If filetype not in standard range then goto 2.
Set privacy bit in filetype. Goto 2.
1: If there are < 3 entries in filetype table for this
filetype then goto 2.
Read third entry (private) from filetype table.
2: Store filetype in card header I/Obuffer.
Store passed destfile name in header I/Obuffer.
Compute time (seconds since start of century) and store
in header I/Obuffer.
If we are writing out LIF1 filetype then write HP-75
LIF1 filetype to filetype field and 00 to subformat
field, else write 01 to subformat field.
Write 01 to track# field in header I/Obuffer.
If copycode=8 then poll for somebody to copy card;
eFYPE if not handled.
Compute file length in bytes: (chain length-5)/2 if
copycode#1, (chain length-13)/2 if copycode = 1;
rounded up to byte. If > FFFF bytes then eF2BIG.
If filetype = LIF1 then pad file length up to sector
boundary (256 bytes).
Write file length to header I/Obuffer.
Compute implementation field, write to header

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

- I/Obuffer.
Perform checksum of entire file for "marker" byte--byte which uniquely identifies card set. Write to header I/Obuffer.
Compute # tracks in card set. Write to header I/Obuffer.
- 3: Read track# and maxtrack# from header I/Obuffer.
Deallocate buffer and return if track# > maxtrack#.
Compute trksize. Write to header I/Obuffer.
Compute checksum of this track. Write to header I/Obuffer.
Write 0's to partial card recovery fields (since recovery is not implemented).
Compute header checksum. Write to header I/Obuffer.
Perform WCRD poll.
- 4: Prompt "Wrt: Align then ENDLN" and wait for ENDLINE or ATTN or f-ATTN or timeout.
If ATTN or f-ATTN or timeout then abort.
Prompt "Pull xxx of xxx".
{card now starts moving.}
Verify start-of-card (SOC) field. If wrong then eUNKCD and goto 4.
Read write-protect field. If not 0's then ePROTD and goto 4.
Switch to write mode. Write 16 nibbles of 0's.
Write BREAK to card.
Write header I/Obuffer to card.
Write 16 nibbles of 0's to card.
Write BREAK to card.
Write data field to card, padding with 0's as necessary for text files.
Turn off card reader.
- 5: Prompt "Vfy: Align then ENDLN" and wait for ENDLN.
Prompt "Pull xxx of xxx".
Verify SOC field. If fail, eUNKCD and goto 5.
Skip write-protect field.
Verify header field. If error, eVFYER and goto 4.
Verify data field. If error, eVFYER and goto 4.
Turn off card reader.
Update file pointer and increment track#. Goto 3.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/12/82	NM	Added documentation
02/25/83	NM	Updated "CALLS" section

9.25 CRDFIL - Copy Card Into RAM

Category: FILUTL File: MN&CD::MS

Name: (S) CRDFIL - Copy Card Into RAM

Purpose:

Copy a file from card into memory.

Entry:

R3 = name of file to look for on card (zeroes if not specified).

R2 = name of file to be used in RAM after it is read in (zeroes if not specified).

Exit:

Returns if successful.

R2[A]=pointer to file header of file just read in.

If read fails, this code performs an error exit and does NOT return.

Calls: ASRW4, CHKSUM, CLRALL, CMPALL, CMPWRT,
CR??, CRDFAB, CRDOFF, CREATE, DONIBC, D1+13B,
D1+29B, FILEF, FNDCLR, HDRHDR, IOAL36, LAKEYS,
LC2TRK, MAKHDR, MEMCKL, MOVED3, NOCOMP, OFFSET,
PLLCRD, R1D037, R1TODO, RALIGN, RDSOC, RDYTRK,
READ8S, READCS, READFL, RTODP, RWERR, SETBIT,
SWPBYT, TRKDON, WRMSG, aslw5, asrw5, crlfnd,
csrw5, fpoll, idiva, mvment, noscrl.

EXITS through BUFDAI.

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, R0-R3, ST, SCRTCH, SNAPBF,
8 or so levels in RSTKBF.

Stk lvls: 5

Detail:

Creates an I/Obuffer for the card header and then creates the biggest possible file in the available memory. Setting aside as many nibbles at the end as are necessary to maintain a tracks-read bitmap, reads the card into the file and then collapses the file to the proper size after the read.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Register usage in CRDFIL routine:

R1[4-0]=address of data area in file (past header).
[9-5]=amount of available memory in data area.
[14-10]=size of bitmap.
R2=pointer to header.

Algorithm:

Perform MEMCHK on (size of file header) + (size of card header I/Obuffer) + (leeway); eMEM if failure.
Compute remaining space (B=C-B).
Add headersize for full file size (C=B+HDRSIZ).
Create file {this creates the biggest allowable file, with R1 pointing at start of file header}.
Write filename passed in R2 to file header.
Zero out filetype field in file header.
Hold address-of-file-data-area and size of file-without-header in R0[9-5] and R0[A], respectively.
Determine size of bitmap needed { (#nibs in file data area)/(#nibs in four tracks) + 1 }.
R1[A]=address of file data area {past header},
R1[9-5]=(size of data area) - (size of bitmap) {eMEM if subtraction generates carry},
R1[14-10]=size of bitmap {located at end of data area}.
Clear all bits in bitmap.
Create card header I/Obuffer.
R2[A]=pointer to buffer area {past header}.
1: Send READ alignment message to display; CRDFAB, RTNABT if abort indicated by RALIGN.
Send PULL CARD message to display.
R4[S]=0 {indicate read has not occurred}.
Read SOC and WPROT (RDSOC); goto 1 if error.
Set FLGSRV.
Read card header into card header I/Obuffer (MAKHDR); goto 1 if error.
Read filename passed from file header. If nonzero and doesn't match filename on card; eWRGNM and goto 1.
{We have now determined the card header; hence filesize, name, etc. There is no turning back.}
2: Set FLGSRV.
Compute offset for this trk based on trk# (OFFSET).
D[A]=#full {8-nibble} FIFO reads; D[S]=size of partial read * 2.
If track will not fit in available memory, error out with eMEM.
3: If D=0 goto 4.
Read 8 nibs from FIFO.
Write at D0.
Increment D0.
Goto 3.
4: If there is no partial read goto 5.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

```
Perform partial read.
Write at DO.
5: Turn off card reader.
Compute checksum of data just read.
Compare to checksum in header; if not match eRWERR and
goto 6.
Set bit corresponding to current trk# in bitmap.
R4[S]="F" {indicate READ has occurred}.
6: If filename in file header = 0, copy name from card
header I/Obuffer.
Search for filename in file chain.
If address found # address of this file then error out
with eFEXST.
If filetype in file header <> 0 goto 7.
Compute filetype and security based on filetype in
card header I/Obuffer (HDRHDR).
If filetype unrecognized and not standard range then
error out with eFTYPE.
If filetype unrecognized and standard range and private
then error out with eFPROT.
Write unencoded filetype and flags to file header.
Read filename from file header.
If filename <> "keys " then goto 7.
If unencoded filetype <> =fKEY then error out with
eFTYPE.
7: Check if whole card set fits. If not
then error out with eMEM.
Compute max trk#.
Write max trk# to card header I/Obuffer.
If R4[S]<>0 then send "Trk #xxx done" to display.
Find first unread trk# (FNDCLR in bitmap).
If next trk# > max trk# then goto 8.
Send READ alignment message to display.
If abort, deallocate file and exit through RTNABT.
Read SOC and WPROT; goto 6 if error.
{ Now we will copy the card header to the card header
I/Obuffer, selectively comparing nibbles as we go.
If a read error occurs; goto 6. If a compare error
occurs, give eNOTST warning and goto 6.}
Copy card header to card header I/Obuffer, comparing
bytes 0, 5-26.5 {lonib of byte 26}.
Compare header checksum with value on card. Warn with
eRWERR if not match and goto 6.
Goto 2.
8: { At this point, C[A] contains the length of the data
area}.
C[A]=C[A]+5 {compute file chain length}.
If filetype <> LIF1 then goto 9.
{ File length on card is a multiple of one sector,
which in general pads the LIF1 file a whole bunch.
We seek to crunch the file down to its proper size.}
```


HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Chain through LIF1 file looking for last record {FFFF}.
If found {file not corrupt}, use smaller chain len.
Stash implementation field in R3.]
If copy code = 0, then implementation field[A] is the
actual file length; add 5 for chain len.
{ We now have the file chain len--either from card
header, looking at LIF1 chain or imp field}.
Write file chain len to chain len field in file hdr.
Compress file to proper length.
If copy code=1, retrieve implementation field; insert
into file after chain length; modify chain length.
Send CR-LF to display.
Return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/14/82	NM	Added documentation
02/25/83	NM	Updated "CALLS" section

9.26 WSTRFX - Write a String to a DATA File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) WSTRFX - Write a String to a DATA File

Purpose: Write a string to the fixed length data file
If the file is in an external mass memory device,
data will be written to its I/O buffer first. When
the I/O buffer is full or the file is closed, the
content of the I/O buffer will be written back to
the file.

Entry: A = string length in bytes
B = # of bytes left in current record
RO(A)= Current file pointer
RO(15,14)=Current byte ptr in file I/O buffer
R1= record length in bytes
D1 @ past the string (String is stored backward)
STMTD1 Contains FIB entry address

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

S9 = 0 if serial access
= 1 if random access

S10 = 0 if internal file
= 1 if external file(write file I/O buffer)

It is assumed that there is enough room left in the file.

If the string is too long to fit into the current record and it is a serial access, the string will be broken down into smaller logical units.

Exit: Carry set => Random access crossing record boundary
Carry clear => Done successfully
R0(15,14) & R0(A) will be maintained

Calls: DO+2WR, WRBYTC

Uses: A,B,C,DO,R0, ST[4-0]

Stk lvls: 1 if internal file
4 if external file (when flush file buffer)

9.27 WRTSTR - Write a string to an open TEXT file

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) WRTSTR - Write a string to an open TEXT file

Purpose:

Write a string on stack to an open TEXT file.

The string will be written out as:

Length	String	Pad
2 bytes	n bytes	1 bytes

The pad is not included in the length and it will be there only if the string length is an odd number.

Entry:

D1 @ string length(2 nibs past the string header on math stack).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

R0 = Current file pointer
S6 = 1 If length odd
STMD1 = Entry address in FIB
It is assumed that there is enough room left in the
file to store the string.

Exit:
R0(A) will be updated
The string is popped and the AVMEME is update.
Current position in FIB will be updated too.

Calls: DROPST, WRBYTC, UPCPOS, WRTEOF, BACK2B, SETWRT

Uses.....
Inclusive: A,B,C,D0,D1,ST[4-0] ???

Stk lvls:
Internal file: 2
External file: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/05/83	SC BS	Wrote Updated documentation

9.28 WRNUM - Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) WRNUM - Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.

Purpose: Write a number from math stack to a file of type
DATA or SDATA.

A number will always be written out as a real(8 bytes):

High Low

| M0,M1| M2,M3| M4,M5| M6,M7| M8,M9|M10,M11| E0,MS| E1,E2|

Entry: A= the number (internal form)
S10 = 0 if the file is in memory.
 = 1 if the file is in an ext. mass memory device.
D0 @ Current file pointer
 If the file is in memory, D0 is directly pointing
 at the file.
 If the file is in an external mass memory device,
 D0 is pointing at the I/O buffer of the file and
 R0(15,14) = Byte pointer of the file I/O buffer
D1 @ Top of stack
Exit: D1 will drop 16(D1=D1-16) and stored to MTHSTK
 D0 Past the number

Used: A,B,C,D0,D1

Detail: The number will be formatted and written on the math
stack first, and then it will be written out to the
file or I/O buffer one byte at a time. If is written
to an I/O buffer, when the buffer gets full, this
routine will POLL the HP-IL ROM to dump the buffer to
the device and read in the next buffer.

9.29 RDLNAS - Read String Length from a TEXT File.

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) RDLNAS - Read String Length from a TEXT File.

Name: RDLNFX - Read String Length from a DATA File.

Purpose: RDLNAS - Read string length from a LIF1 file
 RDLNFX - Read string length from the fixed length
 file.

Entry: D0 @ current file pointer, absolute addr if file
 in RAM/ROM, absolute address in file I/O buffer .
 if file is in external device.
 R0(15,14) = current position in file I/O buffer if
 file is in external device.
 STMTD1 contains FIB entry address

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Exit: A(A) = The two bytes read from the file
DO @ past the two length bytes
The file pointer in the FIB is not updated. However,
if the string length is read from the I/O buffer,
there is a possibility that the I/O buffer is
overflowed and the next sector is read into the I/O
buffer. In this case, if want to back up the DO by
two bytes, call the routine BACK2B.

Calls: RDBYTA

Uses: A, C, DO

Stk lvls: +3

9.30 RDBYTA - Read Byte From an Opened File Into A

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) RDBYTA - Read Byte From an Opened File Into A
Name:(S) DO+2RD - Move file pointer&check buffer overflow

Purpose: Read a byte from an file into A-reg.
Reading a byte from memory can be easily done by one
instruction "A=DATO B". But if the byte is read from
an I/O buffer, then the possibility of overflowing
the I/O buffer should be considered. This routine
takes care of this problem automatically.

Entry: DO @ current file pointer(abs.addr. if file in RAM
or ROM, absolute addr @ file I/O buffer if file in
external device)
RO(15,14) = Current byte position in the file I/O
buffer if the file is in external device
STMTD1 contains FIB entry address
S10 = 0 if file is in RAM or ROM.
= 1 if file is in an external mass memory device.

Exit: A(B) = The byte
DO past the byte.
RO[15,14] is updated.
Current position in FIB will be updated if need to

read in next sector from the external file.

Calls: DO+2RD, POLL(pRDNBF)

Uses:

Internal file: Nothing

External file: A(14,5), B(15,5), C, DO, RO, ST[4-0]

Stk lvls:

Internal file: 0

External file: 3

9.31 WRBYTC - Write Byte to an Opened File From C

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name: (S) WRBYTC - Write Byte to an Opened File From C

Name: WRBYTD - Write a Byte to an Opened File

Purpose: Write a byte to a file in RAM/ROM or to a file I/O
buffer if the file is in external device

Entry: DO @ current file pointer(absolute addr if file in
RAM/ROM, absolute @ file I/O buffer if file is in
external device.

RO(15,14) = Current byte position in file I/O buffer
if the file is in an external device.

S10 = 0 if the file is an internal file

1 if the file is an external file

WRBYTC: C(B) = The byte to write

WRBYTD: D1 @ The byte to write to the byte to be written

Exit: DO past the source byte.

For an external file:

RO(15,14) will be updated.

If overflow the I/O buffer, current buffer will be
written back to the file, next sector will be read
into the I/O buffer, current position in FIB will be
updated.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

WRBYTD: D1 past the byte

Calls: DO+2WR, POLL(pRDNBF)

Uses:

Internal file: D1

External file: A(14,5), B(15,5), C, DO, RO,ST[4-0]

Stk lvls:

Internal file: 0

External file: 3 if have to flush the I/O buffer.

9.32 BACK1B - Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) BACK1B - Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte

Name:(S) BACK2B - Back up the File Pointer by 2 Bytes

Name:(S) BACK3B - Back up the File Pointer by 3 Bytes

Purpose: Sets the current position field of the file's FIB
back the specified number of bytes. If the new
position falls in the previous sector, it is read
into the file's I/O buffer.

Entry: P= 0

RO(15,14) = Current byte pointer in the buffer

RO(4,0) = Current absolute address in the buffer

S10 = 0 - Internal file

1 - External file

STMTD1 contains file FIB address

Exit: P = 0

Calls: POLL(pRDCBF)

Uses: A,B,C,DO,P

Stk lvls: 0 - internal file

4 - external file (if has to back up)

9.33 UPCPOS - Update FIB Current Position

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) UPCPOS - Update FIB Current Position

Purpose: Update current position in FIB

Entry: DO = Current file pointer or buffer pointer
RO(15,14) = Byte pointer in buffer if external file
R1(A) = Record length if fixed length data file
S9 = 1 for IRAM
S10 = 0/1 for internal/external file
S11 = 0/1 for serial/random access
STMD1 = Entry address in FIB

Exit: Update current position in FIB
The DO on entry is saved in RO(4,0)
If is DATA file (copy code = 1) :
Carry set => The file pointer is at the beginning
of a record and the random access flag is set (S9).
A(A) = Number of bytes left in current record.
B(A) = Byte position in current record.

Calls: IDIV

Used: A,B,C,DO,RO,P (B is used only for DATA file)

Stk lvls: 1

9.34 GIPIRS - Get File Pointers from FIB

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Name:(S) GTPTRS - Get File Pointers from FIB
Name:(S) GTPTRX - Get File Pointers from FIB

Purpose: Get all the file & FIB pointers into CPU registers

Entry: STMTD1(4-0) = Entry address in FIB
GTPTRX: Should clear S9 & S10 on entry

Exit: D(S) = Copy code of the file
D(A) = # of bytes to end of file
B(S) = Device type
B(A) = # of bytes left in current record
RO(A) = Current position (absolute address)
RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external
R1 = Record length in bytes
S9 = 0 if serial access
= 1 if random access
S10 = 0 if mainframe RAM/ROM file
= 1 if is an external file
S11 = 1 if Independent RAM
= 0 if not IRAM

GTPTRX:

The difference between the two entry points is that in order to determine whether it is a serial or random access.

The GTPTRS entry will go back to the beginning of the statement to check if the record number is specified. But the GTPTRX entry will not do so, therefore the S9 will not be changed by the GTPTRX entry.

Calls: I/OFND

Stk lvls: 2

Used A,B,C,D,DO, S9-11

9.35 FTYPF# - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FTYPF# - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Name: FTYPFD - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

Purpose: Searches the mainframe and LEX File type tables for
a given file type number.
A pFTYPE poll is issued to search file type table in
external LEX file if the mainframe file type table
does not contain the file type.

Entry:

FTYPF#:
A(A) = File type # (high nib = 0)
FTYPFD:
D1 pts to file type #

Exit:

D1 preserved
R0 = D1 entry state.
Carry set => C(A) and B(A) point to start of entry
B(S)=position of file type# within
entry (1 = first filetype, etc.)
A(A) = File type number
Carry clear => not found

Calls: POLL, FTBSCH

Uses:

Exclusive: A(A), C, R0
Inclusive: A(A), B(S), B(A), C, R0

Stk Lvl: 2

9.36 FTBSCH - Search a File Type Table by Type Number

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FTBSCH - Search a File Type Table by Type Number

Purpose: Searches file type table by file type number.

Category: FILUTL

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Entry: A(A) = file type to search for (high nib = 0)
D1 points at start of table

Exit: A(A) = entry state
Carry set => B(A) = pointer points to start of
entry
B(S) = position of filetype # within
entry
Carry clear => not found

Uses:
Inclusive: B(S),B(A),C(S),C(A),D1

Calls: None
Stk lvls: 0

9.37 FASCFD - Look Up File Type Given Type Name

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FASCFD - Look Up File Type Given Type Name

Purpose: Search the mainframe and LEX file type tables for a
given file type number. A pFASCH poll is issued to
search the LEX file type table if the mainframe
file type table does not contain the file type.

Entry: D1 points at the beginning of the file type name
which is up to five characters with trailing
blanks.

Exit: D1 past the given file type name.
P= 0
Carry set => A(3-0) = file type number
Carry clear => File type not found.

Calls: POLL, FILEP!, FASCH,

Uses: A,B,C,R3, S10

Stk lvls: +3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

9.38 REWIND - Rewind Open File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) REWIND - Rewind Open File

Purpose: Set the current position in the FIB to start of
of data in a file.

Entry:

A = FIB entry address of the file

Exit:

A(B) = FIB # of the file

STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file

Carry set => successful

Never returns if HP-IL error happens, exit to MFERR.

Calls: STFPTR

Uses: A, B, C, D, D1, D0, S10, STMTD1, S4-0

Stk lvls: 1 - internal file

4 - external file

9.39 FIBADR - Find FIB entry address for a channel

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FIBADR - Find FIB entry address for a channel

Name:(S) FIBAD- - Find FIB entry address for a channel

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Purpose: Find the FIB entry address for a given channel #

Entry: A(B) = Channel #

EXIT: D1 & A = FIB entry address of the file
STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file

Calls: FDCH#, FFIB#

Used: A,B,C,D1,RO

Stk lvs: +2

9.40 CRFSUB - Create a File in Mainframe

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: CRFSUB - Create a File in Mainframe
Name:(S) CRFSB- - Create a File in Mainframe

Purpose: Create a file in mainframe

ENTRY:

P = 0
STMTRO = FILE NAME
STMTR1(4) = DEVICE TYPE
STMTR1(8-7) = PORT #
STMTR1(15) = FILE COPY CODE FROM FILE TYPE TABLE
S-R1-0(13-10) = FILE TYPE
R1 = ADDRESS OF FILE HEADER ALREADY CREATED BY
CREATF. FILE NAME, COPY CODE, AND FILE
TYPE WILL BE FILLED IN.

EXIT: FILE HEADER ALL BEEN PROPERLY FILLED

A = FILE CHAIN LENGTH
C(A) = 0
D1 @ PAST THE FILE CHAIN LENGTH FIELD
DO @ S-R1-3 (COPY CODE)
R1 = ADDRESS OF FILE HEADER
P = 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Calls: CREATF, A-MULT

USES:

Inclusive: A(A),C,D0,D1

Stk lvls: 0

9.41 CRTF - Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) CRTF - Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL

Purpose:

Create a file of arbitrary type in memory or on an external device.

Entry:

A = First 8 chars of file name
D(S) = FIB device code
D(A) = FIB device address:
 D(B) = Port# and Extender# for PORT
 D(X) = Device address for HPIL device
P = 0
R0 = Last two chars of file name if HPIL device
R1(A) = File type (high nib = 0)
R2(A) = First parameter for create:

Create Code	Format Implied	Meaning of This Parameter
0	Standard	Data length in nibs
1	DATA	Number of records (can be 0 if not HPIL)
2	SDATA	Number of records (can be 0 if not HPIL)
4	Vbl Rec	Number of bytes in file
8	OEM	Unknown; poll for len

R2(9:5)= Address of data in RAM/ROM to copy to the newly created file (none if zero)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poil Interfaces
File Utilities

R3(A) = Second parameter for create:

Create Code	Format Implied	Meaning of This Parameter
0	Standard	(Ignored)
1	DATA	Record length in bytes (256 default)
2	SDATA	(Ignored; set to 8)
4	Vbl Rec	(Ignored)
8	OEM	Unknown; poll for len

Exit:

P = 0

R2(A) = File length in nibbles (chain length)

R3(A) = Entry state (updated if default condition)

Carry set:

C(A) = Error code:
"Not Implemented"

Carry clear:

D(S) = File device code

(X) = Device address

R1 = Address of file header if file in memory

D1 @ Start of data if file is in memory

Calls: SVFPSC, SVFTYP, POLL, A-MULT, CRETF+, CRFSB-, INITMF

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, B(S,A), C, D(S), D0, D1, R1, R2

Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1, R0-R4, STMTRO, STMTRI,
SCRCH, S11-S0

Stk lvls: 6 - If file created on plug-in, else 5

NOTE:

This routine can only create BASIC, TEXT, and 41C data in memory at the moment.

Algorithm:

Save away file spec and file type info

Compute data length from parameters

Compute and add on subheader length

If device is not MAIN then

Error exit for now (not implemented)

Create file header in memory

Fill in name, etc.

Initialize file according to create code

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

```
-----  
09/24/82 SC      Add code to create and initialize  
                  file in HP-IL device.  
                  POLL to create OEM file and the  
                  POLL handler has to do it all.  
07/21/82 NZ      Modified entry condition locations  
07/13/82 NZ      Added field (R2(9:5)) for address  
                  of data to copy to the file after  
                  creation; modified exit code to  
                  use D0 instead of D1 to get stated  
                  exit conditions; changed R2 exit  
                  conditions  
06/01/82 FH      Wrote from looking at code for  
                  CREATE execute and CRBAS (create  
                  BASIC). Needed for TRANSFORM.
```

9.42 OPENF - Open File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) OPENF - Open File
Name: OPENF- - Open File
Name: OPENF* - Open File
Name: OPNF+ - Open File

Purpose: Open a new file in the FIB

Entry:

All: P = 0

OPENF: D0 points at file spec. in the BASIC statement

OPENF*: R, D(S), D(R), R0 set up as on exit from FSPECx
R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment info not
present
= Device assignment info from FSPECx.
R3 = Device assignment info from FSPECx unless
R2 = 0.

OPNF+: D1 points at start of file header in memory

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

OPENF-: STMTRO & STMTR1 has the information as the entry condition specified by the WRTFIB routin.
R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment info not present
= Device assignment info from FSPECx.
R3 = Device assignment info from FSPECx unless R2 = 0.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set => Done successfully
A(B) = FIB# of file
R1 = the new entry address in FIB
S10 = Set if file has I/O buffer
STMTD1 = FIB address of file
STMTRO, STMTR1 set to exit conditions of WRTFIB
The FIB entry filled with proper information
Carry clear => Error
C(3-0) = Error code
File already opened
FIB full
Insufficient memory
Unrecognized file type

Calls: FSPECx, POLL, FINDF, DATSTR, I/DFND

Uses:

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R1,STMTRO,STMTR1,S10

Stk lvls: 6 at least. (FSPECx takes 5, pFINDf requires 6)

Note: This routine falls into WRTFIB to write the file information in the FIB.

9.43 WRTFIB - Write File Information to FIB

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) WRTFIB - Write File Information to FIB

Purpose: Write file information into File Information Buffer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Entry:

D1 @ Entry address of the file in FIB. FIB# has
 already been written to the entry
R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment data are not
 present (relevant only for external files)
 = OTHERWISE, device assignment data from FSPECx
R3 = Device assignment data from FSPECx if R2 # 0
STMTR0(0-10) = File data start address
 If file in RAM/ROM:
 STMTR0(0-4) = Absolute data start address
 STMTR0(5-6) = OF
 STMTR0(7-10) = Don't care
 If file in port:
 STMTR0(7-8) = PORT #
 If file in HP-IL device:
 STMTR0(0-3) = Record #
 STMTR0(4-10) = HP-IL address
STMTR0(11-14) = File type
STMTR0(15) = Device type
 0 - Mainframe
 1 - Independent RAM
 2 - ROM
 8 - HPIL
STMTR1(0-5) = File start address
 If file in RAM/ROM, this is the absolute
 address of the file header.
 If file in HP-IL device, this is the record
 number and byte number of the LIF directory
 entry address of the file.
STMTR1(6-10) = File length in nibbles if the file
 copy code = 0.
STMTR1(6-9) = File length in # of records if the
 file copy code = 1.
STMTR1(10-13) = Record length in bytes if the file
 copy code = 1.

EXIT:

Never returns if unrecognized file type
R1 = FIB entry address
Carry = Set if no error

Calls:

Uses:

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,R0,R1,R2,R3 S10

Stk lvis: +5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

9.44 CLOSE# - Close File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: CLOSE# - Close File
Name:(S) CLOSEF - Close File

Purpose: Close file in File Information Buffer

Entry:

CLOSE#: B(B) = Channel # of the file
CLOSEF: A(B) = FIB # of the file

Exit:

No error condition if the file not found

Calls: FFIB#, POLL

Uses: A,B,C,DO,D1, STMTD1

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE: This program FALLS INTO routine DELFIB

9.45 CLOSER - Close All Open Files

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) CLOSER - Close All Open Files

Purpose: Close all opening files and delete their entries

Entry: P = 0

Exit: P = 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Calls: I/OFND, DELFIB, POLL(pWRCBF)

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, RO, STMTD1

Stk lvls: 5

9.46 FIBON - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: FIBON - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off

Name:(S) FIBOFF - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off

Purpose: When HP-71 powers off, reset all external devices.
When HP-71 powers on, reclaim all the I/O buffers.

Entry: None

Exit: P=0.
Hex mode.

Calls: I/OFND, I/ORES

Uses: A,C, DO,D1, S0

Stk lvls: 2

9.47 PUGFIB - Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) PUGFIB - Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Purpose: Purge the FIB entry of a purged file.
Delete an FIB entry whose "File Begin" address
is zero.

Entry: The "file Begin" of the purged file in FIB
should be already zeroed.

Exit: The first FIB entries matching the condition is deleted

Calls: FDFILW, DELFIB, I/ODAL

Uses: A-D,DO,D1,R0

Stk lvls: +4

9.48 RENSUB - Renumber Subroutine

Category: FILUTL File: SC&REN::MS

Name:(S) RENSUB - Renumber Subroutine

Purpose : 1. Compile all line number references
2. Clear all compiled offsets
3. Renumber all line number references

Entry : CURRST & CURREN pts current file
S1 = 0 - Only clear compiled offset
= 1 - Compile offset or renumber line number
If S1=1 :
S2 = 1 - Compile reference offset
S2 = 0 - Renumber line number

Exit : Carry set => No error
Carry clear=> Line number not found
R2= ptr to stnt len of stnt in error

Calls : PFNDL*, EXPSKP, FINDA, ISRAM?, LINE#1, POLL

Uses : A,B(A),C,D(A),DO,D1,R2, S3

Stk lvls : +2

Detail :

The line number is expected to be found in the following mainframe statements:

1. GOTO/GOSUB/RESTORE <LINE#/LABEL>
2. ON ERROR GOTO/GOSUB <LINE#/LABEL>
3. ON TIMER [#<exp>,) <exp> GOTO/GOSUB <LINE#/LABEL>
4. ON <exp> GOTO/GOSUB/RESTORE <LINE#/LABEL>,...
5. IF <exp> THEN LINE#/LABEL/EXT [ELSE LINE#/LABEL/EXT IF]
6. PRINT USING LINE#/LABEL
7. DISP USING LINE#/LABEL
8. ON INTR GOTO/GOSUB LINE#/LABEL
9. POLL for non-mainframe XWORD

For XWORD (External) statements, the line number is handled as follows:

- . If RENSUB is just called for zeroing the compiled offset (S1=0), the line # in XWORD statement will be ignored. This means the execution of an XWORD statement has to assume the compiled offset is incorrect and has to zero it everytime.
- . If RENSUB is called for renumbering (S1=1), the poll pREN will be issued so that each LEX file that contains XWORD statements that may have line numbers will be allowed to supply the correct renumbering. See the pREN poll interface for details.

9.49 EXPSKP - Skip Over Tokenized Expression

Category: FILUTL File: SC&REN::MS

Name:(S) EXPSKP - Skip Over Tokenized Expression

Purpose: Skip over tokenized expression

Entry: D1 = Start of expression

Exit: R = NEXT TOKEN after expression
D1= Points to next token after expression
Carry set

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Calls : FINDA

Uses: A(A) ,C(5:0), D1, S10

Stk lvls : 1

9.50 FNDFCN - Find User-Defined Function

Category: FILUTL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) FNDFCN - Find User-Defined Function

Purpose: Find a user-defined function

Entry: R1(X) = Function name(output from ADRSUB)

Exit:

Carry set => Found

DO past the function name in the DEF FN statement

F-R1-0 = Address past the tDEF of the DEF FN

Carry clear => Not found

Calls: PRSCOP, GETNAM

Uses: A,B,C,D,D1,DO

Stk lvls: 4

9.51 KEYMRG - Key Merge

Category: FILUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) KEYMRG - Key Merge

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Name: KYMRG+ - Key Merge

Purpose: Creates space for new entry in keys file

Entry: P= 0
B(A) = HEX Keycode
2 ENTRY POINTS:
1) KEYMRG - A(A) = Length of assignment string
2) KYMRG+ - C(B) = Keycode
C(6-2) = Length of assignment string

Exit: D1 points to start of new entry
R2(B) = Keycode; R2(3-2) = Entry length
R2(S) = B(S) on entry
B(A) = offset to memory
R3 = Pointer to keys file header
Carry clear
via RSTD1

Calls: KMEMCK, CREATF, MOVEDM, RFADJ+, KYD30,
KEYFND, KYPRCK, LAKEYS, UPDFCL

Uses: A-D, D1, D0, R0-R3, F-R0-1, S6, S8

Stack lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
11/02/82	S.W.	Added call to UPDFCL
12/29/82	S.W.	Eliminated call to RFAD85

9.52 FILXQ^ - Filename Execute

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FILXQ^ - Filename Execute
Name:(S) FILXQ\$ - Filename Execute for a String Expression

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Purpose:

Executes a tokenized file specifier. Solitary device Specifiers of the form ':CARD', ':PORT', ':MAIN', etc, are accepted. There are two entry points.

FILXQ^:

Assumes that D0 points to a file specifier in program memory. The file specifier may be a literal or a string expression.

FILXQ\$:

Assumes that the alleged string has been evaluated and is on the Math Stack. This entry is used by ADDR\$ and CAT\$.

Entry:

FILXQ^:

D0 at start of file specifier

FILXQ\$:

D1 points to string expression on top of Match Stack

Exit:

CARRY SET: (both entry points)

Mainframe-recognizable file specifier found.

A(W) = Blank-padded file name if name present.
= 0 if only device specifier present, as in
' :MAIN', ' :PORT', ' :CARD'

D(S) = F if no device specified
= 0 if device is :MAIN
= 1 if device in :PORT, in which case:
D(0) = PORT extender number 0-F
D(1) = PORT number 0-4
D(B) = FF if no PORT number specified
= 7 if device is card, in which case:
D(B) = 0 if :CARD
D(B) = Nonzero if :PCRD

D0 = Past file specifier (FILXQ^ only)

P = 0

If file specifier was a string expression:

D1 points past the string on the stack

If file specifier was a literal containing a port#:

D1 points past the 16 nibble number on the stack

(AVMEME)=D1

CARRY CLEAR:

FILXQ^:

Executed illegal mainframe file name. Either string expression or literal name with over 8 characters.

S7=1 => Specifier was string expression, in which case the expression is still on the stack.
AVMEME points to the string header

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

DO points past the tokenized expression.

S7=0 => Specifier was a literal; DO may be restored
to the start of the literal by using (STMTDO).

P = 0

FILXQ\$:

String expression on stack contained an illegal specifier.

S7 = 1

AVMEME = Value it contained on entry. May be used to
preserve the pointer to the string header prior
to calling FILXQ\$.

P = 0

ERROR EXIT (both entry points):

Exit to MFERR (eFSPEC) if and only if :PORT is found,
followed by an illegal port specifier.

Calls: EXPEXC, FILEP, PDEV, CATCHR, DVCTYP, POLL,
REVPOP, BLKOK, PRTHP, FINDA, RSTST, SAVEDO,
CNVWUC, AVE=D1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, D1, DO, STMTDO, R0, R1, S1,S2,S7

Inclusive: STMTR1 (all of it) -- port spec. as num expr
R0-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC

NOTE: FILXQ\$ entry doesn't use any statement scratch.

Detail: DO on entry to FILXQ^ is a pointer to the start
of the compiled file specification. FILXQ^ must
save DO in STMTDO, since EXPEXC can use all CPU
registers and all function scratch RAM. STMTDO
will be updated if memory moves.

SYNTAX FOR PORT# IS <d[.d[d]]>

ASSUMES THAT ALL NON-MAINFRAME DEVICE REFERENCES
HAVE BEEN TOKENIZED WITH tCOLON.

Nibs 2,3,4 of D are zeroed out for TRSFMu

Stack ivls: FILXQ\$ entry pt - 3
Otherwise - 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

07/05/82	S.W.	Modified code to eliminate call to POP1S - lets REV\$ take care of that.
07/27/82	S.W.	Added code to check for tCOLON before assuming string expr.
10/21/82	S.W.	Save PC in STMTD0, instead of S-R1-0
01/31/83	J.P.	Clear S7 on entry
06/28/83	S.W.	Save rtn stack level in RO prior to calling FILEP!

9.53 PDEV - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) PDEV - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device
Name: PDEV+ - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device
Name: PDEV1 - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device

Purpose: Evaluates numeric expression for port address

PDEV+ and PDEV entries evaluate an expression in memory and ensure it is a valid numeric expression.

PDEV1 assumes that the evaluated expression is already on the stack. It is useful for functions.

Entry: 3 entry points:
1) PDEV+ - D0 2 nibs prior to alleged numeric expression.
2) PDEV - D0 at alleged numeric expression.
3) PDEV1 - D1 points to evaluated expression on math stack.

Exit: D(0)=Port extender#; D(1)=port#
D1 points to numeric expression on stack
D0 past evaluated numeric expression
(if entered at PDEV1, D0 unchanged from entry)
Statuses intact
(except if entered at PDEV1)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

ERROR EXITS IF EVALUATED EXPRESSION IS INAPPROPRIATE
FOR A PORT ADDRESS.

Calls: EXPEXC, TST12A, FRAC15, FLTDH, ARGSTA
CLRFRC, GTPRT#, RSTST

Uses: A-D, D1, D0, R0-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC

Detail: Allows numeric expressions which evaluate to x.yy
where:
0 <= x <= 5 and 0 <= yy <= 15

Stack lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/05/82	S.W.	Added PDEV1 entry point

9.54 FSPECx - File Specification Execute

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FSPECx - File Specification Execute

Purpose: Evaluates a file specification

Entry: D0 @ File specification start

Exit : D0 past file specification
Carry Clear: Legal file specification

A = filename (blank filled)
A = 0 if no filename
R0 = last two chars of file name (if any)
= two blanks by default
D(S) = F NO DEVICE SPECIFIED
0 MAIN
1 PORT D(B) = PORT number

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

 D(B) = FF if :PORT
7 CARD D(B) = 0 if CARD
 PCRD D(B) # 0 if PCRD
= 8 HP-IL device (D(X) = device addr)
> 8 other

P=0
P reset before POLL
If file specifier was a string expression:
 (AVMEME) points past the string on the stack

Carry set:
 Unrecognized File Specification
 C(3-0) = Error#

Calls: FILXQ^, POLL

FILXQ^ returns:
Carry Clear ---> Illegal File Spec
 S-R1-0 holds original DO
Carry Set ---> Legal File Spec
 S8=0 Simple Filename
 S8=1 D(S)=F No Device specified
 0 MAIN
 1 PORT
 D(B) = Port#
 = FF if :PORT
 7 CARD
 PCRD
 D(B) = 0 if CARD
 # 0 if PCRD

Uses: A-D
 D = End of Expression stack (from FILXQ^)
 STMTDO, STMR1 (all of it), S1,S2,S7 -- FILXQ
 D1,DO, R0-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC

Detail: Try Mainframe File Execute (FILXQ^)
Blank-fill lower 2 bytes of R0
If acceptable file specification (Carry set)
 If simple filename
 Set Device = 0 (D(S))
 RTNCC
else
 POLL for File Specification Execute
 Return if Carry Set
 If handled (XM=0)
 Return with Carry Clear
else
 C <-- eFSPEC

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Return with Carry Set

Stack lvls: 6

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modification</u>
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation

9.55 FINDF - Find a file

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FINDF - Find a file
Name:(S) FINDF+ - Find a file
Name: FILEMF - Find a file
Name:(S) FILEF - Find a file
Name: FINDWF - Find a file

Purpose: Searches for a Specified File in file chain(s)
specified by the caller.

The entry points which allow the file chains to
be specified require as entry conditions some
of the exit conditions from FILXQ^/FSPECx.

FILEF and FILEMF entries search the MAIN file
chain only.

FINDF and FINDF+ entries look at D(S) to
determine which file chains to search. The only
difference between the two entry points is that
FINDF assumes the integrity of D(S) and A(W),
whereas FINDF+ checks their integrity to ensure
that A(W) is nonzero and D(S)<=6.

FINDWF searches the MAIN file chain for <workfile>

Entry: P=0
5 entry points:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

- 1) FINDF - file name in A(W)
D(S) determines search pattern:
=F => Search MAIN, plug-ins
=0 => Search MAIN only
other => Search Plug-ins only
D(B) indicates port desig.
=FF => all PORTS (:PORT)
OR D(1)= PORT #
D(0)= Extender #
- 2) FILEF - File name in A(W) - Mainframe search only
- 3) FILEMF same as above, except file name in B(W)
- 4) FINDF+ - Same as FINDF.
- 5) FINDWF - Searches for workfile

Exit: P=0
Carry Clear - File found
D1 @ File Start
A(W)=B(W) contain file name
D(S) = Device Type

0 = Mainframe RAM
1 = IRAM
2 = ROM
3 = EEPROM

It cannot be assumed that Device Type is limited to these numbers.

Routines using FINDF should probably POLL when Device Type is not 0-2.

D(B) = Extender#, Port# (if applicable)

Carry Set => File not found
S6=1 =>
B=A = Filename
C(3-0) contains err# for eFnFND or eDVCNF
S6=0 (FINDF+ entry only) =>
Illegal file spec for file chain search
either A(W)=0 or D(S)>=7
C(3-0)=eFSPEC
C(S) = 2*(D(S)+1)

Calls: ROMCHK, ROMFND, ROMF-1, FILSKP, C=MAIN, WRKFIL

Uses: A-D, D1, S6,S8,R1,R2 (if outside of Main search)
R3 (if single PORT search)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

S6 = Not Initial PORT search
S8 = Single/ Special file chain search

ROMCHK
ROMFND uses A-D,D1,RO,R1
ROMF-1 uses A-D,D1,RO,R1,R3

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

```
FINDF+: If D(S) >= 7 or A(W)=0
        Return with carry set; C(3-0)=eFSPEC
FINDF:  Clear Single Filechain Search flag (S8)
        Move filename to B
        If Standard search    D(S)=F
            goto 1;
        If MAINframe only    D(S)=0
            goto FILFMF;
        else
            (PORT)
            Save filename    (R2)
            If all Ports    (D(B)=FF)
                go Search ALL Ports (goto 3);
            else
                Set single file chain flag (S8)
                Find Start of file chain in Port (ROMF-1)
                Restore filename to A
                Put filename in B
                Set S6 for error (file not found)
                If not found
                    Return Carry C(3-0)=eDVCNF
                else
                    Continue search (goto 2)
FILEF:  B <-- filename
FILFMF: Set Single Filechain flag    (S8)
1:      Set pointer @ Main memory start
        Clear Initial Port Search flag (S6)
2:      Read filename
        If not at end of file chain (A(B)#0)
            If filename match --> RTNCC
            else
                Skip to next file
                goto 2;
        else (End of file chain)
            Restore file name to A
            If single search only    (S8)
                RTNC C(3-0)=eFnFND
            else
                If initial PORT search (S6=0)
                    Save filename    (R2)
                    Set Not Initial PORT search (S6)
```


HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

```
3:          If no ROMs exist          (ROMCHK)
           Restore filename
           RTNC C(3-0)=eFnFND
           else
           Set B = filename
           go search ROM for file   (goto 2)
           else
           Find next ROM              (ROMFND)
           Restore filename
           If no more ROMs ---> RTNC C(3-0)=eFnFND
           Set B = filename
           go Search ROM for file    (goto 2);
```

Note:

Device ID's 2-6 are NOT available for use.
Dedicated devices are restricted to ID's 9-E

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added Documentation
10/29/82	S.W.	Modified entry conditions for new device codes
12/20/82	S.W.	Calls FILSKP instead of RDHDR so FINDF doesn't use S9

9.56 PRGFMF - Purge File in Memory

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ:MS

Name:(S) PRGFMF - Purge File in Memory

Purpose:

Purges specified file

Entry: 2 entry points:

- 1) PRGFMF - D(S) as it is after FINDF call
D1 pointing to start of file header
- 2) PRGF - File in MAIN; S11=0.
D1 at file type in file header.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Exit:

Carry set => error# loaded in C(3-0)
 Caller should exit using BSERR
Carry clr => File purged successfully
 S7=1 => Purged current running file

Calls: POLL, RAMROM, GETPRO, EOFLCH, CREATF, FINDWF
 LEXBF+, ZERPGM, MEMCKL, PUGFIB, FILSKP,
 RFA-I, D1=CRS, RSTOFS, MOVEUM, EDIT81

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, D0, D1, R0, R1, S-R0-0, S-R0-1, S7, S9-S11
If purging current file, also uses R2 & R3, S6, S8, S-R0-0
If purging a LEX file, also use R2, R3
If purging current file AND there's no workfile, uses S0-S7

Stk lvls: 5

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/16/82	S.W.	Replaced calls to RSTK=R and R=RSTK with R<RSTK and RSTK<R C(S) now used
06/06/83	S.W.	Replaced call to CLSUSP with a call to ZERPGM. (Poll must go out when curr file purged)

9.57 EDIT - Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name: EDIT - Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File
Name:(S) EDITWF - Designates workfile as Current File
Name:(S) EDIT80 - Designates Specified File as Current
Name: EDIT20 - Collapses Stks; Spec. File Becomes Curr.

Purpose:

EDIT executes the EDIT statement.

EDITWF designates the workfile as the current file.

MP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

If it doesn't exist, it is created. EDITWF is called when current file is purged and during configuration.

EDIT80 designates the specified file as current. If file isn't BASIC, a POLL goes out, resulting in an error if no one responds. This entry point is used by CAT when [f][EDIT] is hit during a multiple file catalog.

EDIT20 collapses all the execution stacks before designating the specified file as current. This is the entry point used by RUN. An assumption is made that this file is of legal type to be made current.

Entry: 4 entry points:

P=0

- 1) EDIT - DO past tEDIT.
- 2) EDITWF - S10=1 => No collapse of stacks and no CAtalog.
S10=0 => No collapse of stacks
CAtalog iff S11=0
- 3) EDIT80 - S10 and S11 as with EDITWF.
- 4) EDIT20 - D1 points at new current file.

Exit:

CURRL UPDATED; Stacks, etc collapsed via CLPSTK

Error Exits if:

- 1) file must be created and not enough memory
- 2) specified file is not BASIC
- 3) port# specified that doesn't exist
- 4) non-mainframe device specified

If no CAtalog is done:

B(A)=CURRST; C(A)=D(A)=CURREN;

DO points to CURREN RAM location

Calls: CRETF, CLPSTK, FINDF, SAVEL, WRKFIL
EOLXCK, FSPECx, POLL, NULLP, BASKEY

Uses: A-D, R0-R3, S6, S8, S9, S10, S11, D1, DO
+ If FSPECx is called: S1, S2, S7, STMTDO,
STMTR1 (All of it), All of function scratch

Detail: EDIT is a system command (non-programmable). The reason for this limitation is that EDIT changes CURRST & CURREN; this would be nonsensical during a running program, since the same pointers are used

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

to indicate current EDIT file as current RUN file.

EDIT [filename]

Stack lvls: 7

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/20/82	S.W.	No longer saves 2 stack levels (burden put on PRGFMF)
09/17/82	J.P.	Set S9 before NULLP call
11/11/82	S.W.	Deleted poll on external file
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated call to CHAIN - caused problems when old EDIT file is in non-RAM medium; ptr to new CURRST no longer in R3 on exit.
01/11/83	J.P.	Change S9=1 to P=1 before NULLP call.
03/02/83	J.P.	Added pEDIT poll

9.58 RAMROM - Classify Memory Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) RAMROM -- Classify Memory Device

Purpose: Returns info on whether file in RAM,IRAM,other

Entry: D(S) preserved from FINDF call:
=0 => Mainframe RAM
=1 => IRAM
=2 => ROM
=3 => EEPROM

Exit: CARRY SET => RAM
S8=1 => IN MAIN
0 => IRAM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

CLR => non-RAM memory device
S8=0

Calls: none

Uses: S8, C(S)

Stack lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated distinction between ROM & other non-RAM memory devices

9.59 LOCADR - Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) LOCADR - Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device
Name:(S) CURDVC - Classify Current File's Device

Purpose: Given a file address, returns information
regarding the medium (MAIN,IRAM,ROM, etc.)

CURDVC entry assumes the file address is (CURRST).

Entry: 2 entry points:
1) CURDVC - No additional requirements.
2) LOCADR - C(A) = some address in the file

Exit: Specified address in R2
Carry clr => Legitimate address
D(S)=0 => MAIN
#0 => PORT
D(S) reflects memory type
=1 => RAM
=2 => ROM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

=3 => EEPROM
D(0)= Extender#
D(1)= Port#
D(7-2)=Rest of Config. entry
A(A)=D1=R2(A)

Carry set (LOCADR entry only) =>
Not a legitimate address

Calls: ROMCHK, ROMFND, EOFLCH, D1=CRS

Stk lvls: 2

Uses: A-D, D1, R1 & R2

Detail: THE ADDRESS MUST BE WITHIN A FILE CHAIN, OR CARRY
WILL AUTOMATICALLY COME BACK SET.

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modifications</u>
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation

9.60 GETPRO - Get File Protection of Current File

Category: FILUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: (S) GETPRO - Get File Protection of Current File
Name: GETPR+ - Get File Protection of Specified File
Name: GETPR - Get File Protection of Specified File
Name: (S) GETPR1 - Get File Protection of Specified File

Purpose: Returns file protection information

GETPRO reads file protection of the current
file.

All other entry points read the file proection
nibble of the file specified by the caller.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Entry: 4 ENTRY POINTS:
P= 0
1) GETPRO - (CURRST) is accurate
2) GETPR+ - (D1) = pointer to file header.
3) GETPR - A(A) = pointer to file header.
4) GETPR1 - D1 = pointer to file header.

Exit: SB=1 . . . IFF SECURE
CARRY SET IFF PRIVATE
D1 POINTS AT FILE TYPE FIELD
P=0
C(3-0)= eFPROT

Calls: none

Uses:
exclusive... C, D1, SB
inclusive... A(A), C, D1, SB (GETPRO, GETPR+ only)

Stack lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Added Documentation
10/13/82	S.W.	C(B)=eFPROT on exit
11/23/82	S.W.	C(3-0) as above

9.61 FILSKP - File Skip

Category: FILUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: FILSKP - File Skip
Name: FLSKPB - File Skip
Name:(S) FILSK+ - File Skip

Purpose:
Skips over specified file

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

P=0

3 entry points:

- 1) FILSKPB - B(A) at file header start
- 2) FILSKP - C(A) at file header start
- 3) FILSK+ - A(A) at file header start

Exit:

P=0

C(A)= Points to next file in chain (OR to 00 BYTE)

A(A)= Length in file's file length field

D1 = Points to file length field

Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses A(A), C(A), D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
-----	-----	-----
07/05/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/21/82	S.W.	Changed entry conditions

9.62 FILFIL - Fill in Missing File Name

Category: FILUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) FILFIL - Fill in Missing File Name

Purpose:

Adjusts file spec info on Save Stack to fill in missing file name if necessary. If the destination file name is null, it always receives the source file name. If source file name is null, it receives destination file name unless source device is CARD or PCRD, or if high bit of the device info is set. Status is returned indicating if one file spec (or both) is external, and if both file names are undefined.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Entry:

P = 0
File specs on Save Stack as per SVINFO.
Upper nib of device info on stack has upper bit set if
source file name fill is NOT to be done for this file
spec.

Exit:

P = 0
Updated file specs on Save stack as per SVINFO, with
the no-fill flag cleared for each file spec
S(sEXTDV) = Set if either or both file specs are
on HPIL device.
S(sUNDEF) = Set if both file names are zero
(that is, undefined).
S(sCARD) = 1 if Source or Dest Device = CARD|PCRD
S(sDEST) = 0 ("Source")
A = First 8 chars of source file name
RO(3-0) = Last 2 chars of source file name
D(A) = Source device info from RDINFO
R2(A) = Dest device info from RDINFO
Carry = Clear

Calls: RDINFS, RDINFO, SVINFO, MFDEV, MFDVC-

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D(A),D1,RO,R1,R2,S4-S0

Stk lvls: 2

Detail: Module Flow:

Clear Status
Read Source info, check device type and save away
Read Dest info
If Source file is undefined and device not card
 Source file name <-- Dest file name
Check Dest device type
If Dest file name is undefined
 and neither device is CARD | PCRD
 Dest file name <-- Source file name
Write back Dest file info
Recall Source file info
Check Source device type
Write back Source file info

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification

05/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

02/15/83 FH Added check for "No fill" bit of
device code

9.63 FLADDR - Find First/Last Address of Mem Device

Category: FILUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) FLADDR - Find First/Last Address of Mem Device

Purpose:

Find the first and last address of available memory on
the specified memory device (PORT or MAIN).

Entry:

D(S) = Device type code of memory device (MAIN = 0,
IRAM = 1, ROM = 2, etc)
D(0) = Port number if PORT device
D(1) = Extender number if PORT device
D(7-2) = Nibs 8-3 on configuration table entry for
port device (contains size, address)
P = 0

Exit:

A(A) = Address of first nib available memory on
device
C(A) = Address of last nib available memory on
device
D = Entry state
D1 @ AVMEMS for MAIN device
= Size of module if PORT device
P = 0
Carry clear

Calls: EOFLO+, LSTADR

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),C,D1
Inclusive: A, L,D1

Stk lvls: 2

an

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

Algorithm:

```
If PORT then
  Start of module plus offset to file chain
  Skip to end of file chain
  Space beyond chain to av men start
  Find last address (call LSTADR)
Else (it's MAIN)
  Fetch AVMEMS, AVMEME
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.64 RPLLIN - Replace Line in Memory File

Category: FILUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) RPLLIN - Replace Line in Memory File

Purpose:

Replace a line in a memory file with the contents of the output buffer. May be used to insert, delete, or replace a line in the file.

Entry:

```
OUTBS @ Start of replacement line
AVMEMS @ End of replacement line (address of last
nib + 1)
A(A) = Address of last nib + 1 of old line
C(A) = Address of file header of file
R3(A) = Length of OLD line in nibs (zero for
insertion)
P = 0
```

Exit:

```
R3(A) = Offset of move (DEST END - SOURCE END)
P = 0
Carry clear: [Successful replacement]
Output buffer collapsed
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
File Utilities

A(A) = End + 1 of replaced line in file
B(A) = Length of replacement line in nibs
C(A) = (OUTBS)

Carry set:

C(3-0) = Error code:
eMEM - Insufficient memory
eILACS - Illegal access (if ROM or PROM)

Calls: OBLCMP, MOVE*M, MVMEM+, INITPT

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),C, D1,R0,R1, R3

Inclusive: A,B ,C,D(S),D(7-0),D0,D1,R0,R1,R2,R3

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

Security and privacy are not checked. ROM or EPROM
access returns eFACCS error.

Algorithm:

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/15/83	FH	Adapted from a TRANSFORM utility
	FH	Packed and updated documentation

FNEXEC - Function Execute	CHAPTER 10
---------------------------	------------

10.1 TRMNTR - Process Terminator In Expr Execute

Category: FNEXEC File: AB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) TRMNTR - Process Terminator In Expr Execute

Purpose:

Process terminator in expression execute. Collapse expression execution environment and return to whomever called EXPEXC.

Entry:

D1 = mathstack pointer.

Exit:

D1 = mathstack pointer.
A[W] = 16 nibbles at top of stack.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A, C[A].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

10.2 GDISP\$ - GDISP\$ function execution

Category: FNEXEC File: SB&GPH::MS

Name:(S) GDISP\$ - GDISP\$ function execution

Purpose:

Implements GDISP\$ function

Entry:

P = 0
D0 is program counter
D1 is stack pointer

Exit:

Exits through EXPR

Calls: CPYDD-

Algorithm:

Save D0 on stack
Calculate where stack item will start
If not enough memory then
Exit with "Insufficient Memory" error
Write out header for 132 character string
Copy rightmost display driver (DD) to string
Copy middle DD to string
Copy leftmost DD to string
Point stack pointer to new string
Restore D0 from stack
Exit through EXPR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/26/83	B.S.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Function Execute

10.3 KEY\$ - KEY\$ function

Category: FNEXEC File: SG&KEY::MS

Name:(S) KEY\$ - KEY\$ function

Purpose:
Evaluates KEY\$ function

Entry:
P = 0

Exit:
P = 0
via ADHEAD

Calls: D=AVMS, POPBUF, KEYNAM, STKCHR

Uses: A-C,D(R), R0-R2, S0-S2, D1,D0

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/29/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

10.4 CAT\$ - CATalog Function

Category: FNEXEC File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: CAT\$ - CATalog Function
Name:(S) CAT\$20 - Build CATalog Information Buffer

Purpose: CAT\$ function returns CATalog information on a

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Function Execute

specific file.

The CAT\$20 entry point is used to build a buffer of CAtalog information. It is used by CAT and CAT\$ for the card reader, and the mainframe.

Entry: 2 ENTRY POINTS:
1) CAT\$ - Entry for execution of CAT\$
2) CAT\$20 - Entry for CAT. S0 must be clear to flag that the buffer shouldn't be pushed on the stack. D1 at file header start.

Exit: BUFFER POINTED TO BY CONTENTS OF 'OUTBS'

Calls: OUTNBS, FLTDH, GETRG+, LOCADR, SAVDO, RSTDO, FILXQ\$, POLL, FTYPDC, PRTHDC, LDCSET, ROMF-1, CAT\$70, CAT\$80, BLNKC+, AVS=DO, OBCOLL, GETPRO, FILSKP, BF2STK, DOOUTB, D1=AVE, D1=CRS, C=MAIN, AVE=D1

Uses: A-D, D1, DO, S0, R1, R2 -- CAT\$20 entry point
Inclusive: All the above + F-R0-0, AVMEME, R3, S7-S11

Detail: FILE LENGTH < 1,048,576 NIBS (DECIMAL)

IF numer expr <=0 AND no 2nd parm, then defaults to current file.
REGARDLESS OF ANY SPECIFIED STRING EXPRESSION.

If called by CAT, then after return AVMEMS should be set to OUTBS via OBCOLL

Stack lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Increased documentation
08/05/82	S.W.	Added code to swap date & time, and to add port#
10/21/82	S.W.	Calls to AVS=DO & OBCOLL
06/10/83	S.W.	Replaced calls to LDCSET & BLANKC with call to BLNKC+
06/28/83	S.W.	Port# saved in R3 (not on RSTK) before calling GETRG+

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Function Execute

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

GENUTL - General Purpose Utilities	CHAPTER 11
------------------------------------	------------

11.1 STKCMD - Pushes Statement On Command STACK

Category: GENUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) STKCMD - Pushes Statement On Command STACK

Purpose:

Pushes statement on command stack.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: ORGN10, STREQL, MOVEU3

Uses..... R, B, C, D, P, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/83	SA	Added documentation

82

11.2 D=WORD - Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase

Category: GENUTL File: AB&LEX::MS

Name:(S) D=WORD - Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase

Purpose:

Read 8 bytes from memory and convert to uppercase.

Entry:

DO pointing at text to be read.

Exit:

P=0.

D[W] contains uppercase version of text.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

C,D,P.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.3 RANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range

Name:(S) DRANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Range "0"-"9"

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Purpose:

Determine if a byte is in a specified range.
Caller supplies range for RANGE.
This code supplies range of "0" to "9" for DRANGE.

Entry:

P=0.
A[B] = byte to be checked.
RANGE: C[B] = lower bound of range to check,
C[3-2] = upper bound of range to check.

Exit:

P=0.
Carry clear if byte in range.

Calls: None.

Uses..... C[A].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.4 MEMBER - Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) MEMBER - Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set

Purpose:

Determine if a byte is a member of a set of bytes.

Entry:

C=set of bytes (C[1-0], C[3-2], etc.).
P points to hinibble of upper byte of set.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

A[B] = byte to be checked.

Exit:

P=0.

Carry clear if byte in set.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

C[WP] (whatever P was on entry), P.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.5 STUFF - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) STUFF - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's

Name:(S) WIPOUT - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's

Purpose:

Fill up memory with a pre-determined 16-nibble pattern (STUFF) or with zeroes (WIPOUT).

Entry:

HEX mode.

D1 @ start of area to be stuffed.

C[R] = length of area to be stuffed (in nibs).

STUFF: A[W] = pattern to be stuffed into memory.
(WIPOUT presets A[W] to 0).

Exit:

P=0.

Carry clear.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

D1 pointing past last nibble stuffed.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

P,C,D1. WIPOUT: A.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.6 MOVEDM - Blk Move To Higher Addr

Category: GENU TL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name: (S) MOVEDM - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVEDO - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVEDR - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVED1 - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVED2 - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVED3 - Blk Move To Higher Addr
Name: (S) MOVEDD - Blk Move To Higher Addr

Purpose:

Block move of memory to higher address.

Entry:

MOVEDM: A[A] @ end of destination
B[A] = block length
C[A] @ end of source

MOVEDO: DO @ end of source
D1 @ end of destination
B[A] = block length

MOVEDR: =AVMEME @ start of source

8.5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

D1 @ end of destination
A[A] @ end of source

MOVED1: D0 @ pointer to start of source
D1 @ end of destination
A[A] @ end of source

MOVED2: D1 @ end of destination
A[A] @ end of source
C[A] @ start of source

MOVEDD: A[A] @ end of source
D1 @ end of destination
C[A] = block length

MOVED3: D0 @ end of source
D1 @ end of destination
C[A] = block length

Exit:
P=0,
D0 @ start of source.
D1 @ start of destination.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A, C[A], D0, D1, P.

Stk ivls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.7 MOVEUM - Blk Move To Lower Addr

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL:MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Name:(S) MOVEUM - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEU0 - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEUA - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEU1 - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEU2 - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEU3 - Blk Move To Lower Addr
Name:(S) MOVEU4 - Blk Move To Lower Addr

Purpose:

Move a block of memory to a lower address.

Entry:

MOVEUM: A[A] @ start of destination
B[A] = block length
C[A] @ start of source

MOVEU0: D0 @ start of source
D1 @ start of destination
B[A] = block length

MOVEUA: =AVMEMS @ end of source
D1 @ start of destination
A[A] @ start of source

MOVEU1: D0 @ pointer to end of source
D1 @ start of destination
A[A] @ start of source

MOVEU2: D1 @ start of destination
A[A] @ start of source
C[A] @ end of source

MOVEU3: D0 @ start of source
D1 @ start of destination
C[A] = block length

MOVEU4: A[A] @ start of source
D1 @ start of destination
C[A] = block length

Exit:

P=0.
D0 @ end of source.
D1 @ end of destination.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A, C[A], D0, D1, P.

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.8 STRIST - Test Strings For Equality

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) STRIST - Test Strings For Equality
Name:(S) STREQL - Test Strings For Equality

Purpose:

Test two strings for equality.

Entry:

STRIST:

DO and D1 at high-memory end of the two strings to
be compared.

C[A] = block comparison length (in nibbles).

STREQL:

DO and D1 at high-memory end of the two strings to be
compared.

B[A] = (block comparison length - 1)/16.

P = (block comparison length - 1) mod 16.

Exit:

If comparison length = 0, carry clear and XM=1.

If strings equal, carry clear and XM=0.

If strings not equal, carry set and XM=0.

P can be anything.

B[A] contains remnant of length/16.

A, C contains first words not equal.

DO and D1 point at first words not equal.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A, B[A], C, P, DO, D1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.9 CSRC1 - Perform 1 CSRC

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

- Name: (S) CSRC1 - Perform 1 CSRC
- Name: (S) CSRC2 - Perform 2 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC3 - Perform 3 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC4 - Perform 4 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC5 - Perform 5 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC6 - Perform 6 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC7 - Perform 7 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC8 - Perform 8 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC9 - Perform 9 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC10 - Perform 10 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC11 - Perform 11 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC12 - Perform 12 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC13 - Perform 13 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC14 - Perform 14 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSRC15 - Perform 15 CSRCs
- Name: (S) CSLC1 - Perform 1 CSLC
- Name: (S) CSLC2 - Perform 2 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC3 - Perform 3 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC4 - Perform 4 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC5 - Perform 5 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC6 - Perform 6 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC7 - Perform 7 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC8 - Perform 8 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC9 - Perform 9 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC10 - Perform 10 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC11 - Perform 11 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC12 - Perform 12 CSLCs
- Name: (S) CSLC13 - Perform 13 CSLCs

84

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Name:(S) CSLC14 - Perform 14 CSLCs
Name:(S) CSLC15 - Perform 15 CSLCs

Purpose:
Perform 1 to 15 circular left or right shifts to C.

Entry:
None.

Exit:
C-register shifted.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
C.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.10 OUT1TK - Output 1 byte from A(B)

Category: GENUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) OUT1TK - Output 1 byte from A(B)
Name:(S) OUT1T+ - Increment D1, Output 1 byte from A(B)
Name:(S) OUTBYT - Output 1 byte from C(B)
Name:(S) OUTBY+ - Increment D1, Output 1 byte from C(B)
Name:(S) OUT2TK - Output 2 bytes from A(3-0)
Name:(S) OUT2TC - Output 2 bytes from C(3-0)
Name:(S) OUT3TK - Output 3 bytes from A(5-0)
Name:(S) OUT3TC - Output 3 bytes from C(5-0)
Name:(S) OUTNIB - Output 1 nibble from C(0)

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Output specified number of nibbles to address pointed to by D0; a check is made so that D0 does not write past available memory end.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME) - Available Memory End
D0 = address at which output to go

OUTNIB: Nibble to output in C(0)
OUT1TK: Byte to be output in A(B)
OUT1T+: Byte to be output in A(B)
OUTBYT: Byte to be output in C(B)
OUTBY+: Byte to be output in C(B)
OUT2TK: 2 Bytes to be output in A(3-0)
OUT2TC: 2 Bytes to be output in C(3-0)
OUT3TK: 3 bytes to be output in A(5-0)
OUT3TC: 3 bytes to be output in C(5-0)

Exit:

No memory error =>
Carry clear on exit
D0 incremented past the tokens that were output
D1 incremented by 2 (OUT1T+, OUTBY+ entries only)
A(B) & C(B) are swapped (OUTBYT, OUTBY+ entry)
A(A) & C(A) are swapped (OUT2TC entry only)
A(W) & C(W) are swapped (OUT3TC entry only)

Else
golong MEMERR

Calls: OVFLCK

Uses: D0 (OUTNIB, OUT1TK, OUT2TK, OUT3TK)
D1, D0 (OUT1T+)
A(B), C(B), D0 (OUTBYT)
A(B), C(B), D1, D0 (OUTBY+)
A(A), C(A), D0 (OUT2TC)
A, C, D0 (OUT3TC)

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified documentation header.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.11 D1C=R3 - Restore C(A),D1 from R3

Category: GENUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) D1C=R3 - Restore C(A),D1 from R3

Purpose:

Restores D1 from R3(5-9)
Reverse effect of R3=D1C

Entry:

None

Exit:

C(A) = R3(A)
A(A) = R3(5-9)
D1 = R3(5-9)
Carry preserved from entry

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C(A),D1
Inclusive: A,C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation

11.12 R3=D10 - Save D0 and D1 in R3

Category: GENUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Name: (S) R3=D10 - Save D0 and D1 in R3
Name: R3=D1C - Save C(A) & D1 in R3
Name: R3=D1+ - Save C(A) & A(A) in R3

Purpose:

R3=D10 entry saves D0 in R3(A) and D1 in R3(9-5).
R3=D1C entry saves C(A) in R3(A) and D1 in R3(9-5).
R3=D1+ entry saves C(A) in R3(A) and A(A) in R3(9-5).

Entry:

R3=D10: D0 and D1 contain values to save in
R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.
R3=D1C: C(A) and D1 contain values to save in
R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.
R3=D1+: C(A) and A(A) contain values to save in
R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.

Exit:

Carry preserved from entry
A(A)=C(A)
R3=D10: R3(A)=D0 on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry
C(A)=A(A)=D0
R3=D1C: R3(A)=C(A) on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry
R3=D1+: R3(A)=C(A) on entry; R3(9-5)=A(A) on entry

Calls: None

Uses.....

R3=D10: A, C(A), R3
R3=D1C: A, R3
R3=D1+: A, R3

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

87

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.13 CSL9R0 - Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

Category: GENUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) CSL9R0 - Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

Purpose:

Copy D1 to R0(9-5) without disturbing the rest of R0.

Entry:

No necessary conditions.

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear

Calls: CSLWP9

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C(A)

Inclusive: A,C(A),P

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

=CSL9R0 A=R0
CD1EX
D1=C
GOSBVL =CSLWP9
C=A A
R0=C
RTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.14 IMDO+2 - Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to DO

Category: GENUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMDO+2 - Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to DO
Name:(S) IMDO-2 - Subtract 2 from R1(A)

Purpose:

IMDO+2: Take DO storage in R1, increment by 2 and copy
to DO.
IMDO-2: Subtract 2 from R2(A).

Entry:

No necessary conditions.

Exit:

Carry clear.
IMDO+2: R1(A) incremented by 2.
DO=C(A)=R1(A)
IMDO-2: R1(A) decremented by 2.

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive:

IMDO+2: C(W), DO
IMDO-2: nothing

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

=IMDO-2 CR1EX
C=C-1 A
C=C-T A
CR1EX
RTNCC
=IMDO+2 C=R2
C=C+1 A
C=C+1 A
R1=C
DO=C
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

12/08/82 MB Documentation

11.15 D12ROA - Copy D1 to R0(A)

Category: GENUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) D12ROA - Copy D1 to R0(A)

Purpose:

To copy D1 to R0(A) without disturbing the rest of R0.

Entry:

No necessary conditions.

Exit:

Carry clear.

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: R0(A)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

=D12ROA CROEX
CD1EX
D1=C
CROEX
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.16 NwOFFS - Recover old offset, store new one in RAM

Category: GENUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) NwOFFS - Recover old offset, store new one in RAM

Purpose:

Recover old offset from AvMemEnd, store a new one
in the same location. (Utility for IMAGE execution,
but can be used anywhere.)

Entry:

D1=address+5 for which new offset will be computed
Old offset resides at AvMemEnd

Exit:

Carry clear
New offset stored in AvMemEnd
C(A)=recovered offset from AvMemEnd (recovered means
that the addition has been performed on the offset
to recover the address)
D1=A(A)=AvMemEnd+5

Calls: StAVE+ (SetAVE), CA2D1+

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),C(A),D1

Inclusive: A(A),C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

```
=NwOFFS D1=D1- 5
        AD1EX
        GOSBVL =SetAVE      Set D1=C=AvMemEnd
        A=A-C  A           Compute new offset.
        C=DAT1 A          Fetch old offset.
        DAT1=A  A          Store new offset.
        GOTO   CA2D1+     Recover compute address.
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.17 RCVOFS - Recover offset from RAM storage

Category: GENUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) RCVOFS - Recover offset from RAM storage
Name:(S) C+A2D1 - Recover offset from RAM storage
Name: CA2D1+ - Recompute offset from RAM storage

Purpose:

To recover a 5-nibble offset from RAM (recover means to fetch the offset, perform addition to recompute the original address).

Entry:

RCVOFS: offset to recover resides at D1-5
C+A2D1: offset to recover resides at D1

Exit:

Carry clear
D1=A(A)=address+5 where offset was found
C(A)=recovered offset (offset was added to D1 to recompute old address)

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),C(A)
C+A2D1 also uses D1 (does a D1+5)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

=RCVOFS D1=D1- 5
=C+A2D1 C=DAT1 A
CA2D1+ D1=D1+ 5
AD1EX
D1=A
C=A+C A
RTNCC

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

11.18 BP - Machine-level Beep

Category: GENUTL File: MN&BP::MS

Name: BP - Machine-level Beep
Name: BP+ - Machine-level Beep
Name:(S) BP+C - Machine-level Beep
Name:(S) TONE - Machine-level Beep

Purpose:
Perform BEEP.

Entry:
BP: A = frequency in hz (floating point dec).
C = duration in secs (floating point dec).

BP+: A[A] = duration in msec (hex).
D[A] = frequency in hz (hex).
HEX mode.

BP+C: C[A] = duration in msec (hex).
D[A] = frequency in hz (hex).
HEX mode.

TONE: C[X] = inner loop countdown constant.
B[W] = outer loop countdown constant (# cycles).
HEX mode.
(Bypasses check of beep flag, computation of
constants based on freq, duration and
clockspeed.)

Exit:
HEX mode.

Calls: BP: RJUST, DCHXW, all BP+ calls.
BP+: CSLW5, CSRW5, IDIV, MPY, SFLAG?.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Uses.....
 A,B,C,D,DO,P.

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

Maximum duration is 1048.575 seconds (FFFFF msec).
Maximum frequency is determined by clockspeed. At
500 khz clockspeed, maximum frequency is 6757 hz.

Algorithm:

Define: f = frequency
 t = duration in msec
 k1 = inner loop countdown constant
 k2 = outer loop countdown constant
One beep cycle (one cycle of square wave) takes
32*k1+74 machine cycles. The routine beeps for k2 beep
cycles.
k1=(clkspd/f-74)/32
if k1<0 then k1=0
if k1>FFF then k1=FFF
f'=clkspd/(32*k1+74) {compute actual frequency}
k2=f*t/1000 {compute cycle count}
Execute tone loop, using k1 to time square waves
and k2 to count tone cycles.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

11.19 CHIRP - Do An Annoying Little Beep

Category: GENUTL File: MN&BP::MS

Name:(S) CHIRP - Do An Annoying Little Beep

Purpose:

Quick, high-pitched beep for errors and whatever.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Entry:
HEX mode.

Exit:
HEX mode.

Calls: BP+C (falls through).

Uses.....
R,B,C,D,P,DO.

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/02/83	NM	Added documentation

11.20 ROMCHK - Find ROM / File Chain Start

Category: GENUTL File: MN&CNF::MS

Name: ROMCHK - Find ROM / File Chain Start
Name:(S) ROMFND - Find ROM / File Chain Start

Purpose:
Check if ROMs exist
Find file chain start within ROM/IRAM
Return Device Information about ROM

Entry:
ROMCHK: First time entry point
Finds ROM Configuration Table
If non-empty, save pointers required for entry to
ROMFND.

ROMFND: Repeated entry point
R1(X) = Length to end of Configuration Table
R1(3-7)=Position within Configuration Table

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Exit:

P=0

ROMCHK:

Carry set:

Empty Configuration Table

Carry Clear:

D1,C(A) @ First file on plug-in

D(S) = Device type

1 = IRAM

2 = ROM

3 = HP EEPROM

4 = Intel EEPROM

Device type is incremented by 1
to distinguish from RAM

D(0) = Port Extender # (Device #)

D(1) = Port #

D(2-7) = Nibs (3-8) of config table entry

R1(X) = Length to end of Configuration Table

R1(3-7)=Position within Configuration Table

R1 must be preserved between calls to ROMFND

ROMFND:

Carry set:

No more ROMs

Carry Clear

Same Exit Conditions as ROMCHK

Calls: CNFFND

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D,D1,R1

Inclusive: A-D,D1,R1

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

R1 must be preserved between calls to ROMFND

Algorithm:

ROMCHK: Find ROM Configuration Table (CNFFND)

If no table entries ---> RTNC

Move to Device # field in table

Move Table length to B

1:

Read Device#, Port# and Size info into C,D

Read 3 High nib address & Device type

Adjust pointer (D1) to next entry in table

Increment & Move Device type to D(S)

Calculate & Read first file address

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

```
        Save Len of Config table & Next entry pos'n
        in R1.
        D1 <-- Start of file
        RTNCC
ROMFND: Restore Len of Config Table (Low 3 nibs R1 -> B)
        Restore Position in Config Table (R1 --> D1)
        2: If entries left (B>0)
            goto 1;
        else
            RTNSC
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	JP	Modified documentation

11.21 ASRW3 - Shift A Right 3 Nibbles

Category: GENUTL File: MN&UTL:MS

```
Name:(S) ASRW3 - Shift A Right 3 Nibbles
Name:(S) ASRW4 - Shift A Right 4 Nibbles
Name:(S) ASRW5 - Shift A Right 5 Nibbles
Name:(S) ASLW3 - Shift A Left 3 Nibbles
Name:(S) ASLW4 - Shift A Left 4 Nibbles
Name:(S) ASLW5 - Shift A Left 5 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSRW3 - Shift C Right 3 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSRW4 - Shift C Right 4 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSRW5 - Shift C Right 5 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSLW3 - Shift C Left 3 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSLW4 - Shift C Left 4 Nibbles
Name:(S) CSLW5 - Shift C Left 5 Nibbles
```

Purpose:

(SL or SR) (A or C) (3, 4 or 5) times.

Entry:

Yes.

Exit:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

xSdWn: Register x shifted direction d n times.
Carry and pointer unaffected.

Calls: None.

Uses..... Register x (above, Exit conditions).

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/23/82	NM	Added documentation

11.22 SFLAGS - Sets system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAGS - Sets system flag

Purpose:
Sets a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:
C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)
HEXMODE
P=0

Exit:
specified flag set
any corresponding annunciator turned on
Carry=Clear
D(A) - Set to D0
HEXMODE
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG,UPDANX

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Inclusive: CPU: A(A),B(A),C(15,5-0),D(A),P
RAM: ANNAD1-4, SYSFLG

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.23 SFLAGC - Clears system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAGC - Clears system flag

Purpose:

Clears a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:

C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)
HEXMODE
P=0

Exit:

specified flag cleared
any corresponding annunciator turned on
Carry=Clear
D(A) - Set to D0
HEXMODE
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG, UPDANX

Uses.....

Inclusive: CPU: A(A),B(A),C(15,5-0),D(A),P
RAM: ANNAD1-4, SYSFLG

Stk lvls: 2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.24 SFLAGT - Toggles system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAGT - Toggles system flag

Purpose:

Toggles a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:

C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)
HEXMODE
P=0

Exit:

specified flag toggled
any corresponding annunciator turned on
Carry=Set if flag previously set
Carry=Clear if flag previously cleared
D(A) - Set to D0
HEXMODE
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG, SYSFLC, UPDANX

Uses.....

Inclusive: CPU: A(A), B(A), C(15, 5-0), D(A), P
RAM: ANNAD1-4

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 General Purpose Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.25 SFLAG? - Tests system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAG? - Tests system flag

Purpose:
 Tests a system flag

Entry:
 C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)
 HEXMODE
 P=0

Exit:
 Carry=Set if flag set
 Carry=Clear if flag clear
 D(A) - Set to D0
 HEXMODE
 P=0

Calls: GTFLAG

Uses.....
 Inclusive: A(A),C(15,5-0),D(A)

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.26 GTFLAG - Gets RAM nib and flag mask

Category: GENUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name: (S) GTFLAG - Gets RAM nib and flag mask

Purpose:

Gets nibble and mask for SYSTEM flag specified
by hex flag #

Entry:

C(B) -- hex flag number
HEXMODE
P=0

Exit:

A(XS) - appropriate nibble from flag register
C(XS) - mask: 1 bit on at position of flag
D(A) -- previous content of D0
D0 ---- points at appropriate nibble in flag register
carry=clear
P=0
HEXMODE

Calls: nothing

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A), C(15,5-0), D(A), D0

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/14/82	PM	Documented routine
12/17/82	PM	Removed conversion ovfl. tests
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.27 FINDA - Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) FINDA - Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump
Name:(S) FINDDO - Look For (DO) In A Table And Jump

Purpose:

Searches a table following GOSUB for a byte matching A[B] and jumps to address specified for that value.

Entry:

FINDA:
A(B)=byte to be found
FINDDO:
(DO)=byte to be found
Table of bytes and address offsets must follow GOSUB
The call should look as follows:

```
GOSBVL =FINDA      <---GOSUB is followed by table
CON(2) \Q\        <---Byte to be matched
REL(3) ESCQ       <---Where to jump if matched
CON(2) \R\
REL(3) ESCR
CON(2) \C\
REL(3) ESCC
.
.
.
CON(2) 0          <---Null byte terminates table
                  <---Followed by code to execute
                  if no match is found
```

Entry points:

- 1) FINDDO+ - Increments DO 1 byte, then reads in A(B)
- 2) FINDDO - Reads in A(B) from DO
- 3) FINDA - Assumes byte to compare already in A(B)

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Detail:

This routine uses 3 nibble self-relative offsets

Algorithm:

Pops address off return stack and uses that address as the start of a table of alternating byte to be compared and 3-nibble relative offsets of where to jump if that byte matches what is in A(B). The last entry in the table should be a 0 byte followed by the code to execute if no match is found.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/13/82	B.S.	Wrote routine to replace BYTSCM
09/14/82	B.S.	Changed to fall thru to otherwise code

11.28 TBLJMP - Indexed table jump

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) TBLJMP - Indexed table jump

Name:(S) TBLJMC - Indexed table jump

Purpose:

Performs an indexed table jump into a table of 3-nibble relative offsets following GOSUB.

Entry:

Table of relative offsets must follow GOSUB

TBLJMP: P = index of table to jump to

TBLJMC: C(0) = index of table to jump to

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Inclusive: C(R)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Pops address off stack and adds 3 times the index to it. It then uses REL3DO to jump to the address specified by that table entry.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/82	B.S.	Created routine to replace CASE.

11.29 INTRPT - Interrupt Handler

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name: INTRPT - Interrupt Handler

Name:(S) INTR50 - Reentry point for ext. interrupt handler

Purpose:

INTRPT:

Processes interrupts whenever they happen

INTR50:

Reentry point for external interrupt handlers
Restores CPU registers for interrupt RAM then
returns from interrupt.

Entry:

None

Exit:

R4(R)=DO at time of call. No other registers changed.

Calls: KEYSCH

Uses.....

Exclusive: R4(R),RAM(INTR4,INTA,INTB,INTM)

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Detail:

Uses 56 nibbles of reserved RAM to save state of machine. Assumes that the subroutine stack has at least one (out of 8) levels available to save the return address.

This routine is not permitted to alter any hardware status bits or the D register since they are not saved or restored.

R4(A) saves C register
INTR4 saves R4(15-5) and D0
INTA saves A register
INTB saves B register
INTM saves Mode,P,Carry,RSTK[N+1]

Algorithm:

Save C(W) in R4
Save R4(5-15) and D0 in INTR4
Save A(W) in INTA
Save B(W) in INTB
Save 1 stack level, Pointer, Carry, and Mode in INTM
If this is not a module pulled interrupt then
 goto INTR20
MP=0
If MP still active then
 goto MPI
Set fMPI

INTR20:

If Interrupt Ignore Flag is set
 then clear it and goto RESTORE
If CMOS test word is invalid
 then Call WARMST and goto RESTORE if it returns
If VECTOR is non-zero
 then jump to that address
Wait 8/512ths second to debounce keyboard
Call KEYSCH

RESTORE:

Restore Mode, Carry, Pointer and 1 Stack level
Restore B(W)
Restore A(W)
Restore D0
Restore C and R4
Return from interrupt

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.30 ATNCLR - Clear Attention Flags

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) ATNCLR - Clear Attention Flags

Purpose:

Clears ATNFLG to inhibit effects of ATTN key. Also returns old state of ATTN flag.

Entry:

Exit:

Carry clear iff ATNFLG was set.

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: A[A],D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/10/82	NM	Added documentation
07/25/83	B.S.	No longer clears Except status bit

11.31 DSLEEP - Deep sleep

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) DSLEEP - Deep sleep

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Purpose:

Put TITAN into a power-off state.

Entry:

None.

Exit:

P=0.
Carry clear.

Calls: ALMSRV, ATNCL1, BF2DSP, FIBOFF, I/ODAL, LOCKD?,
OUT=1, PWCONF, RCLSTA, FPOLL, NOKEYS, SFLAG?,
SFLAGC, SFLAGS, ACBAT?

Uses.....

All CPU registers. SCRTCH in RAM.

Stk lvls: 5

NOTE:

This is how you put the machine to sleep. If memory configuration changes while the machine is asleep, the soft-configured module which called DSLEEP may have moved. Thus when DSLEEP tries to return, the machine will go out to lunch. It is RECOMMENDED that you call DSLEEP through the MGOSUB utility:

GOSBVL =MGOSUB

CON(5) =DSLEEP

Then if configuration changes, the GOSUB stack will be collapsed and the attempt to return from DSLEEP will give a SYSTEM ERROR. This beats going out to lunch.

Secondary local entry point DPS010 is used by PWROFF.

Detail:

Performs power-down poll on entry and one or two power-up polls on wakeup. Control is returned to the calling routine in the following circumstances:

If ATTN key was not hit:

An on-timer alarm is pending with program running
or
A poll handler cleared =flTNOF on =pDSWNK poll.

If ATTN key was hit:

A poll handler cleared =flTNOF on =pDSWKY poll.
or

Password is null

or

User supplies correct password.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

LOCK is implemented with the aid of the =f1TNOF and =f1MKOF flags. Proper manipulation thereof will keep the user from breaking into a locked machine. Guidelines for their use are found in the poll interface descriptions below.

Some special things happen for the benefit of the PWROFF routine, since PWROFF returns control to the main loop upon wakeup. See PWROFF documentation for more detail, including explanation of =bECOMD.

Algorithm:

DSLEEP: Clear =f1PWDN flag (indicate that we were not called from PWROFF).
DPS010: (Entry point for PWROFF).
 If ON key down
 Set ATTN flag and goto DSP040
 If display-clear flag clear then goto DPS030
 Send <cursor on>/CR/LF.
DPS030: Send <cursor off>
DPS035: Perform power-down poll.
 Set TURNOFF (f1TNOF) flag.
 Clear MAKEOFF (f1MKOF) flag.
 Turn off display.
 Clear f-g shift status bits.
 Clear ATNFLG and ATNDIS.
 Turn off timer _#3 (Low battery check).
 Activate KB row with ATTN key.
 SHUTDN.

DPS040: Configure.
 Deallocate external command buffer (to give poll handlers a chance to create one if we were called by PWROFF).
 Check clock system
 If ATTN key woke us up, goto DPS200.
 If program running and ON TIMER pending
 Clear =f1TNOF; goto DPS200.
 Perform pDSWNK poll (who woke us up?).
 If turnoff flag set and ATNFLG clear then
 goto DSP035
DPS200: Flush key buffer.
 Clear f1ALRM flag.
 =pDSWKY poll
 Password processing (does not require password if password=null or =f1TNOF is clear).
 If failed to unlock machine (password required but not correctly given), goto DPS035.
 AC/BAT check
 RETURN

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	NM	Added name to documentation
09/07/82	NM	Added calls to AC/BAT at end
09/09/82	NM	Moved puoff poll after DSPO20
09/13/82	NM	Made CR/LF conditional on clear flg
09/20/82	NM	Check ON key at DPS010
09/23/82	NM	Clear flALRM before pDSWKY poll
10/25/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.32 SLEEP - Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) SLEEP - Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty

Name:(S) LSLEEP - Light Sleep

Purpose:

SLEEP:

Debounces keyboard and shuts CPU down unless keys are in buffer or down.

LSLEEP:

Shuts CPU down (enters low power state) until some activity on the bus or the keyboard wakes up CPU.

Entry:

Exit:

P = 0

Carry clear if keys in buffer

Carry set if no keys were in buffer

Calls: DEBNCE,KEY?

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(A)

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),DO

Stk lvls: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Algorithm:

```
Debounce for 8/512ths second then scan keyboard
If key buffer not empty
    then return with carry clear
If any keys are down
    then return with carry set
Shut down CPU
If MP=1 or f1MPI set then
    Go to MPI
Return with carry set
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.33 CKSREQ - Handle service requests

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) CKSREQ - Handle service requests

Purpose:

Handle service requests. This routine recognizes several possible sources of service requests:

- 1) Timer 1--Display code needs service.
- 2) Timer 2--Clock system needs service.
- 3) Timer 3--Battery check code needs service.

After examining above, CKSREQ performs a poll which allows:

- 1) Handling of SREQs we don't recognize.
- 2) Handling related to recognized SREQs (e.g., scheduling a new external alarm through clock system).

This code is typically called when:

- 1) We wake up from a sleep state (delay, etc.).
- 2) We recognize that an SREQ is exerted at certain points in the mainframe (e.g., interpreter loop).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Entry:
Hex Mode

Exit:
Hex Mode

Calls: ACBTSR,CKTMOU,DSPUPD,ALMSRV,PUTPND,FPOLL

Uses.....
A,B,C,D,P,D0,D1,32 nibs at SCRCH

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:
This code saves the status bits in the user-status
save area used by the display code.

Algorithm:
Set BAT annunciator if low battery
Save caller's status bits in display status area
If display timer has timed out
then update display (blink cursor, etc.)
Check alarm clock system
Clear external alarm bit in clock system status
If Except bit set or service request still pending then
Poll (pSREQ)
Restore caller's status
Return

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation
10/25/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.34 QUOTCK - Quote and Apostrophe Check

Category: GENUTL File: SB&EXD::MS

Name:(S) QUOTCK - Quote and Apostrophe Check

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Purpose:

Checks if A(B) is a quote or an apostrophe

Entry:

P = 0
R(B) = Byte to be checked

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set iff A(B) is a quote or an apostrophe

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(B)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

11.35 MFLG=0 - Clear MLFFLG nibble

Category: GENUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) MFLG=0 - Clear MLFFLG nibble

Name: MFLG=X - Set MLFFLG nibble

Purpose:

MFLG=0: Clear MLFFLG nibble

MFLG=X: Set MLFFLG nibble

Entry:

MFLG=X: C(P) is value to be stored at MLFFLG

Exit:

MFLG=0: C(A)=0
(MLFFLG) = Specified value

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1, (MLFFLG), and MFLG=0 entry also uses C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/06/83	BS	Added documentation

11.36 PSHSTK - Push Stack

Category: GENUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) PSHSTK - Push Stack

Name:(S) PSHSTL - Push Stack

Purpose: Moves high memory to lower memory to allow 'push'
onto GOSUB, VARIABLE, or some other stack.

Push address on stack with NO LEEWAY check

Entry:

DO pointer to top of stack pointer
B(A)= Amt memory needs to 'open up'.
PSHSTK:
P=n-1 where n=# pointers to be adjusted
LEEWAY will ALWAYS be checked
PSHSTL:
C(0) = # pointers to be adjusted
P= non-zero if LEEWAY not to be checked

Exit: Carry Clear:
B(A) is preserved
P=0
D1 points to new top of stack
RAM pointers are adjusted
Error Exit

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Insufficient Memory to open stack

Calls: MOVEU1, PTRAD1, MEMCL+

Uses: A, C(A), D(A), D0, D1

Detail: Usefulness of this routine could be extended
to variable creation, CALL/SUB. etc

GOSUB required C(S) not be altered.

Preserves math stack.

Stack lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/10/82	S.W.	Modified to preserve math stk
09/30/82	J.P.	Added MEMCL+ call, removed R1
10/12/82	S.W.	Changed D=C B to A field. Replaced MEMCL+ with KMEMCK.
10/29/82	S.W.	Took out KMEMCK call, due to subroutine levels - PSHSTK to be used by GOSUB/GOSUB
02/15/83	J.P.	Added PSHSTL entry for no LEEWAY check

11.37 PSHGSB - Push address on GOSUB Stk

Category: GENUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) PSHGSB - Push address on GOSUB Stk
Name:(S) PSHUPD - Push address on GOSUB Stk
Name:(S) PSHMCR - Push address on GOSUB Stk

Purpose:

Push address and return type nibble on GOSUB stack
Allows address to be updated when memory moves

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Allows microcode GOSUB/RETURN to work

Entry:

A(A) = Address to push on stack
PSHMCR: Sets return type for Microcode return
PSHUPD: Sets up as Update address. P must be 0.
PSHGSB: C(S) = Return type (see GOSUB)

Exit:

Carry Clear:
P = 0 (not necessary for PSHGSB)
D1 @ Return type nibble on stack
C[0] = Return type
C[5-1]=Address just pushed on stack
Error Exit:
Insufficient Memory to open stack

Calls: PSHSTK

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(W),D(S),P,D
Inclusive: A-D,DO,D1

Stk lvls: 3

Algorithm:

PSHMCR: C(S) <-- Microcode Return type
PSHUPD: C(S) <-- Update Address Return type
PSHGSB: Save Return Type D(S) <-- C(S)
Save Return address on stack
Open up GOSUB stack by 6 nibbles (PSHSTK)
Restore address and return type
Write return type and address to stack
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/30/82	J.P.	Added code

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

11.38 POPSTK - Pop Stack

Category: GENUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) POPSTK - Pop Stack
Name: POPGSB - Pop Stack
Name:(S) POPUPD - Pop Stack

Purpose: Deletes stack entry(ies) and adjusts pointers
--pertains to FOR/NEXT, GOSUB, etc.
POPGSB/POPUPD:
Pop return address/update address off GOSUB stack
--Reads Return Address and Return type, then deletes

Entry:

POPGSB: Sets C(A) and A(A) to top entry of GOSUB stack
Reads Return type and Return address into D
Sets P for PTRADJ
POPSTK: C(A) points to start of entry to delete (pop)
A(A) points to end of entry to delete
P set for PTRADJ

Exit:

POPSTK: CARRY CLEAR, P=0.
POPGSB/POPUPD: If Carry set
Stack was empty, P unchanged
Else carry clear, P=0
D(A) = Return address
D(S) = Return type (see RETURN)

If the address on the stack points into a file and that file is purged before the address is popped off, the return address will be ZERO.

This can happen if Expression Execute is called, and a multi-line user defined issues a PURGE.

Calling routines may need to check for this.

via PTRAD1

Calls: MOVED3, RTMSTK

Uses: A, B(0-5), C, D1, D0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

If POPGSB/POPUPD uses D(W)
B(S) must be preserved for POLL

Detail: Could also be useful to variable elimination
(e.g. DESTROY) or to eliminating SUB environments
Must immediately precede PTRAD1

If the return address on the stack points into a
file and that file is purged before the address is
is popped off, this address will be ZERO.

This can happen if Expression Execute is called and
a user defined function issues a PURGE.
A calling routine may have to check this is EXPEXC
can be called in the interim.

Stack Lvl: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/10/82	S.W.	Modified to preserve math stk
10/06/82	J.P.	Added POPGSB/POPUPD entries
10/07/82	NM	Added stack-empty check
02/10/83	J.P.	Use only B(0-5) to pres B(S)

11.39 RELJMP - Relative Jump From (D1)

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) RELJMP - Relative Jump From (D1)

Purpose:

RELJMP reads the address pointed to by D1, adds it to
D1, then does a direct jump to the resulting address.

The mainframe uses RELJMP to jump to a decompile
routine.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Entry:

D1 points to relative address

Exit:

D1 = R1 on entry
A(5-0) = 6 nibbles pointed to by D1
C=A
PC is at resulting address

Calls: none

Uses: A,C,D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

When the mainframe uses RELJMP to decompile a statement, on entry D1 points to the decompile address and R1 contains the pointer into the token stream, ie R1 points past the begin BASIC token. So on exit from RELJMP (upon entry to the decompile routine), D1 points past the begin BASIC token and A contains the first six tokenized nibbles that follow.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

11.40 EOLXCK - End of Stmt check

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) EOLXCK - End of Stmt check

Name:(S) EOLDC - End of Stmt check

Purpose: Checks for statement terminator in the form of
t! or t@ or tEOL

Entry: P=0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

2 entry points:

- 1) EOLDC - D1 at token in question
- 2) EOLXCK - A(B) contains token

Exit: CARRY CLR=> No end of statement token found

Calls: none

Stack lvls: 0

Uses: C(B)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
07/28/82	S.W.	Eliminated ELSE check

11.41 OUTNBS - Output nibbles

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) OUTNBS - Output nibbles
Name:(S) OUTNBC - Output nibbles
Name:(S) OUTC15 - Output nibbles

Purpose: Outputs specified number of nibbles from A or
C to RAM pointed to by DO

Entry: D(A) points to AVMEME
DO positioned properly
3 entry points:
1) OUTNBS - P set for WP write
Source in A
2) OUTNBC - same as above except source in C
3) OUTC15 - Outputs entire word from C

Exit: P=0, Carry clear, DO updated, D(A) preserved

Calls: none

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: C, A (all entry points except OUTNBS), P, D0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Deleted OUTNC+, OUTNB+ entry points; added OUTC15

11.42 MFWRN - Warning/message driver

Category: GENUTL File: II&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFWRN - Warning/message driver
Name:(S) MFWRN0 - Warning/message driver
Name:(S) MFWRQ8 - Warning/message driver

Purpose:

Display warnings and messages from standard message tables.

Entry:

(1)-----
|
| P= 1xxx Sound Beep
| P= x1xx Do not store ERRN
| P= xx1x Display message only (Else display
| "WRN:" or "WRN L:" prefix, too)
| P= xxx1 Display message without setting delay.

(2)-----
|

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

| C(3-2)= LEX ID# (hex) (mainframe ID# = 00)
| C(8)= message ID number (hex)
|

(3)-----

If desired message has text insertion points:
R2 register: source of text insertion.
C(14): type of insertion.
C(13): how many characters in insertion.

R2

= actual output characters if C(14)= 1xxx
= address of output characters if C(14)= 0xxx
= additionally, if C(14)= 0000, upper byte
of R2 contains control nibbles.

C(14)

1xxx use contents of R2 register as output
0xxx use address in R2 register to find output

x000 Output is already in ASCII form

Digit output (digits can be Hex or Dec):

x001 Digit output-- replace leading 0's w/blanks
x010 Digit output-- don't suppress leading 0's
x011 Digit output-- suppress leading 0's

Hex-to-Dec conversions always generate
decimal numbers with 7 digits:

x100 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 3 leading 0's
x101 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 4 leading 0's
x110 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 5 leading 0's
x111 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

C(13)

For C(14)= 1000 ("ASCII output is in R2")
C(13)= #nibbles-1 to be output. Hence the
#nibs MUST be even!!; C(13) odd. E.g.,
if 5 chars for output, C(13)=9.

For C(14)= x0xx (hex or dec digit output)
C(13)= #digits-1 to be output, hence
no more than 16.

For C(14)= x1xx (hex-to-dec conversion)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

C(13)= #digits-1 in number to be converted
Max hex value for conversion is FFFFF
(1048575 dec), hence C(13) must be 4
or less.

For C(14)= 0000 ("ASCII output from DAT1")
C(13)= 0: no output
1: Send out specified number of
character; R2(15-14)= #chars-1.
2: Send out chars until ASCII termin-
ator is found. ASCII terminator
is passed in R2(15-14) (usually
an FF terminator, but any byte
value can be used).

Entry for MFWRQ8:

Same as for MFWRNQ, except that P will be set
explicitly to 8. Processing then falls into MFWRNQ.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set

Calls: POLL, SFlag?, KILLKY, fCALC?, CRLFND, UPDCRL,
SflagC, TBMSID, DOASCI, TBMSIX, A=CUR, AVS=C,
AVS2DS, CHIRP, XDELAY, CRLFSD, BLDDSP, MFLG=X,
R<RST2, RST2<R

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO
R2 (only if text insertion; otherwise not used)
Inclusive: Same

Stk lvis: 2

NOTE:

If the message constant is eMEM (18 hex), the message
routines will automatically invoke MEMERR, and issue
an Insufficient Memory error.

Detail:

Example of text insertion:

Message #88 in the mainframe is TFM WRN L{5}:{6},
where {5} indicates an insertion point for a line
number, and {6} indicates an indirect reference to
another message. If we wanted to display
TFM WRN L145:Syntax (Syntax is msg #4Bhex)
we could pass the line number in R2 with the
appropriate control codes in C (x=don't care):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

R2= xxxxxxx004Bx0145
0145= dec digits for output
004B= indirect message number

C= xB3xxxxxxxx0088
0088= desired warning message
3=#digits-1 to be output
B=1xxx: use contents of R2
x011: digit output, suppress leading 0's

Or, alternatively,
R2= xxxxxxx004Baaaaa
aaaaa= address to find digits
004B= indirect message number

C= x33xxxxxxxx0088
0088= desired warning message
3=#digits-1 to be output
3=0xxx: use address in R2
x011: digit output, suppress leading 0's

Or, ...
R2= xxxxxxx004Bxxx91
91hex=145 decimal
004B= indirect message number

C= xF1xxxxxxxx0088
0088= desired warning message
1=#digits-1 to be converted to decimal
F=1xxx: use contents of B register
x111: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

Or, ...
R2= 03xxxxx004Baaaaa
aaaaa= address to find ASCII output
004B=indirect message number
03=#characters-1 to be output

C= x01xxxxxxxx0088
0088= desired warning message
1= output number of chars found in R2(15-14)
0=output is in ASCII form already, resides at
address found in R2.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	MB	documentation
01/27/83	MB	Poll error handle, XM=0 suppress
03/04/83	MB	Saved 3 RSTK levels

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

04/11/83 MB

Added KILLKY call.

11.43 MFERR* - Error message driver

Category: GENUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name: (S) MFERR* - Error message driver

Name: MFERR- - Error message driver

Purpose:

Display error messages from standard message tables.

Entry:

(1)-----

P= 1xxx This is a Parse error (i.e., re-
display input line w/cursor backup)
x1xx Do not store ERRN
(Else store ERRN and ERRL)
xx1x Display msg only (Else display
"ERR:" or "ERR L:", too)
bit0 not used at present (**)

(2)-----

C(B)= message ID number in Hex.
C(3-2)= LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----

If P=1xxx (parse error):
INBS points to first char of INput Buffer, with
a 3 nibble length field preceding it.
D1 points to char in input buffer w/error

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

A(A)= Address of prompt string for input
re-display (prompt must be enclosed in
delimiters, both sides. Delimiters
can be any byte value. E.g., prompt
string for an editor might look
like xCnd:x , where x's are any
matching byte value.)
or =0 For "use BASIC prompt string" (defaults
to the prompt string 3>3, where the
3's are the matching delimiters).

(**) Bit0 of the P register is reserved for future
applications, as a way for the LEX file which
generated the error to communicate with other
LEX files; this bit can be detected during the
pERROR poll in RO(S). The meaning of this bit
is not yet decided. In the meantime, bit0 must=0.

Entry for MFERR- :
DO as C(3-0) above.

Exit:
P = 0

Calls: POLL, FCALC?, CRLFND, UPDCRL,
SflagC, TBMSID, DORSCI, TBMSTX, A=CUR, AVS=C,
AVS2DS, CHIRP, XDELAY, CRLFSD, BLDDSP, MFLG=X,
R<RST2, RST2<R. Might jump to ONERR.

Parse errors also call:
CKINF-, DSPBUF, DSPCNA, DSPCHA, CURSFL, CURSRR,
ESCSEQ

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO
R2 (only for MFERsp entry with text insertion;
otherwise not used)

S13 is tested for: "Running program?"
If you're calling this routine just for
message display, watch out for S13!!!
Available Memory (starting at AvMemSt) is
also used as a building buffer for msg.

PARSE ERRORS also use:
R3 (stores prompt address and #cursor-rights)
R1, R2 (used in SENDWD)
STMTR0 (in CKINFO and SENDWD)

Inclusive: Same

Stk lvls: 4 (parse errors only)
2 (all other errors)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

NOTE:

Parse errors re-prompt and rebuild the input line. The prompt is built in the display observing WIDTH. This is not a problem with the BASIC prompt (">"), since it is only one character; but an external system using a multi-character prompt should be aware that the prompt, after a parse error, may be split between two lines. (This feature was incorporated to accomodate INPUT prompts.)

Messages are built in Available Memory, which is used as a temporary buffer. This can cause a MEMERR; see the MEMERR routine for details.

If the error message number at entry is the eMEM constant (18hex), the message routines will automatically invoke the MEMERR routine, and an Insufficient Memory error will result.

Any error entering through MFERR* (includes MFERR and BSERR) disallows text insertion. Some applications may construct error messages which allow text insertion; if you want to issue these messages as errors you have three choices:

- 1) Issue them without any text insertion (use MFERR*, MFERR or BSERR)
- 2) Issue them as warnings, made to look like errors (use MFWRN) (see IDS volume I, chapter "Message Handling").
- 3) Call MFERsp entry point (see MFERsp heading).

Detail:

R0 usage:

F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | +- wrng or error +- msg number
| +- insert codes
+- option flags

Algorithm:

- (1) Put option flags in C(S).
Save options and LEX#, msg# in R0.
Call POLL
If Parse error, calculate #backups and store with A(A) in R3.
If eMEM constant, branch to MEMERR.
- MFERR.6 If "don't store error#" option go to (2)
Else, store error# in ERR#.
If running program (S13=1), store Line#.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

- (2) If running program (S13=1), and not a warning, and ON ERROR in effect, branch to ONERR.
If "message text only" option, go to (4)
Build LEX ID prefix for message.
Build "ERR" or "ERR L".
If running program (S13=1), build line#.
Build ":"
- (4) Build message text.
Display entire message.
Beep.
Send CR, LF.
If warning, return.
If not parse error and S13=1, position DO to line# or @, return.
(Parse error:)
Set up CKINFO for SENDWD, send out prompt.
Redisplay input line.
Move cursor far left.
Send out required # of cursor-rights.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	MB	documentation
06/18/83	MB	deleted P=xxx1 entry flag

11.44 MFERsp - Error Message With Text Insertion

Category: GENUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFERsp - Error Message With Text Insertion

Purpose:

Special entry point into error message handler, allowing text insertion (only in those known messages which have insertion points).

Entry:

(1)-----

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

RO(S) = entry options as specified for P in MFERR*

(2)-----

RO(B) = message ID number in Hex.
RO(3-2) = LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----

Parse errors: Same as condition (3) for MFERR*.

(4)-----

Text insertion: Same as condition (3) for MFWRN.
(See "Details" under MFWRN for examples.)

All other details as specified in MFERR* .

See "NOTE", "Details" and "Algorithm" entries under MFERR*.

Detail:

MFERsp should be called (as a subroutine) as follows:

```
<set R2 according to text insertion options>
<set C(14-13) according to text insert options>
<set C(S) bits according to MFERR* options>
<set C(3-0)=message number>
RO=C                               Store options, msg_# in RO
SETHEX -
GOSBVL =POLL                       pERROR poll.
CON(2) =pERROR
CPEX 15                             In case poll error, options.
P= 12                               P value for "error".
LCHEX 00F                           In case poll error...
GOC LABEL1                          CRY=poll error.
?XM=0                                Poll handled?
GOYES LABEL3                         Yes! Abort message.
C=RO
LCHEX F                              C(12)=f for "error" flag.
LABEL1 GOSBVL =MFERsp
LABEL3 P= 0                          (if necessary from ?XM=0
```


HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

.....) jump, above....)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/22/83	MB	documentation

11.45 DORSCI - Send ASCII bytes to DAT0

Category: GENUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DORSCI - Send ASCII bytes to DAT0
Name:(S) DORSC+ - Send ASCII bytes to DAT0

Purpose:

Build a buffer of ASCII characters starting at D0;
the ASCII characters can originate from four types:

- 1) BCD digits
- 2) HEX digits
- 3) numeric conversion from Hex-to-Dec
- 4) existing ASCII bytes (or tokens)

Output can reside in one of two places:

- 1) in B register
- 2) in DAT1

Entry:

D0= output address (must be less than RVMEME pointer)

B register or D1: source of text insertion.

C(1): type of insertion.

C(0): how many characters in insertion.

B

= actual output characters or digits
if C(1)= 1xxx

= additionally, if C(1)= 0000, upper byte
of B contains control nibbles.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

D1

= address of output characters if C(1)= 0xxx

C(1)

1xxx use contents of B register as output
0xxx use address in D1 to find output

x000 Output is already in ASCII form

Digit output (digits can be Hex or Dec):

x001 Digit output-- replace leading 0's with blanks
x010 Digit output-- don't suppress leading 0's
x011 Digit output-- suppress leading 0's

Hex-to-Dec conversions always generate
decimal numbers with 7 digits:

x100 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 3 leading 0's
x101 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 4 leading 0's
x110 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 5 leading 0's
x111 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

C(0)

For C(1)= 1000 ("ASCII output is in B")
C(0)= #nibbles-1 to be output. Hence the
#nibs MUST be even!!; C(0) odd. E.g.,
if 5 chars for output, C(0)=9.

For C(1)= x0xx (hex or dec digit output)
C(0)= #digits-1 to be output, hence
no more than 16.

For C(1)= x1xx (hex-to-dec conversion)
C(0)= #digits-1 in number to be converted
Max hex value for conversion is FFFFF
(1048575 dec), hence C(0) must be 4
or less.

For C(1)= 0000 ("ASCII output from DAT1")
C(0)= 0: no output
1: Send out specified number of
character; B(15-14)= #chars-1.
2: Send out chars until ASCII termin-
ator is found. ASCII terminator
is passed in B(15-14) (usually
an FF terminator, but any byte
value can be used).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Entry for DORSC+:

This entry point is for "ASCII output from DAT1"
only:

D1 points to output already in ASCII form
C(15-14) = #bytes to output
DORSC+ then sets C(B)=01 for appropriate codes.

Exit: (May exit through MEMERR if not enough memory)

Carry clear

P = 0

B(A) = # bytes left in available memory past buffer.

DO points to FF terminator, ready for another call.

Calls: HEXDEC (only for hex-to-dec conversion;
 i.e., only if C(1)=x1xx)
 MOVEU3 (only for ASCII output from DAT1;
 i.e., only if C(1)=0000)

Uses.....

P, A(W), B(W), C(W), D(15-13)

DO

Uses D1 only if C(1)=0 (i.e., only if ASCII output
from DAT1; otherwise D1 not changed). And then,
D1 is only moved past source ASCII.

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

Fills DAT0 with characters from B register or from DAT1
(as specified by calling routine). An FF terminator
is placed at the end of the buffer, ready for a call
to BF2DSP or BF2STK.

AvMemEnd is checked for sufficient memory. This is
why DO at entry must be less than AvMemEnd.

If ASCII output from DAT1, maximum #characters is 255.

If digit output, maximum number of digits is 16. If
ASCII from B, maximum number of characters is 8.

If source is HEX or BCD digits, converts to ASCII
equivalents first, for output to DAT0.

For numeric Hex-to-Dec output, conversion to BCD is
performed, then converted to ASCII for output to
DAT0.

Algorithm:

Copy control nibs from C to D, calculate
#bytes in AvMEM.

Do:

If ASCII output, copy bytes to DAT0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

If Hex-to-Dec, call to HEXDEC, then digit output.
If Digit output, convert digits to ASCII and output.
As chars are output, decrement #bytes in AvMEM.
Terminate buffer with FF.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	Documentation

11.46 MOVE*M - Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj

Category: GENUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) MOVE*M - Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj

Purpose:

Move memory up or down with no reference adjust.

Entry:

A(A) = Source address
B(A) = Length of block to move in nibs
C(A) = Dest address

Exit:

All entry conditions
P = 0

Calls: MOVEDM, MOVEUM

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, C(A), DO, D1
Inclusive: A, C(A), DO, D1, P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

06/14/82 FH Designed and coded.

11.47 MVMEM - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust

Category: GENUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name: MVMEM - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust
Name:(S) MVMEM+ - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust

Purpose:

Move memory in a file chain up or down with reference adjust. Works for either MAIN or Independent RAM. RFADJ is called, and pointers MAINEN -> RVMEMS and CURRST -> CURREN are updated if they fall into the block that moved. Note that if the pointer value falls outside the block that moved but inside the area into which it moved, no action is taken. If the source of the move is NOT EQUAL to the corresponding file header address passed in C(A), then that file header's chain length is also adjusted.

Entry:

A(A) = Starting address to move up or down. Equal to C(A) if adding or deleting file to/from file chain.
B(A) = Offset (dest address - source address)
C(A) = Address of header of file containing address to be moved. File chain length field of the header will be updated to new length if and only if C(A) # A(A). If adding or deleting a file to or from the chain, this address should point to the following file header in the file chain or to the end of the chain.
P = 0
MVMEM:
D(S) = Device code for memory device
D(B) = Port number if port device
D(7-2) = Nibs 8-3 of port's configuration table entry
MVMEM+:
D entry state will be computed from C(A)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
General Purpose Utilities

Exit:

R0 = A(A) entry: starting address of move
R2 = C(A) entry: start of file header
B(A) = Entry state
P = 0

Carry clear:

Memory moved and references adjusted

Carry set:

C(3-0) = Error code if error occurred:
eMEM - Insufficient Memory
eILACS - Illegal Access (if ROM or EPROM)

Calls: LOCADR, FLADDR, RMEMCH, MOVE*M, ADJREF

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, B, C, D, D0, D1, R0, R1, R2

Inclusive: A, B, C, D, D0, D1, R0, R1, R2, SCRTCH(4-0)

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

NO CHECK IS MADE to verify that the starting address actually falls within a file chain or whether the port specified corresponds to the specified address.

Algorithm:

MVMEM+ :

Compute memory device info

MVMEM :

If move is memory expansion then

Check memory (return if error)

If source # file header start then

Update chain length

Move memory

Adjust references

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	FH	Designed and coded.
	SW	Check for ROM file
02/15/83	FH	Packed, updated documentation

KEYUTL - Keyboard Utilities

CHAPTER 12

12.1 CHEDIT - Character Editor

Category: KEYUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CHEDIT - Character Editor

Purpose:

Accepts keyboard input and edits line in display.

Entry:

P=0, Hexmode

Exit:

P=0

If carry set then R(A)=Function code.

If carry clear then CHEDIT was terminated by an
immediate execute key. R3(A)=Definition length.

D1 points to first char of definition.

Calls: CHEDEX, CHROUT, DSPCHA, DSPCHR, DSPCL?, DSPSPC,
KEYRD, TBLJMC, WRIT05, WRITE, bf2dsp.

Uses:

A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, R0, R3, ST, DEFADR, USRSTA, 32 nibs at
SCRICH.

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:

This subroutine implements a character editor which
accepts keyboard input and edits display as needed
until a key is entered which is not meaningful in
character edit mode. The keycode of the terminator
is returned in the A register. The following keys
are terminators:

A(A) Key# Function

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

13 -- 38 -- EndLine
14 -- 43 -- Attention
15 -- 46 -- RUN key
16 --112 -- CONTInue key
17 --102 -- SST key
18 -- 50 -- Cursor up
19 -- 51 -- Cursor down
20 --162 -- Cursor to top
21 --163 -- Cursor to bottom
22 --155 -- g Attention
23 --111 -- CALC mode key
24 -- 99 -- OFF key
25 --164 -- g EndLine (Cmd Stack)

Although these keycodes map to the same values as certain control keys (ctrl-M through ctrl-Y), hitting the CTRL sequence followed by a key will NOT be interpreted as one of these terminators with the exception of CTRL-M. They will simply be put into the display as funny-looking characters.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/23/82	BS	Updated documentation
11/05/82	NM	Rewrote

12.2 KEYRD - Read A Key

Category: KEYUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) KEYRD - Read A Key

Purpose:

Read a key and return a pointer to its expanded value.

Entry:

HEX mode.

fIRPTD and last position in keybuffer contain information necessary for repeating keys to work.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

Exit:

P=0.

DEFADR contains pointer to expanded value:

DEFADR: Length of string in bytes.

DEFADR+2: Key type:

- 0 = Single ASCII character. Includes control characters 0-31, which should usually cause some action in the editor calling KEYRD.
- 1 = ASCII control character. Must subtract #40 from the 1-byte definition we are pointing to. These characters should be interpreted as text, and should not cause any special action in the editor.
- 2 = User-defined key; Terminating.
- 4 = User-defined key; Non-terminating.
- 6 = User-defined key; Non-displaying.
- 8-F = LEX entry with lower 3 bits as follows:
 - bit 0: Parenthesis needed.
 - bit 1: Trailing space needed.
 - bit 2: Leading space needed.(spaces & paren not included in string length field)

DEFADR+3: Address of text.

Calls: ALMSRV, ASLW5, BLDDSP, CSLW3, FINDAJ, FLIPO, FLIPCS, FPOLL, GETDEF, KEYTYP, MTADDR, POPBUF, RPTKY, SETTMO, SflagC, SLEEP, Sflag?, VWFC-2, WIPOUT, cksreq, range, sflagt, usrsta.

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, R3, USRSTA (for holding ST),
DEFADR (for definition), 32 nibs at SCRCH.

Stk lvls: 5

Algorithm:

KEYRD: Build display.

KEYR50: Perform WTKY fastpoll.

If handled then goto KEYR69.

Check for repeating keys (RPTKY).

If we have a repeating key then goto KEYR72.

Build display.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

Set 10-minute timeout (SETTMO).
KEYR60: Go to light sleep (SLEEP).
If key in buffer then goto KEYR70.
If 10-minute timeout not expired then goto KEYR60
else return OFF-key definition.
KEYR69: Set up registers after poll.
Goto KEYR72.
KEYR70: Pop key# from buffer.
KEYR72: Put key# and logical keycode in R0.
Perform KYDF fastpoll.
If handled then if S0=0 (not-returning-definition)
then goto KEYR50 else return.
If VIEW flag is clear then goto KEYR75.
Clear VIEW flag.
Get key definition; if none then goto VIEWUN.
Write definition to LCD.
Goto VIEW30.
VIEWUN: Write "Unassigned" to LCD.
Loop until keys up (VWFC-2).
Goto KEYR50.
KEYR75: If CTRL flag clear then goto KEYR80.
If keycode not in CTRL'able range then goto
KEYR80.
Return CTRL key definition.
KEYR80: If USRX flag clear then goto KEYR90.
Clear USRX flag.
Toggle USER flag (carry reflects old state).
Goto KEY100.
KEYR90: Carry := USER flag.
KEY100: If carry clear (not USER) then goto KEY110.
Fetch key redefinition. If non-existent then
goto KEY110.
Return redefined key definition.
KEY110: RSTK=KEY120 (return address in case we do
internal processing).
{start of internal processing jump table}
If keycode = LC key then goto LOWERC.
If keycode = USER key then goto USERK.
If keycode = CTRL key then goto CTRL.
If keycode = VIEW key then goto VIEWK.
If keycode = temp-user key then goto USERX.
If keycode = Last-err key then goto lerrm.
{end of internal processing jump table}.
Pop RSTK.
If keycode in range of typing aids then goto
NEWTOK.
If LC flag set then flip case if appropriate
(FLIPCS).
{we have a simple 1-char definition}
Look up key definition in KEYCOD table and return
definition.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

KEY120: {we have finished internal processing}
If keybuffer empty then zero out last entry in
keybuffer to disable repeating key.
Goto KEYS50.
NEWTOK: Find typing aid definition (MTADDR).
Return definition. *

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/82	NM	Began to write.

12.3 -LINE - Delete Through End Of Line

Category: KEYUTIL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) -LINE - Delete Through End Of Line

Purpose:

Send an ESC K to display to delete through end of line

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: ESCSEQ

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(B)

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	BS	Added documentation

12.4 RPTKY - Check For Repeating Keys

Category: KEYUTL File: MNS&ED::MS

Name: (S) RPTKY - Check For Repeating Keys

Purpose:
Check for repeating keys.

Entry:
P=0.
HEX mode.
The last position of the keybuffer contains the key#
to look for.
System flag FIRPTD indicates whether the key has begun
repeating yet.
User status bits have been saved into DSPSTA.

Exit:
Carry clear if: Key comes up before repeat interval.
Keybuffer non-empty.
No key in last position of keybuffer.
Carry set indicates that a repeat should be done.
Key# is in B[R].
Flag FIRPTD = 1 iff carry set.
P=0.
TIMER1 has been reset to .5 sec.
User status bits have NOT been restored to ST.

Calls: CKSREQ, DEBNCE, IDIVA, TMRRST, WRTTM1, Sflag?,
SflagC, SflagS, usrsta.

Uses.....
A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, ST

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

11/04/82 NM Wrote.

12.5 CMD1ST - Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) CMD1ST - Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd

Entry:
None

Exit:
D1 points to CMDPTR
C(A)=0

Calls: None

Uses.....
Exclusive: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.6 CMDS00 - Display Cmd Stack Entry

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

Name: CMDS00 - Display Cmd Stack Entry
Name: CMDS10 - Display Cmd Stack Entry
Name:(S) CMDS20 - Display Cmd Stack Entry

Purpose:

CMDS00 - Initializes to first command stack entry then
CMDS10 - Puts up command stack prompt then
CMDS20 - Puts up command stack entry and moves cursor
to far left.

Entry:

P = 0
CMDS10 and CMDS20 require that CMDPTR be set to specify
which command should be displayed.

Exit:

P = 0

Calis: BF2DSP, CMDFND, DSPCNA, CURSEL, CMD1ST

Uses.....

Exclusive: D1, C(A), A(W)
Inclusive: D0, D1, A, B, C, D

Stk lvis: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.7 CMDFND - Find Nth Command Stack Entry

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) CMDFND - Find Nth Command Stack Entry

Purpose:

Finds the command stack entry indicated by CMDPTR

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

CMDPTR is number of entry to find (0-->first,F-->15th)

Exit:

D1 points to start of cmd stack entry (at length field)

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1,P(W),C(R)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

This routine starts with the newest command (pointed to by RAWBFR) and chains up stack toward the oldest entry until the specified entry is reached.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.8 CMDINI - Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD:MS

Name:(S) CMDINI - Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD

Purpose:

Recall CMDPTR and MAXCMD to A(0) and C(0)

Entry:

None

Exit:

A(0) = (CMDPTR)

C(0) = (MAXCMD)

Calls: None

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1,C(0),A(0)

Stk lvis: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.9 SCROLLR - Scroll Left and Right

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) SCROLLR - Scroll Left and Right

Purpose:

Watch for scroll keys and perform display scroll

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

A(B) contains keycode that is first in key buffer

Calls: ALMSRV, BLDSP, BLDLCO, CKSREQ, D1=FC, FINDOO,
GETSTA, POPBUF, RPTKY, SCRLGO, SETFC, SETTMO,
SLEEP, USRSTA.

Uses.....

Exclusive:

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(U),D(W),DO,DI

Stk lvis: 5

Detail:

Sleeps and watches for scrolling key in the key buffer and causes the display to respond appropriately. Routine exits when a key is found

in buffer that isn't a scrolling key or when display timer times out.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
07/18/83	B.S.	Will not time out if a program is running

12.10 FGIBL - State table for F & G shifted keys

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&FGT::MS

Name:(S) FGIBL - State table for F & G shifted keys

Purpose:

This table defines a state machine used to determine how to process f and g shifted keys

Entry:

Do not enter

Detail:

The state machine has 7 input bits and 4 output bits.

The seven input bits are as follows

- Bit 6 f key currently down
- Bit 5 G key currently down
- Bit 4 Some non-FG key newly down
- Bit 3 g annunciator on
- Bit 2 f annunciator on
- Bit 1 Ghost bit

Bit 0 F or G key was down during last key scan
The ghost bit is used to indicate that an f or g shift has been performed but the annunciator was left on because the corresponding key was still down.

The lower 4 bits are stored between key scans in the display RAM nibble that contains the f and g annunciators. The lower two bits do not affect

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

the display since there are no annunciators in the LCD to correspond to these bits. These 7 bits form an offset into the table which gives the new "state" of the state machine and is stored back into display memory. If bit 4 is set but bits 5 and 6 are clear then all bits should be cleared following putting the f or g modified key codes in the buffer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

12.11 KEYCOD - Keycode Map

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&KCM:MS

Name:(S) KEYCOD - Keycode Map

Purpose: System keycode map. Maps keys to their definition

Entry:
Do not enter

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.12 DEBNCE - Debounce and scan keyboard

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&KEY::MS

Name:(S) DEBNCE - Debounce and scan keyboard
Name:(S) KEYSN - Scan keyboard

Purpose:
Scans keyboard and puts all new keys in key buffer

Entry:

Exit:
P = 0
DO=(5) =DISINT (except for WARMST exit)

Calls: None

Uses.....
Inclusive: H(W),B(W),C(W),DO

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:
The keyboard is scanned and a bit map of all keys down is made. If the number of keys down (not counting the ON key is greater than 3 then no change is made to the bit map or key buffer and KEYSN returns immediately. The map is compared to the map that was made the last time the routine was called. The new bit map is saved for the next call. All keys that have gone down since the last call (up to 7 new keys) are added to the key buffer (space permitting). The logical keycodes for unshifted keys that are generated and stored in the buffer are as follows:

Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	7	8	9	/
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
R	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	"	4	5	6	*
0F	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	1A	1B	1C
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	()		1	2	3	-
1D	1E	1F	20	21	22	23	24	25	eol	27	28	29	2A
													26

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Keyboard Utilities

```

| ON| f | g|RUN| Lf| Rt|SPC| Up| Dn| | 0 | . | = | + |
| 2B| | | 2E| 2F| 30| 31| 32| 33| | 35| 36| 37| 38|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

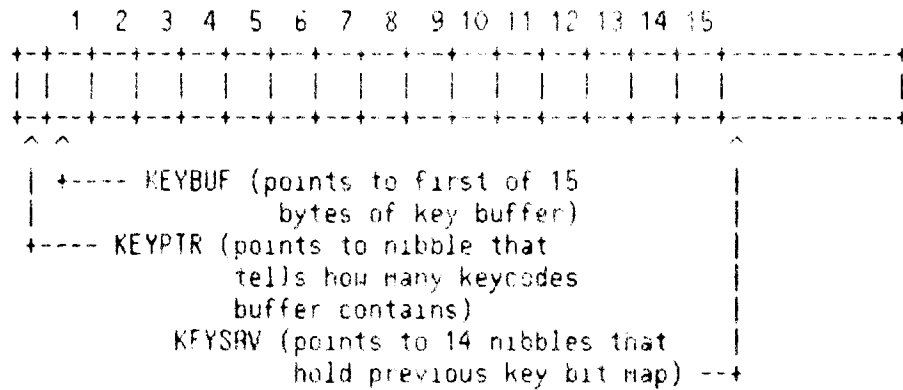
```

F shifted keys have 56 added to these values.
 G shifted keys have 112 added to these values.

The f and g keys themselves are never put in the buffer.

A state machine is used to control turning on and off of the f and g annunciators. See documentation on FGTBL for further details.

The key buffer looks like this:



History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/16/82	M.B.	Updated exit conditions

12.13 POPBUF - Pop Key Buffer

Category: KEYUTL File: SB\$KEY::MS

Name: (S) POPBUF - Pop Key Buffer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Keyboard Utilities

Purpose:

Pops a key from keyboard buffer into B(A)

Entry:

Exit:

Carry set ==> Key buffer was empty

clear ==> B(A) contains keycode

Key# just popped has been copied to last position
in keybuffer.

Calis: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(W),B(A),D0

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Disables interrupts and pops a key from buffer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/04/82	MM	Add copy of last key to key14 slot

MATH - System Math Functions	CHAPTER 13
------------------------------	------------

13.1 ADDONE - Add One

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) ADDONE - Add One
Name:(S) SUBONE - Subtract One

Purpose:
To compute $X+1$ & $X-1$ for X an internal number.

Entry:
Standard floating point math input with $(A,B)=X$.
 $sINFRD(s10)$ & $sNEGRD(s11)$, rounding modes, are consulted
only if $X+1=0$ (or $X-1=0$) in which case the result may
be $+0$ or -0 depending on the mode. (see AD15s)

Exit:
Standard floating point math output.

Calls: Goes to AD15s .

Uses.....
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;
HD.ST.[SB];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:
Can raise no $XM=1$ xception . (clears SB but not XM)

13.2 1/X15 - 1/X

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) 1/X15 - 1/X

Purpose:
To compute 1/x

Entry:
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:
Standard floating point math output.

Uses.....
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:
Goes to DV15S (divides 1 by x)

13.3 AD2-15 - Add two 15 digit forms

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) AD2-15 - Add two 15 digit forms
Name:(S) AD2-12 - Add two 12 digit forms
Name:(S) ADDF - Add for finite args only
Name:(S) AD15M - Add according to modes
Name:(S) AD15s - Add with XM sticky

Purpose:
To compute the sum x+y .

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.
AD2-15 assumes NOT(round to -Inf) (i.e. $x+(-x)=+0$)
AD15s has rounding mode inputs (SB cleared inside)
s10 & s11 set ==> rnd to -inf (i.e. $x+(-x) = -0$)
else $x+(-x) = +0$.

CODE: =AD2-12 GOSUB SPLTAC
---- =AD2-15 ST=0 sNEGRD (s11) NO round to NEG.
=AD15M XM=0
=AD15s SB=0 (add uses SB for result!)

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.
XM=1 implies Inf+(-Inf)

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; ST.[s11 for AD2-15 only];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

The main entry AD2-15 forces rnd to nearest
(same result except for rnd to -inf).
Results are truncated. (e.g. $1 - 1E-100$ -->
.999999999999999 with SB=1 !)

13.4 MP2-15 - Multiply

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) MP2-15 - Multiply
Name:(S) MP15S - Multiply without clearing SB
Name:(S) MULTF - Multiply for finite args only
Name:(S) MP1-12 - Multiply for one 12-form
Name:(S) MP2-12 - Multiply for two 12-forms

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Purpose:

To compute $x*y$

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.
MULTF & MP15S: SB & XM are not cleared on entry.

CODE: =MP2-12 GOSUB SPLITA
----- =MP1-12 GOSUB SPLITC
 =MP2-15 SB=0
 XM=0
 =MP15S

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.
XM=1 implies $0*Inf$

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;
 HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

Reg. D has the 16 digit mant. of $x*y$ if $D(S)\neq 0$,
(mant of Inf & NaN is not put into D, but $D(S)=0$ here)
Results are truncated to 15 digits.
Unfortunately SB=1 when XM=1 on exit. (This is true for
most math routines.)

13.5 DV2-15 - Divide

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) DV2-15 - Divide
Name:(S) DIVF - Divide for finite args only
Name:(S) DV15S - Divide without clearing SB

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Name:(S) DV15M - Divide (same as DV2-15)
Name:(S) DV2-12 - Divide for two 12-forms

Purpose:
To compute y/x

Entry:
Standard floating point math input.

CODE: =DV2-12 GOSUB SPLTAC
=DV2-15
=DV15M XM=0
SB=0
=DV15S

Exit:
Standard floating point math output.
XM=1 & P=3 implies $c/0$ where $0 < |c| < \text{Inf}$
& P=4 " $0/0$ or Inf/Inf

Calls: (none)

Uses.....
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:
Divides (A,B) by (C,D) .
Results are truncated to 15 digits.

13.6 SQR15 - Square Root

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SQR15 - Square Root
Name:(S) SQR17 - SQRT for finite arguments only

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

To compute SQR(x)

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.
XM=1 implies SQR(neg)

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C;
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

Certain 15-form inputs can exit with SB=0, even though
the result is inexact! e.g. SQR(1E14+1)-->1E7 & SB=0.
This occurs from BSR instr. before SQR30.

13.7 INVNaN - Create IVL NaN

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) INVNaN - Create IVL NaN

Purpose:

To create an internal NaN and set XM for IVL.

Entry:

C(B)=two nib. mainframe error msg code.

Exit:

(A,B):=NaN with B(14..11):= 4nib msg code
C(A):= 4nib msg code for input to MESSAGE ROUTINE.
XM:=1 (indicates xcpt'n) & P:=IVP (IV xcpt'n)
B(XS)=9 (if in DEC MODE !). This indicates a
15-form INVNaN (i.e. created in math routine -- input
NaNs from SPLITR will have F instead of 9 in B(XS)).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

This causes INVNaNs (and their encoded message)
to be more significant than input NaNs and thus
will be preserved when two NaNs enter a function.

i.e. A = 00000000000000F01
B = 000HH00000000900
C = -----000HH

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C(A);
HD.ST.[XM,SB];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

CAUTION: This routine will set SB (unfortunately).

13.8 LN1+15 - LN(1+X)

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LN1+15 - LN(1+X)

Name:(S) LN1+XF - LN(1+X) for finite args only

Purpose:

To compute $\ln(1+x)$ from x .

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.

XM=1 & P=3 implies LN(0)

& P=4 " LN(negative)

Calls: ADDONE, LN15,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[s10];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 1

13.9 LN15 - Natural Logarithm

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LN15 - Natural Logarithm
Name:(S) LN12 - LOG for 12-form args.
Name:(S) LN30 - LOG entry for finite args only.

Purpose:

To compute LN(x)

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.

XM=1 & P=3 implies LN(0)
& P=4 " LN(negative)

Calls: SHF10, (GOES TO DV15?)

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

13.10 EXP15 - EXP(x) (exponential fcn)

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name: (S) EXP15 - EXP(x) (exponential fcn)
Name: (S) EX-115 - EXP(x)-1 (EXPM1(x))
Name: (S) DXP100 - EXP for double precision arg

Purpose:

To compute e^x

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.
(Uses s11 to distinguish e^x from $[e^x - 1]$)
DXP100: finite args only; s11=0; RO=low order
digits of double precision argument.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output for EXP15.
EX-115 outputs e^x in (A,B)&SB and $[e^x - 1]$ in
(R1,RO)&SB (SB is the same for both).

Calls: ~~(R1,RO)~~
DBLSUB, SHFLAC, 1/X15S, STAB1, EXAB1, ADDONE, SUBONE
and other local subroutines.

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10,11];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];
EX-115 also uses R1.

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

When $x \text{ on}(e^x) > 19999$ then EXP15(x) := 9.99...99E+19999 .
When " < -19999 then EXP15(x) := 9.9..99E-19999 .

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

13.11 LGT15 - Log base 10

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LGT15 - Log base 10

Purpose:

To compute the base 10 logarithm of x.

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.

Calls: NRMLAB, EX15, LN15, LNC10+, DV15S, MAKE1

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

LGT(10^n) returns n exactly.

13.12 YX2-15 - Y to the X power

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) YX2-15 - Y to the X power

Name:(S) YX2-12 - Y^X for 12-form arguments

Purpose:

To compute y^x

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Entry:

Standard floating point math input.
s11 can be used to compute $[Y^X - 1]$ by entering
later with s11=1.

Exit:

Standard floating point math output.

Calls: LN , EXP

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0,2,3]; ST.[sY=INF(s8),10,11];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];
 $[y^x - 1]$ uses R1 also.

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

If $|y^x| > 1E20000$ or $< 1E-20000$ then $y^x \rightarrow 1E(+/-)20000$,
these are the internal ovf/unf thresholds.

13.13 FAC15S - Internal Factorial

Category: MATH File: PM&STA::MS

Name: FAC15S - Internal Factorial
Name: FACTF - Internal Factorial
Name:(S) FCSTR1 - Internal Factorial

Purpose:

Computes the factorial of the 15-digit quantity in
registers A/B.

Entry:

A/B -- normalized 15-digit quantity
user modes set
DECMODE

Exit:

P/B -- factorial in 15-digit form
SB set if result is inexact

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

XM set if NaN created
Carry=Set
DECMODE

Calls: FNPWDS, INFR15, SHFMLT
may exit through aorman

Uses.....
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,P,SB,XM

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:
The result is accurate to 12 digits for all integer arguments i , where $0 \leq i \leq 253$. A noninteger finite or -Inf argument causes a NaN to be created and XM set.

Algorithm:
A fast integer multiply method is used with adjustments for $i=137$ and 167 to insure full 12-digit accuracy.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/28/82	PM	Documented routine
06/25/82	"	Fatal errors for noninteger args
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation
01/13/83	"	NaN created for invalid args

13.14 uTEST - Perform comparisons

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) uTEST - Perform comparisons

Purpose: User Real Comparisons - $<$, $>=$, etc.

Entry: P encodes predicate (see Predicate table).
A:a C:c (Arg's are 12-dig forms a&c).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

Exit: Carry=Result (Set=TRUE), P=Cell# for pair, raises Invalid if Unordered and predicate contains one of ">" or "<" but not "?". If invalid, subsequent action based on user traps.

Calls: TST12A, (Also uRESXT - if INVALID raised)

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,P,XM,SB,sIX

Stk lvls: MAX(3,MESSG)

Algorithm: See =TST15

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	SB	Bugfix: HTRAP now works off of sIX
02/07/83	SB	Update header.

13.15 EX12 - Return exponent of 12-dig arg

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) EX12 - Return exponent of 12-dig arg
Name:(S) EX15M - Return exponent of 15-dig arg (XM=SB=0)
Name:(S) EX15S - Return exponent of 15-dig arg
Name:(S) EXF - Return exponent of finite 15-dig arg

Purpose: Returns the exponent of given argument.

Entry:

EX12: 12-digit arg in A.
EX15M: 15-digit arg in A&B.
EX15S: 15-digit arg in A&B.
EXF: 15-dig finite arg in A&B.

Exit: A&B: y=EXPONENT(x) 15-digit form

Calls: SPLTA,XMOSBO,AFIN,=DZ10

Alters (INC): A,B,SB,XM,P,CARRY

Stk lvls: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 System Math Functions

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/01/82	SB	Documented.
9/22/82	SB	EXPONENT(0) raises DVZ
10/08/82	SB	Code Pack: Tighter loop
12/09/82	SB	Improve Comments
02/07/83	SB	Update Header.
03/31/83	SB	Dedicated err msg: "EXPONENT(0)"

13.16 SQRSAV - SQR for Chain calculations.

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SQRSAV - SQR for Chain calculations.
 Name:(S) ORXM - Set XM if sXM=1 and Set SB if sIX=1
 Name:(S) ORSB - Set SB if sIX=1
 Name:(S) SETSB - Set SB

Purpose: SQRSAV-Puts XM & SB into status bits sXM & sIX, calls SQR15M, and falls into ORXM which establishes XM \leftarrow XM OR sXM, SB \leftarrow SB OR sIX. This preserves exactness in SB and exceptions in XM thru a call to SQR15M.

Entry: SQRSAV:15-Digit arg in A and B.
 DEC Mode
 XM Set if previous exception.
 SB Set if previous inexact calculation

Exit: SQR(Arg) in 15-digit form in A and B
 DEC Mode
 XM Set if previous exception or SQR exception.
 SB Set if previous inexact or SQR inexact.

Alters: R,B,C,P,SB,XM,CARRY, and status bits sIX,sXM

Calls: SAVEXM,SQR15M,SETXM

Stack Levels: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

13.17 SAVGSB - Put SB into sINX

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name: (S) SAVGSB - Put SB into sINX
Name: (S) ORGSB - Set SB if sINX=1
Name: (S) SAVEXM - Put XM into sXM & SB into sIX
Name: (S) SAVESB - Put SB into sIX

Purpose: Routines save and restore SB and XM from status

Entry: See description above

Exit: See description above

Alters: SAVGSB - CARRY, status sINX
ORGSB - C[S], SB, CARRY
SAVEXM - CARRY, status sIX, sXM
SAVESB - CARRY, status sIX

Calls: Nothing

Stack Levels: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

13.18 ARG12 - Return Arg of X+iY (12-dig args)

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name: (S) ARG12 - Return Arg of X+iY (12-dig args)
Name: (S) ARG15 - Return Arg of X+iY (15-dig args)
Name: (S) ARGF - Return Arg of X+iY (15-dig finite args)

Purpose: Argument of X+iY. Used by ANGLE.

Entry: ARG12: 12-Dig args- A:X, C:Y, =sRAD
ARG15: 15-Dig args- AB:X, CD:Y, =sRAD
ARGF : 15-Dig finite args- AB:Y, CD:X, =sRAD

Exit: A&B: ARG(X,Y)

Calls: SPLTB, MSN15, AFIN, SWAPXY, =DV2-15, SAVGSB,
ATAN15, ORGSB, PI/2D, =ADDF, XMOSBO.

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,RO,R1,P,sIX,=sINX,sCOMP,sATAN,sSGN,
=sRAD,s+PI/2,SB,XM

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm: Weed special cases, call ATAN15(Y/X)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/30/82	SB	sAFFIN used in place of P
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate Proj Mode, Also bugfix (X,Y)=(FINITE,INF).
11/15/82	SB	Bugfix: ANGLE(0,0)=0 is EXACT.
02/07/83	SB	Update header.
11/02/83	SB	Additional Documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

13.19 SIN12 - Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SIN12 - Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg
Name:(S) COS12 - Trig: Cosine of 12-dig arg
Name:(S) TAN12 - Trig: Tangent of 12-dig arg
Name:(S) SIN15 - Trig: Sine of 15-dig arg
Name:(S) COS15 - Trig: Cosine of 15-dig arg
Name:(S) TAN15 - Trig: Tangent of 15-dig arg

Purpose: SINE, COSINE, & TANGENT

Entry: SIN12,COS12,TAN12 - Standard Math, 12-dig arg'ts
SIN15,COS15,TAN15 - Standard Math, 15-dig arg'ts

All entries assume Status bit =sRAD encodes
the desired angle mode (SET=RAD MODE)

Exit: A&B: 15-digit result. COS & SIN entries also
produce TAN (or COT) magnitude in R0&R1.

Calls: SPLTA,AFIN,SHFRAC,SHFRBD,PI/4,TWO*,DBLSUB,
SHFLAC,FLIP8,FLIP10,FLIP11,GETCON,=MULTF,=1/X15,
=DIVFCD,STAB1X,RCCD1X,=MP2-15,=ADDONE,=SQR15,
FUDGE.

Alters (INC) : A,B,C,D,R0,R1,P,SB,XM,CARRY, and
Status bits - sIX, sINVRT, sTAN, sSGN, sSGNT.
Current Value: 7 8 6 10 11

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

The absolute value of the argument is dbl word reduced
by $2 * \pi$ (or 360), then by $\pi/2$, and $\pi/4$ to obtain
 $0 \leq \text{Phi} \leq \pi/4$. A pseudo divide produces (X,Y) with
 $0 \leq Y \leq X$ and $\text{TAN}(\text{Phi}) = Y/X$. Formulas;

$$\text{TAN}(\text{Phi}) = Y/X$$

$$\text{SIN}(\text{Phi}) = 1/\text{SQRT}(1+(X/Y)^2)$$

$$\text{COS}(\text{Phi}) = 1/\text{SQRT}(1+(Y/X)^2)$$

Related back to the argument via STATUS bits.

sIX (7) : Local exactness. Not set=Exact. (INEXACT flag)
sINVRT (8) : If set, use X/Y instead of Y/X (INVERT flag)
sTAN (6) : If not set, TAN is desired (TAN flag)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 System Math Functions

sSGN (10): Sign of result (SGN flag)
 sSGNT (11): Sign of TAN (SGNT flag)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
7/15/82	SB	Fix to sign of 0 for COS(90), etc.
8/12/82	SB	Bugfix: Neg Exp in Radian Mode.
10/29/82	SB	Pack: INIT rearrangement
12/09/82	SB	Improve Comments, Label Change TRG150->REDUCE, Code Pack
12/14/82	SB	Label changes, code Pack in area where exactness established.
02/10/83	SB	Code Pack: Put XTENDE in line.
03/31/83	SB	Error msg change: TAN=INF replaces previous TAN or SEC=INF.

13.20 TRC90 - Table of numeric constants

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH:MS

Name:(S) TRC90 - Table of numeric constants

Purpose: Constants used by the trig routines.

Entry: Values are accessed by a call to GETCON with a
 select code in P (See GETCON, GETVAL).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

13.21 ASIN12 - ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) ASIN12 - ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
Name:(S) ACOS12 - ArcCos Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
Name: ATAN12 - ArcTan Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
Name:(S) ASIN15 - ArcSin Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
Name:(S) ACOS15 - ArcCos Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
Name:(S) ATAN15 - ArcTan Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
Name:(S) BRT30 - Inv Trig, defined by status
Name:(S) BRTF - Inv Trig, finite arg, defined by status

Purpose: ARCSINE, ARCCOSINE, ARCTANGENT

Entry: ASIN12, ACOS12, ATAN12 - Std. Math, 12-dig arg'ts
ASIN15, ACOS15, ATAN15 - Std. Math, 15-dig arg'ts

All entries assume angle mode encoded in
status bit =sRAD (set=RAD Mode).

Exit: Standard math (15-digit result in A&B)

Calls: SPLTA, AFIN, =INVNaN, PI/2, SWAPXY, STAB1X,
=STAB2, =ADDONE, =EXAB1, =SUBONE, RCCD1X, =MULTF,
=SQR17, =RCCD2, =X/Y15, =1/X15, FLIP8, GETCON,
=DIV120, =SHF10, =AD15s, =DIV100, FUDGE

Alters (INC): A, B, C, D, RO, R1, R2, R3, P, XM, SB, sIX, sCOMP,
sATAN, sSGN, s+PI/2

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

sIX (7) : If set, result may be inexact (INEXACT flag)
sCOMP (8) : If set, need complementary angle (COMP flag)
sATAN (6) : If set, need ATAN (ATAN flag)
sSGN (10) : If set, negate result (SGN flag)
s+PI/2 (11) : If set, need add PI/2 (Add PI/2)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate proj mode

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Math Functions

MTHSTK - Math Stack Utilities	CHAPTER 14
-------------------------------	------------

14.1 POP2N - Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) POP2N - Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.

Purpose:
Pop 2 numbers from math stack.

Entry:
D1=Stack pointer.

Exit:
DEC mode.
D1 16 nibbles before end of entry (D1=D1+16 to get to next entry).
If carry clear:
C[W] = first number on stack.
A[W] = second number on stack.
If carry set {one or both numbers complex}:
C[W]=Real part of first number.
R2=Imaginary part of first number.
A[W]=Real part of second number.
R0=Imaginary part of second number.
Imaginary part = 000000000000900 if arg is real.
Error exit (eDATTY) if either arg not numeric.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A,B[0],C,P. If Carry Set: R0, R2.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

10/13/83 SA Wrote
 NM Attempted to document

14.2 POP1N - Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name: (S) POP1N - Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack

Purpose:

Pop one numeric value off of math stack.

Entry:

D1 = Stack pointer.

Exit:

Errors out (eDATTY) if non-numeric item.

DEC mode.

P=0.

If carry clear: Result real.

Result in A.

If carry set: Result complex.

Real part in A.

Imaginary part in R0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A,B[0]. If carry set, R0.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

14.3 REVPOP - REV\$ On String And Then POP1S

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) REVPOP - REV\$ On String And Then POP1S

Purpose:

Reverse a string on the stack and then pop it.

Entry:

D1=Mathstack pointer.
HEX mode.

Exit:

A[A]=string length.
D1 pointing at low-address end of string (last char).
P=0.

Calls: REV\$, POP1S (falls through).

Uses.....

A,B,C[A],D[A],P,D1

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.4 POP1S - Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

Name:(S) POP1S - Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack

Purpose:

Position pointers to pop a string argument off of
math stack.

Entry:

HEX mode.
D1 pointing at string header in stack.

Exit:

Errors out (Data type) if item on stack is not string.
P=0.
D1 pointing past string header... pointing at last
character of string.
A[R]=length of string in nibbles.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A[W],D1,P

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

Does not return if item on stack is not string.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/23/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.5 MPOP2N - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) MPOP2N - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

Name:(S) POP2N+ - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

Purpose:

Pop two arguments off of the math stack and report signaling NaNs.
MPOP2N calls uMODES to fetch modes to ST.
POP2N+ assumes this has already been done.

Entry:

D1 = stack pointer.

Exit:

Carry set: One or both numbers are complex. signaling NaN check not done. Same exit conditions as POP2N.
Carry clear: C[W] = first number on stack.
 R[W] = second number on stack.
P=0.
D1 pointing 16 nibbles before next stack entry.

Calls: POP2N, SIGTST, URES12, uMODES.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.6 MPOP1N - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) MPOP1N - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Name:(S) POP1N+ - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Purpose:

Pop one numeric argument and give Signaled Op message if appropriate.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

Entry:

D1=Mathstack pointer
POP1N+: S8-S11 already set according to modes (uMODES)
has already been called.

Exit:

DEC mode.
Carry set: Result is complex. Signaling NaN check not
performed. Result in A/RO as per POP1N.

Calls: uMODES, POP1N, SIGTST, uRES12.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,R3,S8-S11.

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.7 REV\$ - Reverse Characters In A String On Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) REV\$ - Reverse Characters In A String On Stack

Purpose:

Reverse a string on the mathstack.

Entry:

HEX mode.
D1 pointing at string header.

Exit:

D1 pointing at string header.
String has been reversed.
C[A]=D[A]=copy of D0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

Error exit (eDATTY) if not pointing at string.

Calls: POP1S.

Uses.....
A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.8 POPMTH - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) POPMTH - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk
Name:(S) POPSTR - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk

Purpose:

Skip past current item on the mathstack. Useful for finding a particular item or for counting items.

Entry:

P=0.
POPMTH: D1 at top of mathstack.
POPSTR: D1 pointing past first 2 nibbles of string header at top of mathstack.

Exit:

P=0.
D1 at new top of mathstack.
Carry clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

A,C,D1.

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Correctly skips past complex numbers and string items.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SC NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14.9 ARGPR+ - Reads modes, pops and norm. real nbr

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STAR:MS

Name:(S) ARGPR+ - Reads modes, pops and norm. real nbr

Purpose:

Reads user modes, pops numeric argument off math stack,
tests for array or complex type or signaling NaN,
splits and normalizes argument to 15-digit form,
detects non-finiteness

Entry:

Numeric argument on top of math stack
D1 points to top of math stack

Exit:

A/B -- 15-digit form of argument
If signaling NaN: Carry=Set, XM=1
Otherwise: Carry=Clear
DECMODE
Fatal error if complex or array data type

Calls: INVNaN,POP1R,SPLITR,unode+

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C(A),D(A),P,SB,XM,s8-11,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

unless fatal error

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	PM	Documented routine
12/14/82	"	Added signaling NaN test
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

14.10 ARGPRP - Pops and normalizes real number

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STR::MS

Name:(S) ARGPRP - Pops and normalizes real number

Purpose:

Same as ARGPR+, except that user modes are not read.

Entry:

Same as ARGPR+

Exit:

Same as ARGPR+, except user modes not read.

Calls: INVNaN,POP1R,SPLITA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C(A),P,XM, unless fatal error

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	PM	Documented routine
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

14.11 POP1R - Pops real number from math stack

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STR::MS

Name:(S) POP1R - Pops real number from math stack

Purpose:

pops numeric argument off the top of the math stack and tests that it is a real data type.

Entry:

Numeric argument on top of math stack
D1 points to top of math stack

Exit:

R -- has 12-digit form of argument
Carry=clear
DECMODE
fatal error if array or complex data type

Calls: POP1N

Uses.....

Inclusive: R,B(X),P, unless fatal error

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/12/82	PM	Documented routine
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

14.12 ARGSTA - Pops and tests real number

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) ARGSTA - Pops and tests real number
Name:(S) ARGST- - Pops and tests real number

Purpose:

Reads user modes, pops numeric argument off math stack,
tests for array or complex type, detects non-
finiteness, and tests for NaN.

Entry:

Numeric argument on top of math stack

Exit:

A ---- 12-digit argument from top of stack
Carry=Clear if real finite
Carry=Set if infinity
Fatal error if array, complex, or NaN
DECMODE

Calls: POP1R, finita, umode+

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B(X), D(A), P
ARGSTA: also SB, XM, s8-11

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

Input	Fatal error message
array	"eDATTY"
complex	"eDATTY"
NaN	"eIVARG"

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	PM	Documented routine
10/06/82	"	Removed projective infinity test
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

14.13 XXHEAD - Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&EXC::MS

Name:(S) XXHEAD - Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)

Purpose:

Removes string header from a string on stack. Leaves registers set up so that STKCHR may be called again.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

D(A)=Pointer to RVMEMS

R1(A)=Pointer to end of stack item (highest address)

D1 points to start of stack item (lowest address)

Carry clear

Calls: POP1S

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A),D1,D(A)

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

14.14 ADHEAD - Add String Header

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&ID::MS

Name: (S) ADHEAD - Add String Header

Purpose:

Adds string header to string on stack

Entry:

R1(A)=Start of stack item(hi mem)
D1=End of stack item(low mem)
S0 set iff RTN desired (jumps to EXPR otherwise)
D(A)=(AVMEMS)
P=0

Exit:

D1 points at string header on stack

Calls: STKCH+

Uses.....

Exclusive: R(A),C(W),D1
Inclusive: R(A),C(W),D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

R1 should have been used to store stack pointer before putting string on stack. As the string was added to stack, D1 should have been decremented to keep it pointed at the last char of string. This routine can then be used to tack on the string header (F0111111000000000) where 11111 is the length of the string.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

14.15 BF2STK - Buffer To Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) BF2STK - Buffer To Stack
Name: BF2ST+ - Buffer To Stack

Purpose:
Pushes a string buffer onto math stack

Entry:
P = 0
S0 = 0 ---> GOTO EXPR when done (don't return)
S0 = 1 ---> Return when done
BF2ST+ pre-clears S0 causing a GOTO EXPR when done
D1 points to stack
D0 should be PC if S0 clear for proper function rtn
C(A) should point to buffer which is a string of
bytes terminated by a FF byte.

Exit:
P = 0
D1 reflects new stack pointer
D0 unchanged

Calls: STKCHR,ADHEAD,D=AVMS

Uses.....
Inclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),R1,D0,D1

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:
Buffer is terminated by an FF byte.
Pushes a buffer onto stack a character at a time
and jumps to MEMERR if memory overflows. The result
is a string item on stack with proper header set up.
If S0 is clear the routine assumes that a function
is ending returns directly to EXPR to continue
expression evaluation.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

14.16 COLLAP - Collapse Math Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) COLLAP - Collapse Math Stack

Purpose:
Collapses math stack

Entry:

Exit:
D1 = MTHSTK
C(A)= new value of MTHSTK pointer
Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses.....
C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	S.W.	Created utility

14.17 ERRMSF - Transfer ASCII from AvMem to stack

Category: MTHSTK File: TI&ERD::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

Name:(S) ERRM\$f - Transfer ASCII from AvMem to stack

Purpose:

Transfer an ASCII buffer from AvMemSt to Math Stack.

Entry:

P = 0
R3(A)= PC address (from D0) (see R3=D10)
R3(9-5)= stack address (from D1) (see R3=D10)
D0 points to ASCII buffer. ASCII string ends
in FF byte. (D0 must be less than FORSTK pointer.)
B(A) points to terminator FF byte

Exit:

P = 0
D1 = new stack pointer
String on stack
D0 = address passed in R3(A)
Will jump to MEMERR if insufficient memory.

Calls: D1C=R3, BF2ST+

Uses.....

Exclusive: B(A)
Inclusive: A(W),B(A),C(A),D(A),R1,D1

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

See ERRM\$ heading for that entry point.

Algorithm:

D1 and D0 are restored from R3.
Before calling BF2ST+, which moves the message from
AvMem to the math stack, checks whether total
available memory is at least twice as large as the
length of the string (since copying it to the
stack would otherwise overwrite the tail end of
of the string). If not, MEMERR.
Exits through BF2ST+: buffer to math stack.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	MB	Documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Math Stack Utilities

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

MTHUTL - System Level Math Utilities	CHAPTER 15
--------------------------------------	------------

15.1 REDUCE - Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) REDUCE - Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS

Purpose:

Parse and execute partial expressions in calc mode.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

Calls:

NOKEN, RANGE, MEMBER, PUSH, BLDCON, NRMCON,
STAKUP, STAKDN, FNARG, ARYARG, ARGMT, PUSH11,
INSRTO, ORIGIN, SKPARG, PARPRP, COMPIL, ARGCNT,
PRCDNC, CLCEXP, CLCBTS, STKBAK

Uses..... Everything

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/13/83	SA	Added documentation
08/03/83	SA	Static fix to Bug 9597. Packable BSS 3 created below label S0-30.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.2 NRMCON - Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) NRMCON - Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form

Purpose:

Converts a 12-digit constant built by BLDCON into a nice normalized number taking into account overflow and underflow with appropriate trap settings.

Entry:

Exit conditions of BLDCON.

Exit:

A = 12-digit normalized number.
XM=0 iff number ok (no overflow or underflow)
May generate warning message if XM=1.

Calls: SFLAGS, MFWRNQ

Uses.....

A-D, D0, D1, R0, P

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote
11/01/83	NM	Attempted to document
12/16/83	FH	Added more documentation, changed name from GRNKC to NRMCON, made a supported entry point

15.3 BLDCON - Build A Constant For Calc MODE

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name: (S) BLDCON - Build A Constant For Calc MODE

Purpose:

Build a constant for calc mode.

Entry:

Exit conditions of NUMSCN.

Exit:

If XM = 0: (no Overflow or Underflow)
B = Normalized unsigned 12-digit number.
If XM = 1: (Overflow or Underflow occurred)
B(B) = Token indicating overflow (=tBIG) or
underflow (=tSMALL).

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A, B, C, XM.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote
11/01/83	NM	Attempted to document
12/16/83	FH	Added more documentation

15.4 READIN - Read Something In

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Name: (S) READIN - Read Something In

Purpose:
Probably.

Entry:
Unclear.

Exit:
Unclear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
D,P,C[S].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

15.5 RSTST - Restore Status Bits

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) RSTST - Restore Status Bits

Purpose:
Restore status bits saved in STSAVE.

Entry:
None.

Exit:
Status bits restored.
Carry clear.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A[A],C[X].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Added documentation

15.6 SMALL - Create Special Consts

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name: SMALL - Create Special Consts
Name:(S) BIG - Create Special Consts
Name: BIG+ - Create Special Consts
Name:(S) HUGE - Create Special Consts

Purpose:
Create constants MAXREAL, INF, EPS.

Entry:

Exit:
SMALL: C[W] = EPS.
Mode unchanged.
P=14.
BIG: C[W] = +/-9.999999999999E499 (sign preserved from
entry).
DEC mode.
BIG+: C[W] = 9.999999999999E499.
DEC mode.
HUGE: C[W] = 0999999999999F00 (infinity).

Calls: None.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Uses.....

C. SMALL uses P.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

15.7 SIGCHK - Report Signaling NaN

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) SIGCHK - Report Signaling NaN

Purpose:

Check for signaling NaN and report "Signaled Op" if found.

Entry:

Number in A.
DEC mode.

Exit:

Number in A.
Carry clear.

Calls: uRES12, SIGTST.

Uses.....

A-D,P,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

11/01/83 SA NM Wrote
Attempted to document

15.8 RND-12 - Round A 12-digit Fp Number

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RND-12 - Round A 12-digit Fp Number

Purpose:

Round of a floating-point number at specified digit.

Entry:

A = number (12-digit floating-point).

P points to digit where rounding is to take place. See detail, below.

Exit:

P=0.

A=Rounded (not IEEE-rounded) 12-digit form.

If P=15 on entry, no rounding was done.

Carry set iff rounding overflowed (returns MAXREAL).

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A,B,P.

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Typically called after IF12A, which sets P to point at the first fractional digit.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.9 R-MULT - Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) R-MULT - Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers

Purpose:
Multiply two 20-bit hex integers.

Entry:
R[A], C[A] are operands.

Exit:
P preserved.
R[A]=product.
Carry set if no problem.
Carry clear -> overflow. Returns FFFF.

Calls: None.

Uses..... R[A],B[A],C[A],C[14].

Stk lvls: 0

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Created Attempted to document

15.10 SHF10 - Shift to normalize

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Name:(S) SHF10 - Shift to normalize

Purpose:

Normalize 15 form in AB.

Entry:

Finite (possibly denormalized no.) in AB

Exit:

AB is normalized (clean 0s). $P=C(S)$, $C(S)=B(S)$, $B(S)=0$
Carry clear.

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(S) (see exit conditions)

Stk lvs: 0

15.11 SQR70 - Set SB according to Reg C

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SQR70 - Set SB according to Reg C

Purpose:

To set or clear Sticky Bit (SB) for $C\#0$ or $C=0$ resp.

Entry:

$C=0$ if $SB=1$ is desired, else $C\#0$

Exit:

$SB=0$ if $C=0$, else $SB=1$.
Carry Clear.

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:
=SQR70 SB=0
 ?C=0 W
 GOYES SQR80
 C=C-1 X
 CSR X
SQR80 RTNCC

15.12 INF*0 - Inf*0 exception

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) INF*0 - Inf*0 exception

Purpose:

To create a 15-form NaN result with Inf*0 msg code.

Entry:

No conditions.

CODE: =INF*0 P= 0
 LC(2) =eIF*ZR
 GOTO INVNaN

Exit:

(See INVNaN)

Calls: Goes to INVNaN

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C(A); HD.ST.[XM,SB]

Stk lvs: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.13 XYEX - EXCHANGE X & Y

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name: (S) XYEX - EXCHANGE X & Y

Purpose:

To exchange the internal nos. $Y=(A,B)$ & $X=(C,D)$.

Entry:

$(A,B)=Y$ & $(C,D)=X$

Exit:

$(A,B)=X$ & $(C,D)=Y$
Does not alter carry

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

Swaps entire regs (A with C and B with D)

15.14 SPLITA - SPLIT A

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name: (S) SPLITA - SPLIT A

Purpose:

To convert an external (12 dig.) form into an internal
(15 dig.) form

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Entry:

A=x' (external no.)

Exit:

(A,B)=x (normal internal form of x')
CR.set => exceptn'i operand (i.e. NaN or Inf)
CR.clr => finite operand
--see DETAIL below for normal internal form defn.

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B (actually B[14..5] ends up in A[14..5])

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

DEFN: The "normal internal form" of
1) NaN is A(R)=00F01 & B(XS)=F (i.e. mant#0).
2) Inf is A(R)=00F00 & " .
3) finite no is a normalized no.(no denorm.).

15.15 CLRFR - Clear fractional part

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) CLRFR - Clear fractional part

Purpose:

Clears fractional part of quantity in A/B, preserving
the sign of the argument. Returns the result in A/B.
Carry set if no fractional part.

Entry:

A/B -- 15-digit form of quantity

Exit:

A/B -- quantity with fractional part cleared
Carry=set if no fractional part
Carry=clear otherwise
DECMODE

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Calls: INFR15

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),B,C(A),P

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/24/82	PM	Documented routine
09/23/82	SB	Packed out =CLFRCF Entry
12/02/82	JT	Corrected docum. for stk lvls. (INFR15 calls FINITA now)

15.16 IF12A - Integer/Fraction Split

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) IF12A - Integer/Fraction Split

Name:(S) INFR15 - Integer/Fraction Split

Purpose: Find decimal (used by INT15 & FRAC15). Returns position of decimal encoded in P (see below).

Entry: Standard Math - 12 dig: IF12A, 15 dig: INFR15

Exit: Encoded location of decimal in P.

Alters:

IF12A: A,B,C[A],P,CARRY

INFR15: C[A],P,CARRY

Stk Lvl: 1

Note:

ARGUMENT	RETURN (P)	[Notation: EXP(X)=E]
NaN or INF	15	
Standard 0	13	(standard 0 has E=0)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

E<0	14
0<=E<=13	13-E
13<E	15

Note: If the Expon=14 (i.e. a 15 digit integer) then C(R) is 0. If Expon>14 (but finite) then C(R)=50000 on exit This is used in YX15 to determine if x is an even integer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/23/82	SB	15-dig entry: P=15 for NaN or INF, Comments, description update, Standard header.

15.17 SPLTAC - Split & normalize A & C

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SPLTAC - Split & normalize A & C

Purpose: Split & Normalize values in A & C.

Entry: A:X C:Y [12-digit forms]

Exit: A,B:X C,D:Y [15-digit forms]

Calls: SPLITA,SPLITC

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,Carry

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

6/28/82 SB A field instead of W
9/23/82 SB This routine moved (eliminate GOTO)

15.18 SPLITC - SPLIT C

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SPLITC - SPLIT C

Purpose:
see SPLITA

Entry:
C=x' (external form)

Exit:
(C,D)=x (normal internal form)

Calls: (none)

Uses.....
Inclusive: C,D

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:
see SPLITA

15.19 uRES12 - User Result

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Name:(S) uRES12 - User Result
Name:(S) uRESNX - User Result (non exceptional)
Name:(S) uRESXT - User Result for exact results

Purpose:

To pack the 15-form input into a 12-form result for delivery to the user. This includes rounding according to the user's mode, checking for xcpt'ns & consulting relevent trap values, setting the xcptn flags, and sending off any warning messages or errors. The external default result (12 form) is returned in reg C.

Entry:

1.(A,B)&SB contain x (the unpacked result)
2.XM is set if x is the result of an xcpt (DVZ or IVL)
if XM=1 then P=(DZP,IVP or TYPO^O) tells which xcptn and
C(A)=msg code (for specific xcptn e.g. O/O,LOG(O),etc.)
Note: DZP=3; IVP=4; TYPO^O=14.

3.D1=top math stk -- only used for a wrn. msg., to check
avail.mem. for a possible mem err.

```
CODE:   =uRESNX  GOSUB  uRND>P
----- =uRESXT  GOSUB  HTRAP
                   GOSUB  HNDLFL
                   GOTO   MESSG
```

Exit:

C:=x' (the 12digit packed result).
The XCPTN flags are set and any messages have been displayed (including errors).

Calls: uRND12, HTRAP, HNDLFL, MESSG

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [3]; ST.[7..11];
HD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvls: 2 (provided that MFWRNQ uses <= 4 levls.)

NOTE:

TYPO^O "xcptns" (O^O & Inf^O) return 1. They are not IVL xcptns but do consult the IVL trap. No flags are raised, but TRAP(IVL)#0 gives a wrn'g while =0 gives an error. XM=1 & P=14 signals TYPO^O "xcptn".

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.20 uRND>P - user ROUND

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) uRND>P - user ROUND
Name:(S) RND12+ - Round 15-form
Name:(S) OVFL - Create overflow value

Purpose:

To round an internal no. x to external form, according to the user's rounding mode.

RND12+: Round according to status bits (s10,s11). Given by (0,0)=NEAR, (0,1)=ZERO, (1,0)=POS, (1,1)=NEG.

Entry:

(A,B)&SB= x

P=rounding position (e.g. P=2 for 12dig.; P=9 for 5dig.)

2 <= P <= 13

DEC MODE

Exit:

C:= x' (rounded external form)

sIX(s7):= inexact info.

P:=OVP(2),UNP(1) or OKP(0) (ovfl,unfl or ok)

B(A)=msg code of OV or UN resp.

Calls: NRMLAB, RNDNRM, BIASC+,-, BIASA-, HUGE20, BIG, uMODES

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [3]; ST.[7(sIX),8..11];
HD.ST.[SB];

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE:

Original x is not always preserved !

An inexact +/- 0 (i.e. SB=1) will be rounded to +/- 0 with P=OKP and sIX(s7)=1 on exit.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.21 RNDNRM - Round a Normal Number

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) RNDNRM - Round a Normal Number

Purpose:

To round the mantissa of a finite internal no. x,
according to the rounding modes specified.

Entry:

(A,B)&SB = x
P=rounding position (e.g. P=2 for 12 digit round;
P=9 for 5 digit round) $0 \leq P \leq 14$
sINFRD(s10)&sNEGRD(s11) set for rounding mode
(see =uMODES)
DECMODE

Exit:

(C,D) = x' (rounded value) (and D[S]=0)
sIX(s7) set iff the rounded result is inexact
P=0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; C,D; ST.[sIX(s7)];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:

With an input of inex 0 in Rnd to Inf mode, the mantissa
is rounded to .00...01 and its exponent is unchanged. In
the other rounding modes the mantissa remains 0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.22 HTRAP - HANDLE TRAPS

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) HTRAP - HANDLE TRAPS

Purpose:

To determine any trapping action that is specified (e.g. alter the IEEE default result or halt) on an xcptn .

Entry:

C = x' (the 12 form IEEE default result)
Trap to be checked is indicated by:
P = <xcpt> {OK,UN,OV,DZ or IV}
sIX(s7) = xact/inex info (esp. for P=OK)
B(A) = msg code (for UN,OV,DZ or IV only)

Exit:

C := x' (revised result --after consulting traps)
B(S) := 0 for an error (HALT) ; 9 otherwise (continue)
B(A) = msg code for IX,UN,OV,DZ or IV.
P = updated xcpt.
sIX(s7) reflects updated exact/inexact info
Sets DECMODE (only when GOSUB BIG is executed)

Special exit condition:

(preserved for USGOVF -- DISP USING OVFL)

Whenever HTRAP exits with B(S)=0 (i.e. Halt)
then:

- 1) If TRAP(OVF) caused the Halt then s7 (sIX) is NOT altered from its entry state.
- 2) If TRAP(INX) caused the Halt then s7 (sIX) is set to 1 on exit.

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D; ST.[sIX(s7)];

Calls: BIG

Stk lvls: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

NOTE:

15.23 HNDLFL - HANDLE FLAG SETTING

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) HNDLFL - HANDLE FLAG SETTING

Purpose:

To set user's xcptn flags (all at once).

Entry:

P=<xcpt>, <xcpt> in {OK,UN,OV,DZ,IV}.
sIX(s7)= inx info.

Exit:

user's xcptn flags have been updated.
D(X) will contain bit mask of xcptns set (b11 to b7
represents IV,DZ,OV,UN,IX)

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),D(X); R regs [3];

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

The info. from HTRAP [C,B(S),B(A),P & sIX] is preserved.

15.24 MESSG - MESSAGE

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Name:(S) MESSG - MESSAGE

Purpose:

To display a warning message without disturbing most of the CPU or Math Scratch Stack. It uses available memory instead, to preserve C,R0,R1,R2,R4, D0,D1, Status Bits, Math Scratch (=SCRST0) and RSTK levels.

Entry:

- 1) B(A)=msg code; B(W) used if msg has text insertion (see MFWRNQ).
- 2) B(S)= 0 for error
= 9 otherwise
- 3) If B(S)=9 then
P=0 ==> no msg (used to suppress msg)
P#0 ==> put out warning msg
- 4) D1=top of math stk (end of available memory)
-- used only for mem chk when a warning is sent out.

Exit:

Displays warn/err msg & rtns to main driver on an err.

Calls: MFWRNQ or exits thru BSERR, CHKMEM, SNAPLC, MOVEU3, MOVED3, SNAPR* .

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,D;R3; (unless an error occurs--BSERR)
The Math Scratch Area is saved to Available Memory since the display routines check Service Request and an Alarm calculation uses math scr.

Stk lvls: 2 1+[Levels(MFWRNQ) - 2(saved Levels)]

15.25 FINITA - Is (A,B) non-finite ?

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) FINITA - Is (A,B) non-finite ?

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Name:(S) FINITC - Is (C,D) non-finite ?

Purpose:

To test for finite arguments.

Entry:

FINITR: 15-form in AB

FINITC: 15-form in CD

Exit:

DEC Mode

Carry Set indicates non-finite

Carry Clear indicates finite

Calls: (None)

Uses.....

Inclusive: Nothing

Stk lvls: 0

15.26 FNPWDS - Weed out NaNs and Infs

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) FNPWDS - Weed out NaNs and Infs

Purpose:

To handle NaN and Inf as arguments to functions.

Entry:

AB=x

Exit:

If x is

- 1) finite ==> RTNCC
- 2) inf ==> RTNSC
- 3) NaN ==> abort call'g fn (C=RSTK)
RTN with x (input NaN)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

DEC Mode

Calls: FINITA

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0 (Uses C(A) to save the level.)

15.27 STAB1 - Store AB into scratch 1

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) STAB1 - Store AB into scratch 1
Name:(S) EXAB1 - Exchange AB with scratch 1
Name:(S) RCCD1 - Recall CD ~~from~~ scratch 1
Name:(S) STAB2 - Store AB into scratch 2
Name:(S) EXAB2 - Exchange AB with scratch 2
Name:(S) RCCD2 - Recall CD ~~from~~ scratch 2
Name:(S) STCD2 - Store CD into scratch 2

from

Purpose:

To use R0-R3 as scratch space for 15-form numbers.

Entry:

Either AB or CD has a 15-form to be transferred with
(R0,R1) or (R2,R3).

Exit:

Data transfer has taken place.

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: nothing

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.28 IDIVA - A-field Integer Divide

Category: MTHUTL File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) IDIVA - A-field Integer Divide

Purpose:

Compute A/C, A mod C.

Entry:

HEX or DEC mode according to arguments.
Dividend in A[A], divisor in C[A].

Exit:

Quotient in A[W].
Remainder in B[W],C[W].
Mode preserved
P=15.
Carry clear.

Calls: IDIV (falls through).

Uses.....

A,B,C,P

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:

Zero out nibs 5-15 of A and C.
IDIV.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/22/82	NM	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.29 IDIV - Full Word Integer Divide.

Category: MTHUTL File: MN&UTL:MS

Name:(S) IDIV - Full Word Integer Divide.

Purpose:

Perform HEX or DEC integer divide.

Entry:

HEX or DEC mode according to arguments.
Dividend in A.
Divisor in C.

Exit:

Quotient in A.
Remainder in B and C.
Mode preserved.
P=15.
Carry clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A,B,C,P.

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

No provision is made if called with denominator = 0.
This code will get stuck in an infinite loop. CAVEAT
EMPTOR.

Algorithm:

Align divisor with dividend, with P pointing at 1's
digit of divisor.

Divisor to B. Clear A for result.

1: While B>C do begin B=B-C W, R=A+1 P end
CSR W, P=P-1. If P wasn't zero, goto 1.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

MP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.30 MPY - HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply.

Category: MTHUTL File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) MPY - HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply.

Purpose:

Perform HEX mode or mixed mode full word multiply.

Entry:

If HEX * HEX multiply:
Mode = HEX.
Arguments in R and C.

If HEX * DEC multiply:
Mode = DEC.
Hex argument in C.
Dec argument in R.

Exit:

If HEX * HEX multiply: HEX result in A,B,C.
If HEX * DEC multiply: DEC result in A,B,C.
Mode preserved.
Carry clear.
P unaffected.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
A,B,C.

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

This routine provides a handy HEX to DEC conversion.
Performing a mixed-mode multiply with the hex argument
in C and a 0000000000000001 in R produces a DEC result
in C.

Algorithm:

Clear result (B).
1: CSR B.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

If low bit was clear, goto 2.
Add A to result.
2: Double A.
If C#0 goto 1.
Copy result to A and C.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation
10/15/82	SA	Leaves result in A also.

15.31 RNDAXH - Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name: (S) RNDAXH - Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex

Purpose:

Pops, tests, rounds, and converts a real number
to hex integer.

Entry:

number to be rounded and converted on top of
math stack

Exit:

A(A) -- rounded hex integer
Carry=Clear: negative integer
Carry=Set: nonnegative integer (incl -0)
fatal error if array or complex type, or NaN
HEXMODE
XM=0
P=0

Calls: ARGST-, DCHXF

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B(S, A), C(A), D(A), P, SB, XM unless fatal error

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

Input	Fatal Error Message
array	"eDATTY"
complex	"eDATTY"
NaN	"eIVARG"
conversion overflow	"eIVARG"

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
08/11/82	PM	Redefined fatal error exits
12/17/82	PM	Fatal error for convers. ovfl.
02/25/83	PM	Removed unnecessary GOC

15.32 SB15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) SB15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine
Name:(S) AD15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine

Purpose:

Subtracts or adds, respectively, two 15-digit forms while preserving the meaning of SB to denote an inexact chain calculation.

Entry:

A/B,C/D -- standard floating point math inputs
SB,XM ---- indicate prior inexact or invalid operation

Exit:

A/B ----- standard floating point math outputs
SB,XM ----
Carry set iff XM=1 on exit (e.g., Inf-Inf NaN created)

Calls: AD15s, SAVESB, ORSB

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

exits through XMTEST

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,P,SB,XM,sIX(s7)

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/21/82	PM	Documented routine
01/31/83	"	Handled arithmetic-created NaNs

15.33 uRES12 - Variation of uRES12

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) uRES12 - Variation of uRES12

Purpose:

Similar to uRES12. Any XM exception is considered an invalid operation (not a divide by zero or 0^0 type). AVMEME, rather than D1, points to the end of available memory. Also, various entities are initialized on exit.

Entry:

A/B ----- 15-digit form for rounding, trap handling
XM ----- set iff invalid operation has occurred
SB ----- set iff result is inexact
AVMEME -- points to end of available memory

Exit:

C ----- contains result
SB,XM = 0
s8-11 --- user modes
HEXMODE
Carry=Clear
P=14

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Calls: ures12
exits through uMODES

Uses.....

Inclusive:

CPU: A,B,C,D,P,R3,SB,XM,sIX(s7),s8-11

RAM: STMTD1

Stk lvls: 3 = 1+uRES12

Note:

This routine may fail to properly display a warning message if the message involves text insertion.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/10/82	PM	Documented routine
11/17/82	"	D1 preserved, falls through umode+
01/28/83	"	Fatal errors halt execution immediately

15.34 GETSA - Tests current statistical array

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) GETSA - Tests current statistical array

Name: GETSDO - Tests current statistical array

Purpose:

Gets the starting address of the current statistical array, to record and test the number of variables, and to test the length of this array. GETSDO does the same after saving DO in function scratch.

Entry:

Current statistical array name stored at =STATAR

Exit:

Carry=Clear:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

R(S) --- # variables <=F
R(A) --- address of first element of current stat array
B(X) --- depend var#, independ var#, #variables
C(A) --- number of elements in current stat array
R2(S) -- same as R(S)
R2(A) -- same as R(A)
DO ----- same as R(A)
P=0
HEXMODE
F-RO-0 - original DO if GETSDO
otherwise: Fatal error

Calls: ADRS50,B=DTOR,B=STAN
 GETSDO: also SAVDO

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C(6-0),D(A),P,SB,R2,DO
 GETSDO: also F-RO-0

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

Fatal error if there is no current statistical array,
or if the current statistical array is invalid.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/01/82	PM	Documented routine
06/25/82	"	Replaced fatal errors with NaN's
03/24/83	"	Replaced NaN's with fatal errors

15.35 SPLTAX - Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) SPLTAX - Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN
Name:(S) SIGTST - Handle signal NaN

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

SPLTAX: Splits and normalizes contents of
register A, then ...
SIGTST: Test for a signalling NaN and replace such a
NaN by a quiet NaN.

Entry:

SPLTAX:
A --- argument in 12 digit form
SIGTST:
A/B = 15 digit form to be tested

Exit:

A/B -- split and normalized argument
Carry=Set:
Signaling NaN replaced by a quiet NaN
XM=1
Carry=Clear, XM preserved, otherwise

Calls: INVNaN, SPLITA
may exit through invnan

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B, C(A), P, XM

Stk lvls: 1

Note: Foreign NaNs are treated as signaling NaNs.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/21/82	PM	Documented routine
01/14/83	"	Revised documentation

15.36 STSCR - Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) STSCR - Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Purpose:

Pushes a 15-digit form onto top of math scratch stack

Entry:

A(S) ---- sign
A(A) ---- exponent
B(14-0) - mantissa

Exit:

P = 1
Carry=Clear

Calls: GEXPRD, GSCPTR

Uses.....

Inclusive: C, DO, P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation

15.37 RCSCR - Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name: (S) RCSCR - Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack

Purpose:

Pops a 15-digit form from scratch stack

Entry:

Exit:

C(S) ---- sign
C(A) ---- exponent

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

D(14-0) - mantissa
A/B ----- unchanged
Carry=Clear
P = 1

Calls: GEXPAD,GSCPTR

Uses.....
Inclusive: C,D,DO,P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation

15.38 RCLW1 - Recall 1st (Top) Math Scrтч Stack Entry

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) RCLW1 - Recall 1st (Top) Math Scrтч Stack Entry
Name:(S) RCLW2 - Recall 2nd Math Scratch Stack Entry
Name:(S) RCLW3 - Recall 3rd Math Scratch Stack Entry
Name: RCLW4 - Recall 4th Math Scratch Stack Entry
Name:(S) RCL* - Recall Selected Math Scratch Stack Entry

Purpose:

Move the 15-digit form in A/B to C/D and then recall the requested math scratch stack entry in A/B without removing that entry from the stack.

Entry:

(A,B) = 15-form number
RCL*:
P = 0 for 1st entry on math scratch stack
= n-1 for nth entry on math scratch stack

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Exit:

(A,B) = 15-form number from match scratch stack
(C,D) = (A,B) on entry
P = 1
DECMODE
Carry = Clear

Calls: GEXPAD,GSCPTR

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D0,P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	PM	Reviewed documentation

15.39 STKCHR - Add a Character to a Stack Item

Category: MTHUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) STKCHR - Add a Character to a Stack Item
Name: STKCH+ - Add a Character to a Stack Item

Purpose:

Decrements stack pointer, checking av mem to be sure enough room exists. Character C(B) is then written to memory. STKCH+ is same except doesn't move stack pointer first.

Entry:

C(B)=Character to be appended to stack
D(R)=(AVMEMS)
D1 points to stack

Exit:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Exits to MFERR with eMEM error if not enough room
D1 points to new stack character
Carry clear.

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

15.40 TST12A - Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C

Category: MTHUTL File: SM2MTH::MS

Name:(S) TST12A - Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C

Name:(S) TST15 - Compare numbers: 15-Digit arg's A/B, C/D

Purpose: Determine relationship between numbers a & c.

Entry: TST12A: 12-digit arg's in A & C.
TST15 : 15-digit arg's in A&B and C&D.
P encodes predicate.

Exit: Carry set=TRUE, P has the cell# associated with
the number pair, arg's in 15-dig form unchanged.

Calls: SPLTB,AFIN,CFIN,BIASA+,BIASC+,
BIASA-, BIASC-

Alters (INC): P,A,B,C,D,CARRY

Stk lvls: 1

NOTE: Predicate (INPUT) & Cell# (OUTPUT) Table

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Pred	9-bias	P	Cell	Cell#	P
<	0001	1	a<c	0001	1
=	0010	2	a=c	0010	2
<=	0011	3	a>c	0100	4
>	0100	4	a?c	1000	8
<>	0101	5			
>=	0110	6			
?	1000	8	["?" = Unordered]		
<?	1001	9			
=?	1010	10			
>?	1100	12			
#	1101	13			

(Pred is 9-bias of the system token)

Algorithm: Direct comparison of S, EXP, & MANTISSA.
History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/12/82	SB	Documented
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate Proj Mode
02/09/83	SB	Code Pack: Consolidate a=NaN tests
02/25/83	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate GOTO LOGIC.

15.41 BIASA+ - Add Exp bias to A

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) BIASA+ - Add Exp bias to A
Name: BIASA- - Remove Exp bias from A
Name:(S) BIASC+ - Add Exp bias to C
Name: BIASC- - Remove Exp bias from C

Purpose: Add (or remove) EXP bias [50000] to 15-dig Num

Entry: 15-digit number in A&B or C&D, DEC Mode.

Exit: Unbiased or biased exponent, P=4.

Uses (INC): P, and A[A] (or C[A])

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/10/83	SB	Removed =BIASAC entry.

NOTE: BIASA+ = BIASA- (EXP+50000+50000=EXP)

15.42 MSN12 - Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) MSN12 - Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's

Name:(S) MSN15 - Find most significant NaN, 15-Dig arg's

Purpose: For 2-arg functions return most significant NaN.

Entry: [A,B]: x [C,D]: y (15-digit forms)

Exit: CC - Neither x nor y is Nan, reg's not altered.
CS - [A,B] has most significant NaN.

Calls: SPLTB,AFIN,CFIN,=TWONaN,SWAPXY.

Alters: Carry. If exit CS, also registers A,B,C,D.

Stack lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
9/23/82	SB	Name change and 12-digit entry
10/04/82	SB	Code pack - Change near IX

15.43 CLASSR - Classification of numeric arg

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) CLASSR - Classification of numeric arg

Purpose: User classification of numeric argument

Entry: 12-digit argument x in A.

Exit: 12-digit y=CLASS(x) in C; $-6 \leq y \leq 6$

Calls: AFIN,MAKE1

Alters (INC): A,C,P,CARRY

Stk lvls: 1

Detail: Sign(y) = Sign(x)
 Mag(y) = 1,2,3,4,5,6 (below)

x	MAG(y)
zero	1
Denormalized	2
Normalized	3
Infinity	4
Quiet NaN	5
Signalling NaN	6

DATE	Programmer	Modification
6/01/82	SB	Documented
10/25/82	SB	Code Pack: Use MAKE1
01/06/83	SB	SR# 30 - Distinguish Sig NaN.
02/07/83	SB	Update header.

15.44 GETCON - Get constants from table

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) GETCON - Get constants from table
Name:(S) GETVAL - Get constants from table
Name:(S) PI/4 - Fetch $\pi/4$ from table

Purpose: Access numeric constants stored in table.

Entry: Table index in P (Selects desired constant).

Exit: Constant selected in C

Alters (INC): C,D[A]

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

Presently used only for constant table starting at label TRC90. However by entering at label GETVAL, this code can be used to access constants stored in other tables. The 1st constant corresponds to $P=14$, the 2nd to $P=13$, etc.

Algorithm: Value of P determines offset from table start.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
9/30/82	SB	Use of D[A] instead of stack.
01/06/83	SB	New entry: $\pi/4$
02/07/83	SB	Move $\pi/4$ above header-Cosmetic change only.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.45 MAKE1 - Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) MAKE1 - Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.

Purpose: Make 12-dig 1.0 in C and test against value in B

Entry: DEC Mode

Exit: C: [0100000000000000], P=14; CARRY Set iff B=C

Alters: C,P,CARRY

Calls: Nothing

Stack Levels: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

15.46 DBLSUB - Double Precision Subtract

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) DBLSUB - Double Precision Subtract

Purpose: Dbl Precision subtract (used in TRIG Reduction).

Entry: A&C:Y, B&D:X 31-digit positive fixed point values. First 15 high order digits are in A & B. Notation: XH=high order word of X.

Exit: A&C:Z

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

Carry Clear: Z=Y-X
Carry Set : Z=Y (In this case Y<X)

	A	B	C	D
(ENTRY)	YH	XH	YL	XL
(EXIT)	ZH	XH	ZL	XL

Alters (INC): A,C,Carry

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented

15.47 DBLPI4 - Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) DBLPI4 - Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45

Purpose: Generate 31-digit value PI/4 -or- 45

Entry: sRAD Status bit (sRAD=1 ==> PI/4, ELSE 45)

Exit: Value in [B,D], P=5.

Calls: PI/4

Alters (INC): B,D,P,Carry

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
10/05/82	SB	Code Pack
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack - Eliminate call GETCON

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

01/06/83 SB

Fix header, Pack by moving the
entry PI/4 to before GETCON.

15.48 TWO* - Double Precision Doubler

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) TWO* - Double Precision Doubler

Purpose: Dbl Precision doubler

Entry: B&D:X (B:XH, D:XL)

Exit: B&D: 2*X

Alters (INC): B,D,Carry

15.49 SHFLAC - Double Precision Shift Left

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SHFLAC - Double Precision Shift Left

Name:(S) SHFRAC - Double Precision Shift Right

Purpose: Dbl Precision (Fixed Point) shifts

Entry: A&C:X (A:XH, C:XL)

Exit: A&C:10*X (or X/10)

Alters (INC): A,C,(SHFRAC Only - SB)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.50 SHFRBD - Double Precision Right Shift

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SHFRBD - Double Precision Right Shift

Purpose: Dbl Precision (Fixed Point) right shift

Entry: B&D:X (B:XH, D:XL)

Exit: B&D:X/10

Alters (INC): B,D,SB

15.51 PI/2 - Generate PI/2

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) PI/2 - Generate PI/2

Name:(S) PI/2D - Generate signed PI/2

Purpose: Generate Pi/2 (15-Digit form)

Exit: CD: 1.57079632679490

Calls: PI/4

Alters (INC): C,D,P,Carry

Stk lvs: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Math Utilities

15.52 FLIP8 - Toggle status bits

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) FLIP8 - Toggle status bits
Name:(S) FLIP10 - Toggle status bits
Name:(S) FLIP11 - Toggle status bits

Purpose: Toggle Status bits

Exit: Toggled status, Carry set if new status = 0.

Alters (INC): Selected Status bit, Carry.

PARUTL - Parse Utilities

CHAPTER 16

16.1 NTOKNL - Lex Analysis

Category: PARUTL File: AB&LEX::MS

Name:(S) NTOKNL - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) NTOKEN - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) PRESCN - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) RESCAN - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) VRIABL - Lex Analysis
Name: SHFTKN - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) ALLDUN - Lex Analysis
Name: HOWARD - Lex Analysis
Name:(S) LEAVE - Lexical Analysis

Purpose:

The lexical analyzer scans strings of ASCII characters and associates unique numbers (tokens) with particular substrings (lexemes). The tokens are used by language parsing routines and interpreters.

Entry:

Many different entry points for different purposes.

NTOKNL - Looks for line number, or any other lexeme.

NTOKEN - Looks for any lexeme not a line number.

D1 is current input buffer position.

D0 is current output buffer position.

D(A) is end of output buffer.

PRESCN - Same as RESCAN, except output pointer is still in D0, instead of C(A).

RESCAN - Looks for another token corresponding to a lexeme.

IMPORTANT ENTRY POINT. There is where the lexical analyzer can be restarted if an

undesired match occurred with an XWORD.

D1 is reset to start of lexene to be
rescanned.

A(A) is Lexbuffer pointer returned for token
to be replaced.

C(A) is reset to start of token to be
replaced.

This is the output pointer, which will be in
D0 upon exit. This pointer is not actually
used by this routine.

D(A) is end of output buffer.

VRIABL - Looks for Basic variable name.

D1 is current input buffer position.

R0 is end of output buffer (done by previous
entry points).

SHFTKN - Places token in C(B) in front of tokens in A.

D1 is new input buffer position.

D0 is lexbuffer pointer.

D(A) is execaddress, if there is one.

R0 is end of output buffer.

ALLDUN - Restores output buffer pointer to D0.

D1 is new input buffer position.

D0 is lexbuffer pointer.

D(A) is execaddress, if there is one.

R0 is end of output buffer.

HOWARD - Restores output buffer pointer to D0.

D1 is new input buffer position.

C(A) is lexbuffer pointer.

D(A) is execaddress, if there is one.

R0 is end of output buffer.

LEAVE - Restores end of output buffer to D(A).

D1 is new input buffer position.

D0 is current output buffer position.

D(A) is end of output buffer.

Exit:

P=0.

D1 is new input pointer.

D0 is current output pointer.

A contains token, up to 14 nibbles in length.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

B[A] is execution address (if there is one).
B[X] is numeric constant exponent, if there is one.
C[S] is lexbuffer pointer used for RESCAN.
D[A] is end of output buffer.

Calls: ARGCHK, BLDVAR, D=WORD, DGTSTR, GNXTCR, IOFNDO,
LDZERO, NUMSCN, Range, SCAN, STLXPT, STRCHK.

Uses.....

A, B, C, P, DO, D1, RO, SO-S3, S11.

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:

The lexical analyzer consists of two parts: scanner and lexicon. The scanner is the code described here with several entry points, one major subroutine (NUMSCN) and many smaller subroutines.

The lexicon is a set of tables:

LXTYPT (lexical type table) is a table of character categories, or types, which lives in system ROM.

This table helps the scanner reduce the time selecting which scanning method to use:

Type 0 - Direct: Use transfer character in type table as token.

Type 1 - Word: Scan text table for string match.

Type 2 - Relational: Scan for relational operator.

Type 3 - Number: Call NUMSCN to format constant.

LEXBFR (lexfile buffer) is an I/O buffer in system RAM which contains lextable IDs and maintable addresses.

LXSPDT (speed table) is an optional table within each lexfile which tells where in text table lexemes with a particular first character begin.

LXTXTT (text table) is a table in every lexfile containing the following text information:

Lexeme length - 1 nibble,
Lexeme text - 2-16 nibbles,
Lexeme token - 2 nibbles.

MAINT (main table) is a table in every lexfile which contains token information:

Text offset - 3 nibbles.
Locates text in text table; used in decompiling.

Execaddress - 5 nibbles.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Self-relative pointer to token's
execution address.

Characterization - 1 nibble.

Syntactic class and spacing
information.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/01/83	SA	Figured out register & subr usage
10/17/83	NM	Attempted to document

16.2 SCAN - Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme

Category: PARUTL File: RB&LEX::MS

Name: (S) SCAN - Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme

Purpose:

Scan LEXfile text table for text matching keyword
machine is trying to parse.

Entry:

D[W] contains keyword machine is trying to parse (up
to 8 bytes).

D1 = input pointer (pointing at data which was read
into D[W]).

D0 pointing at wordsize nibble of first keyword
to examine in text table.

Exit:

D1 moved past lexeme in input stream.

Carry set -> lexeme not found.

Carry clear -> token in A[A].

Calls: None.

Uses.....

A[S], C, P, D0, D1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Added documentation

16.3 NUMSCN - Scan Number In Lexical Analysis

Category: PARUTL File: AB&LEX::MS

Name:(S) NUMSCN - Scan Number In Lexical Analysis

Purpose:

Generate token for numeric constant or solitary ASCII period.

Entry:

D1 at start of numeric character string.

Exit:

DEC mode.
P=0.
S3=1 for incomplete exponent.
D1 past numeric character string.
A[B] = numeric token and mantissa or ASCII digit.
B[M] = right-justified mantissa.
B[X] = exponent.

Calls: DGTSTR, LDZERO, ROUND.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P,D1.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

04/01/83 SR Figured out register & subr usage
10/17/83 MM Attempted to document

16.4 LINEP - Parse Main Driver after ENDLIN

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) LINEP - Parse Main Driver after ENDLIN
Name:(S) LINEP+ - Parse Main Driver from anywhere
Name:(S) LNPEXT - Parse Main Driver external entry
Name:(S) LNEP66 - Parse Main Driver return entry

Purpose: Main driver routine to parse a line:

- 1) LINEP entry is called by MAINLP after ENDLIN is entered on an input line.
- 2) LINEP+ entry is called to parse a line, regardless of where the line is. Used by direct execute keys (colon key definitions) and STARTUP.
- 3) LNPEXT entry is the 'external parse' entry. By setting FIRTN, it ensures that in all cases (including errors), control returns to the caller. Used by TRANSFORM.

Entry: 3 entry points:

- 1) LINEP - Line to be parsed is in the display buffer.
- 2) LINEP+ - INBS points to start of input line.
- 3) LNPEXT - External Parse Entry
Needed statuses (including S13) should be saved. INBS points to start of input line. OUTBS points to where tokenized line should go.
AUTINC should be zero - may be default

Exit:

LINEP:

If valid program statement(s)
It is edited into current program file

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

If valid calculator BASIC statement(s)
(including implied DISP)

It is executed

Else ERROR exit

Error message displayed;

Line redisplayed with cursor;

Jump to MAINLP

LNPEXT:

S5=1 => Line# on line

S5=0 => No line#

Carry clear => Line parsed successfully. Compiled
line starts at address pointed to
by OUTBS.

Compiled line length in R3.

Carry set => Error in parse.

C(3-0) = error#.

If C(3-0) = 0000

Then found only tEOL ("null line")

(May be preceded by a line#; S5

indicates presence of a line#)

NOTE: Any usage of LNPEXT entry rules out implied
DISP in the case of failed implied LET parse.

Calls: GNXTOR, LIN#P, NTOKEN, NTOKNL, CRGJMP, I/OAL+,
OUT2TK, RANGE, EXPPAR, EXPEXC, MAKEBF, RTNSET,
FILEP+, PEDIT, MOVEUR, SYCOLL, WSRO-3, AVS=DO
CRLEDF, OVFLCK, TRNFCK, D1=IBS, OBCOLL, LDCSET,
AUTCLR, LBLCK, PEDITD, SURSTU, RESPTR, OUTB+S,
FSPC12, ICK, ICK3, RS-RO3, OUT3TK, OUT1TK, WRDSCN
STMTL+, UPDIN+, OUTBYT, ELSEP, LNPOO, OBLCMP, GETLEE

Uses: A-D, RO-R3, D1, DO, SO-S11,
S-RO-2, S-RO-3, STMTR1 (all 16 nibbles), STMTDO
FIRTN (only used with LNPEXT entry)

Stk Lvl: 7

NOTES: A) Line parse only special checks for TRANSFORM
(external entry) in four distinct places:

1) eol,

2) line#, followed by eol

3) parse error

4) correctly parsed line about to be edited into
program memory.

B) Implied DISP isn't legal immediately after THEN/ELSE.

C) Any usage of LNPEXT entry rules out implied DISP in
the case of failed implied LET parse. For example:
10 5*A would be parsed as:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

10 DISP 5*A
But:
10 A*5 would result in an error.

Detail:

Key RAM and CPU register usage:

S-R1-0	Original error# before 1st RESTART	
S-R1-1	Original Error position before 1st RESTART	
S-R0-2	(Subr Save)	GLOBAL
S-R0-3	IF clause in progress	GLOBAL
S-R1-2	(RESTART ADDR), S-R1-3 (RESTART FLAG)	GLOBAL
STMTD0	(RESTART PTR)	GLOBAL
S4	- No restore of input pointer	GLOBAL
S5	- Line number found, program stmt	GLOBAL
S6	- Pending THEN	GLOBAL
S7	- Multi-statement line	TEMP
	Always CLEARED by EXPPAR call	GLOBAL
S8	- Delete (for PEDIT)	TEMP
S9	- Middle of IF (for ERROR)	TEMP
S10	- Implied LET Error	GLOBAL
R3	- Error Msg Ptr & Line position if IMPLET Err	
D	- End of available memory	

Available status for a Parse routine: S8, S9
These 2 status bits are clear on entry for all
parse routines.

Algorithm:

Entry point for TRANSFORM (LNPEXT) saves return
stack level in S-R0-2 and sets f1RTN => A:

LINEP: (normal statement parse entry point)
Copy Display Buffer to Command Stack (MAKEBF)
Set INBS to start of input line in command stack
Send Carriage Return & Line Feed (CRLF0F)
(so next character will clear display buffer)
Clear externally invoked flag (f1RTN)

A: Set OUTBS to AVMEMS (Collapses Output buffer)
Point D1 to start of input line
Clear S0-S11, S13
Set D(A) = End of Available Memory
D0 = OUTBS (Output buffer start)
Call Block 1

Retokenize lexeme

If line#
Set S5; Decrement D0 (delete statement
length byte at buffer start); Output line#
Call Block 5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

```
    If tEOL
      If externally invoked (f1RTN set)
        THEN error
        ELSE clear AUTO flag; delete line
B:  Decrement DO
    Call 1.
    Retokenize.

B1: If Begin BASIC command (S3=1)
      THEN goto E.
      ELSE If System Command (S3=0,S0=1)
            THEN error
C:   If !
      THEN parse remark; goto 12
      ELSE error.
    If externally invoked (f1RTN set)
      THEN error;
    Clear AUTO flag
    If tEOL (null line)
      THEN exit parse
      ELSE goto C.

BLOCK 1:
Save DO (statement length byte) in INADDR;
Increment DO; Clear RESTART flag (S-R1-3);
Clear Err# (S-R1-0); Call NTOKEN;
Set RESTART flag if XWORD or XFN &
save RESTART address (S-R1-2).
Save contents of LEXPTR (position of D1
before NTOKEN call) in STMTDO - will be
needed to restore input pointer for RESTART.
Clear Middle of IF flag (S9) - Allows Implied
LET error to recover as Implied DISP

Entry point for variable or FN after THEN/ELSE:

C2: If variable or FN:
      set implied LET error flag (S10)
      If no line# on line
        Clear AUTO flag
G:   Try implied LET parse
      Goto 10.
    If looking at 1st lexeme on line
      If line# followed by !
        set S5; output line#; save DO (location of
        statement length byte) in INADDR; increment
        DO; Parse remark; goto 12
    If not a terminator (eg not tEOL,@,!,tELSE)
      If legal implied DISP statement followed by
      a terminator
        If no line number on line
```


HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

```
                Clear AUTO flag; goto 10:
Restore D1,DO; return
END OF BLOCK 1

***Block 5 only returns if a label is not found***

BLOCK 5
Save DO (position of statement length byte) in
INADDR; increment DO
If quote
  Set appropriate flag(s);
  Step over it; Call FILEP+
  If legal
    THEN If matching closing quote
8:          THEN if colon follows
              THEN LEGAL LABEL;
              Output tLBLST & label
              If tEOL follows
                THEN goto 13
                ELSE goto 11 (parse as @)
              ELSE RESPTR; Return
            ELSE RESPTR; Return
          ELSE RESPTR; Return
  If 1st character is letter
    RESPTR; GNXTCR; FILEP1; Goto 8
END BLOCK 5

D: If not Calculator BASIC (S0=0)
  THEN If begin BASIC (S3=1)
    THEN error
    ELSE goto C.
E: If in IF statement (S-R0-3 nonzero)
F: If not legal after THEN/ELSE (S2=0)
  THEN error
  If pending THEN (S6=1)
    If token is IF token
      THEN error

If XWORD
  THEN Output 3-byte token
  ELSE Output 1-byte token
Calculate Parse address
Clear flags (S0,S8,S9,S10)
Gosub to Parse routine (CRGJMP)
If Middle of IF return (Carry Set)
  THEN Extended IF token already output;
  INADDR points to following byte;
  DO is pointing past that byte
  S9 is set (middle of IF flag)
  S-R0-3 nonzero (IF in progress)
H: If S5=1
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

```

        THEN goto B1
        ELSE goto D

10: Normal stmt return (carry clr)
    Get Next Token
    IF ELSE
        If no pending THEN (S6=0)
            THEN error
            ELSE Clear S6; Decr D0; Output t@;
                Call STMTLN, UPDIN+; Output tELSE
                Call ELSEP; goto 10
    Check legal stmt terminators (@,!,EOL)
    Clear S7
    If @ (Multi-statement line)
11:   THEN Set S7, Output t@
        ELSE If ' (Remark)
            THEN Output t!, Remark; goto 12
            ELSE If EOL
12:   THEN Output tEOL
        ELSE Error Exit --> Excessive Chars
13: Output terminator
    Clear S10 (Implied LET error flag)
    Calculate & write out statement length
    If multi-statement line
        If S5=1
            THEN Call 5; Goto B
            ELSE Call 1; Goto D
    Set AVMEMS to D0
    If line# found (S5=1)
        If externally invoked (f1RTN set)
            THEN exit with carry clear
            ELSE Edit line into program memory (PEDIT)
                Return to Main Loop
    Calculate output buffer length, move to I/O buffer
    area; call SYCOLL (Resets AVMEMS,OUTBS to SYSEN)
    Execute Calc. BASIC Stmt (BSCEXC)

```

See the portion of the algorithm handled in IFP
in JP&PR3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	S.W.	Updated documentation
10/15/82	S.W.	Added call to D1=IBS
01/07/83	S.W.	Added algorithm
06/03/83	JP	Set AVMEMS @ D0 before PEDITD call
11/01/83	S.W.	Modified documentation header.

16.5 LBLINP - Parse Line Number or Label

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) LBLINP - Parse Line Number or Label
Name:(S) LBLNIF - Parse Line Number or Label after THEN/ELSE
Name:(S) LINP - Parse Line Number only

Purpose:

Parse line number or label:
LBLINP or LBLNIF entry allows line number or label
LINP entry looks for line number only

Entry:

D0 points past last token written to output buffer
D(A) contains (AVMEME)

3 entry points:

- 1) LBLINP - D1 pointing to alleged line# or label
- 2) LINP - D1 pointing to alleged line#. S9=1
- 3) LBLNIF - Exit conditions from NTOKNL: P=0,
R(B) contains token to check, D1 past
alleged line# or label.
S9=0 => Allow line# or label
S9=1 => Allow line# only

Exit:

Carry clear

Line# or label found and tokenized

D1 past line# or label

D0 past tokenized line# or label

If line# found,

A(3-0) contains line#

The following 11 nibbles are output:

tLINE# 00000 <4 nib BCD line#>

If label found, it is output in 1 of 2

formats using either LABELP or FSPC10:

tLBLRF <string expr> - LABELP

tLBLRF tLITRL <ascii label> - FSPC10

Carry set

LBLINP entry => 1st char not letter | line#

LINP entry => Line# not found

LBLNIF entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

S9=0 on entry => 1st char not letter | line#
S9=1 on entry => Line# not found

Calls: NTKNL, LINP#2, LABELP, OUT3TK, OUT2TC
OUTBYT, RESPTR, FSPC10 (golong)

Uses.....

Exclusive: R,B,C,D1,S9,S10,DO,D1

Inclusive: R,B,C,D1,S9,S10,DO,D1,S0-S3,S7,S11,D(S),R0,R1,R3,P

Stk lvls: 5

Detail: S9 used by LBLINP entry only
S10 used by LABELP to ensure no reserved word check

Algorithm:

```
If next token = line# (LINP#2)
  Output line# token (OUTBYT)
  Zero out Line# jump address field
  Output line# (OUT1TK)
  Return, carry Clear
If S9=1 (Line# Parse only)
  Return, carry Set
else
  Output Label Reference Token (OUTBYT)
  Restore Input pointer (RESPTR)
  Set No RESERVE word parse flag (S10)
  Parse label (LABELP)
  If legal label
    If string expression
      RTNCC (Label already output)
    else
      golong to Output Literal Token & Label
  else
    Back up Output pointer over Label token
    RTNSC (Illegal first character found)
```

NOTE:

Tokenized form:

<lineno> ---> (Lineno Token) (5 nib jump addr) (4 nib Line#)
<label> ---> (Label Ref Token) (String Expression)
<label> ---> (Label Ref Token) (Literal Token) (ASCII Label)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

11/23/82	JP	Removed Stack level saving
11/29/82	JP	Removed S2/Label found flag
11/01/83	S.W.	Cleaned up documentation header

16.6 EOLCK - Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) EOLCK - Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE
Name:(S) EOLCKR - Check for EOL,@,!,ELSE

Purpose:

Checks for tEOL, @, !, tELSE
EOLCKR entry calls RESPTR before checking.

Entry:

EOLCKR - NTOKEN (or WRDSCN) has already been called; D1 past keyword/character to check (except if token was tEOL)
EOLCK - D1 at optional blanks preceding keyword/character to check.

Exit:

P=0
A(B) = Token found
D1 past the keyword/character found
Carry Set =>
Statement terminator found (tEOL, tELSE, @, !)
Carry Cln =>
Statement terminator not found

Calls: WRDSCN, RESPTR

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-C,D1,R1,R2,P
Inclusive: A-C,D1,R0-R2,S0-S3,S11,P

Stk lvls: 4

Detail: D0 is preserved from entry

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified documentation - Routine doesn't use DO.

16.7 WRDSCN - Keyword Scan from Table

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name: (S) WRDSCN - Keyword Scan from Table
Name: (S) WRDSC+ - Keyword Scan from Table

Purpose:

WRDSCN tries to match the text pointed to by D1 with any of the keywords specified by the caller; the acceptable keyword tokens are listed in table format immediately following the call to WRDSCN or WRDSC+. If one of the specified keywords is found, its corresponding tokenization is output and control branches to the label specified by the WRDSCN table.

To accomplish this, WRDSCN repeatedly calls NTOKEN until a token match is found or until all keyword tables in the HP-71 have been searched.

The WRDSC+ entry point is identical to the WRDSCN entry, except that WRDSC+ first calls RESPTR.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVNEME)
Table address is on return stack upon entry
(ie. table immediately follows GOSUB.)
DO points into output buffer

WRDSC+: LEXPTR contains address pointing to optional blanks preceding characters to tokenize.

WRDSCN: D1 at optional blanks preceding characters to tokenize.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Exit:

P=0

Match found=>

No return to caller; control transferred to
specified label.

Token output to address pointed to by D0

Specified token in register A

D1 past specified keyword

D0 past keyword tokenization

Match not found=>

Return with carry clear

Last token found in A(B)

D1 past corresponding keyword

Calls: NTOKEN, RESCAN, OUTNBS, RESPTR, XCHECK, XCHK1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, B, C, R1, R2

Inclusive: A, B, C, R1, R2, S0-S3, S11, R0

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

Sample call:

GOSUBL =WRDSCN

CON(2) =tBASE

1-byte token

REL(3) =FIXP

If tBASE found, goto FIXP

CON(6) =tANGLE

3-byte token

REL(3) OPTP10

If found, goto OPTP10

CON(6) =tROUND

3-byte token

REL(3) OPTP20

If found, goto OPTP20

CON(2) 0

00 byte terminates table

.....

code continues here

How it works:

Calls the lexical analyzer and scans through table
trying to match one of the tokens(XWORD or regular)
and jumps to an address specified in the table
table for that token.

If the token returned by the lexical analyzer is not
matched but is an XWORD, the lexical analyzer is
restarted and the table is re-scanned from the
beginning.

If no match can be found then execution continues

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

following the end of the table.

The table consists of any number of entries, where each entry is a token followed by a 3-nibble relative address which is branched to if that token is matched. A token may be either 2 or 6 nibbles long, depending on whether it is an XWORD/XFN/FFN token versus a mainframe token. The table is terminated by a 00 token; the table is immediately followed by the code to handle the "otherwise" case (ie. the table has been skipped over).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/17/82	B.S.	Modified routine to use 3 nibble relative entries instead of 4 nibble absolute.
02/11/82	B.S.	Modified routine to handle FFNs
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified header documentation.

16.8 SYNTAXe - "Syntax" Parse Error Exit

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) SYNTAXe - "Syntax" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) IVEXPe - "Invalid Expression" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) IVPARE - "Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit
Name: ERR3 - "Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) MSPARE - "Missing Parameter" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) IVVARE - "Invalid Variable" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) ILCNTE - "Illegal Context" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) EXCHRe - "Excess Characters" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) QUOEXe - "Quote Expected" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) PRNEXe - ") Expected" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) FSPECe - "Invalid Filespec" Parse Error Exit
Name:(S) PARERR - Generic Parse Error Exit

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Parse ERROR Exit Routines.

The 1st 11 entry points above all fall into PARERR.

Depending on entry conditions, PARERR may:

1) Display the error message and redisplay the line,
with the cursor flashing on the character pointed
to by D1 or (LEXPTR).

or

2) Attempt to reparse the statement as an implied
DISP. (S10=1, S9=0 on entry)

or

3) Attempt to reparse the statement as an implied
GOTO <label>. (S9=S10=1 on entry)

or

4) Restart the lexical analyzer and reparse the
entire statement. (RESTART flag nonzero)

Entry:

S4=1 if D1 set at error position.

S4=0 if LEXPTR contains address of error position.

S10=1 if implied LET error (try implied DISP)

S10=S9=1 if middle of IF stmt and implied LET error

This entry condition is handled by the driver:

S-R1-3 (RESTART Flag) = 0 => Don't restart

= F => Normal restart

= E => Restart of extended IF

PARERR - Lower 4 nibbles of D0 contain error#

Exit:

If S10=0, (S-R1-3)=0 on entry

Exit through MFERR:

Display error message

Redisplay Input Line with Cursor at Error

Returns to Main Loop

If RESTART flag set (S-R1-3)#0 on entry

exit through RESTART

If 'Normal' implied LET error (S10=1 & S9=0)

Try implied DISP parse

If Implied LET error & Middle of IF (S10=S9=1)

Try implied GOTO <label> parse

Calls: RESPTR, R3=D10, D1C=R3, EOLCK, RSTRT?, TRNFCK,
EOLCK+, NTKEN+, UPDIN+, LBLINP

Uses: A-C, R0, R3, D0, D1, S4, S8-S10

Stk lvls: 1

6 if Implied LET/Middle of IF/Restart

Algorithm:

```
If S4=0
  THEN RESPTR
If RESTART flag (S-R1-3) set
  THEN goto RESTAR;
  ELSE If previously restarted (S-R1-0 [err#] #0)
    THEN Restore D1 to original error position
      using S-R1-1; Set D0 from S-R1-0;
    If Implied LET error (S10=1)
      Restore D1,D0 from R3; Clear S10;
    If not in middle of IF (S9=0)
      THEN try implied DISP
    ELSE Decrement D0 4 nibbles
      (over tEXTIF & stmt length byte);
      Recover old INADDR from S-R0-0;
      Call GOSUBP;
  Handle as error.
```

Note:

If error is ILLEGAL CONTEXT & S9 is set, then S10 is cleared. This prevents illegal context errors immediately after THEN/ELSE from being interpreted as labels.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/07/83	S.W.	Added algorithm
02/04/83	JP	Added mnemonic entry point names

16.9 RESTAR - Restart Lex Analyzer

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name: RESTAR - Restart Lex Analyzer
Name:(S) REST* - Restart Lex Analyzer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poil Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Purpose:

Restarts the Lexical Analyzer when the parse of an XWORD token fails; allows the parser to find smaller keywords in the same LEX file, as well as similarly spelled keywords in other LEX files.

The RESTAR entry point is used by the parse error driver to try all possible statement parses, before reporting an error; the original parse error and position is saved and is later restored if all subsequent parse attempts fail.

The REST* entry point is used by a LEX file when a parse fails and it is known that RESTAR will find a subsequent statement parse in the mainframe which can give a clearer, more coherent error message. This entry point ensures that the caller's error number and error position is NOT preserved anywhere - it is as though the keyword was never found.

Entry:

(SINTD0) = Input pointer for restart
(S-R1-2) = Restart Address

2 entry points:

RESTAR - If RESTAR hasn't been previously called

Then C(A)=0

DO=Latest error# generated

D1=S-R1-0

A(R)=Error position

Else...

(S-R1-0)=Original error#

(S-R1-1)=Original error position

If not failed label parse after THEN/ELSE

Then S8=0

(INADDR) = addr of last stmt length byte

C(S)#E iff Extended IF

Else...

S8=1

R3(A) pts 2 nibs past last stmt len byte

REST* - (INADDR) = address of last stmt length byte

(S-R1-3)#E iff Extended IF

Exit:

Control is turned over to the main parse driver.

Calis: RESPTR, RESCAN, R. STPR, STLXP2, SVRST2, EXTIF+

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Exclusive: A,C,D1,DO,S8

Inclusive: A-C, D1,DO, SO-S3,S8,S11, R0,R3

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

The component parts of RESTART are as follows:

S-R1-0 Original error#; set prior to 1st time through RESTART

S-R1-1 Original error position; set prior to 1st time through RESTART

S-R1-3 Flags the parse error handler whether or not to RESTART the lexical analyzer. If S-R1-3 is nonzero, STMTDO contains the address at which to set D1 to restart and S-R1-2 contains the restart address. S-R1-3 is cleared when NTOKEN is first called: It is set (along with STMTDO) when the begin BASIC token is an XWORD.

S-R1-2 Contains RESTART address. Set initially when NTOKEN first called. Updated when RESCAN called in RESTART.

STMTDO Contains address at which D1 should be at when restarting the lexical analyzer. Set and cleared with S-R1-3.

Algorithm:

If 1st time thru RESTART for this lexeme (S-R1-0 contains 0)

Save err# in S-R1-0 & position in S-R1-1;

Clear RESTART flag (S-R1-3);

Get input ptr from STMTDO & write out to LEXPTR (needed 'cause RESCAN doesn't save as NTOKEN does);

Retrieve RESTART addr for lexical analyzer (S-R1-2);

Restore DO from INADDR;

Call RESCAN; Set RESTART flag (S-R1-3) if XWORD/XFN;

Save RESTART address in S-R1-2;

Goto H (main parse driver - JP&PR1).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation
08/23/82	S.W.	Added documentation on S-R1-2, S-R1-3 and STMTDO.
11/15/82	S.W.	Deleted error exit option - wasn't used anywhere
05/24/83	S.W.	Added RESTART entry point for use by language extensions; this is an alternative to the 'usual' error exit (the

usual error exit saves the original error and restores it if no other parse works). REST* can be used ONLY if it is known that restart will eventually give control to a mainframe parse routine; REST* can be useful to prevent obscure error messages. If a previous parse error occurred, the first one generated in the 'usual' way is preserved; otherwise the next error generated in the 'usual' way (not using REST*) is preserved.

For example:

The HPIL parse for ON INTR, may choose to suppress its error message/position, in favor of any one given by ON ERROR|TIMER|<expr>

16.10 GNXTCR - Get Next Non-blank Character

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) GNXTCR - Get Next Non-blank Character
Name:(S) DRGNXT - Output byte, Get Next Non-blank Character
Name: GNXCRC+ - Get Next Non-blank Character

Purpose:

Gets next non-blank character.

DRGNXT first outputs a byte from A(B) before scanning for the next non-blank character.

GNXCRC+ first increments D1 by 2 before scanning for the next non-blank character.

Entry:

DRGNXT - A(B) contains byte to output
D(A) = (AVMEME)
D0 points to where byte to be written
D1 points to where to begin scanning for next non-blank character.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

GNXICR - D1 points to where to begin scanning for
next non-blank character.
GNXCR+ - D1 points 2 nibbles prior to where to begin
scanning for the next non-blank character.

Exit:

D1 points to next non-blank character
A(B) = Next non-blank Character
C(B) = Ascii Blank
P = 0
Carry set

If not enough memory to output byte, generates
MEMERR (ONGNXT entry only)

Calls: OUT1TK - (ONGNXT Only)

Uses: A(B), C(B), DO (ONGNXT Only), D1, P

Stk lvs:

GNXICR: 0
GNXCR+: 0
ONGNXT: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified Documentation
09/24/82	FH	Modified Documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Fixed documentation header

16.11 RESPTR - Restore Input Pointer

Category: PARUTL File: JF&PR2::MS

Name:(S) RESPTR - Restore Input Pointer

Purpose:

Restores D1 to its position prior to NTOKEN call

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Entry:

(LEXPTR) = address of input pointer (advanced past leading blanks) prior to last call to NTOKEN.

Exit:

D1 re-positioned
Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses: A(A), D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

16.12 COMCKO - Check Comma & Output Comma Token

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name: COMCKO - Check Comma & Output Comma Token
Name:(S) COMCK+ - Check Comma & Output Comma Token

Purpose:

Checks for tCOMMA & outputs it if found.

COMCKO entry requires that NTOKEN be called before checking for tCOMMA.

COMCK+ entry assumes that NTOKEN has already been called.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)

DO = pointer to where tCOMMA to be output

2 entry points:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

- 1) COMCKO - D1 at opt. preceding blanks before alleged comma.
- 2) COMCK+ - A(B) contains byte to compare against tCOMMA.

Exit:

P = 0

Carry set => tCOMMA found & output
DO incremented past tCOMMA
COMCKO entry:
D1 pts past ascii comma
COMCK+ entry:
D1 preserved from entry

Carry clr => tCOMMA NOT found
DO preserved from entry
COMCKO entry:
A(B) = token found
D1 advanced past corresponding text
COMCK+ entry:
A(B) preserved from entry
D1 preserved from entry

If tCOMMA found, but not enough memory to output it, exits to MEMERR

Calls: NTOKEN, COMCK1

Uses: C, DO, P (COMCK+ entry)
A-C, D1, DO, SO-S3, S11, RO, P (COMCKO entry)

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/11/83	S.W.	Added documentation

16.13 #CK - Check for #

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Name:(S) #CK - Check for #

Purpose:

Compares next non-blank character against ascii #

Entry:

D1 points at optional blanks preceding character to compare against

Exit:

P = 0

D1 points to next non-blank character

A(B) = Next non-blank character

Carry clear => Character is #

Carry set => Character is not #

Calls: GNXTCR

Uses: A(B), C(B), D1, P

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/03/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

16.14 NXTP - NEXT statement parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) NXTP - NEXT statement parse

Purpose:

Parses NEXT Statement. Also useful for simple numeric variable parse.

Entry:

D(R) = (RVMEME)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

D1 at alleged simple numeric variable
D0 points into output buffer

Exit:

Carry clear =>
Simple numeric variable found and output
P = 0
Carry clear
D1 advanced past variable
D0 points past tokenized variable

Else error exit to PARERR with eILVAR

Calls: VARP

Uses.....

A-C, D0, D1, S0-S3, S11, R0

Stk lvls: 4

NOTE:

This also serves as parse for NEXT statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/03/83	S.W.	Added documentation

16.15 VARP - Variable Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) VARP - Variable Parse

Name: VARPO5 - Variable Parse

Purpose:

Checks for a variable token. If found, it is output; if the token is not a variable token, an error exit is taken.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

VARP entry assumes that D1 points to optional blanks preceding the text to check.

VARPOS entry assumes that NTOKEN has already been called, and that the token to check is in register A.

Entry:

D(A) = (RVMEME)

D0 points into the output buffer

2 entry points:

- 1) VARP - D1 at optional blanks preceding text to be examined.
- 2) VARPOS - Register A contains alleged variable token. D1 points past the corresponding text as per NTOKEN exit.
(LEXPTR) as per NTOKEN exit.

Exit:

Return to caller =>

Variable parsed

Tokenized variable written to output buffer

D0 past variable tokenization in output buffer

D1 past variable name

Carry set =>

Numeric variable found

Carry clr =>

String variable found

Error exit if variable not found or if MEMERR

Calls: NTOKEN, OUTVAR

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, D0, D1

Inclusive: A, B, C, S0-S3, S11, D0, D1, R0

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

16.16 ARRYCK - Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) ARRYCK - Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array
Name: ARRYO1 - Parses Singly Dimensioned Array

Purpose:

ARRYCK entry is useful for parsing one or two dimensional arrays.

ARRYO1 is useful for parsing a single numeric expression followed by a closing parentheses; this could be a single dimension array parse or TAB parse.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 points at input stream
D0 points into output buffer
2 entry points:
1) ARRYCK - D1 @ Left parentheses.
2) ARRYO1 - D1 past left parentheses.

Exit:

Valid parse =>
Return to caller with carry Set
Subscript(s) output
D1 points past the closing parentheses
D0 points past the output subscript(s)
ARRYCK entry:
B(0) = # subscripts (1 or 2)

Else Error Exit
Invalid or non-numeric expression
No closing paren

Calls: NUMCK, COMCK1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),C,D0,D1
Inclusive: A-C,D(15-5),D0,D1,R0,R1,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCDO

Stk lvls: 5

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

16.17 NUMCK - Valid Numeric Expression Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name: (S) NUMCK - Valid Numeric Expression Check
Name: (S) NUMC++ - Move D1 1-Byte, Do Valid Numeric Expr Check
Name: NUM+O - Move D1 1-Byte, Output Byte, Ck for Num Expr
Name: NUMKO - Output Byte, Check for Valid Numeric Expr

Purpose:

Checks for and Outputs Valid Numeric Expression
Error Exit if not found

Entry:

D(A) = (RVMEME)
D1 points at input stream
D0 points into output buffer
4 entry points:

NUMCK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding
alleged numeric expression.
NUMC++ - D1 is 1-byte prior to alleged numeric expr
NUMC+O - D1 is 1-byte prior to alleged numeric expr
R(B) = byte to write to output buffer prior
to parsing the numeric expression.
NUMCKO - D1 points at optional blanks preceding
alleged numeric expression.
R(B) = byte to write to output buffer prior
to parsing the numeric expression.

Exit:

Valid numeric expression parsed =>
Return to caller with carry clear
P=0
Tokenized expression written to output buffer
D0 points past the tokenization

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Register A contains the tokenization of the text
FOLLOWING the numeric expression
D1 points past the corresponding text
R3(9-5) = the input pointer to the numeric expr
R3(A) = the pointer to the tokenized num. expr
NUMCK entry:
R3(A) = D0 on entry
R3(9-5) = D1 on entry
NUMC++ entry:
R3(A) = D0 on entry
NUMC+0 entry:
The value in A(B) on entry was output prior to
the tokenized numeric expression.
NUMCK0 entry:
R3(9-5) = D1 on entry
The value in A(B) on entry was output prior to
the tokenized numeric expression.

Error exit - Invalid or non-numeric expression

Calls: r3exp+ (EXPPAR,R3=D1C), D1C=R3

Uses: A-C,D(15-5), R0,R1,R3, S0-S3,S7,S11,
FUNCD0

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
11/11/82	S.W.	Added entry points NUMC+0 and NUMCK0
05/12/83	S.W.	Eliminated NUMCK+ entry point

16.18 STRGCK - Valid String Expression Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) STRGCK - Valid String Expression Check

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Purpose:
Valid String Expression Check

Entry:
D1 @ Start of Alleged String expression
D(A) = (AVMEME)
DO points into output buffer

Exit:
Valid string expression =>
Return to caller with carry clear
P=0
Tokenized string expression written to output buffer
DO past string expression tokenization
A = tokenization of text FOLLOWING string expression
D1 past corresponding text of tokenization in A

Else error exit

Calls: r3exp+ (EXPPAR,R3=D10), NUMCK

Uses: A-C,D(15-5),RO,R1,R3,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCDO,DO,D1

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
07/06/83	S.W.	If invalid expr, don't restore ptr

16.19 COMCK - Comma Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) COMCK - Comma Check
Name: COMCK1 - Comma Check

Purpose:
COMCK entry checks to see if the following

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

text's tokenization is tCOMMA.

COMCK1 entry checks to see if A(B) contains tCOMMA.

Entry:

COMCK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding
text to tokenize.

COMCK1: A(B) = Token to Check

Exit:

P=0

Carry set => tCOMMA found
A(B)=C(B)=tCOMMA
COMCK entry:
D1 past ascii comma

Carry clear => tCOMMA NOT found
C(B)=tCOMMA
COMCK entry:
A contains text's tokenization
D1 past corresponding text

Calls: NTOKEN - COMCK entry only

Uses: A(B), C(B), P - COMCK1 entry
A-C, D1, P, S0-S3, S11, R0 - COMCK entry

Stk lvls: 3 - COMCK entry
0 - COMCK1 entry

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

16.20 OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Name:(S) OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal
Name: DATACK - Output Literal Delimited by Quotes

Purpose:

OUTLIT and OUTLI1 entry points output a string of literals delimited by a specified delimiter (this delimiter may or may not be a quote). The only difference between these two entry points is that OUTLIT takes an error exit if no closing delimiter is found; OUTLI1 simply returns with the carry set in this case.

DATACK entry parses a string delimited by either single or double quotes. If no closing delimiter is found, DATACK takes an error exit.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 points into the input stream
D0 points into the output buffer
3 entry points:
1) OUTLIT - D1 points at the delimiting character
A(B) contains the ascii delimiter
P=0
2) DATACK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding the alleged single or double quote.
3) OUTLI1 - D1 points at 1st character after the delimiter.
A(B) contains the ascii delimiter.
P=0

Exit:

Carry clr =>
D1 is advanced to the character following the closing delimiter.
The literal up through the closing delimiter has been written to the output buffer.
D0 points past the closing delimiter.

Carry set (OUTLI1 entry only) =>
D1 is 2 nibbles past D0 (Endline)
All characters, up to but not including D0, have been output
D0 points past the characters which have been output

Else error exit (OUTLIT, DATACK only)
w/ D1 at OD - Error is : Quote Expected

Calls: OUT1TK, GNXTCR

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Exclusive: A,B,C,S4,DO,D1
Inclusive: A,B,C,S4,DO,D1

Stk lvls: 2 (OUTLI1)
 3 (OUTLIT)

NOTE: It may be desirable to limit usage of OUTLIT
to delimiters which are single or double
quotes, since the error message generated is
"Quote Expected".

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
10/12/82	S.W.	OUTLI1 entry doesn't error exit

16.21 OUTVAR - Output Parsed Variable

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) OUTVAR - Output Parsed Variable

Purpose:

Writes tokenized variable in A to the output buffer

Entry:

P=0
D(A) = (AVMEME)
DO points into output buffer
Register A contains variable tokenization
from NTOKEN call

Exit:

Carry Clear
Variable tokenization written to output buffer
DO past the tokenization

Calls: OUT1TK, ARRANGE

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Uses: A, C(A), DO

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

16.22 FSPECp - File Specification Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) FSPECp - File Specification Parse
Name: FSPC10 - Outputs Literal File Name

Purpose:

File Specification Parse

FSPECp accepts string expressions as valid file specifiers. Quoted strings are considered string expressions.

Unquoted strings are carefully parsed to ensure they conform to the correct syntax. File names (if they're given) must start with a letter and, unless a poll handler responds, are limited to 8 characters. Remaining characters may be letters or digits. Parse includes any device specifiers that are given. If a device is included, a file name is optional.

If a valid file name is followed by '@' or by any char. not in the ascii range of '.' - 'z', the file specifier is considered to be terminated.

If a valid file name is followed by ':', FSPECp attempts to parse the device that should follow. If the device is not MAIN, PORT, CARD, or PCRD, a device poll is done.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

If a valid file name is followed by any other character (this file names over 8 characters long), a poll is done.

FSPC10 entry is used to write a legally parsed file name to the output buffer; it is generally called after FILEP has been called successfully. Its entry conditions are matched by the exit conditions from FILEP.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)
D0 points into output buffer
FSPECp - D1 at start of alleged file specifier
 in the input stream
FSPC10 - File name in A
 P=0
 C(S) = #NIBS-1 in the file name

Exit:

FSPECp entry

Carry Clear:

P=0
File specification accepted & output
D0 past tokenized file spec. in output buf
D1 past valid file specification
S7=1 iff String expression

Carry Set:

P=0
R3(A)=D0 on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry
S7=1
Reserved word in A
(KEYS,ALL,TO,INTO,CARD)
Reserved word has been output
D0 past output reserved word in output buffer
D1 past reserved word in input buffer
S7=0
Bad file parse
(unrecognized device, extraneous chars after
file name, invalid 1st character in file name)
D1 restored to what it was on entry
C(A)=D0 on entry

Else hard-wired error exit:

Possibilities:
Bad Port# (from NUMCK)
No closing paren (to ERR01)

FSPC10

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

File name written properly to output buffer:
tLIIRL <ascii file name>
DO points past output file name
Carry clear

Calls: FILEP, OUTNBC, POLLD+/hFSPCp, POLLD+/hDEVCP, D1C=R3
RANGE, OUTBYT, WRDSCN, RESPTR, D=RVME, GNXTCR, OUT1TK
NUMCK, RVS=DO

Uses.....

FSPC10 : C(B), DO
FSPECp : A-C, P, XM, D(15-5), DO, D1, S0-S3, S7, S10, S11, R0-R3,
FUNCCO

Stk lvs: 5 (FSPECp)
2 (FSPC10)

Detail: File specifiers which are unquoted strings are
tokenized with a special 1-byte token preceding
them: tLIIRL <unquoted string>

File specifiers which are string expressions
or reserved words are NOT preceded by any such
special byte.

For HPIL tokenization, see detail under
the following poll's documentation: pFSPCp and
pDEVCP.

Algorithm:

```
FSPECp: Try Mainframe File Parse (FILEP)
        If Mainframe file (Carry set)
            If string expression (S7=1)
                Return CC
            else (Unquoted literal)
                If mainframe terminator
                    Output filename (OUTNBC)
                    RTNCC
            else
1:      If current char = ":"
                If filename specified
                    Output filename (FSPC10)
                If Mainframe Device word
                    Output Device word
                    If PORT
                        If "(" follows
                            Verify Port# (NUMCK)
                            Verify ")"
                    RTNCC
```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

```
    else
      Restore Input Pointer (RESPTR)
      POLL for Device Parse
      Return with carry as set
  else
    Restore D1 (R3)
    POLL for <file spec> Parse
    RTN with carry as returned
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
04/08/83	S.W.	If Invalid Filespec but not reserved word (on exit carry set & S7=0), then D1 restored to what it was on entry before return to calling routine.

16.23 FLTYPp - Parse File Type

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) FLTYPp - Parse File Type

Purpose:
Parse file type specifier

Entry: D(R) = (AVMEME)
D1 points into input stream at optional blanks preceding the alleged file type
D0 points into output buffer

Exit: Carry clear =>
P=0
Valid file type found
Tokenized file type (2 bytes) written to output buffer
D0 past the tokenization in the output buffer
D1 advanced past the corr. text

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Else error exit to PARERR with eFTYPE

Calls: FASCFD, OUT2TK, GNXTCR, STLXPT

Uses: A-C, R3, S10, D0, D1, P

Stk lvls: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.
11/15/82	S.W.	Hard-wired error exit

16.24 FILEP - File Name Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) FILEP - File Name Parse
Name:(S) LABELP - Label Reference Parse
Name:(S) FILEP1 - Literal File Name Parse
Name:(S) FILEP- - Subprogram Name Parse
Name:(S) FILEP+ - Label Declaration Parse
Name:(S) FILEP! - Literal File Name Parse

Purpose: Parses a file name or a label.
Depending on the entry point, it can allow string expressions and unquoted strings, or it can be limited to unquoted strings alone. However, only unquoted strings are checked for conformance to legal file name syntax, ie limited to 8 characters or less of letters and digits, starting with a letter.

FILEP and LABELP allow string expressions and unquoted strings. FILEP, however, checks an unquoted string to ensure it is not one of the reserved words (TO, ALL, KEYS, CARD, INTO). LABELP does not make this special check. These entry points are useful for file name

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

and label reference; for example GOTO/GOSUB
parse calls LABELP.

FILEP1, FILEP-, and FILEP+ are all useful
entry points for parsing literals which must
conform to file name standards; included in
this category would be label declarations
and subprogram names in SUB statements.
These entry points do not check for file
reserved words.

FILEP! is similar to FILEP+ above, except
it can be set to allow less than eight
characters.

Entry: D1 points at input stream
6 ENTRY POINTS:

- 1) FILEP - D1 points to optional blanks
preceding file name.
D(A) = (AVMEME)
D0 points to output buffer
- 2) LABELP - Same as FILEP, except S10 must be
set to ignore file reserve words.
- 3) FILEP1 - (LEXPTR) = address to restore input
pointer to; points to possible blanks
preceding file name.
- 4) FILEP- - D1 at optional blanks preceding file
name.
- 5) FILEP+ - D1 pointing at first character in
the file name.
- 6) FILEP! - C(S)=#characters to allow - 1.

Exit:

P=0
S10=0 (all entries except FILEP+/FILEP!)
S7=0 (all entries except LABELP/FILEP - see below)
CARRY_SET => IF S7=1: string expr found & output
N_TOKEN done on following
data (LABELP/FILEP only)
IF S7=0: File name in A. D1 past
the last legal character.
C(S) set for WP write.

CARRY CLR => IF S7=1 Reserve word found, token
output & in A(B),B(B).
D1 past the reserve word.
(FILEP only)
IF S7=0: Illegal 1st character. D1
pointing to the character.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

R3(A)=D0 @ entry; R3(9-5)=D1 @ entry
Use D1C=R3 to restore D1

Calls: CATCHR, RESPTR, r3expp (EXPPAR,R3=D1C),
GNXTCR, BLANKC, WRDSCN,

Uses: A-C,D(15-5),S0-S3,S7,S10,S11,D0,D1,R0-R3,FUNCDO
(FILEP/LABELP entry)

A,B(A),B(S),C,D(S),S1,S2,S7,S10,D1
(FILEP1, FILEP-)

FILEP+ entry uses everything FILEP1 uses except S10.
FILEP! entry uses everything FILEP+ uses except S7.

Stk lvls:

FILEP, LABELP - 4
all other entry points - 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Updated documentation
07/27/82	S.W.	Now allow unquoted 'reserve words' as file names, provided they're followed by a colon.
10/18/82	JP	Removed PCRD as reserve word
11/23/82	JP	Clearing S10 on exit

16.25 CATCHR - Categorize Character

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) CATCHR - Categorize Character
Name:(S) CATCH+ - Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character
Name:(S) CATC++ - Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character

Purpose:

Categorize character in A(B) as a
digit or letter or special character.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

CATCH+ and CATC++ entries convert a lowercase letter to uppercase before categorizing it.

Entry:

3 entry points:

- 1) CATCHR - A(B) = character to categorize
- 2) CATCH+ - A(B) = character to categorize
P=0
- 3) CATC++ - D1 points to character to categorize.
P=0

Exit:

P=0
A(B)=Character that was categorized
(a letter gets converted to uppercase
for CATC++ and CATCH+ entries)

Carry set:

Character is a digit or letter
S1=1 iff it's a digit

Carry clear:

S2=1 iff special character: * + - . / blank

Calls: CONVUC, DRANGE, ARANGE, RANGE

Uses: C(A), S1, S2 - CATCHR entry
A(B), C(A), S1, S2 - CATC++, CATCH+ entries

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/02/82	S.W.	Changed RANGE call to DRANGE

16.26 EXPPAR - Expression Parse

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Name:(S) EXPPAR - Expression Parse
Name:(S) EXPPLS - Expression Parse for Left of Equal Sign
Name:(S) EXPP10 - Expr Parse (specify start of parse stk)

Purpose:

Parse an expression and compile correct code for it
Also parses dummy array references
EXPPLS will stop parsing when a valid left-hand-side
has been found.

Entry:

D0 is pointer to output stream
D1 is pointer to input stream
EXPPLS requires LeftSd(S7) to be set on entry.
EXPP10 requires LeftSd(S7) to be clear on entry and
that D(A) be set to where the parse stack should
start.

Exit:

If dummy array found then
Carry set
S0 -- 1 (invalid expression)
S1 -- Set by last NTOKEN
S2 -- Set by last NTOKEN
S3 -- 1 (not valid string expression)
S7 -- Clear if EXPPAR, unchanged if EXPPLS
D0 -- Points past code compiled for dummy array
D1 -- Points past first token not used in expression
A -- Contains first token not used for dummy array
P -- 0
XM -- 0

else

Carry clear
S0 -- 0 if valid expression found, 1 otherwise
S1 -- Set by last NTOKEN
S2 -- Set by last NTOKEN
S3 -- 0 if valid string expr. found, 1 otherwise
S7 -- Clear if EXPPAR, unchanged if EXPPLS
D0 -- Points past code compiled for expression
D1 -- Points past first token not used in expression
A -- Contains first token not used in expression
XM -- Set iff expression is clearly a value expr
P -- 0
D(A) -- (MTHSTK)
(PRMCNT) set non-zero if expression contained user FN

Calls: NTOKEN, OUT1TK, OUTNIB, OUTVAR, OUTLIT, OUTBYT,
RANGE, CMPBNC, SCAN, DELET1, DELET2, LOOK, LOOK2
GNXCR+, OUTNBS, PARMCK, BOPCOM, CONCOM, PUSH-P,
PUSH-3, INSRT1, RESPTR, CKLFSD

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Uses: A,B,C,D(15-5),R0,R1,S0,S1,S2,S3,S7,S11,Carry
FUNCD0,PRMCNT(first nib)

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:

Internal representation of non-terminals is:

00 -- Primary
01 -- S-expr
02 -- Factor
03 -- Term
04 -- Sum
05 -- Relation
06 -- Conjunction
07 -- Expression
08 -- N-func-ref
09 -- S-func-ref
0A -- Substring ref
0C -- StartR (Reference expression)
0D -- StartS (Reference expression u/substring)
0E -- StartV (Value expression)

This parser is essentially a stack automaton.
The stack builds from high memory down to lower
memory. All stack elements are 2 bytes (4 nibs)
in length although 2 or more elements may be used
to hold extra information if needed.

If EXPPLS is called with LeftSd set, the parser will
stop when it sees an reference expression or a
substring reference expression followed by an equals
sign.

Code is compiled from low memory toward high memory.
The code pointer and the stack pointer are checked
to make sure they never collide. MEMERR is called
if there is such a collision.

Value expressions are indicated upon return by the
XM bit. This is used to determine whether a parameter
in a CALL statement is a reference or value parameter.
It is also used to determine whether an expression
would be a valid destination address for an assignment
such as the INPUT statement.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

16.27 P1-10 - Numeric Operand Found

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) P1-10 - Numeric Operand Found

Purpose:

Point of reentry for numeric funny functions

Entry:

P = 0

D0 = Output ptr (points past last nib of FFN code)

D(A) = Stack pointer

D1 = Input ptr (points past last char in FFN text,
which is probably the closing paren)

If a funny function is re-entering here, it should
have set the XM bit to indicate that a value expression
has been parsed.

NOTE:

At this point a numeric operand has just been compiled.
Funny functions are a special type of function that
allow the expression parser to be extended to include
that have special parse and/or execution requirements.
See IDS for a complete description of how to implement
a funny function.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/27/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.28 SE1-10 - String Operand Found

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Name: (S) SE!-10 - String Operand Found

Purpose:

Point of reentry for string funny functions

Entry:

P = 0

D0 = Output ptr (points past last nib of FFN code)

D(A) = Stack pointer

D1 = Input ptr (points past last char in FFN text,
which is probably the closing paren)

If a funny function is re-entering here, it should
have set the XM bit to indicate that a value expression
has been parsed.

NOTE:

At this point a numeric operand has just been compiled.
Funny functions are a special type of function that
allow the expression parser to be extended to include
that have special parse and/or execution requirements.
See IDS for a complete description of how to implement
a funny function.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/27/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.29 ACCEPT - Funny function parse error reentry point

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) ACCEPT - Funny function parse error reentry point

Purpose:

This is the point where funny function parse routines
should reenter if they detect an error

Entry:

D(A) is stack pointer

133

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

R(W) set by last call to NTOKEN (flexible, doesn't
matter if an error is being flagged)
D0 is output pointer (flexible, doesn't matter if
an error is being flagged)
D1 is input pointer should point past first token
not used in expressin (flexible, doesn't matter
if an error is being flagged).
Status bits set by last NTOKEN call (or equivalent)

Exit:

See exit conditions for EXPRDC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.30 CONCOM - Compile a Numeric Constant

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) CONCOM - Compile a Numeric Constant

Purpose:

Compiles a numeric constant (Single digit, Long Int or
Long Real)

Entry:

D0 is output pointer
A,B set by NTOKEN
D(A) = (AVMEME)
P = 0

Exit:

Carry clear if constant found, set otherwise
P = 0

Calls: DRANGE, OUT1TK, OUTNBS, RANGE

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Parse Utilities

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W)

Stk lvls: 1

POLL - Poll Interface Descriptions	CHAPTER 17
------------------------------------	------------

17.1 pCMLX - Complex Number Operation Poll

Category: POLL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) pCMLX - Complex Number Operation Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Look for handler to perform complex operation:
Function, Store or Recall.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Handler has performed complex operation. If poll is
not handled, calling code errors out (eDATTY).

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

(FUNCDO) contains PC, pointing past token.

(FUNCD1) contains 2-nibble token.

(AVMEME) contains stack pointer.

If token is a function token of one parameter (e.g.,
SIN(Z)), then R1 = Real part of argument,
R0 = Imaginary part of argument.

If token is a function token of two parameters (e.g.,
Z*W), then R0 = Imaginary part of argument at top
of stack (second argument),
R1 = Real part of second argument.
R2 = Imaginary part of first argument.
R3 = Real part of first argument.

If either argument is real, the imaginary part will
be represented as 0000000000000900.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

If token is a comparison token, entry conditions are the same as for other two-parameter functions. The predicate can be obtained by looking at (PC). (or maybe (PC-1)?)

If token is cR->C, it means that a real value is being assigned to a variable whose type is not real, short or integer. The value to be assigned is at the top of the stack and the variable destination information occupies STMT scratch as set up by DEST routine.

If token is cC->C, it means that a value which is neither real or string is being assigned to some variable. The value to be assigned is at the top of the stack and the variable destination information occupies STMT scratch as set up by DEST routine.

If token is cRCL, it means that a complex number needs to be recalled (put on the stack).
R1[A] points at the value to be recalled.
D[S] is odd iff value is COMPLEX SHORT.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

For functions and comparisons, result pushed on math stack (handler must do available memory check and error out if insufficient memory), complete with stack signature. D1 = stack pointer.

For store, no further exit conditions.

For recall (token = cRCL), value has been pushed on stack, D1 = stack pointer, B[A] = address of variable register, B[S] = E iff COMPLEX, F iff SHORT COMPLEX.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

1

← DANGER!

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, function scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P.

Envisioned application(s):

Extension of mainframe functions to complex arguments.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/20/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

17.2 pTRFMx - Poll for TRANSFORM Execution

Category: POLL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) pTRFMx - Poll for TRANSFORM Execution

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Ask for an address to call for line-by-line transformation, and a similar address to call for line-by-line inverse transformation should that become necessary. The interface for these routines is defined in the Detail below.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

The required information is present in the registers.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

- R0(A) = Source file type
- R1(A) = Destination file type
- S0 = Set if dest type # source type, means that a transform IS required (sTFREQ)
- S5 = Set if transform is in place (sTFINP)
- /OPTN = TRANSFORM option set by extended TRANSFORM parse (or zero if mainframe parse), as in:
TRANSFORM F INTO DATA FF,R
where R means random I/O records (no overlap)
See detail below for address of /OPTN
- /PARM1,
/PARM2 = TRANSFORM destination file create parameters set by extended TRANSFORM parse (or zero if

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

mainframe parse), as in:

TRANSFORM F INTO DATA FF,R,50,128

where /PARM1 = 50 = number of records,

/PARM2 = 128 = record size

See detail below for addresses of /PARM1 and /PARM2

P = 0
Carry = Set on entry
B[A] = Poll number
HEX mode

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

RO(A) = Address of handler routine which can read one line in from source and transform it. See Detail below for handler interface.

** 5 nibbles before this address is stored the relative address of handler routine which can read one line in from source and transform it in the INVERSE direction; 0 if none exists. Interface is same as that of a normal handler routine. See Detail for handler interface.

** 10 nibbles before this address is stored the relative address of a routine which will finish the fully transformed destination file before it is closed (e.g., to chain a BASIC file in RAM before leaving it); 0 if no such routine is needed. See Detail below for the finish-up routine interface.

RO(S) = Copy code of destination file type

S5 = Entry condition (sTFINP)

S0 = 1 if transform handler routines must be called to perform transformation (even though source and dest file types may be the same)
= 0 if no transform handler routines need to be called (source file and dest file type must be the same)

HEX mode -
XM = 0

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Entry conditions preserved

HEX mode

XM = 1

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R1, R2, S0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P, R2

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
No.

Envisioned application(s):
Conversion between OEM file types and TEXT(LIF1) for
purposes of listing and interchange.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/83	FH	Added new documentation header.

DETAIL:

INTERFACE TO TRANSFORM HANDLER ROUTINE

Purpose:

Read line from source file, transform it into destination
type and leave it in output buffer. No messages should
be directly issued by this routine.

Entry:

R4(15,14) = Source FIB#
Input, output buffers collapsed to SYSEN
At least 150 bytes + LEeway available memory guaranteed
/LINE# = 0 or previously returned BCD line #
/SFIB# = Source FIB#
/OPTN = Option from extended TRANSFORM statement
execution; 0 if from normal TRANSFORM
/PARAM1, /PARAM2 = Destination file create parameters from
extended TRANSFORM statement execution;
0 if from normal TRANSFORM
P = 0

Exit:

OUTBS @ Start of transformed line. If original line
was copied into available memory start, OUTBS
may point immediately after the original line.
Must be collapsed to /SYSEN if fatal error.
AVMEMS @ End of transformed line unless fatal error.
Must be collapsed to /SYSEN if fatal error.
S7 = 1 iff end of file found on source file (sEOF)
/LNLEN = Full length in nibs of input line. Unneeded

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

if fatal error.
/LINE# = BCD line number of current line. Used in reporting error messages. If sequential line number is to be used, set to 0.
p = 0
Carry clear: Successful transformation
Carry set: Error occurred
C(3-0) = Error code
C(S) = 0 if error was fatal (unrecoverable).
0 if error was recoverable.

Allowed to use.....

All CPU registers, S0-S11, S13, Statement and Function scratch RAM, SNAPBF, RSTKBF, /LNLEN, /LINE#, /FLAG, INBS, OUTBS, RVMEMS

Stk lvls: 6 (max)

INTERFACE TO TRANSFORM HANDLER FINISH-UP ROUTINE

Purpose:

To finish up the destination BASIC file after all TEXT lines have been transformed into BASIC. There are several cases to be dealt with:

End of a Dry Run (always out-of-place transform):

If the destination file is on an external medium, a first pass or "dry run" is conducted without creating the dest file, in order to determine its necessary data size. This routine calculates the needed parameters to create the file (see CRTF utility), and stores them in /PARAM1 and /PARAM2.

End of a Normal Run, Out-of-Place Transform:

If the destination file type requires a subheader or Implementation field, it must be properly initialized since CRTF stored a default value in it when the file was created (see CRTF utility). For example, if the destination is a BASIC file, hex value 000000000000F must be written to the header to indicate that the link chain heads have not been computed for this file (file has not been "chained"). If the file is in memory, the proper link chain heads are computed and written to the subheader. File data, such as links between sub-programs in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

End of a Normal Run, In-Place Transform:

If the source file type had a subheader or Implementation field, it must be removed. If the destination

135

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

file type requires a subheader or Implementation field, it must be inserted after the file header and set to the proper value. File data, such as links between subprograms in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

End of an Inverse Transformation (Always In-Place):
 If the source file type had a subheader or Implementation field, it is still there but may need to be updated to reflect the new state. File data, such as links between subprograms in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

Entry:

Output buffer collapsed (OUTBS, AVMEMS point to SYSEN)
 R4(15-14) = FIB# of destination file. Each line of the source file (including EOF) has been read, transformed, and written to the dest file. The End of Data field in the FIB is set to this new end of file and, if the dest file is in memory, any excess nibs beyond the end of file have been removed from the file chain. File is now reound.

S5 = 1 iff transformation is in place (sTFINP)
 S6 = 1 iff at end of inverse transformation (sTFINV)
 S9 = 1 iff at end of dry run (sDRYRN)
 P = 0

Exit:

P = 0
 Carry clear:
 No error
 Carry set:
 C(3-0) = Error code (will be treated as fatal error, with no possibility of recovering dest file)

Uses.....

Inclusive: May use any CPU register, S10

Stk lvls: 6 (max)

TRFMBF FIELDS USED BY TRANSFORM ROUTINES

Symbol	TRFMBF Offset	Size	Set by User*	Contents
/ERRCD	0	4		Error code
/SFIB#	4	2		Source FIB#

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

/DFIB#	6	2		Dest FIB#
/SFTYP	8	4		Source file type
/DFTYP	12	4		Dest file type
/COPYC	16	1		Dest file copy code
/STAT	17	4		Statuses during Xform
/DLEN	21	5		Dest file len (DESTLEN)
/NUMLN	26	5		Line count (NUMLINES)
/LINE#	31	5	H	Line #
/OPTN	36	2	X	Transform Option
/PARAM1	38	5	X	File Create Parameter 1
/PARAM2	43	5	X	File Create Parameter 2
/LNLEN	48	5	H	Input line length
/FLAG	53	7	H	Free for use by handler

* Where 'H' indicates the field is set by the handler,
 and 'X' indicates the field is set by the extended
 TRANSFORM execution routine

17.3 pTMR# - Poll Timer# > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER

Category: POLL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) pTMR# - Poll Timer# > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll on Timer# > 3 for ON TIMER and OFF TIMER statements
 Allows Lex File to extend these statements to more than
 3 timers

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - If this poll is handled
 Return is through NXTSTM to continue
 statement/program execution.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

For ON TIMER: Set up the bookkeeping
 Activate the appropriate timer
 For OFF TIMER: Deactivate the appropriate timer

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Entry conditions for handler

B[A] = Poll number (pTIMER#)
HEX mode.
P=0.

A(A) = Timer# > 3 in HEX
DO @ past Timer# expression
If ON TIMER: DO @ tCOMMA
Comma before timer interval
If OFF TIMER: DO @ Remark or tEOL or t@

PCADDR @ Statement length byte for statement
(PCADDR) + 2 @ tON or tOFF

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Return through NXTSTM to continue statement execution
HEX mode.

NOTE:

If binary code invokes BASIC through CALL:
PCADDR must be saved on the GOSUB stack before CALL
Call PSHUPD
and restored before NXTSTM is jumped to
Call POPUPD

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled:

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

There is no error return from this poll

Available subroutine levels:

--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--
6 levels available

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

--A-D, DO, D1, P always available--
This is a Statement Execute
All RAM and registers allowed during Statement Execute

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-D, DO, D1, P always available

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

No error return allowed

Special considerations :

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Tokenized form of statements:

ON TIMER:

Stmt Length, tON, Timer expression, tCOMMA,
Interval expression, tGOTO or tGOSUB, statement ident.

OFF TIMER:

Stmt Length, tOFF, Timer expression

To service a Timer when it goes off:

Respond to pSREQ poll to set sExcept
to indicate an Exception has occurred
Respond to pExcept to actually service the timer

To execute Timer branch:

Use GOTO+ entry point after:
Setting sGOSUB (S3) if GOSUB
Reactivating Timer if GOTO
Setting sEXTGS (S5) to indicate external entry
Setting sXWORD (S9) for line# searching
Pushing Return Address (from Timer interrupt)
on stack
Tracing FROM line
(see ONTIMR for parallel code)

Envisioned application(s):

Extending Timers to an infinite number with a Lex file
that allocates an I/O buffer to keep track of pending
timers.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/19/83	JP	Added Poll
04/19/83	JP	Revised Poll documentation

17.4 pCOPYx - Poll for COPY to external device

Category: POLL File: JP&EXC::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) pCOPYx - Poll for COPY to external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll for COPY utility execute
External source or destination file specifier found OR
Destination device on PORT is of unknown type

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
Yes - If successful COPY occurs

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
COPY source file to destination file on appropriate
device

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):
B[A] = Poll number (pCOPYx)
HEX mode.
P=0.

If D(0) = External Device (D(0)>=8)
sEXTDV = 1 (S0)
sUNDEF = 1 (S1) if both filenames undefined = 0
sDEST = 0 (S3)
A = First 8 characters of source filename
Blanked filled
RO(0-3)= Last 2 characters of source filename
Blanked filled if none
D(A) = Source device information from RDINFO
D(0) = Device type
D(1-4)= Devices internal coding

HPIL used Device 8 --- see NOTE below
R2 = Destination device info from RDINFO
SAVSTK holds source and destination information
(See Special Memory/Pointer Considerations)

If D(0) = Unknown device type (1 < D(0) < 7)
A = First 8 characters of destination filename
(blank filled)
RO(0-3)= Last two characters of destination filename
(blank filled)
D(0) = Device type
D(1) = Extender#
D(2) = PORT #
STMTRO = Start of source file
SAVSTK holds source and destination information
(See Special Memory/Pointer Considerations)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

R1 = Start of file just copied if TO MAINFRAME

Source file copied to destination file on appropriate device.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

COPY was not successful due to indicated Error Number

Available subroutine levels: 6

POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--

COPYu uses 6 levels; The handler must be able to

Return to POLL

NOTE:

HPIL uses Device Type=8

This device type is set in response to pFSPCx poll when the file specifier is being evaluated

Other device handlers must be assigned their special special device type by the Resource Allocation Czar (See HP-71 IMS Volume 1)

Respond to pFILXQ for non HPIL device to gain control of the File Specification execute

Devices on PORTS (ex: EEPROM) should use Device types between 3 and 6. This device type will be encoded in the ID of the module plugged into a PORT.

These Device types must be assigned by the Resource Allocation Czar (see HP-71 IMS Volume 1)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

R0, R1, R2, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9

Don't use STMTD0 (saved status for CHAIN)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

R1, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9

Don't use STMTD0 (saved status for CHAIN)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0, R1, R2, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9
Don't use STMTD0 (saved status for CHAIN)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

The SAVSTK area has been moved toward LOW memory due to the issuing of the POLL. Therefore, all offsets into the SAVSTK area must SUBTRACT the 1POLSV (62 decimal) from the SAVSTK pointer to access the file information.

Saved information:

SAVSTK-5 (- 1POLSV) = Source Device information 5 nibs
SAVSTK-25 (- 1POLSV) = Source filename 20
SAVSTK-30 (- 1POLSV) = Destination Device info 5
SAVSTK-50 (- 1POLSV) = Destination filename 20

Envisioned application(s):

Allow COPY TO filename:TAPE
Allow COPY TO filename:PORT(1) where EEPROM in PORT(1)
Allow COPY TO a special device in a PORT
Allow COPY TO an external device NOT HPIL

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/19/82	JP	Added documentation
12/18/82	JP	Combined pCOPYd with pCOPYx
03/21/83	JP	Changed entry conditions (STMTRO)
05/11/83	JP	Modified documentation
08/11/83	JP	Restricted STMTD0 usage

17.5 pCURSR - Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll

Category: POLL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) pCURSR - Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast Poll to allow the Cursor Keys to be used with
non BASIC files:
Cursor Up, Cursor Down, Cursor Top, Cursor Bottom

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
No this is a TAKE OVER poll

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Perform Cursor Key on file, return to MAIN30/MAINLP
See notes below.

Entry conditions for handler:

Carry set
B[A] = Poll number = pCURSR
HEX mode.
P=0.

Type of Key:	Status: sCURUP (S2)	sCURBT (S3)
Cursor Bottom	0	1
Cursor Top	1	0
Cursor Up	1	1
Cursor Down	0	0

Call RDCHD+ to get Filetype returned in R2

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode
Perform Cursor Key on file
GOVLNG to MAIN30

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.
S2 and S3 must be preserved

Available subroutine levels: 5

FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller
Invoked from CURSOR keys --- top level

NOTE:

The file type of the current file can be determined:
Call RDCHD+; R2 = File type on return

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

137

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A-D, D0, D1, P always available--
Anything may be used: Status, RO-R4, SCRTCH...
CURRL (4 nibs) holds the current BASIC file line number
This field may be used if CURRENT file is line numbered

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P always available

NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--

RO-R4

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

Take care when returning to the MAIN LOOP

MAIN30 is the return point for Cursor Keys in BASIC

The line has been decompiled

The prompt is sent and the display built (BLDDSP)

MAINLP is the return point if NOTHING is displayed

CR/LF with no delay has been sent (S-CRLF) prior
to displaying the line.

Envisioned application(s):

Allow Cursor keys to display lines of a non BASIC file

The handler is responsible for maintaining the
"Current file" position. Possibly an I/O Buffer can
be used.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/01/83	JP	Added poll
04/14/83	JP	Revised documentation
06/02/83	SW	If null file, check for AUTO mode; Not AUTO mode => goto MAINLP AUTO mode => display curr line (Before, went to MAINLP regardless)

17.6 POLL - Poll LEX Files with Process Number

Category: POLL File: JP&POL::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) POLL - Poll LEX Files with Process Number
Name:(S) POLLD+ - Poll LEX Files adjusting AVMEME in D(A)

Purpose:

Poll All LEX Files for Special Processing
Pass a Process #, and Parameters to each LEX File

POLLD+ entry used for routines needing to pass AVMEME
in register D(A). This value is adjusted to
reflect the save area used by POLL.
Currently used by Parse and Decompile.

Entry:

POLLD+: Sets D(A) to what AVMEME will be during poll,
then falls through to POLL
Used during Parse and Decompile

Example:

GOSBVL =AVS=DO	Set AVMEMS @ DO
GOSBVL =POLL	Issue Poll
CON(2) =pDEVCP	Device Parse Poll
GOSBVL =D=AVME	Reset D(A) @ AVMEME
GOC ErrRtn	Error Return
?XM=0	
GOYES Handle	Handled by LEX File
...	Not handled

POLL: Process# @ Calling Routine Return Address
Process# = CON(2)
HEX Mode

Example:

GOSBVL =POLL	Issue Poll
CON(2) =pFILXQ	File execute poll
GOC ErrRtn	Error Return
?XM=0	
GOYES Handle	Handled by LEX file
...	Not handled

Assumes:

MTHSTK is active when called
Any routine polling with active stack must update
AVMEME to top of stack pointer
Uses SNAPBF for temporary storage of registers
Uses SAVSTK to stack POLL information
Moves memory from FORSTK --> AVMEME before Save
Memory check w/o LEEWAY for Poll Save Area
Calling routine return address saved on GOSUB stack

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Will be updated if memory moves during poll

Entry to LEX File Poll Routine:

Carry Clear to indicate Normal Poll (see FPOLL)

B(A) = Process#

B(B) = Process #

B(2-4) = 0

A, D, D0, D1 = Original Contents from Calling Routine

R registers, Status are untouched by POLL

R0-R3, status cannot be destroyed while identifying
Process#.

3 levels of subroutine stack saved

One more stack level available than routine issuing
the Poll

Exit:

Carry set

Insufficient Memory to Issue Poll OR

Error return / "Something Funny" from LEX File

All registers & pointers preserved from LEX File
EXCEPT A, B

A, C have the same value on return

The contents of C on return from LEX file are
saved in A, then put back into C before return
Allows LEX Files to return Error # in C(0-3)

If not enough memory to save POLL info

C(0-3) <-- eMEM

A routine issuing POLL should check for CARRY

If there was not enough memory to issue the poll
this exception should be noted/indicated.

Carry clear

Look @ XM to determine if handled

If XM=0

Process has been handled by LEX File

All regs & ptrs preserved from LEX File

EXCEPT B, C

A is NOT destroyed

If XM=1

Process has NOT been handled

Registers & pointers restored to Entry values

EXCEPT B, C

A is not destroyed

A POLL responder must return with CARRY CLEAR

if NOT error return or NOT handled

A POLL responder must return with CARRY SET

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

if Error return
 C(0-3) should hold the Error Number
 It will be saved in A, then restored to C

Take over handler

The poll responder does not return to the POLL routine
 This is allowed by certain individual polls as
 indicated in their documentation headers

The handler MUST:

GOSBVL =COLLAP to collapse POLL Save info
 GOSBVL =POPUPD to pop POLL issuer's rtn address

Calls: SALLOC, CRGJMP, FIRSAV, RESRTN, RESSVA,

GLXPOL, SNAPSV, SNAPRS, MOVEU3, SNAPBF
 RSTK<R, PSHSTL, MEMCKL

Uses:

Exclusive: B,C,SNAPBF,P, SAVSTK, 2 levels in RSTKBF

Inclusive: B,C,SNAPBF,P, SAVSTK, 2 levels in RSTKBF

Stk lvls:

Preserves all levels
 POLL saves Calling Return Address on GOSUB
 stack so it will be updated if memory moves

Detail:

B(A) = Process#
 B(B) = Process#
 B(2-4) = 0

Save Stack:

		Low Memory
=1Ap	A	16
=1Dp	D	16
=1D1p	D1	5
=1D0p	D0	5
=1POL#p	Poll Number	5
=1RTN2p	Rtn Level 2	5
=1RTN3p	Rtn Level 3	5
=1BPOSp	Relative Position in LEX Buffer	5 @ SAVSTK - 5
		High Memory
	Length of Save Stack =	62 = 3E hex

GOSUB Stack:

GSBSTK -> |-----|
 | F | Rtn Addr 1 | 6
 |-----|

Return Type = F indicate an Update Address

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Original contents of A,D,DO,D1 sent to each LEX File
Carry clear, XM=0 on call to each LEX File
R registers and status untouched

3 levels of subroutines saved
Return Level 1 is saved on GOSUB stack as update
address incase memory moves during a Poll
Return Level 2 and 3 are saved in SAVSTK area
Information saved by POLL is stacked from SAVSTK
toward LOW memory.
AVMEME is adjusted above saved information.
AVMEME is readjusted when POLL returns
This allows POLL to be called "recursively"

If "Error" Response from LEX File (Carry Set)
All registers & pointers left intact EXCEPT A,B
A is used to save C during restore
A,C have the returned value of C when rtn to Caller
C(0-3) <-- Error number

If "normal" Response from LEX File (XM=0)
All registers & pointers left intact EXCEPT C,B
C has the value of A on return

If no LEX File respond (XM=1)
Restore A,D,DO,D1 to entry values
RTNSXM to Calling Routine
C is NOT set to A

If LEX File wishes Poll to continue to others
Carry must be clear, XM=1
If "non-original" contents of A,D,DO,D1 are
to be sent to other LEX Files, the information
above SAVSTK can be altered by the LEX File

Algorithm:

Save A,D,DO,D1,Rtn Lvl 1 temporary in SNAPBF (SNAPSV)
If not enough memory to save info (SALLOC)
Restore saved registers and pointers (SNAPRS)
Adjust return address past Process #
C <--- Error Number (eMEM)
RTNSC
Save Return Level 2 & 3 cus SALLOC uses 2 (D,DO)
Allocate SAVSTK area (SALLOC)
Restore Rtn Lvl 3,2 to stack
Move temporary save info to SAVSTK (MOVEU3)
Read Return Level 1, read process# @ Rtn address
Write process # over Return Level 1 location
Adjust Return Level 1 past Process #, saving in A(A)
Save Rtn Levels 2,3 in SAVSTK

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

```

Save 2 levels in RSTK Buffer (R<RSTK)
Push Rtn Level1 on GOSUB stack to be updated (PSHSTL)
  Make sure LEEWAY is NOT checked when pushing
Restore Return Levels (RSTK<R)
Initialize Relative Offset into LEX Buffer to 0
1: Get LEX File POLL address (GLXPOL)
  If LEX file POLL address (Carry Clear)
    Save updated Rel. Position into Buffer in SAVSTK
    Push LEX file jump address on stack
    Restore registers, pointers, process# (RESSVA)
    Pop LEX file jump address
    Clear XM flag
    Gosub to LEX File Poll Routine (CRGJMP)
    Clear B(S) to save carry from LEX file return
    If Carry set (Error response from LEX File)
      Set A=C to preserve C during restore
      goto 2;
    If LEX File responded (XM=0)
      Set B(S) = 1
      goto 2;
    else (No response) (XM=1)
      Restore Relative Position in LEX Buffer
      goto 1; (Continue polling)
2: Save current A,D,DO,D1 in SNAPBF and
  Restore return lvls 2,3; Release SAVSTK (RESRTN)
  Restore current A,D,DO,D1,Rtn Lvl 1 (SNAPRS)
  Push Rtn Lvl 1 back on stack
  Set C=A
  Return indicating carry from LEX File (B(S))
else
  (No more LEX Files in LEXBUF)
  Restore A,D,DO,D1 from SAVSTK (RESSVA)
  Save A->D1, Restore Rtn Lvls, Release SAVSTK (RESRTN)
  Restore A->D1, Rtn1 from SNAPBF (SNAPRS)
  Push Rtn Lvl 1 back on stack
RTNSXM
  
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/14/82	JP	No Leeway check when allocate Save Area
10/14/82	JP	Renrote to interface to SNAPBF
01/31/83	JP	After SALLOC, restore RSTK from DO
02/05/83	JP	Renrote to save Rtn Adrs on GBSSTK
02/05/83	JP	Set XM=1 if Carry set/Error return
02/15/83	JP	No Leeway Check when PSHSTK called
03/01/83	JP	Added IPOLra to D(A) in POLLD+ entry
06/01/83	JP	Added MEMCHK of (IPOLSV + IRTNADR)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.7 FPOLL - Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #

Category: POLL File: JP&POL:MS

Name:(S) FPOLL - Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #

Purpose:

Poll LEX Files FAST, nothing is saved

Entry:

Process# @ Calling Routine Return Address
Process# = CON(2)

Examples:

GOSBVL =FPOLL
CON(2) =pMNL Main Loop Fast Poll

At entry to LEX File POLL routine:

Carry Set to indicate FAST Poll

B(A) = Process#
B(B) = Process#
B(2-4) = 0

D(A) = Relative Position in LEX Buffer
Must be preserved ALWAYS !!!!!
If the Poll Handler is responding
and handling the poll such that
the Poll will stop: D may be used.

R0, R1, R2, R3 intact

A LEX File may not destroy R0-R3 while determining wheth??
to respond. Individual POLL routines must be checked ??
register usage when responding.

Stack levels are 2 deeper than caller

Exit:

P=0
Assuming no LEX File has set P
XM=0
Process has been handled by LEX File

XM=1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

No response to Poll

If a LEX File wants the Poll to continue to others
XM=1 on return
Registers needed to be passed to other LEX files
must be preserved !!!!!

Typically a fast poll must continue to ALL LEX files

Calls: GLXPOL

Uses...

Exclusive: R(A), B(A), C(A), D(A), DO, D1

Inclusive: R(A), B(A), C(A), D(A), DO, D1

D(A) cannot be destroyed by any LEX File
RO-R3, status must remain intact while determining if
responding to poll.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

```
Initialize Relative Offset to LEX Buffer to 0
1: Get LEX File Poll Address      (GLXPOL)
  If LEX File Poll Address      (Carry clear)
    Save Relative position in LEX Buffer (D)
    Retrieve Process #
    Clear XM
    Gosub to LEX File's Poll routine w/ Carry set
    If LEX file did not respond (XM=1)
      Restore relative position in LEX buffer
      goto 1;
    else
      Adjust Return Address past Process#
      RTN
  else
    Adjust Return Address past Process#
    RTNSXM
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	JP	Modified documentation
06/09/82	JP	Packed out CRGJMP/set carry:FPOL40

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.8 pPARSE - Parse Take Over Poll

Category: POLL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) pPARSE - Parse Take Over Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Parse take-over to allow a LEX file to parse an input line as other than BASIC

Should poll be "Handled"

Don't worry about XM, since if handled, there's no return

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Parses line, acts accordingly, returns to MAINLP.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
INBS points to input line

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Return to MAINLP

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--
--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

RO-R4, SO-S11, STMT/FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P

RO-R4, SO-S11, STMT/FN scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

Envisioned application(s):

'Auto Comment'

Alternate language parse (in conjunction with pEDIT)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/15/83	S.W.	Added poll

17.9 pFSPCp - POLL for File Specifer Parse

Category: POLL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) pFSPCp - POLL for File Specifer Parse

Type: POLL

Purpose:

POLL for File Specification Parse.

Unquoted string is not a legal mainframe file name.

Either:

a) the 1st character isn't a letter or colon
(device specifier starting with a character
other than a colon)

OR

b) Valid file name is followed by a
"non-terminating" character, ie one in the
ASCII range of "." to "z" (with the exception
of ":" and "@"). The character may be a part
of the file name (as in a file name with more

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

than 8 characters or a file name that starts with a letter, but contains a character other than a letter/digit) OR it may be a delimiter between the file name and the device specifier.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
Yes - If file specifier is recognized

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Parse and tokenize file specification analogous to the mainframe tokenization:

Filename over 8 characters or a file name with a non letter/digit character embedded in it.
tLITRL <ascii file name>
Ex: ABC_X or ABCDEFGH

Filespec beginning with character other than a letter or a colon:
tCOLON tLITRL <ascii file specifier>
Ex: /WAND

In the first case above, if the valid file name is immediately followed by a 'non-terminating' character not recognized by the responder (letter in the ascii range '.' to 'z' not including letters/digits or '@'), a poll to pDEVCP may be appropriate.
tLITRL <ascii file name> tCOLON tLITRL <ascii device>
Ex: ABC_X.DISC or ABCDEFGHI/DISC

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

S4=S10=S7=0
B[A] = Poll number (pFSPCp)
HEX mode.
P=0.
D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 @ Start of File specification
(D1 points past any preceding blanks)
D0 @ Position in Output Buffer to begin output of File specification
R3(5-9)=D1 @ start of file specification input
R3(A) = D0 @ start of file specification output

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
P=0
S4=S7=S10=0
HEX mode.
XM=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

File specification is accepted and output @ D0

See NOTE below

D0 past last token of file specification

D1 past file specification in input buffer

R3 intact from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

P=0

HEX mode.

S4=S7=S10=0

XM=1.

R3 intact from entry

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

P=0

Carry set.

HEX mode.

S7=S10=0

R3 intact from entry

Available subroutine levels: 6

POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--

FSPeCp uses 5; therefore Handler can use 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1

RO, R1, R2, R4

STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRTCH, all of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1

RO, R1, R2, R4

STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRTCH, all of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, D0, D1

RO, R1, R2, R4

STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRTCH, all of function scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No.

Detail:

If HPIL is plugged in, it will answer this poll.

Therefore, any other LEX file answering this poll

should use an analogous tokenization scheme for the file

name/device specifier tokenization so that file specifier

execution works properly.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

To get control during execution, respond to pFILXQ. This is a poll that is NOT answered by HPIL. If this poll is not answered by another LEX file, another poll is sent out later which HPIL answers.

For more information on how HPIL tokenizes devices, see the Detail portion of the documentaion on pDEVCP.

Envisioned application(s):

Handle external file specifiers

A123456789

A123456789/DISC

A123.WAND

AB X.DISC

/WAND

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	JP	Added documentation
05/07/83	JP	Modified documentation

17.10 pDEVCP - Poll for Device Specifier Parse

Category: POLL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) pDEVCP - Poll for Device Specifier Parse

Type: POLL

Purpose:

POLL for unrecognized device specifier following ":".
If a file name preceded the colon, it has already been written to the output buffer.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes if Device specifier is recognized by handler.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Parse and output tokenized form of device specifier

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

See detail below

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number (pDEVCP)

HEX mode.

P=0.

S4=S7=S10=0

D1 past colon in file specification

If a filename was specified, its tokenization was written to the output buffer & D0 points past the last character of the filename

D(A) = (AVMEME)

R3(A) = D0 @ start of tokenized filespec in output buffer

R3(9-5) = D1 @ start of file spec in input buffer

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

S4=S7=S10=0

P=0

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Tokenized device written to output buffer

D0 points past the tokenization

D1 is past the corresponding text in the input buffer

R3 preserved from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

S4=S7=S10=0

P=0

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Tokenized device specifier written to output buffer

D0 points past tokenization

D1 points past device specifier in input buffer

R3 preserved from entry

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

P=0

S10=0

R3 preserved from entry

Available subroutine levels: 6

FSPECp used 5 levels

NOTE:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

If HPIL is plugged in, it responds to this poll;
it accepts ALL device specifiers following the colon.
Therefore, all LEX files should tokenize device
specifiers in the same manner so that during execution
the filespec execution routines work properly.

Respond to pFILXQ to gain control at execution. HPIL
does not respond to pFILXQ.

Detail:

HPIL tokenizes devices as follows:

device word: (:TAPE)

tCOLON tLITRL <ascii device word>

accessory ID: (:X32)

tCOLON t% <expr> [tCOLON <expr>] [tSEMIC <expr>]

volume label: (.LABEL1)

tCOLON tSEMIC <literal up to 6 chars> [tSEMIC <expr>]
Loop #

address: (:1)

tCOLON <expr> [tSEMIC <expr>]
(seq#) (loop#)

assign word: (:TV)

tCOLON tLITRL <assign word> [tSEMIC <expr>]

"x" (*)

tCOLON t*

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1
R0, R1, R2, R4
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH
All of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0, R1, R2, R4
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH
All of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0, R1, R2, R4
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH
All of function scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

No

Envisioned application(s):

ABC:TAPE
:TAPE

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/19/82	JP	Added documentation
05/08/83	JP	Modified documentation

17.11 pRUNft - Poll on RUN with unknown filetype

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pRUNft - Poll on RUN with unknown filetype

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll on RUN with file of "unknown" filetype
Filetype is NOT BASIC or Binary

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - this is a take-over Poll

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Take over the RUN execution of the file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B(A) = Poll number (pRUNft)

HEX mode.

P=0.

A(A) = File type (HEX)

R2(A) = File type (HEX)

D1 @ File length (offset) field in file header

5 nibble read @ D1 = Offset to next file

Current D1+ offset --> Next file start

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

CAT file length =
File offset value - Offset to data of file

sCONT = 1 if CONT (S10)
sCONTK = 1 if CONT/RUN key (S9)
sCHAIN = 1 if CHAIN statement (S11)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=0.
GOVLNG to MAIN05
or
GOVLNG to BSCEXT to exit the BASIC interpreter
This is done by BASIC and Binary programs
Filetype read, Buffers are flushed
A fast poll is issued: pBSCex

See NOTE below

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.
Preserve Status

Error exit conditions from handler

Error returns are ignored.
If the POLL returns:
If carry set ----> "eMEM" from POLL
else ----> "eFTYPE" from RUN

Available subroutine levels: 7

--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--
RUN is a top level statement/command

NOTE:

Any Lex File running a non BASIC file should:
Clear the SUSP annunciator
Set the PRGM annunciator (see SFGPGM)
Collapse all BASIC stacks (see CLPSTK)
Set CURRST, CURREN @ file (see EDIT20)

Responder should issue a pRUNnB (RUN non BASIC) Poll
The mainframe issues a "pRUNnB" when
running a Binary file with the filetype in A(A)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

--A-D, DO, D1, P always available--
RUN is in complete control at this point

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
--A-D, DO, D1, P always available
Global status (S12-S15) are sacred

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:
No error exit allowed

Envisioned application(s):
Extend RUN statement to handle other file types

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	JP	Added Poll
01/16/83	JP	Check carry from Poll
04/19/83	JP	Updated Documentation
04/24/83	JP	Changed entry conditions

17.12 pRUNnB - Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pRUNnB - Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll before starting execution or continuing execution
of a non BASIC file

Poll before running a BINARY file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - let this poll go to all other Lex files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Perform any "system" or special initialization needed
before Binary file is executed.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number (pRUNnB)
HEX mode.
P=0.

R2(A)= File type of file to execute
DO @ Start of code to execute
BASIC stacks have been collapsed

General purpose poll

Mainframe poll will ALWAYS be Binary execute

R2(A)= fBIN
DO @ Start of binary file
If sCONT (S10) = 1
Executing a CONT statement
CNTADR is always zero, unless a Lex file has
set this (see pBSCex Poll)
Therefore, CONT is always a RUN
If sCONTK (S9) = 1
RUN or CONTK hit
If sCHAIN (S11)= 1
CHAIN statement
SUSP annunciator has been cleared
PRGM annunciator and PgmRun flag have been set
Current file pointers @ Binary file

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled

This poll should NOT be indicated as handled so
other Lex files can "set-up" before execution.

If Lex file wants to be the ONLY Lex file to handle:
then:

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=0.
DO must be PRESERVED!!!
Preserve S3

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.
Status intact: sCONT(10), sCONTK(S9), sCHAIN(S11),S3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Error exit conditions from handler:
Error return has no meaning ---

Available subroutine levels:
--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--

This is a RUN... therefore all levels (6) available
Must be able to return to POLL routine

NOTE:

See Special memory/pointer considerations
What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
--A-D, D0, D1, P always available--
--R0-R4, scratch RAM?--

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
--A-D, D0, D1, P always available
--R0-R4, scratch RAM?--

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:
No error exit allowed

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

Binary Files will always be RUN/CONT from the start of
the file... it is "impossible" to systematically
return a meaningful CONTINUE address through the BASIC
loop. If a Binary file wishes to implement CONT...
it should respond to the pBSCex poll:
If current filetype is Binary and sERROR=1
Update CNTADR @ Binary code to CONTINUE at
Set the SUSP annunciator (SFLAGS)

If a Poll Handler intends to CALL BASIC from within:
Return Address to Poll must be saved on the GOSUB stack
(Use PSHUPD and POPUPD)
The FORSTK must be adjust OVER the Poll Save information
before the CALL and readjust after. CALL uses the
FORSTK pointer to save information and if FORSTK is
not adjusted, Poll Information is overwritten

Before CALL	After CALL
D1=(5) =FORSTK	"
A=DAT1 A	"
C=0 A	"
LC(2) =1POLSV	"
A=A-C A	A=A+C A
DAT1=A A	DAT1=A A

Envisioned application(s):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Set up I/O buffers before Binary execution or some
type of non-BASIC file.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	JP	Added Poll
01/16/83	JP	Generalized Poll for any file type
04/22/83	JP	Upgraded documentation
04/25/83	JP	Pass File type in R2 instead of A

17.13 pBSCen - Poll entering BASIC interpreter

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pBSCen - Poll entering BASIC interpreter

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast poll when entering BASIC interpreter

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - Either this poll is a TAKE OVER poll
or it should continue to ALL LEX files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Take over BASIC interpreting
Set up information/buffers/flags before execution
begins, then let Poll continue

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--
B[A] = Poll number (pBSCen)
HEX mode.
P=0.

If PgmRun (S13)

Program about to be executed (RUN/CONT/SST)
If NoCont (S14)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

SST (Single stepping)
If sCONT (S10)
Continue
If sCONTK (S9)
CONT or RUN Key
RO @ EOL or "@" prior to statement to execute
else
Keyboard execution from Statement Buffer
RO @ Statement length byte of statement

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
This poll should never be "normally" handled
Either the LEX file takes over or allows other
LEX files to respond.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.
Global status intact
Do not use S3
RO must be PRESERVED !!!!!

Available subroutine levels:

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--
This is a "top level" poll --- 6 levels available--
Must be able to return to Poll routine

NOTE:

GOSUB, CALL, FNx invoked from the keyboard will appear
as Keyboard Execute. The PgmRun flag will be clear.

Program execution will begin with NO indication.

For CALL: pCALSV polls when CALL execute begins
FNx: pFNIN polls when FNx executes begins

Binary Files will always be RUN/CONT from the start of
the file... it is "impossible" to systematically
return a meaningful CONTInue address through the BASIC
loop. If a Binary file wishes to implement CONT...
it should respond to the pBSEx poll:

If current filetype is Binary and PgmRun=1
Update CNTADR @ Binary code to CONTInue at
Set the SUSP annunciator (SFLAGS)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--
--R1-R4, ST (low 12), scratch RAM--
This is a top level poll ... nothing else is going on

Envisioned application(s):
Implement BREAKPOINT capability within program:
Set sExcept at entering to allow checking after
each statement

Indicator to FORTH/VISICALC type applications that
BASIC has been invoked.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/16/83	JP	Added Poll
04/23/83	JP	Updated/revised documentation

17.14 pBSCex - Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: (S) pBSCex - Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast Poll when Exiting the BASIC interpreter
Indicates program/statement execution is stopping
Caused from:
End of line of statement execution
Program ENDing or STOPping
Halt from: RTN key, SST, PAUSE, Error
Ending a Binary program
System is about to return to MAINLP

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
No - This poll should never be "handled"
Either the !EX file "TAKES OVER"

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

or responds "not handled" so other LEX files may respond.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Clear/update information

If TAKE-OVER ---> gain control after BASIC execute
before we go back to MAIN LOOP

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--

B[A] = Poll number (pBSCex)

R2(A)= Filetype

HEX mode.

P=0.

Math stacks have been collapsed

Exceptions are checked PRIOR to this poll

See pExcept Poll

If not Error Exit (not sERROR)

Buffers have been flushed

If NoCont (S14):

If Program was running (and BASIC file)

SUSP is lit

ENTADR updated

CURRL updated

Halting due to one of the following:

ATTN Key (ATNFLAG RAM is non-zero)

END/STOP or end of program (sENDx=1) (S1)

Error (sERROR=1) (S0)

SST

PAUSE

END(DEF), END(SUB), RETURN from keyboard

(Error Exits can be trapped with pERROR,pWARN polls)

If not NoCont (S14=0)

If PgmRun (S13) --> Program was running

sENDx=1 if STOP/END statement

NOTE:

GOSUB, CALL, FNx invoked from the keyboard

will enter and exit as Keyboard Execute...

The PgmRun flag will NOT be set!!!!

RETURN, ENDSUB, ENDDF clear PgmRun before exiting

For CALL: pCALRS polls when CALL is ending

For FNx: pFNOUT polls when FNx is ending

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

143

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Preserve sENDx, sERROR, PgmRun, NoCont, ATNFLG

Available subroutine levels: 6

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

This is a top level Poll --- 6 levels available, unless
TAKING OVER... then 7

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--

--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!!--

--R0-R4, scratch RAM--

Special Considerations:

Binary Files may return through this exit point

A Binary file taking an error exit through the mainframe
can "SUSPend" a binary program by setting CNTADR at
the address to continue at within the file and setting
the SUSP annunciator.

Envisioned application(s):

Allow a LEX file to gain control after BASIC execution

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	JP	Added poll/documentation
01/16/82	JP	Modified poll
04/23/82	JP	Revised/updated documentation
04/25/82	JP	Pass filetype in R2

17.15 pExcpt - Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pExcpt - Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Fast poll to indicate Exception has occurred
Allows servicing of Exceptions at the end of each
statement execute.
The Exception flag (Except (S12)) must have been set
in response to pSREQ or prior to re-entry to BASIC
loop (@ RUNRT1)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
NO - This poll must continue to all LEX files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
You can process YOUR exception, but indicate the Poll
was NOT handled.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):
--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--
B[A] = Poll number (pExcpt)
HEX mode.
P=0.
Except (S12) = 0 from Mainframe
Subsequent "responders" may set this to cause
Except next time around.
PgmRun = 1
If program running
NoCont = 1 (S14)
If execution NOT to continue
Caused from SST, PAUSE, END/STOP,
END(DEF), END(SUB), RETURN from Keyboard
The attention key HAS NOT been checked, yet
ATTNFLAG RAM location#0 if ATTN Key hit
The ATTN Key will cause program execution to stop
DSPSTA (RAM) holds S0-S11
sENDx = 1 (S0) if END/STOP or End of Program
RSTK(3) Third Return Stack Level (0,1,2)
= DO setting from RUNRTN
Points at EOL or @ following statement just
executed.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):
Response to this poll should NEVER indicate "handled"

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=1.
S12-S15 must be preserved
Stack levels: 0,1,2 preserved

Available subroutine levels: 4
--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

This poll is issued from the TOP level
But the Current DO is 3rd level on stack
This value cannot be lost; nor the return address to
FPOLL
Preserve levels: 0,1,2

NOTE:

Error Exit to BASIC loop does NOT check exceptions
Low status are restored from DSPSTA at the End of the
Poll.
Math stack has been collapsed
ATTN key has been checked---causing NoCont to set (S14)
Timers (1-3) will be checked after the pExcept poll

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
--R-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--
--NOTE: D[R] is sacred in FPOLL!--
--R0-R4, S0-S11

Envisioned application(s):

Service external alarms/timers
Service ON INTR statement
Implement BREAKPOINT capability in BASIC
Checking next statement to execute for Breakpoint
Setting Except (S12) so pExcept will occur at the end
of the next statement
Servicing ON TIMER# > 3 from an extended statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/16/83	JP	Added poll
04/04/83	JP	Status saved/restored in DSPSTA
05/07/83	JP	Updated documentation header
05/18/83	JP	Attn Key not checked before poll

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.16 pZERPG - Poll to zero program information

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pZERPG - Poll to zero program information

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast poll to allow future statements to zero addresses and RAM associated with extending a statement, adding a statement or application.

This poll issued when zero program information due to an END, ENDALL, EDIT, Program Edit....

Issued from CLRSTK/CLPSTK/ZERPGM routine.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - This poll should continue to ALL Lex files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Zero appropriate RAM / addresses associated with statement or application.

Entry conditions for handler:

Carry set on entry
B[A] = Poll number (pZERPG)
HEX mode.
P=0.

BASIC stacks have been collapsed to appropriate level.

CONT, ON ERROR, ON ERROR GOSUB, ON INTR, ON TIMER statement addresses have been zeroed

Timer alarm RAM has be zeroed

SUSP annunciator/flag has be cleared

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

This poll should never be "handled".
Always return with XM=1

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

XM=1.

R registers intact. Status intact

Available subroutine levels:

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

The invoking routine (CLRSTK/CLPSTK/ZERPGRM) uses 3 lvls

Therefore, a handler may use ONLY 1 lvl.

Use RSTK<R to save 3 levels in RSTKBF circular buffer

Use R<RSTK to restore 3 levels

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--

--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--

Do not use an R registers, please !!!!

Do not use Status

Do not use S-R0-0

Envisioned application(s):

Extend or add a statement (like ON INTP) and need
to zero the RAM address associated with the statement.

Zero I/O Buffer associated with an application because
all other program information is being zeroed.

Note:

Do not use S-R0-0 under ANY circumstances.

(counted on by PURGE ALL)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Added poll
04/23/83	JP	Revised/updated documentation
05/13/83	JP	Changed usage documentation

17.17 pIMCHR - Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char

Category: POLL File: MB&IMG::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) pIMCHR - Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

To alert LEX files that an unrecognized character was found while parsing an IMAGE string. If a LEX file doesn't handle it, "Invalid IMAGE" error will result.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Unrecognized character was accepted, IMAGE token stream was adjusted (if necessary) to process the character at execution.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set (fast poll)

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R0(A)=points to current position in BldIMG token stream. If any tokens are to be appended to the stream, they should be added below this point. Pointer goes to D1, usually.

R0(9-5)=execution pointer. Next time execution of an IMAGE field starts, it will start here.

R1(A)=address of unrecognized character which caused the poll. Pointer goes to D0, usually.

R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (in nibbles)

R1(S)=counter for complex numeric fields

R2(A)=counter for digits in numeric field (also for A's in a literal field, but this counter is not used).

R3(A)=Program Counter (D0 at entry of USING routine)

R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.

See USING routine header for explanation of status bits.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1=points to current position in BldIMG token stream. If tokens have been added, D1 must have been moved; if not, D1 must have been set to the address in R0(A).

D(A)= AvMemSt

R1(A)=address of next parse character in IMAGE string. This pointer should be moved past the character

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

which caused the poll.

P is used to jump (see NOTE)

- P = 0: jump to Nxtfid
- 1: jump to CkDInt (S3 must=1)
- 2: jump to IMGxq1

Other fields in R registers should be untouched, unless the poll handler has specific reasons to change them.

Status bits should be untouched, unless the poll handler has specific reasons to change them.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

R registers untouched.

(If not handled by any LEX file, IMAGE routines issue an "Invalid IMAGE" error.)

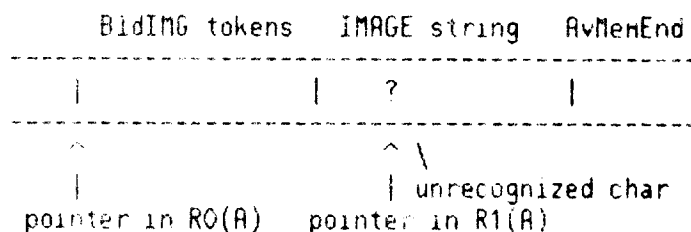
Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

IMAGE parsing and execution are very involved. Study the USING routine header and pIMbck, pIMcpi, pIMXCH and pIMXQT poll documentation to learn more about the process. The USING routine header describes the meaning and values of the IMAGE tokens.

The IMAGE string and BldIMG token stream is kept in available memory, below AvMemEnd. The BldIMG token stream is built backwards (toward address 0) from the boundary of the IMAGE string:



Just because a character was encountered that your LEX file will accept, don't accept it blindly. For instance, don't accept a digit specifier in a literal field. For cases like this, you have to back up through the BldIMG tokens to the field delimiter to see what type of field is being processed. If the syntax of the new character

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

doesn't meet your requirements, let the poll go on with XM=1 ("not handled").

Any strange characters put into the BldIMG stream by a poll handler which require special processing should be preceded by a uIMXCH token to alert the IMAGE execution routines that the poll handler will execute it. Similarly, any strange characters which will adversely affect the backward searching during parse should be "protected" by a uIMPst token (which jumps over 14 nibbles), or a uIMbck token (which causes a pIMbck poll so that the poll handler can do the backup). Backward searching during parse is performed for two reasons:

- 1) to search for an open parenthesis (either to match a closing paren, or at the end of the IMAGE string to verify no unmatched parens).
- 2) to search for delimiter (to initialize an output field, or to fill in the number of digits in a numeric field).

See the pIMbck poll documentation for appropriate use of the uIMbck token. See the pIMXCH poll documentation for examples of "protecting" the tokens.

Upon return from the pIMCHR poll, the poll handler can select three locations to jump to:

Nxtfld -- This routine initializes a new field, and will accept only the normal start-of-field characters (such as D,X,Z,A,S,etc.) If a normal start-of-field character is not found, another pIMCHR poll will be issued. Nxtfld should be used if the unrecognized character is, say, a new type of digit specifier, a new editing symbol, or a new delimiter. However, if the new character initiates an output field, you should jump to IMGxq1.

CKDln+ -- This routine checks for editing characters, then accepts only a standard delimiter (comma,"/", "@", etc.). If a delimiter is not found, another pIMCHR poll will be issued. In order to jump to CKDln+, S3 must be set=1. CKDln+ should be used if the unrecognized character, say, terminates a field, or describes an entire non-output field (such as a new symbol which sounds the beeper).

IMGxq1 -- This routine executes all pending IMAGE fields. This should be done any time a new output field is initiated. If the

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

unrecognized character initiates a new output field, a uRESTP (restart IMAGE parse) token should be written into the BldIMG stream, and execution begun by jumping to IMGxq1. A good example is the complex field, which intercepts the pIMCHR poll and causes a jump to IMGxq1 upon return.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P

R registers only to adjust values for specific reasons

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C, D[15-5], DO, D1, P

Don't change AvMEME pointer, or write to available memory below AvMemEnd.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

The IMAGE string is stored just below AvMemEnd. The BldIMG token stream is stored below that. All this resides in available memory, so it is volatile (in the sense that someone can inadvertently write over it, if they aren't careful).

Envisioned application(s):

Well....

- 1) Complex IMAGE fields
- 2) A symbol which causes a one-time parsing of the IMAGE string (and stores it in an I/O buffer) for subsequent execution. This would be much faster than parsing it each time.
- 3) Allowing the "X" symbol to generate digit output.
- 4) Specifying the "!" symbol, say, to generate a beep during IMAGE execution.
- 5) Using square brackets to allow multiple-character replication. E.g., "5[3DC]" would be equivalent to "3DC3DC3DC3DC3DC"
- 6) ... and so on ...

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Implemented, documented.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.18 pIMbck - Backward search, IMAGE parse

Category: POLL File: MB&IMG:MS

Name:(S) pIMbck - Backward search, IMAGE parse

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEX files to handle unknown tokens while performing backward search during IMAGE parse.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Backward search over unknown tokens was performed properly. One of two actions was performed:

- 1) unknown field was closed
- 2) unknown field was verified to be closed during final parentheses match.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R1(A)=address of symbol which caused backward search (either a right parenthesis, or the end-of-image).

R2(A)=address (in BldIMG stream) of the uIMbck token which caused the poll.

R0(A)=current position in BldIMG token stream.

Next token to be entered must be written below this address.

R0(9-5)=address to start next IMAGE execution

R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (#nibbles)

R1(S)=counter for 2 complex numeric fields.

R3(A)=Program Counter

R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

D(A)=RvMemSt
D1=current position in BldIMG (taken from RO(A),
adjusted if necessary)
Other R register fields unchanged
See NOTE below for changes to BldIMG stream.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.
R registers untouched.
BldIMG token stream untouched.
If not handled by any LEX file, IMAGE routines will
issued an "Invalid IMAGE" error.

Available subroutine levels:

4

NOTE:

The pIMbck poll is issued only when a uIMbck token
is encountered during backward search in IMAGE parse.
The only way a uIMbck token could have been entered
into the token stream is for a LEX file to have in-
serted it during a pIMCHR poll.

Backward searching during IMAGE parse is performed
for two reasons:

- 1) To search for an open parenthesis: either to
match a closing parenthesis (S5=0), or at the
end-of-image to verify no unmatched parentheses
(S5=1). Use S5 to distinguish the two cases.
- 2) To search for a field delimiter: to initiate
an output field, or to fill in the number of
digits in a numeric field.

The pIMbck poll is issued only for case number 1 !!
(The uIMbck token is ignored during backward search
for a delimiter.)

This poll can be used by any new IMAGE syntax which
uses parentheses to enclose a field (such as complex
fields), or by an application which needs to know
when the end-of-image has occurred (whether to check
its own tokenization, or whatever).

Once this poll is issued, the backward search term-
inates -- if handled, parsing continues at the point
where the backward search was caused; if not handled
by any LEX file, "Invalid IMAGE" is reported.
Typically, a LEX file would expect to handle this
poll only once -- to close the pending field (such
as to close a complex field), or, failing to close

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

it, to trap the error ("field not closed", such as unmatched parentheses) at end-of-image. When it is handled properly (i.e., when the pending field is closed), the uIMbck token should be overwritten with another token so that the pIMbck poll is not issued again. For instance, the MATH ROM, when handling the pIMCHR poll for a complex field, inserts the following tokens in the BldIMG stream:

uI uC u? ...(existing BldIMG tokens)
(3) (2) (1)

where

uI =uIMbck token
uC =uCPLXC token
u? =flag to indicate whether multiplied field.
uX =uIMXCH token (below)

Later, when the closing parenthesis is found to close the complex field, the backward search will poll at token (3). The MATH ROM will overwrite this token with a uIMXCH:

uX uC u? ...(existing BldIMG tokens)
(3) (2) (1)

Since the complex field was properly closed, a pIMbck poll need not be issued again. Note that if the closing parenthesis had not been found, the pIMbck token would still be there at end-of-image. End-of-image also performs a backward search to detect unmatched parentheses; during this pIMbck poll, the MATH ROM would find S5=1, issuing an "Invalid IMAGE" error.

If an application handles the poll and wishes the backward search to continue, it should either perform its own backward search (see "BACK2(" routine), or "erase" its uIMbck token from the BldIMG stream and reposition D1 and D0 so that the backward search is performed once again by the IMAGE routines. That is, subtract 2 from R1(A) (so that it will point to the symbol which causes the backward search), and restore D1 from R0(A) (the current position in the BldIMG stream). Or if the poll handler wants to be polled more than once, it can, each time, move its uIMbck token out the search area (write it below the current BldIMG address), and reposition D1 and D0 as above to regenerate the backward search.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A, B, C, D, D0, D1, P, R0(A), R2, R4

Other fields in R registers may be adjusted as necessary.

BldIMG tokens may be adjusted as necessary.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A,B,C,D[15-5],D0,D1,P,R4

Do not write below AvMemEnd (contains BldIMG tokens)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
The BldIMG stream resides in AvMem, below AvMemEnd.

Envisioned application(s):

- 1) The MATH ROM uses the pIMbck poll to close complex image fields. At that time, it checks whether 2 (and only 2) numeric fields were included, and whether the field had a multiplier. It also generates a uIMXCH token to execute the complex field, and another one to output a right parenthesis.
- 2) Say a LEX file implements an IMAGE symbol "=" which causes pre-parsing of the image string (storing the tokens in an I/O buffer). The syntax might be that it must be the first character in the image string (even before a "#"). A pIMCHR poll would be issued for the "="; the poll handler would insert a uIMbck token as the first token in BldIMG stream. When the poll handler intercepts the pIMbck poll with S5=1, it would know that the entire image string had been parsed, and was ready to store away.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Implemented, documented.

17.19 pIMcpi - Initializing IMAGE field in complex

Category: POLL File: MB&IMG:MS

Name:(S) pIMcpi - Initializing IMAGE field in complex

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Alert MATH ROM that a field is being initialized while a complex field is pending. Alert other LEX files that an output field is about to be initialized.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

New field was verified to be numeric; total number of numeric fields in the complex field does not yet exceed 2.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = Poll number

HEX mode.

P=0.

R1(A)=address of character in image string which initialized field (an output character such as D,Z,*,A,K)

R0(A)=current position in BldIMG token stream

R2(B)=proposed initializing token (identifies type of field)

R2(XS)=0 (flag for IMAGE routines; don't change)

R1(S)=counter for 2 complex numeric fields

R0(9-5)=address to start next IMAGE execution

R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (nibbles)

R3(A)=Program Counter

R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

P=0

XM=0.

R2(B)=symbol which caused initialization (must be in upper-case; fetched from address in R1(A))

B(X)=contents of R2(X) from entry to poll handler

D1=current position in BldIMG stream (from R0(A))

S4=0 ("do not execute yet")

D(A)=AvMemSt

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

R registers untouched.

Available subroutine levels:

4

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

NOTE:

This is a specialized poll for the MATH ROM to handle complex image fields. With some creative coding, the pIMcp1 poll can be used by other LEX files.

The pIMcp1 poll is only issued if S7=1 ("complex field being parsed") during image parse; and only when a new output field is being initialized in the BldIMG token stream.

There are two classes of poll handlers for pIMcp1.

- 1) MATH ROM -- used to process numeric fields in a complex field.
In a previous pIMCHR poll (issued at the "C(" symbol), the poll handler must have:
 - a) set S7=1
 - b) set R1(S)=2

- 2) Other LEX files desiring to detect the initialization of any field.
In a previous pIMCHR poll (issued at the point a new unrecognized symbol was found), the poll handler must have:
 - a) set S7=1
 - b) set R1(S)=0 (the MATH ROM will still intercept the pIMcp1 poll, but if R1(S) is=0, it will exit "not handled")
 - c) S7 must be set=0 before execution of the IMAGE tokens begins. (S7=1 during execution will always invoke the MATH ROM; see pIMcpw poll documentation.)

Note that the pIMcp1 poll was designed as a special poll for the MATH ROM. Its use by any other ROM will conflict with complex fields. In particular, a new symbol can use this poll as long as it and complex fields are syntactically mutually exclusive.

- If S7 has been set=1 by another LEX file then the MATH ROM will not handle the pIMCHR poll for a subsequent "C(" symbol. In other words, setting S7=1 will cause an "Invalid IMAGE" when a complex field is found.
- Any application handling this poll cannot allow its new symbol within a complex field, since the MATH ROM, if it intercepts the poll first, will try to process it. The counter in R1(S) will cause a conflict.

(Notwithstanding the above rule, there is probably a way for a pIMcp1 poll handler to manage the use of R1(S) to allow complex fields within its own

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

new field. See the MATH ROM code for complete details.)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, R4, S4, S7

R registers may be adjusted as necessary

Tokens in BldIMG stream adjusted as necessary

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A, B, C, D[15-5], DO, D1, P, R4

Other R registers untouched

Don't write to AvMem below AvMemEnd (stores BldIMG)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

BldIMG tokens are stored in AvMem below BldIMG.

Envisioned application(s):

1) MATH ROM uses pIMcp1 poll to process complex image fields. Checks that field is numeric, verifies that no more than 2 numeric fields are within the complex field.

2) Say a LEX file implements a numeric field descriptor which encloses negative numbers in parentheses. The syntax might be, say, "-DDD.D", where a leading "-" would identify this type of descriptor. E.g.,
DISP USING "-3D.2D"; -36.25
displays "(36.25)".

It would cause a pIMCHR poll for the "-" symbol. At that time, the LEX file could set S7=1, R1(S)=0. When the numeric field is initialized, the pIMcp1 poll should be handled to 1) check to make sure it is a numeric field, 2) put appropriate execution tokens in the BldIMG stream to effect the right output, and 3) set S7=0. Note that this new descriptor would not be allowed with complex fields, either imbedded inside them, or vice versa (unless some very creative code was written).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	NB	Implemented, documented.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.20 pIMXQT - Begin IMAGE execution

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) pIMXQT - Begin IMAGE execution

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

To alert LEX files that IMAGE fields are about to begin executing.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No. The IMAGE routines do not check if poll handled.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

None.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO(9-5)=address of token in BldIMG stream where execution is to start.

R1(A)=address of last character to be parsed in IMAGE string.

R3(A)=Program Counter (original DO as passed to the USING routine, updated as expressions are executed).

RAM usage as shown below, in NOTE.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

See NOTE, below.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

See NOTE, below.

Available subroutine levels:

5

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

NOTE:

IMAGE parsing and execution are very involved. Study the USING routine header and pIMbck, pIMcpi, pIMXCH and pIMCHR poll documentation to learn more about the process. The USING routine header describes the meaning and values of the IMAGE tokens.

During parsing, the IMAGE string and BldIMG token stream is kept in available memory, below AvMemEnd. The BldIMG token stream is built backwards (toward address 0) from the boundary of the IMAGE string. At the time of the pIMXQT poll memory looks like this:

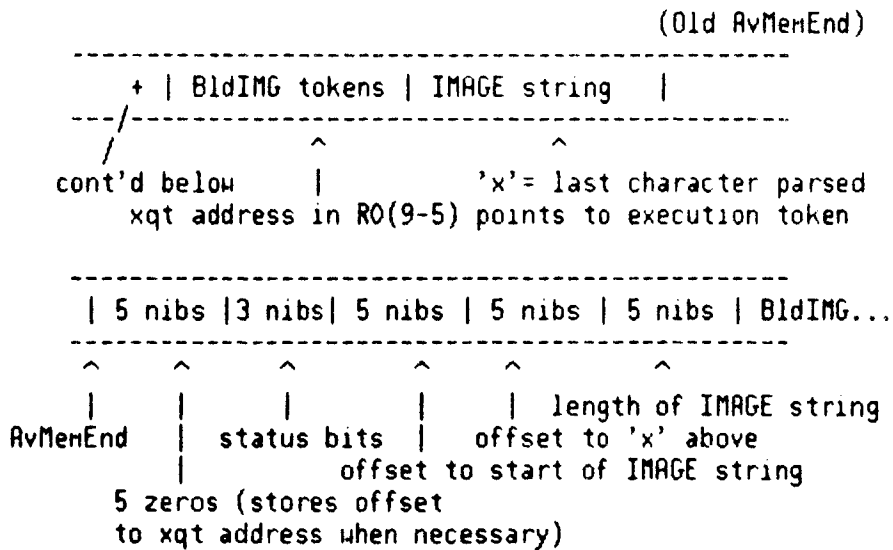


IMAGE execution begins every time a new output field is parsed, or when the end of the IMAGE string is found. By the time this poll occurs, all set-up for execution has been performed (all pointers and offsets have been stored away in AvMem). R1(A) contains the address of the IMAGE character which caused execution to start (a specifier for a new field, or a uIMend token).

What the poll handler does with the pIMXQT poll is up to it. The mainframe IMAGE execution routines should serve for any type of output (DISP USING, PRINT USING, OUTPUT USING, etc.), unless some LEX file wants to output to some non-standard device. If so, it would pick up the IMAGE execution at the pIMXQT poll and perform its own execution.

The most useful implementation of a pIMXQT poll handler is for ENTER USING (found in the HPIL ROM).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

The ENTER USING execution routines are vastly different from the output routines, but use the same IMAGE token streams. Therefore, the ENTER USING code intercepts the pIMXQT poll and performs its own execution.

How the poll handler returns is also up to it. In the case of ENTER USING, the poll handler jumps directly back to entry point USGrst (restart parse), without exiting through the poll code. A poll handler may exit through the poll code after "handling" the poll, but it would want to adjust pointers in RO and possibly in RAM, also.

If exiting through USGrst:

- RAM pointers, offsets and ST storage unchanged
- R3(A)=Program Counter
- other R registers unimportant

If exiting through poll code (XM=0):

- RAM pointers, offsets and ST storage unchanged
- R3(A)=Program Counter
- RO(9-5)=xqt address, pointing to a uRESTIP token

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,R1,R2
RO (to adjust address of execution token)
R3 (to adjust Program Counter)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

If truly "not handled":
A,B,C,D[15-5],P,R2
If handled, but leaving XM=1:
A,B,C,D[15-5],P,R2

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

None. AvMem is available for writing to; this will not disturb the IMAGE routines.

Envisioned application(s):

- 1) ENTER USING routines use the pIMXQT poll to override the mainframe output code, instead executing code which inputs variables using the BldIMG token stream.
- 2) A LEX file may "pre-parse" an IMAGE string (and store it in an I/O buffer) for faster execution, eliminating the need to parse the IMAGE string every time the statement is executed. It could invoke the IMAGE parse routines and trap the pIMXQT poll before execution starts.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

17.21 pIMXCH - Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) pIMXCH - Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEX files to execute unrecognized IMAGE tokens.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes. If the poll is not handled by any LEX file,
the IMAGE routines issue an "Invalid USING" error.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

The symbol was executed by a LEX file, generating
the appropriate output.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R0(A)=address of uIMXCH token which caused poll.

If within a numeric field:

R0(9-5)= counter for #zeroes in field

R0(S)= flag to identify last numeric symbol:

0= *

1= Z

5= D

R3(A)=Program Counter

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

HEX mode.
XM=0.
R0(A)= address+2 of next token to execute
in BldIMG stream
S5=0
R3(A)=Program Counter
RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode
XM=1.
R0,R3 and RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

See NOTE under pIMXQT poll for RAM storage description.

The pIMXCH poll is issued only when a uIMXCH token is encountered when executing the BldIMG tokens. The uIMXCH token can only be placed by a poll handler which previously handled a pIMCHR poll; their combined purpose is to allow "strange" characters to be parsed and executed in a IMAGE string.

The uIMXCH token in the BldIMG stream should be accompanied by other tokens (or ASCII bytes) which the poll handler will use for identification and execution.

The pIMXCH poll is handled by the MATH ROM when executing complex IMAGE fields. The uIMXCH token is inserted in the BldIMG stream in two places: 1) at start of the complex field, so that the complex expression is evaluated, and a left parenthesis is output, and 2) at the end of the field, to close out the field and display a right parenthesis. In the first case a special token accompanies the uIMXCH token to identify it to the MATH ROM as a complex field. In the second case, only an ASCII ")" accompanies the uIMXCH token, which is all that is needed to signal that the right parenthesis need be displayed. For the two cases of complex fields using the uIMXCH token, the partial tokenization looks like this (it's built backwards towards address zero):

case 1)

uX uC u? ... (existing BldIMG tokens)
(3) (2) (1)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

```
case 2)
    uX =) ... (existing BldING tokens)
    (5) (4)
```

where

```
uX = uIMXCH token
uC = uCPLXC token
u? = flag byte indicating "multiplied field"
=) = ASCII ")"
```

The code in the MATH ROM looks for the appropriate byte values preceding the uIMXCH token to indicate the appropriate action.

If a uIMXCH token has been inserted within a numeric field, some extra steps have to be taken to insure the float-check (for D symbols), and the skip-check (for NaNs, Infs and overflows) are performed properly.

The float-check is performed to count the number of positions that editing symbols or sign symbols must float over leading zeroes (hence only performed for the D fields). The skip-check is performed to count the number of positions to fill with spaces (for NaN or INF) or *'s (for overflow). If the new symbol needs to be counted for either reason, you must follow the uIMXCH token with a "D" or "S" or something appropriate to cause the count to be incremented. This extra "D" or "S" should be protected from the execution routine; that is, the uIMXCH poll handler should position the execution pointer (passed back in R0(A)) past this extra character. On the other hand, to make the new symbol terminate either check, insert an EndNum token as an extra character. Both checks do not poll for uIMXCH; only the token executor issues a poll. Thus if the uIMXCH token involves pointers which might look like any of the symbols

D S X M . C Z P R uMULT, uSTRPT or a byte >E5
you will have to protect it with uSTRPT (which skips over 14 nibbles) or a uMULT (which skips over 10 nibbles).

For instance, say the new character "I" is allowed anywhere in an output field, having the same effect as the "parent" symbols (the rest of the symbols which define the type of field), except that the character in that position is displayed in inverse video. For instance, "ARIR" is equivalent to "AAAA", except that the third character is displayed in inverse video. Similarly, "ODID" is equivalent to

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

"DDDD", with an inverse video digit in the third position. Since "I" should be counted in the float-check and skip-check (since it is allowed in a numeric field), the (partial) token stream should look like this (it's built backwards towards address 0), using "DDID" as an example:

=D =I =D uX =D =D
(6) (5) (4) (3) (2) (1)

where

=D = ASCII "D"

=I = ASCII "I"

uX =uIMXCH token to cause pIMXCH poll.

Token (3) would be inserted by the poll handler for a pIMCHR poll. Then, during execution, the float-check routine will count (4), and the pIMXCH poll handler will execute (5) when the poll is issued at (3). When returning from the pIMXCH poll, the execution pointer in RO(A) should be at (6).

Now say that the symbol "<f,d>" causes a beep of frequency f, duration d; the new symbol can be inserted in any output field. Then "DDI<800,.5>D" would be tokenized as follows:

=D uJ p2 p1 uS =I uX =D =D
(9) (8) (7) (6) (5) (4) (3) (2) (1)

where

uJ =uJMPst (jumps 14 nibs on backward search)

p2 =5 nibble pointer to beep duration

p1 =5 nibble pointer to beep frequency

uS =uSTRPT (jumps 14 nibs in float-check)

uX =uIMXCH token, to cause pIMXCH poll

=D =ASCII "D"

=I =ASCII "I"

Then, during a float-check, (5) will cause a jump over the pointers p1 and p2, to token (9); otherwise these pointers might be interpreted as executing tokens. Token (8) is included for backward searching during parse; it causes a jump over pointers p1 and p2 for the same reason. Token (4) will be executed by the poll handler when the pIMXCH poll is issued at (3).

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P

RO (to adjust pointer or counter)

R1 (to adjust counter)

R3 (to adjust Program Counter)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A, B, C, D[15-5], D0, D1, P

R0, R3 untouched.

RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.

Expression stored in AvMem below AvMemEnd untouched.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

If the pIMXCH poll is issued while an output field is pending (that is, the expression has already been executed, but output not completed), the memory below AvMemEnd contains the expression, and may not be altered.

Envisioned application(s):

Complex IMAGE fields.

Some more are listed in NOTE, above.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

17.22 pIMcpu - Working on complex image field

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::MS

Name: (S) pIMcpu - Working on complex image field

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Alert MATH ROM to work on complex field.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Complex expression was evaluated, real or imaginary part has been put on stack, ready for formatted output.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
RO(A)=address of numeric delimiter (in BldIMG token stream) which caused the poll.
R3(A)=Program Counter

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

This poll can only be handled by the MATH ROM. It cannot exit through the poll routines with XM=0; it can only exit by jumping to USnm05.
HEX mode.
A(W)=numeric expression (either the real or imaginary part, as appropriate)
D1 points to AvMemEnd-16.
R registers untouched.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.
R registers untouched.

Available subroutine levels:

7 (junk the two poll levels, and jump to USnm05)

NOTE:

This poll can only be handled by the MATH ROM, as part of complex image field execution.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, RO(15-5), R1, R2, R3(9-5), R4
RO(A) should not be used
R3(A) should not be used

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A, B, C, D[15-5], DO, D1, P, R1, R2, R4

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

At the time of the poll, AvMem is not used to store anything. If the poll is handled properly, the expression for output resides at AvMemEnd-16.

Envisioned application(s):

MATH ROM complex field output. Only.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/01/83	MB	Implemented, documented.

17.23 pWCRD8 - Poll To Write Copycode 8 File To Card

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) pWCRD8 - Poll To Write Copycode 8 File To Card

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Allow handler to copy a file with copycode of 8 out to card.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if you do the copy.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

The copy has been performed. The WHOLE thing... prompting, writing, verifying, etc. The copy code will perform a normal exit. If poll is not handled, copy code performs an error exit.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Card header buffer (ID=bCARD) has been allocated and set up (as per FILCRD header) with:

Name

Filetype

Creation date

Subformat and track#.

R1[A] points at start of file header.

R2[A] points at card header I/Obuffer (past header).

A[3-0] contains filetype.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (SI, RAM,
registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:
5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, all scratch RAM.

Envisioned application(s):
Somebody's got to know how to copy out a file with a
crazy copycode like 8.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NM	Added documentation

17.24 pWCRD - Card Write Poll

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) pWCRD - Card Write Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow processing before writing out a card track.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

If polling should terminate, then poll should be

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

handled.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Code does nothing different if poll is handled.
Handling merely terminates polling, which is probably
the desired result.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):
We are about to prompt for a card.
Carry set on entry.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
R1-R2 set up as FILCRD documentation explains.
The bCARD buffer contains the card header.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=0.
Card header modified as desired.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=1.
Card header modified if desired.

Available subroutine levels:
2

NOTE:
If you modify the card header, you must recompute the
card header checksum, or you will never be able to
read back the card you have written.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-C, D[5-15], DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

Envisioned application(s):
Setting up card header for partial card recovery.
It is highly doubtful whether partial card recovery
can be done, but this is the hook which allows you to
try it. The documentation for FNDPRT explains the
meaning of the partial card recovery information
fields. Good luck.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NM	Added documentation

17.25 pRCRD - Poll After Reading Card.

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) pRCRD - Poll After Reading Card.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll after each card track is read.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

If it is desired to terminate polling, yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Code doesn't do anything different if poll is handled.
Handling simply stops polling, which may be desirable.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R1, R2 as defined in CRDFIL header.

bCARD buffer contains header of card just read in.

Code has just read a track and is about put up a
"trk <nnn> done" message.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4.
All scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, C[5-15], DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4.
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

There is no available memory.

Envisioned application(s):

This is supposed to be the hook to allow partial card recovery. I am skeptical, but I'll keep it to myself. If the card was written by somebody who knows how to do partial card recovery, the header will contain data necessary to perform recovery. This poll is an opportunity to take the data and stuff it somewhere useful. One recovery scheme which worked very well in the past was storing the data in the space to be occupied by adjacent tracks IF the adjacent track has not been read yet. The flaw in this is what happens if that data is munched by an unsuccessful read in the adjacent track. The data is lost. So what to do? Maybe create an I/O buffer to hold the data. Of course that buffer had better be around before the read is initiated, since the read code sucks up all available memory to make room for the biggest card set possible. Good luck.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NM	Added documentation

17.26 pCRDAB - ABORT Card Read Poll

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name: (S) pCRDAB - ABORT Card Read Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll upon ATTN-key or timeout abort of card read operation.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if...

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

... handler has cleanly terminated card read operation.
This means collapsing the file to the proper size
(which may be zero). If poll is handled, card reader
code does not collapse file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R1 and R2 have meaning as explained in CRDFIL header.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P, R0, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

There is no available memory.

Envisioned application(s):

This is a chance to do partial card recovery with all
that neat information saved during the pCRD poll.

See that documentation for appropriate caveats.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NM	Added documentation

17.27 pCONFIG - Configuration Poll

Category: POLL File: MN&CNF::MS

Name:(S) pCONFIG - Configuration Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll at termination of configuration to allow:

- 1) Claiming of I/O buffers.
- 2) Changing configuration of machine.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, but ONLY IF reconfiguration is desired.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Calling code jumps to beginning of configuration code and reconfigures the system.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

151

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Available subroutine levels:

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--
LEXBUF (from where pCONF is invoked) saves 3 stack
levels. A responder may use UP TO 3 levels

NOTE:

"Handling" the poll (returning with XM=0) is very
serious business. It means that you want the machine
reconfigured. Lazy writers of poll handlers who fail
to RTNSXM when they should can hang the machine in
CONFIGURATION forever.

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--
--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRTCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

All CPU registers.
All scratch RAM (I think).

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

All CPU registers except D[A].
All scratch RAM (I think).

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

Three main ones: 1) claiming I/O buffers, 2) creating
I/O buffers, and 3) changing configuration.

1) Claiming: This is the time to reclaim I/O buffers to
keep them from being deleted. Just before this
poll, all I/O buffers are marked for deletion. To
keep your I/O buffers from being deleted, you need
to perform an I/ORES on those you want to keep.
[Marking/unmarking for deletion consists of
clearing/setting (respectively) the upper bit of
the buffer ID number. Until the buffer is restored
(unmarked), it will not be found with I/OFND
because it will have a different number.]

2) Creating: This may be the time to create needed
I/O buffers. Or you may have done it at wakeup
time. Or maybe some other time. But maybe here.

3) Changing: There are certain ways software can change
the configuration of the machine; specifically by
doing FREE or CLAIM port. Sample situation: a
plug-in may contain a ROM with a RAM intended only
for the ROM's use. When polled at configuration

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

time, the ROM examines the RAM table and determines that the RAM living in the same plug-in is configured as system RAM. The ROM then performs all the trappings of FREEPORT except the configuration. It then indicates that the poll has been handled, and the code reconfigures the system. When this poll happens again (as it inevitably will), the ROM will see that its companion RAM is configured as IRAM, and will not repeat this monkey business.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/11/83	NM	Added documentation
07/05/83	JP	Added stack level usage

17.28 pWTKY - Poll When Waiting For Key

Category: POLL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) pWTKY - Poll When Waiting For Key

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEXFILE to circumvent waiting for and fetching ket# in KEYRD.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if LEXFILE wishes to "press" a key.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Lexfile is "press"ing a key. If poll is handled, KEYRD goes on to process key returned by this poll.

If poll is not handled, KEYRD will look for repeating keys. Seeing none, KEYRD will pop the next key# from the keybuffer or, if buffer is empty, wait until a key is hit and then process it.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=0.
RO[B] contains key# (physical keycode).

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

2

NOTE:

We are just entering KEYRD when this poll occurs.

This is the time to press a key. The time to provide a definition for a pressed key is the pKYDF poll.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3.
SCRATCH RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P, RO, R3.
SCRATCH RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

External keyboard controller or remote keyboard.
The poll handler may take over waiting for a key to go down if appropriate.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/83	NM	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.29 pKYDF - Poll To Define Key

Category: POLL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) pKYDF - Poll To Define Key

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEXFILE to define action/definition of a key.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if you want to define or act on the key.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

LEXFILE is either defining or otherwise acting on key.

Defining (returning with SO=1) means that the LEXFILE is returning a definition to whomever called KEYRD (CHEDIT, CALC mode editor, or whoever).

Acting on (returning with SO=0) means that the LEXFILE is using the key in some way (such as toggling a flag or ignoring) and KEYRD should not return a definition to the caller, but should instead get the next key to process.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO[A]=keycode (from keycode map),

RO[9-5]=key# (physical keycode).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

If handled but not returning a definition ("acting on" a key): SO=0.

If returning a definition:

SO=1.

Definition pointer in DEFADR (in RAM) as follows:

DEFADR: Length of string in bytes (2 nibs).

DEFADR+2: Key type (1 nib).

0 = Single ASCII character. Includes

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

control chars 0-31, which may cause some action by caller.

1 = ASCII control char + #40. This is a character in the range 0-31 which is to be interpreted strictly as a character, not as special action keys (cursor-right, etc.). To return char #01, DEFADR should point at #41 byte, etc.

2 = User defined key--terminating.

4 = User defined key--non-terminating.

6 = User defined key--immed execute.

8-F = LEX table entry, with lower 3 bits as follows:

0: Parentheses needed.

1: Trailing space needed.

2: Leading space needed.

DEFADR+3: Address of text.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

2

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R0, R3.

SCRATCH RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P, R3.

SCRATCH RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

Redefine keyboard.

One interesting application: Stuff funny key# in keybuffer (perhaps at pSREQ) and define it here.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/83	NM	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.30 pCLDST - Coldstart poll

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) pCLDST - Coldstart poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allows module to gain control at Coldstart

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?: No

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 5

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

Nothing matters except D(A)

Envisioned application(s):

Operating system take overs.

Initialization of buffers, RAM, etc.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Added documentation
10/17/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.31 pMNLP - Poll on entry to main loop

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) pMNLP - Poll on entry to main loop

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll on entry to main loop.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

NO!! NEVER!! Take over, yes. Handle, no.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[R] = Poll number = pMNLP.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

Machine is entering an idle state. This is a good time to take over. This poll is one of the very first things done on entry to main loop. We have not done display scrolling, auto line#, collapsing stnt buffer, checking for CALC mode, etc.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

All CPU registers except D[A].
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
May be in CALC mode. The routine fCALC? will RTNSC
if we are in CALC mode without using D[A].

Envisioned application(s):
Taking over, maybe?

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/23/83	NM	Added documentation

17.32 pPWROF - Poll when powering off

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) pPWROF - Poll when powering off

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:
Poll on entry to deep sleep.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number = pPWROF
HEX mode.
P=0.
fIPWDN set iff deepsleep was called from PWROFF.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

157

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

registers, etc.):
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 3

NOTE:

The flag fIPWON indicates that the machine was called
from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE,
or somebody else.

This is a good time to take over.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
All CPU registers except D[A].
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):
Some sort of takeover on shutdown.

Pocket secretary processing alarms at shutdown.
Suggested method if an alarm is due and you want to
process it at power-off:
Schedule immediate wakeup through external alarm.
Create external command buffer at wakeup poll using
the pocket secretary's handy ACKNOWLEDGE keyword.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/24/83	NM	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.33 pDSWNK - Poll to awake machine w/o key

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) pDSWNK - Poll to awake machine w/o key

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll if machine awoke without ATTN being hit or
ON-TIMER going off.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No. I don't think so.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

If flTNOF is cleared during this poll, the machine will
wake up AND will circumvent password processing
(asking for password if one exists). If you wish to
wake up the machine this way but not give control to
the user, setting flMKOF will force machine back to
sleep as soon as it hits the main loop. This is a
way to wake up to process alarms and then return to
sleep.

If ATNFLG is set during this poll, the machine will
continue as though ATTN had been hit... wake up,
perform password processing, etc.

Available subroutine levels: 3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

NOTE:

The flag fIPWDN indicates that the machine was called from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE, or somebody else. The importance of this is that on return from DSLEEP, PWROFF will recognize and process an external command buffer. Nobody else will. So if you wish to create a command buffer to be executed, fIPWDN indicates whether or not it will be ignored.

The external command buffer was deallocated before the wakeup polls. If it currently exists, it means that a poll handler has created it. Think real hard about how badly you want to wipe out somebody else's command. On the other hand, some externally implemented sort of STARTUP may grab this buffer every time. Such are the dangers in this zoo. I guess this means not to assume that creating this buffer guarantees that it will be used.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
All registers except D[A].
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):
Allowing non-ATTN, non-ON-TIMER to awake machine.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/24/83	NM	Added documentation

17.34 pDSWKY - Poll if machine wants to wake up

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) pDSWKY - Poll if machine wants to wake up

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll if we are going to wake up because:
ATTN key was hit.
ON TIMER went off.
Responder to pDSWNK told us to wake up.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.
If flTNOF cleared, we will wake up without password processing.

Available subroutine levels: 3

NOTE:

At this point, we are committed to trying to wake up machine. If, however, flTNOF is set on termination of this poll (it may or may not be set before poll), we will go through password processing... soliciting a password from the user if the machine has been locked.

The flALRM flag (ALARM annunciator) was cleared just before the poll. This is the time to set the flag if that annunciator should be on.

The flag flPWDN indicates that the machine was called from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE, or somebody else. The importance of this is that on return from DSLEEP, PWROFF will recognize and process an external command buffer. Nobody else will. So if

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

you wish to create a command buffer to be executed,
fIPWDM indicates whether or not it will be ignored.

The external command buffer was deallocated before the
wakeup polls. If it currently exists, it means that a
poll handler has created it. Think real hard about
how badly you want to wipe out somebody else's command.
On the other hand, some externally implemented sort of
STARTUP may grab this buffer every time. Such are the
dangers in this zoo. I guess this means not to assume
that creating this buffer guarantees that it will be
used.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
All CPU registers except D[A].
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):
Takeover ROM at powerup.

Alarm processing.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	NM	Updated documentation

17.35 pSREQ - Service Request poll

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) pSREQ - Service Request poll

Type: FPOLL

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Purpose:

Allow LEXFILE processing when a hardware service request is exerted.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

NO!! NEVER!!

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B[A] = pSREQ.

HEX mode.

P=0.

f1DORM flag is set if machine is in main loop (dormant).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

2

NOTE:

D[A], and R0-R4 must be preserved.

A copy of the user's status bits as they existed on entry to CKSREQ exists at DSPSTA (the 3 nibbles used by display routines to save status bits). Do not destroy this copy; it is needed so ST can be restored after the poll.

The available scratch RAM is, conveniently, just enough to use the clock system safely. You can save R0 and R1 at SCRTCH, D[A] at SCREX0, and subroutine levels in SCREX1, SCREX2, SCREX3.

This poll IS NOT a time to take over the machine. It may occur during display delay, program execution, character editing, wait, etc. This poll IS a time for handling service requests non-disruptively (such as scheduling an alarm, doing a beep, setting the exception flag, or anything else which does not disrupt the flow of whatever was going on when you generated

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

your service request) and for setting up to take over the machine (such as setting a flag which tells you to grab the exception poll or the deepsleep poll).

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5], D0, D1, P, ST.

First 32 nibbles at SCRATCH.

SCREX0, SCREX1, SCREX2, SCREX3.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

We could be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

Scheduling external alarms though the clock system is one very important application. If a few simple rules are followed when dealing with the clock system, everything should work just fine:

Rule #1: If the current external alarm is past due (before current time), you may schedule an external alarm.

Rule #2: If the current external alarm is not past due, you may only schedule an external alarm if a) your alarm is not past due, and b) it occurs before the currently scheduled external alarm.

Rule #3: You can tell if one of your alarms is pending by comparing it to the current time. Do not count on the current value in the external alarm slot being yours... somebody may have followed rule #2 and jumped in ahead of you.

Another application: Remote Keyboard. Presumably your code is associated with some hardware (an HPIL mailbox, maybe) which has exerted a service request because of a remote keyboard. Take this poll as an opportunity to stuff a key# in the keybuffer. If it is not a key# which can be understood by the machine, you can define it by handling the key definition poll.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/23/83	NM	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.36 pVER\$ - VER\$ Statement Extension Poll

Category: POLL File: SB&FCN::MS

Name: (S) pVER\$ - VER\$ Statement Extension Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allows a lex file to show its presence and revision code.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No!!!

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Not applicable

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

R2=(AVMEMS)

R3=Stack pointer

HEX mode.

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Not applicable

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

R2=(AVMEMS)

R3=New Stack pointer

carry clear!

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:

2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
Not applicable.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P
NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!!
R1 and R4. Function scratch is available in the
unlikely event it is needed.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:
Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
This occurs during expression execute so keep in mind
the rules of that game.

Envisioned application(s):
The poll handler is expected to add onto the string
being built on the stack. The stack pointer is kept
in R3 and must be decremented to point to the new
end of the string. Available memory should be checked
by comparing against the AVMEMS (which resides in R2).

The string added should have a leading blank followed
by a short (~3-5 characters) name describing the lex
file and optionally followed by a colon and a revision
code. The revision code will usually be just a digit
but a more complicated code may be required for a
multi-chip ROM.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/83	B.S.	Added documentation.

17.37 pPRTIS - PRINTER IS handler poll

Category: POLL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) pPRTIS - PRINTER IS handler poll

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Set up for the PRINT statement and return the address of a handler for the print items.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

YES

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

A handler for the PRINT statement has been provided and its address returned.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
A(A) is the address of the PRINT handler
HEX mode.
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:

4

NOTE:

This poll is issued in the CKINFO routine which is in the process of setting up statement scratch to handle a PRINT/PLIST statements output.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

Must not alter D1 or any status bits or any R registers
Function scratch is available

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
Normal memory configuration

Envisioned application(s):
Extend PRINT/PLIST commands to handle unknown
destination devices (specifically HPIL devices)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	N.Z.	Added documentation
10/17/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

17.38 pPRTCL - PRINT class statement handler poll

Category: POLL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) pPRTCL - PRINT class statement handler poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Set up a handler for a statement type not recognized
by the mainframe.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

The statement type has been recognized and statement
scratch has been set up in accordance with CKINFO
specifications for the specified type of statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

First nib of SIMTRO is statement type

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

STMTR0, STMTR1 set according to CKINFO specifications

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:

4

NOTE:

Function scratch is available

SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

Statement scratch should be set by poll handler

A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No special considerations

Envisioned application(s):

Allows adding new keywords in the same class as DISP and PRINT.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	N.Z.	Added documentation
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.39 pRDNBF - Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pRDNBF - Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, write current file I/O buffer to where it came from in a mass memory device, and read in next sector to the file I/O buffer.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. pRDNBF - Writes buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. pRDCBF - Reads in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pWRCBF - Writes I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
As specified above.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

STMTD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Current position in FIB is set to start of next sector.

File access nib in FIB is set to zero.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

This poll handler always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be change by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:
Won't return to calling routine if error occur, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available subroutine levels: 3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]
(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV been called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
C, DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.40 pREAD# - READ# on File of Copycode = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pREAD# - READ# on File of Copycode = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Execution of READ # statement when the copy code of the

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

file is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Complete the execution of READ # statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.

D[S] = Copy code of the file.

D(A) = # of bytes to end of file

RO(A) = Current position (absolute address)

RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external

R1 = Record length in bytes

CHN#SV = Channel # specified in the statemnt.

STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file.

(All the file related information can be found in the
FIB entry of the file)

STMTD0 = Program counter points at the semicolon of the
statement.

S9 = 0 if serial access (record # not specified)
= 1 If random access

S10 = 0 if file is in mainframe RAM/ROM
= 1 if file is in external mass memory device

S11 = 0 if file is not in Independent RAM
= 1 if file is in Independent RAM

At the time when this poll is issued, the READ#
already process the channel number and the record number
-if specified.

If the record number has been specified, the pSREC# poll
should be issued earlier so the file pointer (in the
FIB) should already pointing at the start of the record.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

If the poll is handled, the handler should handle the
statement completely. So the handler should directly
exit to NXISTM. The handler doesn't need to worry
about the math stack used by the POLL routine, it will
be taken cared by the run loop.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, S11-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A, C D0, D1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, S11-0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.41 pEOFIL - Poll at End-of-File

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pEOFIL - Poll at End-of-File

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

When end of file has been reached in a READ # statement, poll to give a LEX file a chance to act before the READ# statement would otherwise exit to error.

One possible thing an LEX file can do is to implement the "ON EOF GOTO/GOSUB <label>" mechanism.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
The end-of-file error has been intercepted.

157

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
STMD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file.
The file pointer in FIB is pointing at :
TEXT file : End-of-file mark (FFFF).
SDATA file: Past the last data item of the file.
DATA file : Pointing at an end-of-file mark or past the
end of the file.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

If handle, the handler should never return to the polling
routine. If it ever returns to the polling routine, an
"End of File" will be generated.
This poll is just provide a hook for an LEX file
to intercept the end-of-file error. The possible thing
an LEX file can do to answer this poll is to implement
a "ON EOF GOTO/GOSUB <label>" type of trap.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled:

HEX mode.
P = 0

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

HEX mode.
P = 0

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.42 pPRIN# - PRINT# on File of Copycode = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pPRIN# - PRINT# on File of Copycode = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Execution of PRINT # statement when the copy code of the file is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Complete the execution of PRINT # statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

D[S] = Copy code of the file.
D[A] = # of bytes to end of file
RO(A) = Current position (absolute address)
RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external
R1 = Record length in bytes
CHN#SV = Channel # specified in the statemnt.
STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file.
(All the file related information can be found in the FIB entry of the file)
STMTD0 = Program counter points at the semicolon of the statement.
S9 = 0 if serial access (record # not specified)
= 1 If random access
S10 = 0 if file is in mainframe RAM/ROM
= 1 if file is in external mass memory deivce
S11 = 0 if file is not in Independent RAM
= 1 if file is in Independent RAM

At the time when this poll is issued, the READ# already process the channel number and the record number -if specified.

If the record number has been specified, the pSREC# poll should been issued earlier so the file pointer(in the

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

FIB) should already pointing at the start of the record.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

If handled, the handler should complete the PRINT# statement and directly exit to NXTSTM. The math stack will be cleared by the run loop automatically.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
B, C, D0, D1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit ?:
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.43 pFTYPE - Search for file type table entry

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) pFTYPE - Search for file type table entry

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Search file type table in LEX file for a given file type number.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Returns with D1 pointing to the file type table entry that contains the file type.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

A[A] = file type

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1 pts to start of the file type entry in the table

A(S) = Position of file type number within entry
(1 = first file type, etc.)

A[A] = As entry condition

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

Hex mode.

Error can only happen when there is not enough memory to do the poll at all.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A-C, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.44 pFASCH - Search for File Type by Name

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pFASCH - Search for File Type by Name

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Search file type table in LEX file for a given file type name.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Returns the file type number for the unprotected form of the file type.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

A[9-0] = File type in ASCII; right justified with leading blanks (first character in A(B)).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

A[3-0] = File type number

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.
HEX mode.
Error can only happen when there is not enough memory to
do the poll at all.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-C, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.45 pSRECH - Position to Rec# of File w/Copycode 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pSRECH - Position to Rec# of File w/Copycode 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Set file pointer to a given record # of a file whose
copy code is >= 8.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Set the file pointer in FIB to a given record # in the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
A[s] = copy code of the file
A[4-0] = FIB entry address of the file
STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file
R1 = Record # (first record of the file is record 0)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):
Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=0.
Following field in FIB of the file is updated:
.Current position set to start of the given record.
.# of bytes left in current is set to equal to record length.
.If the file is in external device, the file I/O buffer should contain the current sector.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):
Carry clear (POLL only).
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):
Carry set.
HEX mode.

Available subroutine levels:

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
All CPU registers
Don't use STMTD0 & STMTD1

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
All CPU registers
Don't use STMTD0, STMTD1, R1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:
All CPU registers

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.46 pRDCBF - Read Current Sector From Mass Memory

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: (S) pRDCBF - Read Current Sector From Mass Memory

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, read the current sector of a file in the mass memory device into the I/O buffer that is associated with the file.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. pRDNBF - Write buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. pRDCBF - Read in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pWRCBF - Write I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Read the current sector from the mass memory device into the I/O buffer of the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

STMTD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file
(SNAPBF contains A, D, D0 and D1 to restore on exit)

159

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

File access nib in FIB is set to zero.

A,D,DO,D1 restored to values from SNAPBF.

This poll handler must always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be changed by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Won't return to calling routine if error occur, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]

(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV was called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

B, C, DO

(SNAPRS is not called)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.47 pWRCBF - Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Device

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pWRCBF - Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Device

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, write the file I/O buffer to the sector it came from in a mass memory device. Buffer content, current position and record address are not changed by this operation.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. pRDNBF - Write buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. pRDCBF - Read in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pWRCBF - Write I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Write the file I/O buffer to the sector it came from in a mass memory device.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll-number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

STMTD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file (SNAPBF contains A,D1,D0 and D1 to restore on exit)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

File access nib in FIB is set to zero.

A,D,D0,D1 restored to value from SANPBF.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

This poll handler must always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be changed by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Won't return to calling routine if error occurs, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]
(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV been called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

B, C, DO
(SNAPRS is not called)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.48 pCREAT - Create File in External Device

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pCREAT - Create File in External Device

Type: POLL

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

Purpose:

Create a file in an external device
 This poll handles files of all copy codes except
 copy code 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?: Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Create a file in an external mass memory device

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D(X) = Device address

D(S) = Device type

STMTR0 = First 8 chars of the file name

STMTR1(3,0) = Last 2 chars of the file name

STMTR1(6,5) = Offset to data (from file type table)

STMTR1(9,7) = Device address

STMTR1(13,10) = File type

STMTR1(14) = Create code (can not be 8)

R2(A) = First parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	Data length in nibs
1	DATA(fix length)	Number of records
2	SDATA(41C data)	Number of registers
4	LIF1 type (vbl len record)	File length in bytes

R3(A) = Second parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	(ignored)
1	DATA(fix length)	Record length in bytes
2	SDATA(41C data)	(ignored)
4	LIF1 type(vbl len)	(ignored)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
 registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, S0-S11, SCRATCH RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

Anything

NOTE:

No future changes to this interface should cause the handler to alter statement scratch!!!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/19/83	SC	Document

17.49 pCRT=8 - Create File w/Create Code = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pCRT=8 - Create File w/Create Code = 8

Type: POLL

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

Purpose:

Create a file whose create code is 8. The file can be in internal memory or external mass memory device. The poll handler must handle all HPIL access.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?: Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
 Create the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.
 HEX mode.
 P=0.

D(X) = Device address
 D(S) = Device type
 STMTR0 = First 8 chars of the file name
 STMTR1(3,0) = Last 2 chars of the file name
 STMTR1(6,5) = Offset to data (from file type table)
 STMTR1(9,7) = Device address
 STMTR1(13,10) = File type
 STMTR1(14) = Create code (can not be 8)

R2(A) = First parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	Data length in nibs
1	DATA(fix length)	Number of records
2	SDATA(41C data)	Number of registers
4	LIF1 type (vbl len record)	File length in bytes

R3(A) = Second parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	(ignored)
1	DATA(fix length)	Record length in bytes
2	SDATA(41C data)	(ignored)
4	LIF1 type(vbl len)	(ignored)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
 HEX mode.
 XM=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, R0-R4, ST, SCRATCH RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

Anything

NOTE:

No future changes to this interface should cause the poll handler to alter Statement Scratch!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/19/83	SC	Document

17.50 pFINDF - Find External File

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pFINDF - Find External File

Type: POLL

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Find a given file in a given mass memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Return file information about the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
R0 = First 8 chars of file name
R1 = Last 2 chars of file name
D(X) = Device address
D(S) = Device type

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=0.

R0(0,3) = Starting record #
R0(4,6) = Device address
R0(7,10) = 0000
R0(11,14) = File type
R0(15) = 8
R1(0) = Entry # in the record containing directory
R1(1,4) = Record # of directory entry
R1(5) = 0
R1(6,9) = # of sectors of file length

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A, B, C, D(15,5), D1, R0, R1, P

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A, B, C, D[15-5], D1, R0, R1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:
A, B, C, D[15-5], P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.51 pDIDST - Poll for Device ID Storage

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pDIDST - Poll for Device ID Storage

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Handler for device ID storage (D1 @ destination point)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Save the device ID in FIB for the file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R2 contains C[W] from SETUP

(R2[14] is the device code from FILSPx)

R3 contains the device ID/volume label

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P R2-R3

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R2, R3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.52 pDATALN - Compute File Len w/Create Code = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) pDATALN - Compute File Len w/Create Code = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Compute the file length of an external file whose create code is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?: Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Return the file length of the external file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

P=0.

D[S] = copy code of the file, but already been shifted
left once(top bit lost).

The directory entry of the file is copied from the mass
memory into SCRTCH RAM (64 nibs)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

A(A) = File length of the file in nibbles.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.53 pREN - Renumber an XWORD line# reference

Category: POLL File: SC&REN::MS

Name:(S) pREN - Renumber an XWORD line# reference

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Renumber a XWORD statement if it has line number as its arguments.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? : Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Return D1 points to where the line number is.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R[4-0] = LEX file ID and fcn #

D1 past the XWORD tokens.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1 @ the line number token(tLINE# or tLITRL)

S3 = 1, if there are more than one line numbers followed.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

Will exit to MEMERR(Insufficient Memory).

Available subroutine levels: 5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.54 pCALSV - Poll to save local environment on CALL

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) pCALSV - Poll to save local environment on CALL

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Give any LEX file a chance to save its local environment when CALL is executed.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Since this poll is intended to reach every LEX file, so XM should always set to 1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

A LEX file can put a block of its local environment on top of the stack. When the ENDSUB is executed later on, the LEX file can use this block to restore its local environment.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

AVMEME(available memory end) is pointing at current top

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

of stack.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Update the AVMEME to point at the top of the block which just been put on to the top of the stack.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[3,0] = Error code

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

Definition of the save block: (starting from lower addr.)

Nibs	Meaning
1-2	LEX file ID
3-5	Block length in nibs(not include the 1st 5 nibs)
6	# of update addresses following
7-n	Update addresses 5 nibs each
n-n	Anything else

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, R0-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, R0-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, R0-R3, ST, scratch RAM

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

None.

Envisioned application(s):

Allows a LEX file to stack and unstack local data that is not stored in a system buffer. This may be useful to applications which can be called recursively, since

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

-
system buffers are global and are not allocated recursively.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	SC	Document

17.55 pCALRS - Poll to restore local environment

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) pCALRS - Poll to restore local environment

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Give any LEX file a chance to restore its local environment when ENDSUB is executed.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Since this poll is intended to reach every LEX file, so XM should always set to 1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

A LEX file can restore its local environment saved at CALL time (by respond to pCALSV poll)

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

CALSTK is pointing at the first of all the save blkcs.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[3,0] = Error code

Available subroutine levels:

3

NOTE:

How to find the save block of your own :

Starting from the CALSTK, look for first 2 nibbles of each block for your LEX ID. All the save blocks are link listed. When your block is found, just use the information to restore your local environment, don't collapse the block. All the update addresses in the block are justified if memory had been moved.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	SC	Document

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.56 pFNIN - Poll at start of multiline U.D.F.

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) pFNIN - Poll at start of multiline U.D.F.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll before start execution of a multiline user-defined function.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

If handled set XM=1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

This poll give everybody a chance to do something, so the poller doesn't care it will be handled or not.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

Everything but the R1

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P
--NOTE: D[A] is sacred
R1-R4, ST, scratch RAM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	SC	Document

17.57 pFNOUT - Poll at end of multiline U.D.F.

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) pFNOUT - Poll at end of multiline U.D.F.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll before exiting a multiline user-defined function.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

If handled set XM=1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

This poll give everybody a chance to do something, so the poller doesn't care it will be handled or not.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set on entry.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
Everything but the R0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P
--NOTE: D[A] is sacred
R1-R4, ST, scratch RAM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	SC	Document

17.58 pRTNTp - Poll on Special Return type

Category: POLL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) pRTNTp - Poll on Special Return type

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Poll for Special Return type
Allow for future extension of Special Return types on
the GOSUB stack. When the RETURN is encountered,
a LEX file may handled to do something before the
RETURN (ex: Reactivate a Timer)

Return types: 9-E are reserved for future implementation
The GOTO+ entry point allows the special Return type to
be passed on entry in R3(S)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - if this poll is handled, it is a take over pollxxx

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Do the appropriate "special" return processing

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions

Pop address of GOSUB stack
 Perform the RETURN or POP

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--

B[A] = Poll number (pRTNTp)

HEX mode.

P=0.

R2(S) = Return type (Range = 9-E)

R2(A) = Return address

sRETRN (S0) = 1 if RETURN
 = 0 if POP

The address is NOT popped off the stack

DO NOT destroy S0 or R2 while determining if handling

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

Perform the "special" processing

Pop the address off stack (GOSBVL =POPGSB)

If POP

GOVLNG NXTSTM

If RETURN

If Return to Program (type must indicate this)

Set PgmRun

Save return address in R2

Set DO @ return address

If TRACE needed (TRFLCK)

TRACE TO (TRTO+)

Set DO @ Return address (R2)

go execute "Return stmt" (going RUNRT1)

If Return to Keyboard

If tracing (TRFLCK)

Send CR/LF (CRLFSD)

If Keyboard buffer to return to (KBRTCK)

Set DO @ Return address (R2)

go execute "Return stmt" (going RUNRT1)

Sample code:

GOSBVL	=POPGSB	Pop addr off stack
C=D	A	
R2=A		Save Return address
?ST=0	sRETRN	POP?
GOYES	RTN40	
?ST=1	sRTNKY	Return to Keyboard ?
GOYES	RTN20	
ST=1	PgmRun	Set Pgm Running flag
A=R2		Return address

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

	DO=A		
	GOSBVL	=TRFLCK	Tracing ?
	GOC	RTN10	No
	GOSBVL	=TRTO+	TRACE TO
RTN10	A=R2		
	DO=A		DO @ Return address
	GOVLNG	=RUNRT1	Execute Return stmt

* Return to keyboard

RTN20	GOSBVL	=TRFLCK	Tracing ?
	GOC	RTN30	
	GOSBVL	=CRLFSD	Send CR/LF
RTN30	GOSBVL	=KBRTCK	Keyboard buffer?
	GOTO	RTN10	Yes, go execute

*

* POP

*

RTN40	GOVLNG	=NXTSTM	
-------	--------	---------	--

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

sRETRN (S0) and R2 must be preserved--

Available subroutine levels: 7

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

RETURN/POP is statement execute: all levels available

NOTE:

See GOTO+ entry for pushing special return type on GOSUB stack

The return type must NOT conflict with other GOSUB/RETURN extended statements

The return type or somewhere else --- must reflect if return to PROGRAM or KEYBOARD. This is determined at GOSUB time from PgrRun flag

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

--A-D, DO, D1, P always available--

--Statement execute usage

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--

--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--

--R0, R1, R3, R4

Envisioned application(s):

Special GOSUB statement:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

ON INTERRUPT GOSUB....
ON ALARM GOSUB....
ON ... GOSUB....

where "something" must be done before the actual
return is executed. For example, schedule an ALARM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/02/83	J.P.	Changed to Fast Poll

17.59 pFILXQ - Poll for device to return device ID

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pFILXQ - Poll for device to return device ID

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for dedicated device to intervene to return its id

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Reads device specifier (either as an executed string
expression off stack or as a literal) and if their
device is referenced, return device ID in D(S) & D(X)

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO contains file name (if any) - <=8 characters

DO may be restored prior to filespec, using STMD0

(this is generally not useful)

IF S7=0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Device specifier is a literal
DO points past tCOLON (Poll handler must check
to ensure that DO points to tLITRL - if it doesn't
poll should NOT be handled.

IF S7=1

Device specifier is a string on the stack
(string header pointed to by AVMEME)
DO points past the entire file specifier
A colon was found on the stack, in the appropriate
position.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

File Name in A (Retrieve from RO before exit)

D(S),D(X) set appropriately with device id

DO past file specifier

ADDITIONALLY:

IF S7=1 on entry, then D1 must point past the string
on the stack and AVMEME must reflect this.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

RO must be unaltered from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

NO ERROR - Instead DON'T HANDLE

Available subroutine levels:

6

NOTE:

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D1, DO, R1, STMTR1 (all of it), S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

R1, STMTR1 (all of it), S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

NO error exit

Envisioned application(s):

So a dedicated device may be referenced analogous to an

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

HPIL device, eg > INITIALIZE :HP145XX

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/21/83	S.W.	Added POLL & documentation

17.60 pFSPCx - File Spec Execution poll

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pFSPCx - File Spec Execution poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:

POLL for file specification execution

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Returns 1st 8 chars of file name in A
and last two characters in R0

D(S)=Device type; D(X)= Device address

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Low 2 bytes of R0 are blank-filled

S7=1 => String expression on stack
Top of stack pointed to by RVMEME

DO past string expression

=0 => Literal

DO may be restored from STMTDO to interpret
file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

1057

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

A contains file name (blank-filled)

If > 8 characters, last 9 & 10 in R0

If no file name specified, A=0

D(S) = Device type

D(X) = Device address

D0 past file specifier

S7 intact from entry

If S7 set on entry (string), D1 must point past file specifier on stack; eg D1 must reflect new top of stk

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

R0, R1, S-R1-0 thru S-R1-3, STMTD0, STMTD1,

S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

Same as if handled (See above)

S7 must remain intact

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, D0, D1, P

Same as if handled (See above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

Envisioned application(s):

PURGE A:TAPE

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Note:

If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	S.W.	Added documentation

17.61 pPURGE - Poll to PURGE file on external device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pPURGE - Poll to PURGE file on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls to PURGE a file on non-mainframe device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Purges the file

The mainframe will handle purging any associated FIB

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

DO past file specifier

D(S) & D(X) contains device info

Blank-filled file name in A(W) & R0; R0 contains chars
9 & 10; If no file name given, A=0

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

XM=0.
S8=0 (indicates current file was not purged)

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--
--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
. Anything available to statements
STMT/FN scratch, R0-R4, S0-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
Same as if handled, except don't use R0 !

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, D0, D1, P
Same as if handled

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

Envisioned application(s):

PURGE A:TAPE
PURGE :PORT(2) ! PURGE ALL on a plug-in EPROM perhaps

Note:

If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	-----	-----

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

06/29/82 S.W. Added documentation

17.62 pPRGPR - Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pPRGPR - Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for PURGE of file on non-RAM memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Checks File Protection.

If current file, ensure there's a workfile in mainframe or room to create one - See Note below.

If not secure, purge the file.

Call RFAD-I with begin source in R0, offset in B(A) and D1 pointing to S-R0-1 (which contains old enf of file chain)

Have S10 set on exit iff a LEX file was purged.

S9 should be set on return iff current file purged

Mainframe will handle:

Deleting any associated FIB.

If current file purged (S9=1), SUSP annun. will be cleared & new workfile created.

If LEX file purged (S10=1), will call LEXBF+

If current running file purged, S7 will be set.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 at file header of file to purge

D(S) contains device type

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

2 => ROM
3 => EPROM
D(B) contains port info

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=0.
PCADDR intact
S9 set iff current file purged
S10 set if LEX file purged

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.
Possible errors are:
eFPROT (file is SECURE)
eMEM (file is current, there's no workfile, and no
room to create one)

Available subroutine levels:

6

NOTE:

If file to purge is current file, consult mainframe code
between PRGF25 & PRGF35 to verify there's a workfile
or room to create one.

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--
--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0, R1, R2, R3, S-R0-0, S-R0-1, S0-S7, S9-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, DO, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

However, it is important to consider that PURGE of current file CAN and SHOULD generate an insufficient memory error if there's no workfile in the mainframe & no room to create one.

Envisioned application(s):

PURGE A:PORT(2) ! where PORT#2 is an EPROM

Note:

If no one responds, error generated is eFACCS

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/16/82	S.W.	Eliminated check to distinguish ROM from other non-RAM devices
12/16/82	S.W.	Poll handler no longer requires entry point to PRGF40
06/03/83	S.W.	Replaced call to CLSUSP with ZERPGM

17.63 pRNAME - Poll to RENAME file on unknown device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pRNAME - Poll to RENAME file on unknown device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls to RENAME file on external device or on non-RAM memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Writes out new name to file header (or directory)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Should be ready to go on to NXTSTM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D0 is past the file specifier

Proposed new file name is in the SAVSTK area

(or at least what WAS the SAVSTK area before poll)

The 10 character blank-filled new file name is 112

nibbles LOWER in memory than where SAVSTK points

(70 HEX).

D(S) >= 7 =>

RENAME file on external device

Name of file to rename is blank-filled in A(W);

Characters 9 & 10 in R0

D(S),D(X) contain device id

In higher memory, adjacent to proposed file name

given above, is its corresponding 5 nibble

device id (Do a shift right circular to restore
to original form).

If poll isn't handled, default error is eFSPEC

D(S) < 7 =>

RENAME file on non-RAM memory device

D1 is at the file header

D(S) contains memory type info

1 => ROM

2 => EPROM

D(B) contains port number/extender

If poll isn't handled, default error is eFACCS

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Ready to go on to NXTSTM

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

R0 intact from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

HEX mode.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

Error if:

- 1) No file name is specified, ie RENAME A TO :TAPE
(eFSPEC)
(This is default error given if D(S)>=7, else
the handler MUST EXPLICITLY error)
- 2) Proposed file name is 'keys'
(eFSPEC)
- 3) File by that name already exists on the medium
(eFEXST)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, S0-S11, STMT/FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R1-R3, S0-S11, STMT/FN scratch
Don't alter SAVSTK !

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, S0-S11, STMT/FN scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

Envisioned application(s):

RENAME A:<external device> TO B
RENAME A:PORT(3) TO B (where A is on EPROM)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/16/82	S.W.	Combined polls
05/17/83	S.W.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.64 pFPROT - [UN]SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pFPROT - [UN]SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll to SECURE/UNSECURE/PRIVATE file on external device
or in non-RAM memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Change file protection; ready to go on to NXTSTM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear.

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

DO past file specification

D(S) >= 7 =>

File on external device

File name blank-filled in A(W);

characters 9 & 10 in low nibbles of RO

D(S),D(X) contains device identifier

If poll not handled, default error is eFSPEC

D(S) < 7 =>

File in non-RAM memory device

D1 at file header

D(S) contains memory type info

D(B) contains port extender/number

If poll not handled, default error is eFACCS

S11=1 => PRIVATE

else

S10=1 => UNSECURE

0 => SECURE

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

HEX mode.
XM=0.
PCADDR intact (ready to go on to NXTSTM)

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=1.
S10,S11 intact from entry
If D(S)>=7, R0 must be intact from entry

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.
Only foreseen errors are for PRIVATE on a SECURE or non-executable file, which generates eFPROT, eFTYPE respectively.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

For no file name specified, ie SECURE :<device>
if D(S)>=7, the default error for 'not handled' will be eFSPEC. But if D(S)<7, the handler MUST EXPLICITLY error on this.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4
STMT/FN Scratch, S0-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R1-R3, S0-S9, STMT/FN Scratch
R0 if D(S)<7

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit :

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, S0-S11, STMT/FN scratch

Envisioned application(s):

SECURE A:TAPE
PRIVATE A:PORT(3) where PORT#3 is EPROM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

12/16/82 S.W. Combined polls

17.65 pEDIT - Poll to position at non-BASIC file

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pEDIT - Poll to position at non-BASIC file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Just gives the 'OK' to position at non-BASIC file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Clears XM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 points at file header

A(A) contains file type#

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1 at file header

S11 preserved from entry (flags whether to CATalog)

P=0

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

S11 preserved from entry

P=0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set=> Must be MEMERR

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

If handled or not, S11 & D1 must be preserved

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, RO-R3, S6

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

B, C, D, DO, RO-R3, S6

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

N/A

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

N/A

Envisioned application(s):

To designate non-BASIC file as current, so cursor keys could be used to 'scroll' through the file contents.

Also possibly to be used in conjunction with the parse take-over poll, ie position at a non-BASIC file and enter lines.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/04/83	S.W.	Added poll

17.66 pFILDC - Polls for File Decompile

Category: POLL File: SG&LDC::MS

108

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name:(S) pFILDC - Polls for File Decompile

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for handler for device decompile

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Decompiled device specifier output & DO updated.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 at tCOLON

A(B) contains tCOLON

DO past last decompiled character

D(A) contains the end of available memory

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

P=0

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1 past the file/device specifier

File specifier output & DO updated

D(A) preserved

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

P=0

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

(Only happens with insufficient memory)

P=0

Carry set.

HEX mode.

Available subroutine levels:

6

NOTE:

When D(A) is passed to the poll handler, it reflects what

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

the end of available memory WILL be once we get to the handler.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
A-D, D0, D1, P always available
S8, S9
+Anything EXPRDC uses (R0, R1, R2, S0, S3, S10, S11)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
A-D, D0, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:
A-D, D0, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
No

Envisioned application(s):
Decompile non-mainframe device

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

17.67 pCAT - Poll for CAT on external device

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: (S) pCAT - Poll for CAT on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:
Handles CAT for files not in MAIN, plug-in memory,
Independent RAM, or CARD

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Takes over command; exits ready to go to next statement

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear
B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.
File name (if any) in A(W) & R0
If no file name, then A(W)=0
Device Specifier in D(S),D(X)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=0.
PCADDR intact

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

--SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0-R4, All of STMT/FN Scratch
Anything is available which is normally available to
statements.
S0-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

Same as if handled, except can't use R0 (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A-D, DO, D1, P
Same as if handled (See above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):
None

Envisioned application(s):
CAT on TAPE, etc

Note:
If no one responds to POLL, error given is eFSPEC.

See pCAT\$ for related poll

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	S.W.	Added new documentation header

17.68 pCAT\$ - Poll for CAT\$ on external device

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pCAT\$ - Poll for CAT\$ on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:
Creates buffer to execute CAT\$ for external device
(related to pCAT)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):
Pushes string on stack; AVMEME points to string header

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):
Carry clear
B[A] = Poll number.

169

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

HEX mode.
P=0.
SO set
AVMEME points to string header on stack (string contains
device name)
If the string is not null, it has already been reversed
via REV\$ (Characters in mem in ascending order)
PC (DO) saved in F-RO-0

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=0.
String on stack, with AVMEME pointing to string header
F-RO-0 preserved from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

If poll not handled, eFSPEC generated

--SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
RO-R4, S7-S11, FN Scratch except F-RO-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit

A-D, DO, D1, P
Same as if handled (see above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Envisioned application(s):
To handle: CAT\$(n,":TAPE")

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/17/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
07/07/82	S.W.	Modified code before calling BF2STK to reference AVMEME instead of TFORN
07/19/82	S.W.	Push null string on stack when positive numeric argument too large -- used to error.
10/20/82	S.W.	Replaced call to DDOSET (DO<=AVMEMS) with call to LDCSET (DO<=OUTBS)
12/06/82	S.W.	Changed exit conditions for CAT poll as per N. Zelle
12/13/82	S.W.	Polls on unrecognized file spec Polls on file name (may be device name without preceding colon)

17.69 pLIST - Poll for LIST on an external device

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pLIST - Poll for LIST on an external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

LISTS a file on an external device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Checks protection

If file not PRIVATE, LISTS the file, ready to go on to
NXTSTM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Blank-filed file name in A(W); RO contains chars 9 & 10

If no file name specified, A=0

D(S) contains device id; D(X) contains device address

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

PCADDR intact

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

For no file name specified, the default error message
for 'not handled' will be eFSPEC.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

RO-R4, All Statuses except S13

Scratch RAM?

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

R1,R2,R3

Scratch RAM?

Statuses except S13

NOTE: RO MAY NOT BE USED IF NOT HANDLED !!!

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P

RO-R4, Statuses except S13, Scratch Ram

Envisioned application(s):

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Listing a file that resides on an external device.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/01/83	S.W.	Added documentation header to poll

17.70 pLIST2 - POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file type

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pLIST2 - POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file type

Type: POLL

Purpose:

POLLS to LIST a mainframe file that isn't BASIC or KEY

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

LISTs the file on the display device

Clears XM

Ready to go to NXTSTM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 at file header start

A(A) contains file type#

D0 past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

Ready to go on to NXTSTM - PCADDR intact

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear
HEX mode.
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler

Carry set.
HEX mode.
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

STMT/FN Scratch, SCRTCH, SNAPBF, TRMBF, LDCSPC,
LEXPTR.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P always available
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P always available
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P always available
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

Envisioned application(s):

LISTing files of types other than BASIC and KEY, eg
perhaps TEXT or DATA files.

Default:

If POLL not handled, error is Invalid File Type

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/04/83	S.W.	Documented poll

17.71 pMERGE - Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pMERGE - Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls to MERGE a non-mainframe file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Merges designated file into current file (if BASIC),
into keys file (if KEY), or other if some other file
type and the command has been extended to allow this.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

A(W) contains first 8 characters of file name

RO(3-0) contains characters 9 & 10

DO past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

PCADDR intact, ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,
registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

RO MUST be preserved from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

For no file name specified (MERGE :<device>)
the default error message for 'not handled' will
be eFSPEC.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0-R4, all statuses except S13
All of STMT and FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R1,R2,R3; All statuses except S13
R0 can NOT be altered!
All of STMT and FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, DO, D1, P
R0-R4, All statuses except S13
All of STMT and FN scratch

Envisioned application(s):

Note that poll handler must check the following:

- 1) file type of specified file
- 2) Protection of source (can't be PRIVATE), and
of destination (can't be SECURE or PRIVATE).
- 3) Destination must be in RAM
- 4) Sufficient memory?

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	S.W.	Updated documentation

17.72 pMRGE2 - Polls to MERGE non-BASIC,non-KEY file

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Name: (S) pMRGE2 - Polls to MERGE non-BASIC, non-KEY file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for handling of MERGE of non-BASIC, non-KEY

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Does appropriate MERGE, checking file protection, and memory requirements, exits ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 at start of mainframe (source) file header

A(A)=File type#

DO past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.

HEX mode.

XM=0.

RFADJ has been called to update necessary pointers, etc

Ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--

--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, All statuses except S13
All of STMT and FN scratch.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, All statuses except S13
All of STMT and FN scratch.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, D0, D1, P
R0-R4, All statuses except S13
All of STMT and FN scratch.

Envisioned application(s):

Perhaps merging TEXT or LEX files.
Could implement by using the EDIT poll to position
at the file, thereby making it the current file.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	S.W.	Added documentation

17.73 pWARN - Warning poll

Category: POLL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) pWARN - Warning poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Alert LEX files that a warning is about to go out.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Only if you want the message to be entirely suppressed.
Most applications will "handle" the poll without
setting XM=0 (see below).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO (change RO only to affect msg)

(Not available: R1,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM.

R2 unavailable except for rare cases when insertion text is being passed to the msg routines.)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO

(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

NOTE:

The pWARN poll (and other message polls) are usually "handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially four choices:

- 1) Abort the warning message, continue executing or whatever else it wants to do (including jumping instead to the error routine).
- 2) Change the values in RO to cause a different warning to be reported, or to cause different entry conditions as selected by the value in RO(S), or to cause different text insertion by changing the values in R2 (text insertion applies only to certain rare messages). Then allow the poll to return to the warning routine with XM=1.
- 3) Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes the message to be suppressed; message driver returns immediately (without setting ERRN, etc.)
- 4) If error is generated by poll handler, set carry and load error number in C(3-0). This will cause a jump to BSERR with the new error number.

Envisioned application(s):

- A) Foreign Language Translators: if the warning message number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message number in RO is adjusted to generate the translator's message. (If a type {5} building block is included in the message, this will have to be adjusted through a nested pTRANS poll, too. See IDS volume I, chapter "Message Handling".) Set XM=1 and return.
- B) Say a LEX file intercepts all warnings, writes the message number (ERRN) and line number (ERRL) to a file, and suppresses the display of the warning. When intercepting this poll, it would do the necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- C) Say another operating system will not allow any warnings to be issued, only errors. It could

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

- intercept the pWARN poll and jump directly to BSERR so that the warning is converted into an error.
- D) An automated card puller (!?!) might trap the appropriate card reader messages and use them as prompts when to insert and pull cards.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

17.74 pERROR - Error poll

Category: POLL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) pERROR - Error poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Alert LEX files that an error is about to go out.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Only if you want the message to be entirely suppressed.
Most applications will "handle" the poll without setting XM=0 (see below).

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if XM=0?):

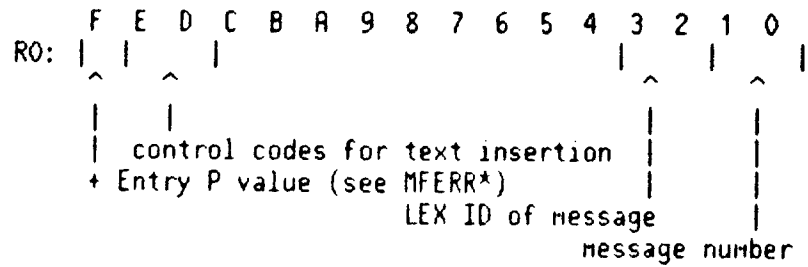
It's up to you. For instance, a LEX file might want to intercept all errors and warnings to write them to a file; in this case, do your thing and return with XM=0 so that the message is suppressed.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.
HEX mode.
P=0.

172

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Poll Interface Descriptions



If parse error (identified by bit3 in RO(S)=1xxx):
 Address in INBS points to input stream
 A(A)= address of error within input stream

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):
 Carry clear.
 HEX mode.
 XM=0.
 no other requirements -- the message will be suppressed

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):
 Carry clear.
 HEX mode.
 XM=1.
 RO can be changed as needed to adjust msg (see MFERR*)

Error exit conditions from handler:
 Carry set.
 HEX mode.
 C[0-3] = Error number.
 P= value to select options in MFERR* (caution: do not select a parse error in this manner -- A(A) cannot pass information back through the poll. i.e., do not set bit3 in P. If such a thing is necessary, the appropriate action is to abort the poll and jump directly to BSERR, MFERR or MFERR*.)

Available subroutine levels:
 5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:
 A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, RO
 (Not available: R1, R2, R3, R4, ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:
 A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, RO (change RO only to affect msg)
 (Not available: R1, R3, R4, ST, scratch RAM.
 R2 unavailable except for rare cases when insertion text is being passed to the msg routines.)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

NOTE: If a parse error (bit3 in RO(S)=1xxx), then DO NOT call I/OALL, IODALL -- DO NOT allocate, deallocate or adjust the length of any I/O buffer! DO NOT change the value in AVMEMS or INBS! (I/O buffer routines move I/O buffer memory and change AvMemSt.) These pointers may be changed if the error is NOT a parse error.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:
A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, RO
(Not available: R1, R2, R4, ST, scratch RAM.
R3 is unavailable unless the error is a parse error;
i.e., if RO(S)=1xxx.)

NOTE:
The pERROR poll (and other message polls) are usually "handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

Remember, if a parse error, do NOT change the values in AVMEMS or INBS! This prohibits any adjustment (or allocation/deallocation) of I/O buffer length.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially four choices:

- 1) Abort the error message, continue executing or whatever else it wants to do (including jumping instead to the warning routine).
- 2) Change the values in RO to change the format of the message:
 - i) change RO(4-0) to generate a different message
 - ii) change RO(S) to select different options (see MFERR*). However, bit3 in RO(S) CANNOT be changed! Bit3 in RO(S) indicates a parse error; if you need to change this, the appropriate way is to jump directly to BSERR, MFERR or MFERR* with your own entry conditions.
 - iii) change the values in R2 to change text insertion (text insertion applies only to certain rare messages).

Then allow the poll to return to the error routine with XM=1.

- 3) Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes the message to be suppressed; message driver returns immediately (without setting ERRN or ERRL, without checking ON ERROR!)
- 4) If error is generated by poll handler, set carry and load error number in C(3-0). This will

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

cause the new error to be displayed.
In addition, the poll handler may perform any housekeeping type functions, such as cleaning up pending operations.

Envisioned application(s):

- A) Foreign Language Translators: if the error message number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message number in RO is adjusted to generate the translator's message. (If a type {5} building block is included in the message, this will have to be adjusted through a nested pTRANS poll, too. See IDS volume I, chapter "Message Handling".) Set XM=1 and return.
- B) Say a LEX file intercepts all errors, writes the message number (ERRN) and line number (ERRL) to a file, and suppresses the display of the error. When intercepting this poll, it would do the necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- C) Say another operating system prevents any error from halting execution; instead it issues warnings and recovers without user intervention. It could intercept the pERROR poll and jump directly to MFWRN so that the error is converted into a warning. MFWRN is a subroutine, so processing would return to this operating system.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

17.75 pMEM - Memory error poll

Category: POLL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name: (S) pMEM - Memory error poll

Type: FPOLL

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P

RO: change RO(3-0) to modify message

RO: change RO(14-13) to allow text insertion
(only if you're the LEX file that originated
the message, and know what you're doing).

(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM.)

NOTE:

The pMEM poll (and other message polls) are usually
"handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow
all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

The message number is usually eMEM (18 hex, 24 dec).
But any LEX file can call the MEMER* routine with its
own message number; the fact that it called MEMER*
means that it is reporting insufficient memory.

The MEMERR routine uses the leeway area in available
memory as a building buffer; there is only enough room
for about 80 characters, plus prefix. If a poll
handler substitutes another message number, it cannot
exceed an 80 character limit (a message should never
be longer than about 25 characters, anyway). If it
does, the computer would enter an infinite MEMERR loop.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially
four choices:

- 1) Abort the error message, continue executing
or whatever else it wants to do (including
jumping instead to the warning routine).
- 2) Change the values in RO to change the format
of the message:
 - i) change RO(4-0) to generate a different
message
 - ii) change RO(S) to select different options
(see MFERR*). However, bit3 in RO(S)
CANNOT be changed! Bit3 in RO(S) indicates
a parse error; if you need to change this,
the appropriate way is to jump directly to
BSERR, MFERR or MFERR* with your own entry
conditions.

Then allow the poll to return to the error
routine with XM=1.

- 3) Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes
the message to be suppressed; message driver
returns immediately (without setting ERRN or

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

ERRL, without checking ON ERROR!)

- 4) Replace the address in level 1 of the RSTK (counting from 0) with its own address, so that after the message is displayed, processing returns to itself.

In addition, the poll handler can perform any housekeeping type functions (such as cleaning up pending operations).

One other option deserving mention is that of generating a memory error which calls for text insertion. For instance, say an external system has 6 different files open, and is writing to them randomly; it reaches insufficient memory while writing to FILE4, so wants to report:

Write Limit: FILE4

using a text insertion point to pass "FILE4". Before calling MEMER*, set up R2 for insertions. When handling the pMEM poll, verify that this is indeed your message, adjust R0(14-13) to contain the insertion codes, and return with XM=1.

Envisioned application(s):

- A) Foreign Language Translators: if the error message number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message number in R0 is adjusted to generate the translator's message. Set XM=1 and return.
- B) Say a LEX file intercepts all errors, writes the message number (ERRN) and line number (ERRL) to a file, and suppresses the display of the error. When intercepting this poll, it would do the necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- C) Say another operating system prevents any error from halting execution; instead it issues warnings and recovers without user intervention. It could intercept the pERROR poll and jump directly to MFWRN so that the error is converted into a warning. MFWRN is a subroutine, so processing would return to this operating system.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

17.76 pENTER - Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device

Category: POLL File: TI&XTD::MS

Name:(S) pENTER - Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device

NOTE:

THIS POLL IS NOT ISSUED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. It is issued by the HP-71 HPIL Module and is fully documented in the HP-71 HPIL Module Internal Design Specification.

17.77 pTEST - Test Poll for Timing Polls

Category: POLL File: TI&XTD::MS

Name:(S) pTEST - Test Poll for Timing Polls

Type: POLL or FPOLL

Purpose:

THIS POLL IS NOT ISSUED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. It is a dummy poll which is used for timing the system overhead in issuing a poll. It should NEVER be handled.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

NO.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

None.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

None.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number (only Insufficient Memory)

Available subroutine levels:

1

NOTE:

This poll is for timing purposes only, and should never be handled.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

None.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5], D0, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

None.

Envisioned application(s):

None.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/12/83	FH	Created documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.
HEX mode.
XM=1.
RO untouched.

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D(15-5),DO,D1,P
The message number in RO(3-0) may be changed.
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C,D(15-5),DO,D1,P
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM.)

NOTE:

!!! Because the pTRANS poll may be issued !!!
!!! as a nested poll from a pERROR poll, !!!
!!! you CANNOT change the values in AvMEMS !!!
!!! or INBS! This prohibits any change in !!!
!!! length of an I/O buffer (including I/OALL, !!!
!!! IODALL), since I/O buffer routines move !!!
!!! I/O buffer memory and adjust AvMemSt. !!!

Since the pTRANS poll is usually issued as a fast poll, the poll handler cannot do an error exit ("carry set"). However, the mainframe poll routine can error out with Insufficient Memory while trying to issue a slow pTRANS poll.

Language translators for message tables are the only LEX files which should handle the pTRANS poll. The scheme behind message translation is as follows:

- mainframe message numbers (LEX ID 00) are replaced with (message number)+100hex. E.g., message number 002D (decimal 45 as expressed by ERRN) has the foreign language equivalent numbered 012D (decimal 1045 as expressed by ERRN).
- other message numbers (for LEX files numbered above 01) are replaced with (msg number)+80hex. E.g., message number FF1F (decimal 255031 as expressed by ERRN) has the foreign language equivalent numbered FF9F (decimal 255159 as expressed by ERRN).

See IDS volume I, chapter "Message Handling" for

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Poll Interface Descriptions

more details.

A language translator should not handle the pTRANS poll unless the LEX ID number of the message (found in RO(3-2)) is the appropriate one for translating.

The pTRANS poll is issued from two locations:

- 1) The MSG\$ function (LEX file #82) issues a fast pTRANS poll to translate the desired message number. For example,
MSG\$(45)
issues a pTRANS poll which, if intercepted by a language translator for mainframe messages, causes message number 1045 to be returned.
- 2) Language translators, in certain rare cases, may issue a slow pTRANS poll to translate a type{5} indirect message number. This is a nested poll, issued during a pWARN poll (for instance, mainframe message #88, "TFM WRN L:", contains a type{5}, and causes a nested pTRANS poll). A nested pTRANS poll may also be issued during a pERROR poll, although no applications have yet been envisioned which might do this. A nested pTRANS poll should NEVER be issued from a pMEM poll; this means that any local equivalent to "Insufficient Memory" should NEVER have a type{5} cell.

A pTRANS poll should never be nested within another pTRANS poll.

When handling a pTRANS poll, don't change the contents of RO(15-4); these nibbles may contain information from a nested pWARN or pERROR poll.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/22/83	MB	MSG\$ written for LEX file #82
10/23/83	MB	Added pTRANS poll handling to translators

PTRUTL - Pointer Utilities	CHAPTER 18
----------------------------	------------

18.1 D=AVMS - Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&EXC::MS

Name:(S) D=AVMS - Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME
Name:(S) D=AVME - Set D(A) to AVMEMS or AVMEME

Purpose:

D=AVMS : Read AVMEMS into D(A)
D=AVME : Read AVMEME into D(A)

Entry:

Exit:

D(A)=memory location specified.
C(A)=a copy of value in D1 at time of call

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A),D(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

175

18.2 GETAVM - Get Available memory limits

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) GETAVM - Get Available memory limits

Purpose:

Reads (AVMEME) into C & D1 and (AVMEMS) into D(A)

Entry:

Exit:

D(A) = (AVMEMS)

C(A),D1 = (AVMEME)

Calls: D=AVMS

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A),D(A),D1

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

18.3 D1=AVE - Set D1 to (AVMEME)

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) D1=AVE - Set D1 to (AVMEME)

Purpose:

Reads (AVMEME) into D1 (and C(A))

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

Entry:

Exit:

D1,C(A) = (AVMEME)

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Added Documentation

18.4 AVE=D1 - Update AVMEME From D1 or C

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) AVE=D1 - Update AVMEME From D1 or C

Name:(S) AVE=C - Update AVMEME From D1 or C

Purpose:

Update AVMEME pointer to the value in D1 or C

Entry:

AVE=D1 : D1 = new value for AVMEME

AVE=C : C(A) = new value for AVMEME

Exit:

C(A)=D1= Value stored into AVMEME

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modification</u>
10/12/82	B.S.	Added documentation

18.5 DO=FIB - Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1

Category: PTRUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) DO=FIB - Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1

Purpose:

Set DO,C(A) to the value stored in STMTD1

Entry:

Exit:

DO,C(A) = (STMTD1)

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: DO,C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modification</u>
11/06/83	BS	Added documentation

18.6 RFAD-I - Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) RFAD-I - Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr
Name:(S) RFAD-- - Adjust Refs when mem moves to lower addr

Purpose: Adjusts address references on the FOR/NEXT & GOSUB stacks, in FIBs, as well as RAM pointers (PCADDR -> TMRAD3) & (CURRST -> AVMEMS), when appropriate; this is to be used when part of program memory moves to lower address space (hence a negative offset will be added to the references)

RFAD-- entry is used to adjust pointers when the file chain in MAIN has moved.

RFAD-I entry is used to adjust pointers when a file chain in an IRAM has moved.

Entry:

B(A) = Bgn destination - Bgn source (offset)

R0 contains Begin Source

2 entry points:

1) RFAD-- - End Source assumed to be (AVMEMS).

2) RFAD-I - D1 points to a 5-nibble location containing the address of the file chain end.

Exit:

B(A)=offset

R0=Bgn Source

R1=Bgn Destination

Carry Clear

RFAD-I entry point - D1 preserved

All other entry pts - D1 pts to AVMEMS ram loc.

Calls:

RFUPD-, RFAD58

LXFND, CSRC10, CSLC5, FORUPD, RFAD97, BUFFIB,

PRVADR, I/OFND, RFUPD+, RFAD86

Uses:

A, C, D, R0, R1, D0, D1

Stack lvls: 2 (PCUPDT)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

Detail: Zeroes out references on the GOSUB & FOR-NEXT
stacks which point into purged address space.

Note: Memory must be moved BEFORE calling this routine!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/29/82	S.W.	Updates CURRST -> RVMEMS

18.7 RFUPD+ - Updates a ptr when mem moves

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) RFUPD+ - Updates a ptr when mem moves

Purpose:

Adds offset to given address reference, if memory
movement to lower address space calls for such adjust-
ment. Indicates if reference points to a part of
memory that has just been purged.

Entry:

D(S)=0 => memory expansion, else memory contraction
R0=Bgn Source for MOVEUM
R1=Bgn Destination for MOVEUM
D0 points to RAM location containing address to
check/update
D1 points to Ram location containing ptr to end source
B(A)=offset (bgn destination)-(bgn source)
This number will be negative!

Exit:

B, D, R0-R3, D0 & D1 are as they were upon entry
Carry set=> Reference into purged address space.
A(A)=Bgn Destination
clr=> Reference has been updated if needed.
Correct reference in C(A) & in RAM pointed
to by D0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

Calls: none

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A), C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

18.8 FORUPD - FOR Stack Update

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FORUPD - FOR Stack Update

Purpose:

Updates references on FOR-NEXT stack

Entry:

P = 0

R0 contains Begin Source

D1 points to location, containing End Source

If want appropriate references zeroed

have D(S)#0 and R1 containing Begin Destination

B(A) containing offset (Bgn Source)-(Bgn Dest)

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: RFUP++

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A), C(A), D(A), D0

Stk lvls: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/28/83	S.W.	Added routine

18.9 RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name: RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr
Name:(S) RFAD++ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr
Name:(S) RFAD+I - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr

Purpose: Adjust address references on the FOR/NEXT & GOSUB stacks, in the FIBs, as well as the RAM locations PCADDR -> TMRAD3 & CURRST -> AVMEMS, to reflect instances of program memory expanding into higher address space.

Entry:

B(A)= Offset (End Dest.)-(End Source)
This number will be positive!

3 entry points:

- 1) RFADJ+ - Bgn source in A(A).
- 2) RFAD++ - Bgn source already in R0.
- 3) RFAD+I - D1 pointing to RAM location containing pointer to end of file chain - entry pt for IRAMS. Bgn source already in R0.

Exit: B(A)=OFFSET; R0=BGN SOURCE; CARRY CLEAR
C(S)=0 => Some address on GOSUB or FOR-NEXT referenced block that moved

Calls: RFAD58, RFUPD+, RFAD85
RFAD97, BUFFIB, LXFND, CSRC10, CSLC5, FORUPD,
I/OFND, PRVADR, RFAD86

Uses: A, C, D, DO, D1, R0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

Stk lvls: 2 (PCUPDT)

Detail: Needed when program mem moves to higher address space

Note: Memory must be moved BEFORE calling this routine!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/29/82	S.W.	Updates CURRST -> AVMEMS

18.10 LDCSET - Set D=AVMEME; DO=OUTBS

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: (S) LDCSET - Set D=AVMEME; DO=OUTBS
Name: DO=OBS - Set D=AVMEME; DO=OUTBS

Purpose:
Set D @ AVMEME, DO @ OUTBS

Entry:
2 entry points:
1) LDCSET - Sets D(A) to AVMEME. Sets DO to OUTBS.
2) DO=OBS - Sets DO to OUTBS.

Exit:
All entry points:
C(A) = (OUTBS)
DO @ (OUTBS)
Carry = Entry state
LDCSET only:
D(A) = (AVMEME)

Calls: D=AVME

Uses.....
Exclusive: C(A), DO, D(A) (LDCSET only)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

Stk lvls: 1 (LDCSET), 0 (DO=OBS and DO=OUTB)

Detail:

The carry must be PRESERVED due to call from AUTO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

18.11 DO=AVS - Set DO=address in AVMEMS

Category: PTRUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DO=AVS - Set DO=address in AVMEMS

Name:(S) DO=PCA - Set DO=address in PCADDR

Purpose:

DO=AVS : Set DO=<AVMEMS> (also set A(A)=<AVMEMS>)

DO=PCA : Set DO=<PCADDR> (also set A(A)=<PCADDR>)

Entry:

No necessary conditions

Exit:

DO=AVS : DO=A(A)=<AVMEMS>

DO=PCA : DO=A(A)=<PCADDR>

Carry not affected.

Calls: None

Uses:..... DO, A(A)

Stk lvls: none

Detail:

=DO=AVS DO=(5) =AVMEMS Set DO= start of avail mem.

GOTO DO=DT0

=DO=PCA DO=(5) =PCADDR Set DO= addr of xqtn line.

DO=DT0 A=DAT0 A Set DO= address in DAT0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

DO=A
RTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

18.12 MEMCKL - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway

Category: PTRUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) MEMCKL - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway
Name: MEMCK+ - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway
Name: CHKSPC - Check Available Memory With Leeway
Name: CHKSPF - Check Available Memory Without Leeway
Name:(S) CHKmem - Check Available Memory Without Leeway

Purpose:

See if requested memory amount [+ Leeway] is less than or equal to available memory. Nonzero value of P on entry determines whether leeway will be included in check for some entry points. "Insufficient Memory" error code is returned with carry set if requested amount exceeds the available memory.

Entry:

MEMCKL:
C(A) = Absolute amount memory to check
P = 0 iff LEEWAY to be added to amt being checked
MEMCL+:
B(A) = Absolute amount memory to check
P = 0 iff LEEWAY to be added to amt being checked
CHKSPC: (LEEWAY ALWAYS added; B(A) not used)
C(A) = Absolute amount memory to check
P = 0
CHKSPF: (LEEWAY NEVER added; B(A) not used)
C(A) = Absolute amount memory to check
D1 @ Available memory end pointer
CHKmem: (LEEWAY NEVER added; B(A) not used)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

A(A) = Available memory end
C(A) = Absolute amount memory to check
P = 0

Exit:

Carry Clear: Enough memory
B(A) = Amount to check (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)
A(A) = Available Memory start
D1 @ AVMEMS
C(A) = Available memory MINUS requested amount
(MINUS Leeway if also checked)
P = 0

Carry set: Not enough memory
B(A) = Amount to check (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)
C(A) = eMEM
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),C(A),D1,B(A) (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)

Stk lvls: 0

Algorithm:

MEMCKL: B <-- Requested Amount
MEMCL+: C <-- B
If P=0
CHKSPC: C <-- Leeway
Amount = Req Amount + Leeway
If overflow ---> Error Return
D1 <-- AVMEME
CHKSPF: A <-- Available Memory End
Chkmem: Subtract Req Amount from Available Memory End
If negative --> Error Return
D1 <-- AVMEMS
A <-- Available Memory Start
Subtract Avail Memory start from subtracted amount
If negative, then
Error Return [C <-- eMEM]
else
Return carry clear

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/11/82	JP	Added Leeway check code
10/24/83	FH	Updated documentation

18.13 CLCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCSTK

Category: PTRUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name: CLCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCSTK
Name: SYCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to SYSEN
Name:(S) OBCOLL - Collapse Output Buffer
Name: BBCOLL - Collapse Input, Output Buffer Pointers
Name: OBPRD - Read Output Buffer Pointers
Name: OBLCMP - Compute Output Buffer Length
Name: INBS=C - Set INBS to the Value in C
Name: D1=IBS - Set D1 to Start of Input Buffer
Name:(S) D1@AVS - Set D1 to Available Memory Start
Name: AVS=D0 - Set AVMEMS to Value in D0
Name: AVS=C - Set AVMEMS to Value in C

Purpose:

Manipulate buffer pointers.

CLCOLL:

Collapse SYSEN, OUTBS, and AVMEMS to CLCSTK.

SYCOLL:

Collapse OUTBS and AVMEMS to SYSEN.

OBCOLL:

Collapse AVMEMS to OUTBS (collapse output buffer).

BBCOLL:

Collapse INBS, OUTBS, and AVMEMS to SYSEN (collapse both input and output buffers).

OBPRD:

Read output buffer pointers OUTBS and AVMEMS into C(A), A(A).

OBLCMP:

Compute length of output buffer = (AVMEMS) - (OUTBS).

INBS=C:

Set INBS to the value in C.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

D1=IBS:

Set D1 to start of input buffer.

D1@AVS:

Set D1 to AVMEMS, A(A) to (AVMEMS).

AVS=D0:

Set AVMEMS to value of D0.

AVS=C:

Set AVMEMS to the value in C(A).

Entry:

No entry conditions assumed unless explicitly stated below.

INBS=C:

C(A) = Value to store in INBS.

AVS=C:

C(A) = Value to store in AVMEMS.

Exit:

CLCOLL:

C(A) = (CLKSTK)

D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS

Carry = Clear

SYCOLL:

C(A) = (SYSEN)

D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS

Carry = Clear

OBCOLL:

C(A) = (OUTBS)

D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS

Carry = Clear

BBCOLL:

C(A) = (SYSEN)

D1 = INBS

Carry = Clear

OBPRD:

A(A) = (AVMEMS)

C(A) = (OUTBS)

D1 @ AVMEMS

Carry = Clear

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Pointer Utilities

OBLCMP:
 A(A) = Length of output buffer -- (AVMEMS) - (OUTBS)
 C(A) = (OUTBS)
 D1 @ AVMEMS
 Carry = Clear

INBS=C:
 C(A) = Entry state
 D1 = INBS
 Carry = Clear

D1=IBS:
 D1 @ Start of input buffer
 C(A) = INBS
 Carry preserved

AVS=DO:
 C(A) = AVMEMS
 Carry = Clear

AVS=C:
 C(A) = AVMEMS
 DO @ C(A) entry value
 Carry = Clear

Calls: INITPT (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL only)

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A),D1 (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL,BBCOLL,
 INBS=C,D1=IBS)
 A(A),D1 (D1@AVS)
 A(A),C(A),D1 (OBPRD,OBLCMP)
 C(A) (AVS=DO)
 C(A),DO (AVS=C)

Stk lvls: 0 (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL,OBPRD,INBS=C,
 D1=IBS,D1@AVS,AVS=DO,AVS=C)
 1 (OBLCMP)
 2 (BBCOLL)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	FH	Designed and coded.
10/12/82	FH	Added CLCOLL,SYCOLL,BBCOLL,INBS=C, D1=IBS,AVS=DO,AVS=C
02/10/83	FH	Removed IBPRD,OBSKIP,OBBACK

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Pointer Utilities

SAVSTK - Save Stack Utilities	CHAPTER 19
-------------------------------	------------

19.1 SVINFO - Save/Read File Information

Category: SAVSTK File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) SVINFO - Save/Read File Information
Name:(S) SVINF+ - Save/Read File Information
Name:(S) RDINFO - Read Source/Dest File Information
Name: RDINFS - Read Source File Info
Name: RDINFD - Read Dest File Info

Purpose:

These entry points are used by COPY, TRANSFORM, RUN, and CHAIN to save and access information on their source/destination files. The info is stored in an area on the SAVSTK, which must be allocated using ALINFO beforehand. SVINFO and SVINF+ write the file info; RDINFO, RDINFS, and RDINFD read the info back.

Entry:

All: File Info save area allocated on SAVSTK

SVINFO:

A = Filename (first 8 chars)
RO(3-0) = Last 2 chars of filename
D(A) = Device information
D(0) = Device code
D(4-1) = Device spec (Port, extender#, etc)
If PORT:
D(1) = Extender#
D(2) = PORT#
If HPIL:
D(3-1) = Device address
D(4) = Device characterization
S3 = 0 => Save info in source file position
= 1 => Save info in dest file position

SVINF+: Same as SVINFO, except:

179

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Stack Utilities

D(S) = Device code (position returned by FSPECx)
D(3-0) = Device spec shifted right (in position
returned by FPECx)

RDINFO:

S3 = 0 if Source file info to be read
= 1 if Dest file info to be read

RDINFS, RDINFD:

None.

Exit:

S4 = 0 (SVINFO, SVINF+)
= 1 (RDINFO, RDINFS, RDINFD)
S3 = 0 (RDINFS)
= 1 (RDINFD)
= Entry condition (RDINFO)

SVINFO, SVINF+: Information saved in appropriate spot

A = Entry Condition
RO(3-0) = Entry Condition
D(A) = Device information (see SVINFO entry)

RDINFO: Info on selected file

A = Filename (first 8 chars)
RO = Last 2 chars of filename
D(A) = Device information (see SVINFO entry)
C(A) = D(A)

RDINFS: Same as RDINFO; Source information

RDINFD: Same as RDINFO; Destination information

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: sDEST(S3), sREADI(S4), A, C, RO, D1,
D(A) (RDINFO, RDINFD, RDINFS),
D (SVINF+)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Start addr	Size	Information
SAVSTK-50	20	Destination Filename
SAVSTK-30	5	Destination Device Information
SAVSTK-25	20	Source Filename
SAVSTK- 5	5	Source Device Information

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Stack Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

19.2 SALLOC - Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block

Category: SAVSTK File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) SALLOC - Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block
Name: ALINFO - Allocate File Info Save Stack Block

Purpose:

Allocates a block of the specified size on the Save Stack (SAVSTK). SALLOC allocates an arbitrary size, and ALINFO allocates the amount for the filespec info area used by COPY and TRANSFORM. Available memory is checked with or without LEEWAY, depending on the entry conditions.

Entry:

P = 0 if memory check to be performed with LEEWAY
0 if memory check to be performed without LEEWAY

SALLOC:

C(A) = Number of nibs to allocate

Exit:

P = 0
B(A) = Number of nibs allocated

Carry clear:

Allocation was successful
AVMEME updated
D1 @ Start of newly created Save Area
C=00 on entry.

Carry set:

Allocation failed due to insufficient memory
C(3-0) = Error code (=MEM)

Calls: MEMCKL, MOVEU3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Stack Utilities

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D1

Inclusive: A, B(A),C(A),D1

Stk lvls: 2

Detail: If sufficient memory to allocate
Save DO on stack
Move memory between SAVSTK --> RVMEME
Update RVMEME
Restore DO

SAVUTL - Save Utilities	CHAPTER 20
-------------------------	------------

20.1 STATRS - Restore Status

Category: SAVUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) STATRS - Restore Status
Name: STATR+ - Restore Status

Purpose:

Restore status flags S11 - S0 and S13 from area saved by STATSV. STATR+ merges specified bits from current status setting with restored S11 - S0.

Entry:

D1 @ Save area written by STATSV
STATR+:
C(X) = Bits corresponding to status flags to be preserved from current status setting during restore.

Exit:

S13, S11 - S0 restored (merged w/input bits if STATR+)
C(X) = Old S11 - S0
Carry clear

Calls: STATR+ calls STATRS which has no calls

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A), S13, S11-S0, R(A) for STATR+ only

Stk lvls: 0 (STATRS), 1 (STATR+)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Utilities

20.2 STATSV - Save Status S13, S11 - S0

Category: SAVUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) STATSV - Save Status S13, S11 - S0

Purpose:

Save status flags S13, S11 - S0 in designated spot.

Entry:

D1 @ Start of 4-nib save area

Exit:

Save area written (see detail below)
Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(R)

Inclusive: C(R)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Save area:	Nibs	Contents
	2-0	Status S11 - S0
	3	0 is S13 clear, 1 if set

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

20.3 RSTK<R - Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) RSTK<R - Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer

Purpose:

Restore Return Stack Level(s) from circular buffer. Levels are saved and restored on a last-in-first-out (LIFO) basis (see R<RSTK for save routine). The buffer holds up to 16 levels. No more than 6 levels should be saved or restored in one call, however, since the return to the caller of RSTK<R requires one level.

Entry:

P = n - 1, where n is number of levels to restore (not counting return to caller of R<RSTK)

Exit:

Carry = Clear
P = 0
DO @ RSTKBp RAM location

Calls: RSTK>1

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(A), C(S), B(A), DO

Stk lvls: n (n levels are ADDED to the stack on return)

NOTE:

The addresses stored in the buffer are NOT updated by RFADJ.

Detail:

The position in the circular buffer is indicated by the nibble =RSTKBp in System RAM, which points to the last position written.

During the routine:

C(S) = Level counter (from P on entry)

P = Circular buffer position (from =RSTKBp)

These counters are set up by routine RSTK>1, which is shared by RSTK<R and R<RSTK.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	FH	Designed and coded
02/24/83	FH	Expanded buffer from 8 to 16 levels

20.4 R<RSTK - Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) R<RSTK - Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

Purpose:

Save Return Stack Level(s) in circular buffer. Levels are saved and restored on a last-in-first-out (LIFO) basis (see RSTK<R for restore routine). The buffer may hold up to 16 levels. No more than 6 levels should be saved or retored in one call, however, since the return to the caller of R<RSTK requires one level.

Entry:

P = n - 1, where n is number of levels to save
(not counting return to caller of R<RSTK,
which is not saved)

Exit:

Carry = Clear
P = 0
DO @ RSTKBp RAM location

Calls: RSTK>1

Uses.....

Inclusive: B(A), C(A), C(S), DO (R<RSTK)

Stk lvls: -n (n levels are REMOVED from stack on return)

NOTE:

* The addresses stored in the buffer are NOT updated by RFRDJ.

Detail:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Utilities

The position in the circular buffer is indicated by the nibble =RSTKBp in System RAM, which points to the last position written.

During the routine:

C(S) = level counter (from P on entry)

P = Circular buffer position (from =RSTKBp)

These counters are set up by routine RSTK>1, which is shared by RSTK<R and R<RSTK.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	FH	Designed and coded.
02/24/83	FH	Expanded to 16 use levels

20.5 SNAPRS - Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) SNAPRS - Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer

Name:(S) SNAPR* - Restore CPU Snapshot From Any Buffer

Purpose:

Restore registers saved by SNAPSV (A, D, DO, D1) and return saved stack level for caller to push onto stack.

Entry:

SNAPRS:

None.

SNAPR*:

D1 @ Starting address of save buffer + 42 decimal

Exit:

DO = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.

D1 = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.

A = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.

B(A) = Stack level saved by last SNAPSV call.

C(A) = Stack level saved by last SNAPSV call.

D = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.

181

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Utilities

Carry = Clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B(A), C(A), D, D0, D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

SNAPSHOT SAVE BUFFER LAYOUT

Offset into Buffer	Nibs	Register
0	16	A
16	16	D
32	5	D1
37	5	D0
42	5	Stack level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/10/82	FH	Designed and coded.

20.6 SNAPSV - Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) SNAPSV - Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer
Name: SNAPLC - Save Snapshot of CPU in Any Buffer

Purpose:

Save limited snapshot of CPU (1 stack level, A,D,D0,D1)
to allow a routine to function without disturbing the
registers of its caller. Useful for tight situations.
Snapshot is saved in system RAM, and is restored by the

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Save Utilities

routine SNAPRS.

SNAPSV uses dedicated RAM locations for storage.
SNAPLC uses a "local" RAM location for storage.

Entry:

SNAPSV

C(A) = Stack level to be saved; popped by caller of
SNAPSV.

SNAPLC

D1 @ Starting address of save buffer + 42 decimal
C(A) = Anything you want to save.

Exit:

B(A) = C(A) on entry

C(A) @ Save area start address + 42 decimal

Carry = Clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: B(A), C(A)

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

SNAPSHOT SAVE BUFFER LAYOUT

Offset into Buffer	Nibs	Register
0	16	A
16	16	D
32	5	D1
37	5	D0
42	5	Stack level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/10/82	FH	Designed and coded.
11/15/82	MB	Added SNAPLC entry

20.7 SRLEAS - Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) SRLEAS - Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack
Name: RLINFO - Release File Info Block From Save Stack

Purpose:

Release block of specified size from the Save Stack.
SRLEAS releases a block of arbitrary size, while RLINFO
releases a block the size of the filespec info area
used by COPY and TRANSFORM.

Entry:

SRLEAS:
C(A) = Number of nibs to release.
RLINFO:
P = 0

Exit:

P = 0
DO @ Old Av mem end
D1 @ New Av mem end
Carry = Clear

Calls: MOVED3 (RLINFO falls into SRLEAS)

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),DO,D1
Inclusive: A, B(A),C(A),DO,D1

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

Move Memory Down parameters:

End Dest = (SAVSTK) (D1)
End Source = (SAVSTK) - release (DO)
Length = ((SAVSTK) - release) - (AVMEME) (C)

STDCMP - Statement Decompile	CHAPTER 21
------------------------------	------------

21.1 DSTRDC - Decompiles Variable Declarations

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) DSTRDC - Decompiles Variable Declarations
Name: DECDC - Decompiles Variable Declarations

Purpose: Decompiles the following statements:
INTEGER, SHORT, REAL, DIM, DESTROY, NEXT

Entry: 2 entry points:
D(A) contains end of available memory
P= 0
D1 points into token stream
D0 points into ascii output buffer
1) DSTRDC - for statements with a possible
keyword, eg TRACE and DESTROY.
2) NXTDC
DECDC - For variable list, eg
INTEGER, SHORT, REAL, DIM, NEXT

Exit: A(B)=EOL TOKEN
via OUTELA

Calls: VARDC, ARYDC, OUTBYT, GTEXT+, EOLXC*

Uses: A, C, S5,S6,S9, D1,D0
A-C, R0-R2, S0,S3,S8,S10,S11 -- EXPRDC

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

182

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Decompile

21.2 PRNTDC - Expression List Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: (S) PRNTDC - Expression List Decompile
Name: (S) DISPDC - Expression List Decompile
Name: (S) FIXDC - Expression List Decompile
Name: (S) DROPDC - Expression List Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles PRINT, DISP, POKE, FIX, SCI, ENG, FLAG,
DELAY, WAIT, INPUT, READ, statements

Entry: P=0
A(B) contains token pointed to by D1
D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)
D1 input pointer
D0 output pointer
PRNTDC - Entry FOR PRINT, DISP
Allows USING to precede expression list
FIXDC - Entry FOR FIX, SCI, & ENG
Must be at least 1 expression in list
DROPDC - Entry for DROP, ADD
Optional expression list (none necessary)
INPTDC - Entry for INPUT
READDC - Entry for READ, READ#
SFLGDC - Entry for SFLAG, CFLAG
Decompiles ALL, MATH, or expression list

Calls: OUT1TK, EXPRDC, GTEXT+, EOLXC*, LIN#DC, -EXPR-,
COMTST

Uses: A-C, D1, D0, S9
A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Detail: WILL WORK FOR ANY STATEMENT WHICH COMPILES TO A LIST
OF EXPRESSIONS DELIMITED BY COMMA OR SEMI-COLON
TOKENS.

2 ENTRY POINTS:

- 1) PRNTDC - FOR STATEMENTS WHICH OPTIONALLY ALLOW
A NULL LIST.
- 2) DLAYDC - OTHERWISE

NOTE: tEND, tTAB, or \#\ MAY NOT BE USED AS A 'KLUDGE' TOKEN

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Decompile

BY ANY ROUTINES THAT USE THIS ROUTINE.

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
-----	-----	-----
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

21.3 ONDC - ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: ONDC - ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE Decompile
Name:(S) GOTODC - GOTO Decompile
Name:(S) ONDC20 - Keyword and Opt Line#/Label Decompile

Purpose:

ONDC decompiles ON..GOTO,.. GOSUB,..RESTORE statements

GOTODC entry decompiles an optional list of line numbers/labels. It is used by GOTO, GOSUB, and RESTORE decompile in the mainframe.

ONDC20 entry decompiles a keyword within leading and trailing blanks, then decompiles an optional list of line numbers/labels.

Entry:

D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)

D1 points into token stream

D0 output pointer

P= 0

Entry points:

ONDC - D1 points to tERROR, tTIMER, or <expr>

GOTODC - D1 points to start of optional list of line numbers/labels.

ONDC20 - D1 points at keyword token preceding optional list of line numbers/labels

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Decompile

Exit: Through PRNTDC

Calls: EXPRDC, LIN#DC, LABLDC, OUTBYT, GTXT++, ETMRDC

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-C, D1, D0, S5, S9 (ONDC only)

Inclusive: A-C, R0-R2, D1, D0, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 - EXPRDC

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:

ON ERROR (GOTO|GOSUB) (<lineno> | <label>)

ON TIMER #<timer no>, <#secs> (GOTO|GOSUB)
(<lineno> | <label>)

ON <exp> GOTO <lineno>|<label> [,<lineno>|<label>]
GOSUB
RESTORE

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/29/83	S.W.	Updated documentation

21.4 RENMDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: RENMDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Name:(S) PURGDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Name: COPYDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles RENAME, PURGE, PRIVATE, COPY

Entry: P= 0
D1 past begin BASIC token
D0 output file
D(A) contains available memory end (AVMEME)

Exit: via OUTEL1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Decompile

Calls: FILDC, GTEXT+, EOLXC*, BLNKCK

Uses: A-C, D1,DO, R1,R2, S8,S9
A-C, D1,DO, RO-R2, SO,S3,S8,S10,S11 -- EXPRDC

Stk lvls: 6

Detail: NAME <file name>
PURGE <file specifier>|ALL|keys
RENAME [<file specifier>|keys] TO <file name>|keys
COPY [<file spec> | KEYS | CARD | PCRD] [TO
[<file spec> | KEYS | CARD | PCRD]]

Note: The TO clause is OPTIONAL in a COPY statement
In RENAME, the TO is ALWAYS there

<destination file> is optional in COPY
This requires an EOL Check to be done after <file2>
This does not affect RENAME Decompile

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modifications</u>
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

STEXEC - Statement Execute

CHAPTER 22

22.1 ASNMNT - Perform Variable Assignment

Category: STEXEC File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) ASNMNT - Perform Variable Assignment
Name: ASNSTO - Perform Variable Assignment

Purpose:

Evaluate expression and assign it to a variable.
ASNMNT evaluates (i.e., locates) destination variable.
ASNSTO does not (and requires proper entry conditions
for DEST subroutine).

Entry:

ASNMNT - DO @ Destination Variable token.
ASNSTO - DO 1 byte before start of expression,
Entry conditions for DEST.

S15 set if trace is desired.

Exit: Top 16 nibbles of Mathstack in A,
DO @ end of Statement,
D1 @ top of Mathstack.

Calls: DEST, EXPEX-, SVTRC. All STORE calls (below)

Uses: Everything.

Stk lvls: 6

History: SA and SC

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	SA	Personnel change

22.2 STORE - Store From Stack To Variable

Category: STEXEC File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) STORE - Store From Stack To Variable

Purpose: Store number or string in known register.

Entry: Exit conditions of DEST
D1 = (MTHSTK) = true top of Mathstack,
Top 16 nibbles of Mathstack in R.
Statement scratch has information set up by
DEST.
S-R1-2= Address points at the variable name
This address is for TRACE to decompile the
variable name. If the content of S-R1-2 is
zero, the assignment will not be traced.

Exit: Preserves D0,
D1 @ top of Mathstack,
R3 contains value stored in variable location
(as opposed to the value in the RES register)

Calls: CPOLL, Create, INTGR, RESTOR, SHRT, STRASN.

Uses: Everything.

Stk lvls: 5 (TRACER and CREATE)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
03/14/83	SW	R3 contains value stored

22.3 ONERR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR

Category: STEEXEC File: JP&EXC::MS

Name: ONERR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR
Name:(S) ONTIMR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR

Purpose:

Process ON TIMER execution
Process ON ERROR execution

Indicates code needed to process any statement with
GOTO/GOSUB that interrupts program execution and wants
TRACE. This code must be duplicated

The main difference is sXWORD should be set before the
call to GOTO+. This guarantees that all line# references
will be searched for, incase the reference was never cleared??
due to the LEX file being missing when clearing references.

Example statement: ON INTR GOTO|GOSUB <stnt id>

Entry:

C @ GOTO | GOSUB of statement
For ONTIMR: RSTK = Next Stmt Address
sONTMR = 1 (S6)
sONERR = 0 (S4)
R(S) = Timer #

Duplicate this code for
External Statement w/GOTO or GOSUB with interrupt
Make sure sXWORD is set before jumping to GOTO+
This code will TRACE properly

Exit:

Through GOTO+ to execute GOTO | GOSUB
RSTK = Next Stmt address
sEXTGS = 1
If ONTIMER: sONTMR = 1
R3(S) = Timer#
If ONERROR: sONERR = 1

Calls: TRFCK-, TRFROM, UPDPC, TRTO*, RACTMI, LNSKP-

Uses.....

Exclusive: sGOSUB(S3), sEXTGS(S5), sONERR(S4), S6, S9, R1, R2, R3

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

sGOSUB S3 = GOSUB flag
sONTMR S6 = ON TIMER statement
sEXTGS S5 = External Entry flag for GOTO+
sONERR S4 = ON ERROR statement
sXWORD S9 = XWORD flag for searching for GOTOs
RSTK = Return Address if GOSUB & ON TIMER
R2 = Position @ <lineno> | <label> in stmt
Saved DO
R3(S) = Timer# (if ON TIMER)
A(S) = Timer# (if ON TIMER)

RACTMI uses R0,R1,R3,

Stk lvls: <= 7 (statement execute)

Detail:

ONERR: Clear status
Set ON ERROR flag
Compute next statement return addr(LNSKP-)
Save on stack
ONTIMR: Set External Entry flag (sEXTGS)
Set DO = C (position within ON statement)
Read and skip over token
Save DO in R2
Save Timer# in R3(S)
Set GOSUB flag
If GOTO
Clear GOSUB flag
If ON TIMER
Reactivate timer (RACTMI)
Resave timer# (R3(S))
If trace needed (TRFCK-)
Trace FROM line# (TRFROM)
Restore DO
Update PC address to point to ON stmt
If trace needed (TRFCK-)
Trace TO line# (TRTO*)
Restore DO
ONGTGB: Clear XWORD flag (sXWORD)
go execute GOTO | GOSUB of statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/28/82	JP	Changed ON TIMER implementation
11/28/82	JP	Changed interface to GOTO/GOSUB
12/08/82	JP	Fixed Timer# destroy by TRACE
02/11/83	JP	Clear sXWORD before GOTO+ jump

184

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

03/08/83	JP	Removed sEXTGS set, clear @ ONERR
03/31/83	JP	Compute Rtnadr for ON ERROR
03/31/83	JP	Always update PCADRR @ ON stmt

22.4 END - END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statements

Category: STEXEC File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:	END	- END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statements
Name:	(S) ENDALL	- External Stmt entry to perform END ALL
Name:	(S) ENDBIN	- End Binary Program or Subprogram
Name:	END10	- STOP Statement Execute
Name:	END20	- END SUB reentry
Name:	STOP	- STOP Statement Execute
Name:	EXITRN	- Clear status, return to BASIC loop

Purpose:

These entry points deal with terminating execution of in the current environment due to an explicit command such as END or STOP, or a SST past the last statement in the program. The running program may be BASIC or Binary.

END checks for ALL token
checks for ENDSUB/ENDDEF
Returns to BASIC loop allowing exceptions to be checked

S2 set will cause ending of execution so that:
Exceptions not checked
Program not suspended, CNTADR not updated

All entries but ENDALL collapse ONLY ONE level
ENDALL collapses to one level

Entry:

END:	DO past END token Checks for ALL token
STOP:	
ENDBIN:	
END10:	(Checks if END SUB or END DEF)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

(BASIC Loop entry if @ program scope end)
(SST @ Program End entry)

sSST (S2=1) if non-exception/nonprogram exit
(Clears PgmRun (S13=0), Clears S0-S11)
(Returns to BASIC loop without checking
exceptions)
(Prevents update of Cont Addr [CNTADR]
and SUSPend of program)
Collapse stacks one level ONLY

END20: END SUB reentry
sSST assumed cleared (S2=0)
If S2=1 acts like END10 entry

ENDALL: External Statement entry
Sets sSST (S2=1) to avoid CNTADR update and
program suspension
Avoids checking of exceptions in BASIC loop
Clean-up for TRANSFORM current file
Clean-up for PURGE current file
Collapse stacks down to ONE level

All entries, but ENDALL, collapse ONLY ONE level

Exit:

If END ---> sENDx (S1=1) for BASIC loop return
Prevents SUSPend of program
Through NXTST1 to avoid sENDx clearing
Returns to BASIC loop so exceptions
are checked
NoCont (S14=1) if within program
Causes BASIC loop execution to stop

If END DEF or implied END DEF
---> Through ENDDEF

If END SUB or implied END SUB
---> Through ENDSB-

If SST @ PRGMEN or non exception check END desired
---> Through BSCEXT with PgmRun (S13) clear
Exceptions are not checked
Prevents CNTADR update and prgm SUSPension

If non BASIC program
---> Through EXITRN
Clears S0-S11; exit BASIC loop (BSCEXT)
Exceptions are not checked
CNTADR not updated, program not SUSPended

Calls: CLRSTK, CLOSEA, CLPSTK, GETSTC, SUBCHK

Uses: A-D,P, D1, D0, CNTADR, sENDx (S1), sSST (S2),

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

RO,R2,ALRM (+36), PNDALM (+1),STMTD1,F1SUSP,PgmRun

Stk lvls: 6

Algorithm:

```
    If END ALL
      goto ENDAL1:
ENDBIN:
END10: If END DEF | END SUB
      go process appropriate statement
END20: Clear addresses, one level of stacks      (CLRSTK)
END30: Close all open files                      (CLOSEA)
      If non BASIC file                        (GETSTC)
        go Clear status and Exit BASIC loop    (BSCEXT)
      If non programmatic END desired          (sSST)
        Clear PgmRun to prevent SUSPend
        go Clear status and Exit BASIC loop    (BSCEXT)
      else
        If program running
          Set Don't Continue flag              (NoCont)
          Set END Execute flag                 (sENDx)
          Golong to end of BASIC loop through
            NXTST1 to avoid sENDx clearing

ENDALL:Set sSST flag
ENDAL1:Collaspe stacks to one level            (CLPSTK)
      goto END30
```

Note:

The sENDx flag was originally used to distinguished END from all other statements/conditions that stop the BASIC loop exec. If a program had been running, this flag allowed CURRL to be updated to the END statement, but prevented the SUSP annunciator from lighting and the CONTINUE address from being updated.

This sSST flag was used to avoid any checking of a program running by returning to a different place in the BASIC loop, since CURRL could not be updated in situations like SST past the program end.

When the decision was made to update CURRL only when SUSPending the use of two flags is not that different. A "normal" END statement returns through NXTSTM to the BASIC loop. This causes exceptions to be checked before execution is stopped if a program was running. If from the keyboard, execution continues. If sSST is set (from SST past the end of the program or for TRANSFORMing the current file...) then the BASIC loop is reentered below the exception checking.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

In either case, neither CNTADR is updated, nor SUSP lit.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/08/83	JP	STOP == END SUB, END DEF
03/17/83	JP	Packed D1=(5) CALSTK
04/25/83	JP	CLRST thru EXITRN if sSST
05/09/83	JP	Clear PgmRun before EXITRN
05/17/83	JP	Check ENDSUB/DEF if SST at end of program (PRGMEN)
06/05/83	JP	END10 is Binary program return
06/05/83	JP	If nonBASIC prgm---> EXITRN
06/05/83	JP	ENDBIN entry point added

22.5 GOTO - Statement Execution

Category: STExec File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) GOTO - Statement Execution
Name:(S) GOSUB - Statement Execution
Name: RESTOR - Statement Execution

Purpose:

Execution of GOTO | GOSUB
Partial execution of ON, ON ERROR, ON TIMER
Partial execution of RESTORE
Partial execution of XWORD with GOTO/GOSUB within

Entry:

GOSUB: DO past GOSUB token (Sets sGOSUB S3=1)
GOTO: DO past GOTO token (Sets sGOSUB S3=0)
RESTOR: DO past RESTORE token (Sets S10=1)
All status must be clear
GOTO+ : Entry for statement containing:
GOTO | GOSUB <lineno> | <label>
DO @ <lineno> | <label> token past GOTO | GOSUB
sEXTGS = 1 if External statement entry
If GOSUB within statement

i85

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

```
sGOSUB = 1      (S3)
ON TIMER:      sONTMR = 1 (S6)
                sEXTGS = 1
                R3(S) = Timer#
                RSTK = Return address
ON ERROR:      sONERR = 1 (S4)
                sEXTGS = 1
                RSTK = Return address
ON RESTORE:    sRESTR = 1 (S10)
External Entry: (like ON INTRPT)
                sEXTGS = 1
                RSTK = Return address
                sGOSUB = 1 if GOSUB
All other status MUST be clear!!!!
```

```
sXWORD = 1      (S9)
If XWORD with GOTO | GOSUB
Statement performing GOTO/GOSUB in a
"sequential" fashion. EX: ON <exp> GOTO
```

Guarantees always search for Line# referen
Eliminates problem of Line# reference address
that is invalid because it was not cleared
during PEDIT because the Lex File was missing.

External statements with GOTO/GOSUB that
interrupt program execute (ex:ON TIMER,ON INTR)
must duplicate ONTIMR code (see JP&EXC) to
guarantee proper TRACE of program execution.
sXWORD must be set before jumping to GOTO+

```
R3(S) = Return type
If "normal" GOSUB
R3(S) = 0
If GOSUB from Keyboard (PgmRun=0)
R3(S) = 1
If "special" GOSUB/RETURN
See pRTNTp Poll in RETURN
R3(S) = 9 through 15
```

This allows special processing when
RETURN of GOSUB is encountered

Assumes External Entry statements execute from a
Program, i.e. PgmRun (S13) is set.

Exit:
to BSCK60
Avoids exception checking until AFTER the branch

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Cleans up TRACE

IF RESTORE | ON RESTORE (sRESTR (S10))
Jump to execute RESTORE
Return to Run Loop thru NXTSTM

IF RESTORE #
Jump to execute RESTORE #

IF GOTO from Keyboard
Through NXTSTM after Setting CNTADR,CURRL

IF Error (Label | Line# not found)
IF ON ERROR stmt (sONERR (S7))
Zero out ON ERROR address
IF ON TIMER, ON ERROR or External Entry
PCADDR has been updated to ON statement
IF ON TIMER
Appropriate Timer# has be OFFed
Set up Error Message
goto MFERR

Calls: PFNDZL, FILXQT, FINDLB, PSHGSB, PRSCKB,
TRFCK-, TRFROM, SNcrIf, TRTO+, CNTCUR, LNSKP-,
SFGPGM, POPGSB, OFFTMR, CNTCK2, PSHUPD

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, C, S0, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9, S10, S13, S14, R0-R2, D0,
S-R0-0 (1 nib)

Inclusive: A-D, S0-S10, S13, S14, R0-R4, D0, D1, all FUNCTION scrtch
S-R1-0 thru S-R1-3, STMTDO, S-R0-0 (1nib)

PRSCKB uses R2; but its called only when NOT running
ON TIMER only active WHEN running

RSTK = Return address (If ON TIMER)
R1 = Saved D0
R3(S) = Timer # (If sONTMR)
R3(S) = Return type (If sXWORD)
sGOSUB = GOSUB (S3)
sONERR = ON ERROR entry (S4)
sEXTGS = External statement entry (S5)
sONTMR = ON TIMER entry (S6)
sXWORD = XWORD entry for PFNDZL (S9)
sRESTR = RESTORE statement entry (S10)
PgmRun = Program running (S13)
NoCont = Don't Continue Run Loop (S14)
S-R0-0 = Timer#

Stk lvls: 7

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Detail: (GOTO | GOSUB) (<lineno> | <label>)
 RESTORE [<lineno> | <label>]
 RESTORE # <assign#> [<lineno> | <label>]
 ON <exp> GOTO | GOSUB (<lineno>|<label>....)
 ON ERROR GOTO | GOSUB <lineno> | <label>
 ON TIMER # <exp>, <exp> GOTO | GOSUB <lineno>|<label>

RESTOR: If next token = #
 go Execute RESTORE# (RESTR#)
 RESTOR: Set RESTORE flag (sRESTR)
 If (no <line#> | <label>)
 Set C=0 (Indicates start of file for DATPTR)
 go Execute RESTORE (RESTRX)
 goto GOTO+
 GOSUB: Set GOSUB flag (sGOSUB)
 goto GOTO-
 GOTO: Clear GOSUB flag
 GOTO-: Clear RESTORE, ON ERROR, External Entry flag
 GOTO+: Save DO (R1)
 If not running
 Set program scope (PRSCKB)
 Check if trace needed (TRFCK,TRFROM)
 Restore Timer# to A(S) (R3(S))
 If GOSUB
 Pop Return Address of Stack incase ON TIMER
 If not ON TIMER
 Calculate Return Address (LNSKP-)
 If XWORD
 go Push Return type/addr (goto 0)
 Set Return Type = 0
 If ON ERROR (sONERR)
 Save Return Address in ERRSUB to detect
 nesting of ON ERROR GOSUB statements
 If Return to keyboard (not PgmRun)
 Push CNTADR on GOSUB stack (PSHUPD)
 Return type = 1
 If ON TIMER
 Shift Timer# to C(S)
 Return type = Timer# + 1
 0: Push Return type/addr on stack(PSHGSR)
 Save Timer# incase of Error (S-RO-0)
 Restore DO (R1)
 If Line#
 Find line# address (PFNDZL)
 If found
 Position to EOF before Line#
 Move Run address D1 -> C
 1: If RESTORE statement (sRESTR)
 Set DATPTR to C
 golong NXTSTM

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

```

    If GOTO from Keyboard
        Update CNTADR @ stmt jump& (CNTCUR)
        Compute Line# of stmt jump &
        Update CURRL @ Line#
        golang to next stmt in Stmt Buffer
        Set DO @ Run/execution address (C)
        Check if Trace Flow          (TRFCK-,TRTO+)
        Restore DO @ Execution address (R1)
        Set PRGM annunc, PgmRun flag (SFGPGM)
        Goto to Run Loop
    If Label
        Move label into A              (FILXQT)
        If Illegal Label or not in Current file
            Error Exit                  (ERROR)
        else
            Find label                  (FINDLB)
            If label not found ---> Error exit
        Move Label stmt start (Run address) DO -> C
        goto 1;
ERROR: If line# or label not found
        If GOSUB
            Pop Return address off stack (POPGSB)
        If ON ERROR statement          (sONERR)
            Clear ERRSUB address
            Clear ON ERROR address
        If ON TIMER                    (sONTMR)
            OFF appropriate Timer      (OFFTMR)
        If Trace mode --> Send CR/LF  (SNcrLf)
        Error Exit --> eSTMNF         (MFERR)

```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Saving Timer# in scratch
02/07/83	JP	Add sXWORD status, PFNDLZ call
03/08/83	JP	Checking sEXTGS instead of sONTMR
03/31/83	JP	Remove UPDPC if External Entry
04/29/83	JP	If sXWORD, R3(S) = Return type
05/27/83	JP	If GOSUB from keyboard save CNTADR on GOSUB stack
06/17/83	JP	If GOTO from keyboard; set SUSP
06/29/83	JP	Check TRACE to before set PgmRun Set PgmRun ALWAYS

22.6 USING - Interpret IMAGE String

Category: STEXC File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) USING - Interpret IMAGE String

Purpose:

Parse IMAGE stnt for formatted input/output (DISP USING,
PRINT USING, ENTER USING, etc.)

Entry:

P = 0

D0= program PC (points to IMAGE string or line #)

D1 points to next item on stack.

Exit:

If error (IMAGE parse or USING xqt), to MFERR.

Otherwise, to NXTSTM, unless picked up by poll handler.

Calls: EXPEXC... Need I say more?

Uses: EXPEXC can use all CPU registers.

Stk lvls: 4 (all stack levels are lost, since the
IMAGE parse routines use the stack
for storage)

NOTE: All RSTK levels are lost. Never call USING expecting
any RSTK levels to be saved.

Detail:

Register usage:

D0= pointer into IMAGE string.

D1= pointer into BldIMG (expanded string where execution
code is built)

D(A)= address of available memory start.

R0(A) = D1 where backward search was started.

R0(9-5)= address to start execution.

R1(A) = stores D0.

R1(9-5)= length of IMAGE string (nibs).

R1(S) = counter for 2 complex numeric fields.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

R2(A) = counter for digits in front of radix

R3(A) = Program Counter (DO at entry or re-entry).

R3(9-5)= Address of start of IMAGE string.

Image tokens for building expanded IMAGE.

1) Tokens not identifying the end of a numeric field.

1a) Tokens not used in backwards search.

uSTRPT =#D0 String pointer
uSTRPT =#D0 String pointer
uMULT =#D1 Multiplier
uLOOPB =#D2 Loop on byte
uLOOPS =#D3 Loop on string (12 nibs)
uIMXCH =#D4 Strange execution character.

1b) Tokens used in backwards search.

uOPNWM =#D8 Open loop without multiplier
uJMP{} =#D9 Jump over paren loop ptr (9 nibs)
uJMPst =#DA Jump over string pointer (14 nibs)
uJMPdl =#DB Jump over unfilled delimiter (8nibs)
uIMbck =#DC Poll for backward search handler
uIMsta =#DE IMAGE string start (|Dx| - see IMentr)
uOPNM- =#DF Open loop with mult, decremented
uOPNWM =#E0 Open loop with mult (ends in 0!)

+++++
EndNum =#E6 Any value >= this identifies the +
end of a numeric field (used +
in execution). +
+++++

2) Tokens identifying the end of a numeric field.

2a) Tokens not used in backwards search.

uCPLXC =#EE Complex field closed
uLOOPP =#EF Loop on parentheses (variable #bytes)
uIMend =#FO IMAGE string end

2b) Tokens used in backwards search.

uRESTP =#F1 Restart parse
uDELIM =#F4 Delimiter
Tokens delimiting an output/input field.
uHKB^ =#F6 H,K,B or ^ field
uALit =#F7 "A" literal field
uNUMNn =#F8 Numeric, no float chars, no sign*
uNUMNs =#F9 Numeric, no float chars, w/sign*
uNUMFn =#FA Numeric, w/float chars, no sign*
uNUMFs =#FB Numeric, w/float chars, w/sign*
uNUMEn =#FC Numeric, w/Exponent, no sign*
uNUMEs =#FD Numeric, w/Exponent, w/sign*

*Note: these numeric delimiters have values that

determine the status bit setting in USING execute.

Status bits

These status bits must be preserved during execution!

sMULT =8	Multiplier pending.
sSIGN =9	Sign already specified.
sFOUND =10	Output field found (at least one).
sRDX =11	Radix already specified.

These status bits can be changed during execution.

(status bits 0,1,2 are used for numeric flags in xqt)

sXQT =0	Start executing.
sC/P =1	C/P pending.
sCntg =2	Counting digits.
sInit =3	Field already initialized.
InhEOL =4	Same as SB&IO !!! (always=0)
sSTOP =5	Stop backward search.
sSpec1 =6	Special handling (used in xqtn)
sCplxP =7	Complex field pending.

Bits for character masks used in parsing (CkLoop)

X-chr =2 ¹⁵	X: "blank"
D-chr =2 ¹⁴	D: digit
A-chr =2 ¹³	A: string char
Pt-chr =2 ¹²	Decimal point
Dblqt =2 ¹¹	Dbl quote: literal delim
Sglqt =2 ¹⁰	Single quote: literal delim
S-chr =2 ⁹	S: sign
M-chr =2 ⁸	M: sign
Z-chr =2 ⁷	Z: digit
E-chr =2 ⁶	E: exponent
C-chr =2 ⁵	C: separator
astrsk =2 ⁴	*: digit
Z1-chr =2 ³	Z: unit's digit A
P-chr =2 ²	P: separator
R-chr =2 ¹	R: radix
Nf =2 ⁰	Nxtfld flag: return to Nxtfl5.
ed = (X-chr)+(Dblqt)+(Sglqt)	Edit chars
CP = (C-chr)+(P-chr)	Separators
SM = (S-chr)+(M-chr)	Sign chars
Rx = (Pt-chr)+(R-chr)	Radix chars
edSMRx = (ed)+(SM)+(Rx)	
CPE = (CP)+(E-chr)	

Algorithm:

1: Statement set-up:

If IMAGE is referred to by line no.,

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

establish program scope (in case keyboard xqt)
point D1 to line# (PFINDL)
skip over any line labels, find start of IMAGE string
calculate IMAGE string length
write uIMend token ("end of IMAGE string") to AvMemEnd
move IMAGE string to AvMemEnd
goto 2

If IMAGE is referred to by a string expression,
write uIMend token to AvMemEnd,
call EXPEXC (EXPR) to put string on stack at AvMemEnd
reverse string so it's in "normal" direction (REVPOP)
store DO(=PC) and D1(=start of IMAGE string) in R3.

2:IMAGE parse:

Follow the parse tree laid out in individual parse
routines.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/10/82	MB	Started writing code
11/10/82	MB	Finished writing code
01/14/83	MB	Updated documentation

22.7 BEEP - BEEP Keyboard Execute

Category: STExec File: MN&BP::MS

Name:(S) BEEP - BEEP Keyboard Execute

Purpose:

BEEP, BEEP ON and BEEP OFF commands from BASIC.

Entry:

Jumped on BEEP token.

Exit:

If normal exit, NXTSTM.
eDATTY if provided complex argument(s).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Calls: BEEP: EXPEXC, POP1N, SFLAG?, BP.
BEEP ON: SFLAGC.
BEEP OFF: SFLAGS.

Detail:
BEEP ON
BEEP OFF
BEEP [frequency [, duration]]

Algorithm:
If PC points at ON token, clear BEEP disable flag.
If PC points at OFF token, set BEEP disable flag.
Else call EXPEXC;
If parameters not supplied, use default frequency
of 500 hz and default duration of 0.25 sec.
Call BP to perform beep.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

22.8 PRINT* - PRINT class statement execution

Category: STEXEC File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) PRINT* - PRINT class statement execution

Purpose:
Implements PRINT class statement execution. This
includes DISP and PRINT.

Entry:
P = 0
C(0) = PRINT class statement class number
0 --> DISP
1 --> PRINT
2 --> OUTPUT
3 --> PLOT

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Exit:
Exits through NXTSTM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22.9 PART3 - Finishes up a PRINT class statement

Category: STEXEC File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) PART3 - Finishes up a PRINT class statement

Purpose:
This is the 3rd part of PRINT class statements. It calls the appropriate routine to finish up the current line.

Entry:
P = 0
STMTRO set up by CKINFO

Exit:
Exits through NXTSTM

Calls: xPART3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22.10 ZERBUF - Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer

Category: STEXEC File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) ZERBUF - Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer

Purpose:

This looks like a zero length buffer.

Entry:

Do not enter

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22.11 CREATE - Statement to Create Data File

Category: STEXEC File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) CREATE - Statement to Create Data File

Purpose:

The CREATE statement creates files of type DATA, TEXT, or SDATA. The syntax is:

CREATE <file type> <file spec> , <size> , <# recs>

Entry:

P = 0
DO @ 4-nib file type in tokenized CREATE statement.
(The file type is immediately followed by file specification)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Exit:

P = 0
To NXTSTM if successful
To BSERR if error

Calls: FSPECx, SVFSP+, SNAPSV, EXTCHK, FINDF, SNAPRS, DO=PCA,
SVFTYP, CRTF-

Uses.....

Inclusive: A-D, R0-R4, D0, D1, S11-S0, Statement and Function
scratch RAM, SCRTCH ram, SNAPBF

Stk lvls: 7

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/18/83	SC FH	Designed and coded Added documentation

22.12 CALL - Sub-program call execution

Category: STEXEC File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) CALL - Sub-program call execution

Purpose: Call a sub-program

Entry: D0 pts past the tCALL token

Exit:

To NXTSTM if successful
To BSERR if error

Calls: I/DALL, GETC#, FDCH#, EXPEXC, DEST, NEWVAR, SCHSUB
LNSKP-, TRFLCK, TRCLIN, TRTOEN, I/OFND, EXPCH#, FNDMK-
POPCH#, CR-VAR, POLL, STRASN, MOVEMD, FSPECx, FINDF
SFLAGC, SFLAGS, SFLAG?, GETSTC, PRSCOO, CHKSPC

Uses: Everything

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Stk lvls: All

Detail:

1. Search the subprogram and save the name on stack.
2. Start process the actual parameters:
 - a. Go down the parameters list, call expression to get every parameters.
 - b. Save the value or the address of each parameter on the stack. Put a cap on top of each parameter to indicate it is a vaule or an address. (Parse routine already figured out each parameter is passed by value or by reference).
 - c. If find an "#" sign preceding an expression, it must be a channel number. Then make sure the channel is open, also put a cap to indicate this is a channel number.
 - d. Call the routine DEST right after returning from the expression execution routine. If the parameter is a non-existent variable, call the routine NEWVAR to create the variable. THEN collapse the stack(except the subprogram name), process the actual parameters all over again starting from the beginning. The reason for starting from the beginning is that some of the references that already been processed may need to be adjusted due to the creation of new variable. In order to save code, I choose to re-evaluate the all the expression rather than only to adjust those references.
3. Save the calling environment on the stack(on top of the actual parameters information).
(lowest address):

0004F (5 nibs): ID & length
A (1) : Update pointers count
: Following 10 pointers are absolute
CURRST (5) addresses, they will be adjusted
PRGMST (5) when memory moved.
PRGMEN (5)
CURREN (5)
PCADDR (5)
CNTADR (5)
ERRSUB (5)
ERRADR (5)
ONINTR (5)
DATPTR (5)

Offset to previous FORSTK (5)
// GSBSTK (5)
// ACTIVE (5)
// CALSTK (5)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

4. A LEX file can save its local environment on the call stack too. At this point, a poll(pCALSV) will be issued. An LEX file when answering to this poll can put a save block on top of the current stack pointer(pointed by D1). The format of the save block is as follow :

nibs	meaning
1-2	LEX file ID.
3-5	Save block length(exclude the first 5 nibs).
6	Number of addresses follow that need to be adjusted when memory moved.
7-11	First address if any.
.....	to end of the block.

5. Search for the subprogram.
6. Set CALSTK, ACTIVE, GSBSTK, FORSTK to the current stack pointer(MTHSTK)
7. Clear the variable chain head table
8. Put a level mark in the channel number assign buffer.
9. Process the formal parameters:
 - a. If the parameter is a channel, open the channel.
 - b. Call expression execution to get each variable and call the routine DEST right after that. Then call the routine CR-VAR to create the dope vector of each variable.
 - c. Dig out the actual parameter from the stack one at a time and compare its type with the corresponding formal parameter.
 - d. Assign value or indirect address to the formal parameter.
10. Pull all the actual parameter information from stack and adjust all the offset values in the call save block.
11. Clear ERRSUB, ERRADR, ONINTR, DATPTR
12. Execute the subprogram.

22.13 CALBIN - Binary program call BASIC subprogram

Category: STExec File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) CALBIN - Binary program call BASIC subprogram

Purpose: To allow a binary program to call a BASIC subprogram.

Entry: This GOSBVL has to precede right before the CALL statement. The binary file has to construct the CALL statement exactly as it is in a BASIC file. The first two nibs are the statement length and the last two nibs are the EOL.

Exit: The execution of the binary program will be resumed after CALL statement.

Uses: Everything

Stk lvs: Only one RSTK will be saved, the one calls CALBIN.

Note: When CALBIN is called, the PCADDR will be set to @ the line length of the CALL statement.
When ENDSUB is executed, if it is returning to binary code, the PCADDR will be set to @ the end of the CALL statement.

22.14 ENDSUB - ENDSUB execution

Category: STExec File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) ENDSUB - ENDSUB execution

Purpose: End a subprogram, restore the calling program environment.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Entry: Don't care

Exit: Exit to NXTSTM

Calls: STMBUF, TRFLCK, TRCLIN, TRTOEN, POPSTK, LINSKP
SCOPECK, CLPSTK, CLOSEA, KBRTCK, SFLAGC, SFLAGS

22.15 CAT - Executes CAT Command

Category: STEXEC File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: CAT - Executes CAT Command
Name: CAT100 - Buffer of Nonreadable Chars to Display
Name:(S) CATEDT - Display CATalog Info on the Current File

Purpose: CAT entry point executes CAT Statement

CAT100 sends a buffer of nonreadable characters to the display. It turns off the delay and the cursor. It assumes the buffer is pointed to by AVMEMS.

CATEDT displays the catalog for current file.

Entry: 2 ENTRY POINTS:
1) CAT - Execution of CAT command. Expect DO is past tCAT
2) CATEDT - Displays CAT info on current file
3) CAT100 - Buffer pointed to by AVMEMS

Exit: via NXTSTM

Calls: FINDA, FINDF, BF2DSP, FSPECx, POLL, NOSCRL,
RPTKY, SCRLLR, POPBUF, EDIT80, ROMCHK, ROMFND,
WSRO-3, EDFLCH, tKYSck, D1=CRS, DSPDLY, EOLXC+,
C=MAIN, CAT95, ROMF-1

Uses: A-D, D1, DO, R0-R3, STMTRO (All 16 nibbles), S0
+ all of function scratch, S0-S11 - EXPEXC

Detail: CAT [file name][:<dev id>]|ALL|CARD|keys

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Execute

Stack lvls: CAT - 7
CATEDT - 6
CAT100 - 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/07/82	S.W.	All keys popped out of buffer

STPARS - Statement Parse	CHAPTER 23
--------------------------	------------

23.1 GOTO_p - GOTO Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) GOTO_p - GOTO Statement Parse
Name:(S) GOSUB_p - GOSUB Statement Parse

Purpose:
Parse GOTO | GOSUB statement

Entry:
D1 past GOTO | GOSUB token

Exit:
Carry Clear - If lineno | label is output
else error exit to PARERR:
Illegal first character: Syntax Error

Calls: LBLINP

Uses.....
Inclusive: A-C,D(S), S0-S3,S7,S9-S11, R0,R1,R3, P, D0,D1

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:

GOTO_p:
GOSUB_p: Parse lineno | label (LBLINP)
If carry set --> Error exit - "Syntax"
else --> RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

23.2 RESTRP - RESTORE Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR1::MS

Name: RESTRP - RESTORE Statement Parse
Name:(S) FIXP - FIX and WAIT Statement Parse

Purpose:

RESTRP parses RESTORE statement

FIXP parses FIX and WAIT statements. It also parses a single numeric expression.

Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)
DO points into the output buffer
RESTRP entry:
D1 past RESTORE keyword
DO past RESTORE token
FIXP entry:
D1 points at alleged numeric expression

Exit:

RESTRP entry:
Legal statement syntax =>
Return with carry clear
Statement parsed and tokenized
D1 past legally parsed statement
DO past token stream for RESTORE statement
P=0
Else take error exit

FIXP entry:
Valid numeric expression found =>
Return with carry clear
Tokenized expression written to output buffer
DO points past token stream
D1 points immediately past the expression
Else take error exit

Calls: LBLINP, PILP+, WRDSCN, OUT1TK, RESPTR, NUMCK

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

D1C=R3

Uses.....

Exclusive: R3,S8

Inclusive: R3,S8,S0-S3,S7,SA11,A-C,D(S),D0,D1,R0-R3,

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:

RESTORE [<lineno> | <label>]

RESTORE [# <num expr> [, <num expr>]]

Algorithm:

Parse for lineno or label

If lineno | label not found

 If channel # not found

 Return to main line parse to check for EOL

 else

 If comma follows Channel #

 Parse for <numeric expression>

else

 RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/20/82	S.W.	No more RESTORE #<num expr>, END

23.3 BEEPP - BEEP Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR1::MS

Name: BEEPP - BEEP Statement Parse

Name:(S) DELAYp - DELAY and WINDOW Statement Parse

Purpose:

Parses BEEP, WINDOW and DELAY statements

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Entry:

D1 past BEEP, WINDOW, or DELAY keyword
D0 past tBEEP, tWINDOW, or tDELAY
D(A) = (AVMEME)

Exit:

Return with carry clear =>
Accepted statement

Else error exit to PARERR

Calls: NUMCK, COMCK1, RESPTR, OUT1TK, EOLCK

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C,D1,D0

Inclusive: A-C,D(15-5),R0-R2,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCD0
D1,D0

Stk lvls: 5

Detail:

BEEP [ON | OFF]
BEEP [<frequency> [, <duration>]

DELAY <delayt> [,<scrollt>]
WINDOW <start> [,<end>]

frequency, duration, delayt, scrollt, start, and
end are all specified using numeric expressions.

Algorithm:

If Next Token = End of Line Terminator
Restore Pointer
Return CC
If Next Token = ON | OFF
Output Token
Return CC
else
Restore Input pointer
Verify first parameter
If next token = comma
Verify second parameter
else
Go Restore pointer & Return
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

08/18/82 S.W. Combined WINDOW and DELAY parse with
BEEP parse
11/01/83 S.W. Modified documentation header.

23.4 ONP - ON Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR1::MS

Name: ONP - ON Statement Parse
Name:(S) ONP40 - GOTO,GOSUB,RESTORE in middle of stmt Parse

Purpose:
Parse ON statement

Possible syntax is:

```
ON ERROR (GOTO | GOSUB) (lineno | label)
ON TIMER # <timer no>, <#secs> ( GOTO | GOSUB )
    ( <lineno> | <label> )
ON <exp> GOTO <lineno>|<label> [, <lineno>|<label>]
    " GOSUB "
    " RESTORE "
```

Entry:
D1 past ON keyword
D0 past tON in output buffer
D(A) = (AVMEME)

Exit:
If accepted -
Return with carry clear
P=0
D1 past valid statement
D0 past tokenized statement in output buffer
S8=1 => ON ERROR | ON TIMER statement

If unaccepted
Error exit through PARERR

Calls: NUMCK, LBLINP, COMCK+, RESPTR, WRDSCN, NTOKEN
#CK, NUMC++, RESPTR, CONCKO

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C,S8

Inclusive: A,C,S8,B,D(15-5),S0-S3,S7,S11,R0-R3,FUNCD0

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:

ON <exp> ... allowed from keyboard
ON TIMER | ERROR not allowed from keyboard

Algorithm:

```
If Next Token = ERROR
  If Keyboard execute --> Error exit
  Set ON ERROR statement flag
  goto 1;
If Next Token = TIMER
  If Keyboard execute --> Error exit
  Set ON TIMER statement flag
  If next char # "#"
    Error Exit with No restore of input pointer
  Skip "#" and
  Verify <timer no> expression (NUMC++)
  If A(B) # Comma (F1)
    then Error ---> Syntax
  Output Comma token (COMCKO)
  Verify <# secs> expression (NUMCK)
1: If Next Token # GOSUB | GOTO
  If ON-ERROR| TIMER stmt ---> Error Exit
  If Token # RESTORE ---> Error Exit
2: Check for label | lineno (LBLINP)
  If not label | lineno ---> Error Exit
  If ON-ERROR statement ---> RTNCC
  Check for comma and output (COMCKO)
  Continue Label/Lineno parse (goto 2)
  else goto RESPTR (Position before non-comma & RTN)
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/01/83	S.W.	Updated documentation header

23.5 READP - READ, READ# Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR2::MS

Name: READP - READ, READ# Statement Parse
Name: INPUTP - INPUT Statement Parse
Name: LINPTP - LINPUT Statement Parse
Name: DSTp - Single Destination Variable Parse
Name:(S) READP5 - Destination Variable List Parse

Purpose: Parses READ, READ#, INPUT, LINPUT statements.

DSTp entry expects a 'destination' variable, ie one that is suitable for storing a value.

READP5 entry will parse a list of destination variables, delimited by commas. Depending on status bits S8 and S9 on entry, it allows or disallows dummy arrays, allows a list of any number of destination variables, or demands that the first variable in the list is a string destination and then returns to leave the rest of the parse (if any) to the caller.

Entry: D(A) = (AVMEME)
5 entry points:
1) LINPTP - D1 past LINPUT
 DO past tLINPT
2) INPUTP - S9=0
 D1 past INPUT
 DO past tINPUT
3) READP - S8=0, S9=0
 D1 past READ
 DO past tREAD
4) READP5 - S8=0 iff Dummy arrays are valid
 S9=1 iff single string var parse
5) DSTp - D1 pts to alleged destination var.

Exit: Valid parse =>
 P=0
 LINPTP, INPUTP, READP entry:
 D1 past syntactically correct stmt
 DO past tokenized statement
 Return with carry clear

 READP5 entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

D1 past the parsed variable or var list
D0 past tokenized destination variable(s)
Return with carry clear
If S9=1 on entry
 Single string destination variable parsed
 D1 past the string variable
 D0 past the tokenized string variable

DSTp entry:
 D1 past destination variable
 D0 past tokenized destination variable
 Carry set on return iff dummy array

Invalid parse =>
 LINPTP, INPUTP, READP entry:
 Error exit to PARERR

READP entry:
 Error exit to PARERR
 If S8=0, S9=0 on entry
 Something in list was not a destination
 variable, or a delimiter was missing
 If S8=1, S9=0 on entry
 Something in list was either not a
 destination variable, or was a dummy
 array, or a delimiter was missing
 If S8=0, S9=1
 First item in list was not a string
 destination variable.
 If S8=1, S9=1
 First item in list was either a dummy
 array or was not a string destination
 variable.

DSTp entry:
 Input either was an invalid expression
 or was inappropriate as a destination.

Calls: OUT1TK, NTOKEN, DSTp, COMCK, PILP, WRDSCN
 DATAACK, STRGCK, COMCK1, OUT1TK, EXPPR+

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), D1, D0, R0-R2, S0-S3, S7-S9, S11
 FUNCD0, P

Detail: Doesn't allow for INPUT/READ/LINPUT without at
 least one variable in the list
 Allows for READ#, but not INPUT#.
 READ# compiled as:
 # num expr [tCOMMA <num expr>] [SEMIC <var list>]
 Even if there's no record# specified, there must
 be a variable list.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

INPUTP and LINPTP allow an optional prompt
and initial string for default values

Tokenized destination variables in READ, READ#,
INPUT and LINPUT are delimited by tCOMMA.

Stk lvls: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
12/06/82	S.W.	READ,READ# allows dummy arrays
03/11/83	S.W.	Tokenize INPUT with prompt with preceding zero byte
05/18/83	S.W.	Calls new subroutine: DSTp

23.6 DECP - Parse of Variable Declaration Statements

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) DECP - Parse of Variable Declaration Statements

Purpose: Parses REAL, SHORT, INTEGER statements

Entry: D1 past REAL, SHORT, or INTEGER keywords
D0 past tREAL, tSHORT, or tINTEG
D(A) = (AVMEME)

Exit: If valid statement syntax:
via RESPTR (Carry clear)
D1 past syntactically correct statement
D0 past tokenized statement in output buffer

If error in syntax:
Exit to PARERR

Calls: COMCKO, ARRYCK, VARP

Uses: A-C,D(15-5), D0,D1, S0-S3,S11, R0,R1, FUNCDO

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
03/06/83	S.W.	New documentation header added
05/10/83	S.W.	Added call to COMCKO

23.7 PRTP - PRINT Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::MS

Name: PRTP - PRINT Statement Parse
Name:(S) DISPP - DISP Statement Parse
Name: DSPP02 - Implied DISP Statement Parse
Name:(S) USINGp - USING statement Parse

Purpose: PRTP parses the PRINT statement.

DISPP parses the DISP statement.
It is also used to parse an implied DISP
when implied LET parse has failed.

DSPP02 parses implied DISP. The distinction
between DSPP02 and DISPP is that with DSPP02
entry, parse errors result in a return to the
caller; this entry is used on an alleged
implied DISP that cannot be an implied LET,
ie one that doesn't start with a variable or
user-defined function name.

USINGp parses USING part of PRINT USING stmt
This entry point used by HPIL for ENTER USING

Entry: D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 points at input stream
D0 points into output buffer
3 entry points:
1) PRTP - D1 past PRINT keyword
D0 past tPRINT

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

- 2) DISPP - D0 is past tDISP.
Either D1 is past the DISP keyword
OR
D1 is at the beginning of a statement
that failed implied LET parse and
- 3) DSPP02 - D1 at alleged expression list that
doesn't start with a variable or
user-defined function name.
tDISP has been output and D0 points
past it.
S8=1
If needed, D1/D0 have been saved
somewhere so that in case of error
they can be recovered.
- 4) USINGp - D1 at USING keyword

Exit:

Carry clear =>
P=0
D1 past syntactically correct statement
D0 past tokenized statement in output buffer

Carry set (DSPP02 entry only) =>
Not a valid implied DISP statement

Else error exit of some kind:
To PARERR (PRTP, DISPP entry only)
or to MEMERR (possible for all entry points)

Calls: EXPPAR, NTOKEN, OUT1TK, NUMCK, PILP, COMCK, WRDSCN,
LBLINP, EOLCKR, RESPTR, R3=D10, D1C=R3

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), S0-S3, S7, S8, S9, S11, R0-R3, FUNCDO

NOTE: No routines called may use S8 (except PILP), S9
No routines below DISPP entry point may use R3 -
See LNPOO utility

Detail: The PRINT statement is tokenized identical to the
DISP statement, except for tPRINT instead of tDISP.
PRINT# is tokenized very differently from PRINT.

Compiled DISP statement looks like:
tDISP [tUSING <tLINE# line#> | <string expr>]
[tSEMIC <display list>]

Compiled PRINT# statement looks like:
tPRINT #<channel no.>[tCOMMA <rec no.>]tSEMIC<exprs>
tPRINT #<channel no.> tCOMMA <record no.>

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Stk lvls: 5 (if PRINT# then 6)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
10/21/82	S.W.	Eliminated capability for DISP USING <lbl>
04/29/83	S.W.	Disallow TAB in PRINT/DISP USING
05/02/83	S.W.	Create USING subroutine for use by PRINT/DISP, ENTER/OUTPUT
05/11/83	S.W.	Replaced 1 call to COMCK1 w/COMCK+

23.8 POKEP - POKE Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::MS

Name: POKEP - POKE Statement Parse
Name:(S) STRNGP - Parse of a Mandatory String Expression

Purpose: POKEP parses POKE statement.

STRNGP parses a mandatory string expression

Entry: D(R) = (AVMEME)
D1 points to input stream
D0 points into output buffer
2 entry points:
1) POKEP - D1 past POKE keyword
 D0 past tPOKE
2) STRNGP - D1 pts to alleged string expr

Exit:

Valid parse =>
Return with carry clear
P=0
POKEP entry:
D1 points past syntactically correct stmt.
POKE tokenization written to output buffer.
D0 points past POKE tokenization.
STRNGP entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

D1 points past string expression.
String expr tokenization in output buffer.
D0 points past string expr tokenization.

Else error exit

Calls: OUT1TK, STRGCK, COMCK+

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), D0, D1, R0, R1, R3, S0-S3, S7, S11, FUNCDO

Stk lvls: 5

Detail: POKE <string expression>, <string expression>

History:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Programmer</u>	<u>Modifications</u>
05/11/83	S.W.	Replaced call to COMCK1 w/COMCK+

23.9 CALLP - CALL Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::MS

Name: (S) CALLP - CALL Statement Parse

Purpose: Parses CALL Statement

Entry: D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 past CALL keyword in input stream
D0 past tCALL in output buffer

Exit: Valid Statement Parse =>
P=0
Return with carry clear
D1 past syntactically correct CALL statement
CALL stmt tokenization written to output buffer.
D0 points past statement tokenization.

Else error exit

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Calls: SUBNMP, OUTBYT, EXPPAR, NUMCK, CNV2UC, FSPECp
CLRPRM, COMCK, EOLCK+, DATAck, NTOKEN, OUTVAR, SBNMPO
NUMCK3, NUMCK1, OBFSPp, CNV2UC, PRENCK, COMCK1, R3EXPP

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), S0-S3, S7, S9-S11, D1, D0, R0-R3,
FUNCD0

Stk lvls: 6

Detail: Compiles to:

tCALL <name>
[tPRMST (parm E<0|1> parm E<0|1> ...) tPRMEN
[tIN <filespec>]

where E0 (tCREf) indicates a pass by reference
and E1 (tCVAl) indicates a call by value.
parm:= <#num expr|variable|expression>

tIN is actually tSEMIC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/11/82	S.W.	Output E1 (tCVAl) after chnl#
11/11/82	S.W.	Added code to trap out user-defined functions
12/09/82	S.W.	CALL w/o parms allowed from keybd
02/11/83	J.P.	Made REDPRM straight line code.
05/03/83	S.W.	Added call to #CK
05/23/83	S.W.	Channel# ALWAYS tokenized as pass by reference
06/02/83	S.W.	Don't allow user-defined functions in channel numbers

23.10 ADDP - ADD Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::MS

Name: (S) ADDP - ADD Statement Parse

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Statement Parse

Purpose: Parses ADD and DROP Statements

Entry: D(A) = (AVMEME)
D1 points at input stream past ADD or DROP keyword
D0 points into output buffer past tADD or tDROP

Exit: Valid statement parse =>
Return with carry clear
P=0
D1 points past syntactically correct statement
Tokenized statement written to output buffer
D0 points past statement tokenization

Else error exit

Calls: NUMS (NUMCK)

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), R0, R1, R3, D0, D1, S0-S3, S7, S11, FUNCDO

Stk lvls: 6

Detail: Syntax is:
ADD | DROP [num expr [, num expr...]]
Tokenization is:
tADD | tDROP [num expr [num expr...]]
(tCOMMA is NOT output between expressions)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
02/08/83	S.W.	No longer limits to 15 expr
05/12/83	S.W.	Use SFLAG/CFLAG parse

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

SYSTEM - System Level Major Entry Points	CHAPTER 24
--	------------

24.1 CNFLCT - Report "Data Type" Error.

Category: SYSTEM File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) CNFLCT - Report "Data Type" Error.

Purpose:

To do a GOVLNG =RDATTY.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.2 ARGERR - Report "Invalid Arg" Error.

Category: SYSTEM File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) ARGERR - Report "Invalid Arg" Error.

Purpose:

To report "Invalid Arg" as an execution error.

Entry:

S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard execution error)

S13=1 if a running program.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

No other necessary conditions.

Exit:

Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... Exits to main loop, can use anything

Stk lvls: Exits to main loop, can use all

NOTE:

ARGERR sets P=0 to select an execution error:

- not a parse error
- store ERRN (and ERRL, if S13=1)
- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<#>:") prefix
- exit to BASIC main loop

Detail:

=ARGERR P= 0
LC(2) =eIVARG
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.3 NORDIM - Report "Var Context" Error

Category: SYSTEM File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) NORDIM - Report "Var Context" Error

Purpose:

Report "Var Context" as an execution error.

Entry:

p = 0
S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

execution error)
S13=1 if running program

Exit:
Exits to BASIC main loopo (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvls: BASIC main loop can use all

NOTE:
Setting P=0 selects the following error options:
-- not a parse error
-- store ERRN (and ERRL if S13=1)
-- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<#>:")

Detail:
=NORDIM LC(2) =eVCNTX
GOLONG =MFER

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.4 BSCEXC - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec

Category: SYSTEM File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) BSCEXC - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec
Name:(S) BSCEX2 - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Program Exec
Name:(S) BSCEXT - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Exec: Reentry into BASIC loop
Name:(S) RUNRT1 - Stmt reentry to BASIC loop;sERROR,sENDx clre??
Name:(S) RUNRTN - Stmt reentry to BASIC loop; sERROR cleared
Name:(S) ERRRTN - Error Exit reentry to BASIC loop

Purpose:
BASIC interpreter loop for program/statement execution

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Complete execution of RUN | CONT command

Entry:

BSCEXC: NoCont flag clear
Keyboard Execute entry: PgmRun = 0
BSCEX2: If PgmRun = 1
Program to be executed
DO @ EOL of prior statement
(RUN,CONT,SST entry)
(If NoCont=1 then SST)
If PgmRun = 0
Statement to be executed
DO @ Statement length byte of statement
Polls on entering BASIC interpreter
BSCKLP: LABEL entry if within Multi-statement line
DO @ EOL or @ of next statement to execute

BSCEXT:

Return to Keyboard "Reentry"
RUN/CALL Binary return from "ENDBIN"
ENDALL from PURGE/MERGE current file
Filetype is read
If BASIC and Program running (S13=1)
DO @ Next stmt to execute
SUSP will occur
Exceptions are NOT checked
sERROR=1 (SO) --> Error has occurred
If not an error, Flush print buffers
Poll on exiting BASIC interpreter
Clears flags, goto Main Loop

RUNRT1: Statement reentry into BASIC loop
sENDx, sERRORx cleared
RUNRTN: Statement reentry into BASIC loop
sERRORx cleared --- used by END stmt
ERRRTN: Error exit reentry into BASIC loop
Assenes sERROR set; sENDx clear

Exit:

Jump to individual execute routine for statement
S0-S11 are cleared before jumping

ALL statements MUST return through NXTSTM or
directly to RUNRT1/RUNRTN with DO set properly

CALL, END SUB, FN, GOTO, GOSUB jump to RUNRT1
NXTSTM returns to RUNRTN
Errors return to ERRRTN
SST @ Program End returns to BSCEXT
Binaries return to BSCEXT (from ENDBIN)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

RUNRT1: Clears sENDx flag, indicating not END stmt
Clears sERROR
RUNRTM: Assumes sENDx flag set appropriately
Clears sERROR

If continuing execution:

Timers are serviced at the end of each stmt execute
If a timer expires & is within current program scope
The appropriate ON TIMER code is jumped to.
Statement execution will return to RUNRTM

Execution stops if:

End of program reached | STOP/END statement in program
End of line of calculator statement
Don't Continue (NoCont) flag set from:
PAUSE, ATTN, Error Message Routine
END/STOP within Program
End of Program reached
SST
END(SUB), END(DEF), RETURN from keyboard
Error flag (sERROR) set from Error Message routine

Calls: EXCADR, CK"ON", BASCHK, SFLGCP, FLUSHA, CNTCUR, CKSREQ,
EOLSCN, USRSTA, GTMRA+, FPOLL, ALMSRV, SCOPCK, TRFCK-,
UPDPC, RDCHD+

Uses.....

Exclusive: A, C, D1, D0, S13, S14, PCADDR, CURRL, R0, S0, S1
Inclusive: A-D, D1, D0, S13, S14, PCADDR, CURRL, R0, S0-S7,
SCRCH (32 nibs), F1PRGM, F1SUSP, ANNAD1-4, STMTD1

PCADDR must not be used for anything else
sENDx = END/STOP Statement S1
NXTSTM explicitly clears
RUNRT1 explicitly clears
sERROR = ERROR occurred S0
RUNRTM, RUNRT1 clear
MFERR/BSERR sets
Except = Service Request S12
PgmRun = Running program S13
NoCont = Don't Continue Execution S14
Trace = TRACE Mode S15

Stk lvls: >=4

Algorithm:

BSCEXC: Clear No Continue of Program flag (NoCont)
BSCEX2: Place current D0 into R0

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

```

Fast poll on entering BASIC interpreter(pBSCen)
If not running (not PgmRun)
  go update PC address (goto BSCX+)
BSCXLP: Read & Move past EOL | @
If EOL and not running
  go Read filetype then (goto BSCEXT)
  go exit BASIC (goto BSCEX+)
If @ (multi-statement line)
  go Update PC address (goto BSCX+)
If End of current program (PRGMEN > DO)
  go execute END statement (END10)
Skip line#
BSCX+: Update PCADDR @ stmt length byte (PCADDR)
Save addr @ statement length byte (PCADDR)
Skip statement length byte
Clear lower status (S0-S11)
Read Begin BASIC token
If not Begin BASIC token range (BASICS)
  Call Assignment Execute (ASNMT)
  Skip to next statement (NXTSTM)
else
  Move past BASIC token
  Calculate Execution addr (EXCADR)
  Jump to Execution routine

```

Statement Execute Return: (from NXTSTM or directly)

```

RUNRT1: Clear END execute flag (sENDx)
RUNRTN: Clear ERROR flag (sERROR)
ERRRTN: Collaspe Math Stack
If ERROR (sERROR)
  Skip exception checking (goto 6)
If no exceptions (Except=0)
  If no hardware service request (SREQ)
    If any pending alarm set (PNDALM)
      Save DO on stack
      go Process timers (goto 3)
      go continue (goto 6)
Save DO on stack
Check Service requests (CKSREQ)
If no exceptions (Except=0)
  go Restore DO and continue (goto 5)
Clear Exception Flag (Except)
Fast Poll on Exception (pExcpt)
Restore low status from DSPSTA (USRSTA)
3: If ATTN Key hit (CKOM)
  Set NoCont flag (S14)
else
  If Program running
    Load mask to check Timer bits
    Read Pending Alarm field (PNDALM)

```

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 System Level Major Entry Points

```

4:      If Timer expired      (Bit 0|1|2 of PNDALM)
        Get Timer Address      (GTMRA+)
        If non-zero Timer address
            Verify address in prgm scope(SCOPCK)
        If within scope      (Carry clear)
            Clear timer bit in PNDALM
            Set Except if anthr timer due(ALMSRV)
            If TRACING      (TRFCK-)
                Update PCADDR @ next stmt to exec
            C <-- ON TIMER a dress
            Set ONTIMER statement flag (sONTMR)
            Clr ONERROR statement flag (sONERR)
            go process ON TIMER stmt (ONTIMR)
        go Check if any other Timers off (goto 4)
5: Restore DO
        Clear Error occured      (sERROR)
6: If Continue      (not NoCont)
        go process next of statement (BSCXLP)
    else      (NoCont)
BSCEXT: Clear PRGM Annunciator      (SflgCp)
        Read Filetype      (RDCHD+)
        If non-BASIC file      (BASCHK)
            go exit BASIC      (goto BSCEX+)
        If not running      (not PgmRun)
            go exit BASIC      (goto BSCEX+)
        else
            If not END/STOP execute      (sENDx)
            If ELSE
                Skip to End of Line      (EOLSCN)
            Update Continue Address
            Set SUSP Annunc/Flag      (SFLAGS)
            Compute & Update current line (CNTCUR)
BSCEX+:
        If not an error      (sERROR)
            Flush all buffers      (FLUSHA)
        Fast Poll on Exiting BASIC interp (pBSCex)
        Clear Don't Continue flag      (NoCont)
        golong MAIN Loop      (MAINLP)
  
```

A note on CNTADR and CURRL:

When execution is not continued:

The current Line# is updated

If not an END/STOP statement and BASIC file

The Continue Address is updated to the next statement

If the end of program scope (@ PRGMEN) | END/STOP

CNTADR = 0

Continue Address is NOT updated at end of BSC Loop

Current Line is not touched

This is normal program execution termination.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 System Level Major Entry Points

CONT will start execution at the start of the prog

If the end of program scope is NOT reached, but exec stops:

CNTADR = Current DO

CURRL = Line# of Continue address

Current line always points @ CNTADR statement

For Error Messages

CNTADR = Statement in error

CURRL = Line# of error

For ATTN Key

CNTADR = Next statement to execute

CURRL = Line# containing next statement to execute

For PAUSE:

CNTADR = Statement after PAUSE

CURRL = Line# containing statement after PAUSE

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Added ALMSRV call if Timer due
03/07/83	JP	Packed: added UPDCRL call
03/08/83	JP	Clear sEXTGS before ONTIMR jump
03/28/83	JP	If ERROR, skip exception check, sERROR
03/28/83	JP	If not error, flush buffers
04/04/83	JP	If tracing & ON TIMER update PCADDR
04/04/83	JP	Preserve S0-S11 during pExcept
04/08/83	JP	Zero Timer bit ONLY when servicing
04/08/83	JP	If no exceptions/SR check Timer bits
04/21/83	JP	Don't SUSP if non BASIC file
04/25/83	JP	Pass filetype in pBSCex poll ALWAYS
04/25/83	JP	Changed BSCEXT entry point
05/18/83	JP	Check Attn after pExcept (CK"ON")
06/17/83	JP	Update CURRL only if SUSPENDING
06/17/83	JP	CURRL points at CNTADR statement

195

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

24.5 IMerr - Report "Invalid IMAGE" error

Category: SYSTEM File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMerr - Report "Invalid IMAGE" error

Purpose:

To generate the error "Invalid IMAGE".

Entry:

No necessary conditions.

Exit:

Through MFERR.

Calls: MFERR

Uses: MFERR exits to BASIC main loop; may use anything

Stk lvls: MFERR exits to BASIC main loop; may use 7

Detail:

=IMerr P= 0
LC(2) =eINVIM
GOVLNG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

24.6 IVAERR - Report "Invalid Arg" error.

Category: SYSTEM File: PM&STA::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Name:(S) IVAERR - Report "Invalid Arg" error.

Purpose:

To do a GOLONG =ARGERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.7 COLDST - Cold starts machine

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) COLDST - Cold starts machine

Purpose:

Initializes all system RAM, IO Buffers, Pointers etc.

Entry:

None

Exit:

Exits to MAINLP

Calls: CONF, INITCL, DSPRST, WIPOUT, AUTCLR, BF2DSP, EDITWF,
I/OALL, FPOLL

Uses.....

Exclusive: Absolutely everything in the entire machine
except independent RAMs

NOTE:

This routine should be used with caution since it may
annoy the user.

Algorithm:

Enables interrupt system
Initialize CMOS test word

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Initialize system RAM to zeroes
Reset display
Turn display on
Set display row drivers
Set display contrast nibble
Initialize DELAY parameters
Perform ColdStart configure
Create Statement Buffer
Initialize clock system
Check for low battery
Initialize flags and traps
Zero RAM between RVMEMS and RAMEND
Clear AUTO mode
Clear program running flag
Clear don't continue flag
Initialize IS-TBL table
Initialize PRINT and DISP position and width
Initialize ENDLINE string
Put Coldstart message in display
Create Workfile
Create file information buffer
Initialize random number seed
Perform coldstart fast poll

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/14/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

24.8 MAINLP - Main Loop

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) MAINLP - Main Loop
Name:(S) MAIN05 - Main Loop
Name:(S) MAIN30 - Main Loop

Purpose:

These entry points implement the normal idle state where the cursor is blinking in the display.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Entry:

MAINLP: Almost nothing matters. The system will check a few flags and clear a few. Then...
MAIN05: Allows user to scroll displayed line if there is one then prompts for input. Then...
MAIN30: Calls character editor to input a line until special key is hit then jumps to a routine to handle that key.

Exit:

P = 0
Control is passed to one of LINEP, WAKEUP, ATTNTN, RUNK, CONTK, SST, CALC, PWROFF, CURTOP, CURBOT, CURSUj, CURSDj, CMDSTK, PWROFF, IEXKEY

Calls: SFLAG?, SFLAGS, SFLAGC, FPOLL, AUTOCK, SCRLLR, BF2DPP
COLLAP, CLCOLL, STMBCL, NOPRGM, I/ODAL, ATNCLR, CURSFR, TBLJMC

Algorithm:

MAINLP: If f1TNOF or f1MKOF set then
 Go to PWROFF
 If CALC mode set then
 Go to CLCERR
 Fast Poll (pMNLP) (FPOLL)
 If in AUTO mode then
 Go to =AUTXQ7
MAIN05: If CALC mode (f1CALC) is set then
 Go to =CLCERR
 Clear program annunciator & status bit (NOPRGM)
 Set f1DORM
 If Don't Prompt flag (f1NOPR) is set then
 Go to MAIN30
 If scrolling needed (NEEDSC) then
 Allow user to scroll (SCRLLR)
 Send prompt string consisting of (BF2DPP)
 Cursor off, prompt character(">"),
 Cursor on
MAIN30: If Attn key has been pressed jump to
 clean up as necessary. (ATTNTN)
 Clear Don't Continue flag (NoCont)
 Collapse math stack (COLLAP)
 Collapse RVMEMS, OUTBS, SYSEN to CLCSTK (CLCOLL)
 Clear Don't Prompt flag (f1NOPR)
 Collapse statement buffer (STMBCL)
 Delete Immediate Execute Key buffer (bIEXKY)
 Set "Dormant" flag (f1DORM) (SFLAGS)
 Call Character Editor (CHEDIT)
 If Immediate Execute Key then
 Go to IEXKEY
 If not cursor up/down then

196

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Clear command stack flag (f1CMDS) (SFLAGC)
Clear "Dormant" flag (f1DORM) (SFLAGC)
Clear Attention Flag so HPIL won't abort(ATNCLR)
Move cursor to far right of display (CURSFR)
Go to appropriate place to process key (TBLJMC)
 Endline (LINEP)
 Attention (ATTNTN)
 RUN key (RUNK)
 CONT key (CONTK)
 SST key (SST)
 Cursor Up (CURSUj)
 Cursor Down (CURSDj)
 Cursor Top (CURSTj)
 Cursor Bottom (CURSBj)
 G-Attention (ATTNTN)
 CALC Mode key (CALC)
 Off key (PWROFF)
 Command Stack (CMDSTK)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	B.S.	Added documentation

24.9 PWROFF - Power Off

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) PWROFF - Power Off

Purpose:

Sends machine into deep sleep and waits for wakeup

Entry:

Exit:

Exits to LINEP+ if a command buffer needs processing
otherwise exits to MAINLP

Calls: DPS010(DSLEEP), SFLAGS, I/OFND

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Algorithm:

Set f1PWDN
Call DPS010 to go to deep sleep
If there is an external command buffer
then jump to LINEP+ to process it
If there is an STARTUP buffer
then jump to LINEP+ to process it
Jump to MAINLP

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

24.10 RDATY - Report "Data Type" error

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&RD::MS

Name:(S) RDATY - Report "Data Type" error

Purpose:

To report "Data Type" as an execution error.

Entry:

S13=0 if program not running (i.e., keyboard
execution error)
S13=1 if running program
No other necessary conditions.

Exit:

Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvls: BASIC main loop can use anything

NOTE:

RDATY sets P=0 to select the following error options:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

-- not a parse error
-- store ERRN (and ERRL if S13=1)
-- display "ERR:" (or ERR L<#>:"

Detail:

=RDATTY P= 0
LC(2) =eDATTY
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.11 CORUPT - Report "System Error" error

Category: SYSTEM File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) CORUPT - Report "System Error" error

Purpose:

To report "System Error" as an execution error.

Entry:

P = 0
S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard
execution error)
S13=1 if running program
No other necessary conditions.

Exit:

Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvls: BASIC main loop can use anything

NOTE:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Setting P=0 selects the following error options:

- not a parse error
- store ERRN (and ERRL if S13=1)
- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<#>:")

Detail:

=CORUPT LC(2) =eMMCOR
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.12 MFERR - Mainframe BASIC system error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFERR - Mainframe BASIC system error

Purpose:

Generate a BASIC system error from the mainframe tables. See BSERR entry for details.

24.13 BSERR - BASIC system error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) BSERR - BASIC system error

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Purpose:

BSERR -- Generate a BASIC system error.
MFERR -- First sets C(3-2)=00, then falls into BSERR.

Entry: See MFERR*

Exit: See MFERR*

Uses: See MFERR*. Also S14, S1, S0.

Calls: MFERR*

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

MFERR and BSERR are generally for errors generated by the BASIC system, as they exit to the BASIC main loop. Those applications which wish to simply display an error and return should call MFERR* (a subroutine).

Detail:

MFERR -- Set C(3-2)= 00 for mainframe LEX ID.

BSERR -- Call MFERR*
Set NoCont flag (stop execution)
Clear END statement flag
Set Error flag
Exit through BASIC loop

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	MB	documentation
03/29/83	JP	Set ERROR flag; Clear END flag

24.14 MFERRS - Stop BASIC execution for error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFERRS - Stop BASIC execution for error

Purpose:

Return to BASIC main loop with status bits set to cause execution to stop.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Entry:
P = 0

Exit:
To ERRRTN (BASIC main loop)

Calls: Exits to ERRRTN (BASIC main loop)

Uses.....

Exclusive: S13, S4, S0

Inclusive: BASIC main loop uses everything.

Stk lvls: 0 (see BASIC main loop: RUNRTN)

NOTE:

Standard entry point to stop BASIC execution because
of an error.

Algorithm:

Set status NoCont=1

Set status sENDx=0

Set status sERROR=1

Exit to ERRRTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/31/83	MB	documented

24.15 MEMERR - Insufficient Memory error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MEMERR - Insufficient Memory error

Name:(S) MEMERX - Insufficient Memory error

Purpose:

Process "Insufficient Memory", exit to BASIC main loop.

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

MEMERR -- No required conditions.
MEMERX -- P=entry options as in MEMER*

Exit:
P = 0
Available Memory recoverd (AvMenSt and AvMenEnd collapsed).

Calls: MEMER*

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:
See MEMER* for all details.

Detail:
MEMERR -- sets P=0
MEMERX -- sets C(3-0)= eMEM (18hex)
falls into MEMER*
exits to BASIC main loop with:
S14=1 (NoCont)
S0=1 (sERROR)
S1=0 (sENDx)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Wrote code, documentation

24.16 MEMER* - Low-level memory error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MEMER* - Low-level memory error

Purpose:
Display low-level memory error to the user.

Entry:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

(1)-----
| (same as MFERR*)

P= (1xxx)!! Indicates Parse error. THIS SHOULD
NEVER BE SET FOR A MEMERR! MEMER*
collapses AvMemSt, causing the
input buffer (address in INBS) to
be destroyed!

x1xx Do not store ERRN
(Else store ERRN and ERRL)
xx1x Display msg only (Else display
"ERR:" or "ERR L:", too)
bit0 not used at present (**)

(2)-----
| (same as MFERR*)

C(B)= message ID number in Hex.
C(3-2)= LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----
| (same as MFERR*)

NEVER CALL MEMER* AS A PARSE ERROR! (I.e., never
enter with P=1xxx.)

(**) Bit0 of the P register is reserved for future
applications, as a way for the LEX file which
generated the error to communicate with other
LEX files; this bit can be detected during the
pMEM poll in RO(S). The meaning of this bit is
not yet decided. In the meantime, bit0 must=0.

Exit:
P = 0

Calls: FPOLL, COLLAP, CLCOLL, AUTCLR, TRNFCK,
MFER.6 (MFER.6 is an entry point in MFERR* --
see MFERR* for more details)

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO
S13 is tested for: "Running program?"
If you're calling this routine just for
message display, watch out for S13!!!
Available Memory (starting at AvMemSt) is

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

also used as a building buffer for msg.

Inclusive: Same

Stk lvls: 2

NOTE:

The entry point MEMER* allows ANY message to be reported in lieu of "Insufficient Memory", and still be handled as a memory error. This means you can display, say, "Out of Scratch Area" as a way of reporting a memory error. This capability is included to allow external systems to generate memory errors and report them as they desire. But this capability can cause serious conditions (such as an infinite MEMERR loop) if some rules are not followed:

- 1) Never invoke MEMER* (or MEMERR or MEMERX) as a parse error.
- 2) Any error entering through MEMER* (includes MEMERR and MEMERX) disallows text insertion. This can be overridden in the pMEM poll. But never use a message which contains a type{5} insertion!!! A type{5} insertion may cause a slow pTRANS poll to be issued, which may cause an infinite MEMERR loop.

The preferred way for a LEX file operating in the BASIC system to generate a different memory error (i.e., other than "Insufficient Memory"), is to call MEMERR and then intercept the pMEM poll to change the message number or options. On the other hand, a LEX file which wants to generate a memory error which takes text insertions should set up the insertion codes in R2, call MEMER* with the appropriate message number, and adjust C(14-13) during the pMEM poll.

Detail:

RO usage:

F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

| | |F| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | +- error code +- msg number
| +- insert codes
+- option flags

Algorithm:

- (1) Put option flags in C(S).
Save options and LEX#, msg# in RO.
Set C(14-12)=00F (suppresses text insertions)
Call FPOLL
Collapse Available Memory

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
System Level Major Entry Points

Turn off AUTO mode
Check if TRANSFORM in effect (this essentially
include TRANSFORM in the poll); if so
branch back to TRANSFORM.
Jump to MFER.6 (see MFERR*)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	documentation

TIME - Time and Date Utilities	CHAPTER 25
--------------------------------	------------

25.1 CMPT - Return Current Time

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name: (S) CMPT - Return Current Time

Purpose:
Read current time in 512ths since time 0.

Entry:
None.

Exit:
Current time in C and R1 (HEX ticks).
(Time represented as # of 512ths sec since midnight
1 Jan 0000).
R0 = TIMER value corresponding to current time.
HEX mode.
Carry clear.
P=0.

Calls: GETTIM, GETIRQ, GETLAF, GETAF, IDIV, PUTLAF,
CLKUPD (falls through).

Uses.....
A, B, C, D, P, R0, R1, D0, D1, S0-S11

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:
Routine computes current time (NEXTIRQ-TIMER) and places
value of TIMER corresponding to current time in R0.
Then accuracy factor corrections are computed and the
code falls through to CLKUPD to perform an update.

Algorithm:
Read TIMER; save in R0.
Read NEXTIRQ; current time = NEXTIRQ-TIMER; save in R1.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Read TIMLAF; compute #ticks since last AF correction
(TIME-TIMLAF); stash in D.
Compute (TIME-TIMLAF)/abs(AF); quotient to A;
remainder to B.
Compute #ticks from old TIMLAF to new TIMLAF =
(TIME-TIMLAF)-REMAINDER -> D.
Negate A (quotient from division) if AF is negative.
[At this point, A=time correction, D=#ticks from old
TIMLAF to new TIMLAF.]
TIMLAF = TIMLAF + A + D.
TIME = TIME (from R1) + A. Store TIME in R1.
Fall through to CLKUPD.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	NM	Added documentation

25.2 SETIME -- Set And Normal Adjust Routine

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name: SETIME - Set And Normal Adjust Routine
Name:(S) ADJN - Set And Normal Adjust Routine

Purpose:

Set new system time and keep track of error for
accuracy factor computation.

Entry:

SETIME, ADJN:

R1 = Current time (512ths sec since year 0).
R0 = Timer value corresponding to current time
(from CMPT).
R2 = New time to set (512ths sec since year 0).
HEX mode.

Exit:

R1=New time (R2 on entry).
R0=New timer value corresponding to time.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Carry clear.
P=0.

Calls: CMPTE, GETOFS, PUTOFS, GETLST, PUTLST, GETLAF,
PUTLAF, CLKUPD (falls through)

Uses.....
A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, RO, R1, SO-S11.

Stk lvls: 2

Detail:
SETIME, ADJN are two names for same entry point.

The adjustment amount is rounded to the nearest half-hour. The difference between that and the adjustment amount (which will be between -15 and +15 minutes) is considered the error adjustment. The rest of the adjustment is considered a time zone change, and is not added to TIMOFS (time error accumulator).

Algorithm:

$Q := \text{Newtime} - \text{currenttime}$ {total adjustment amount}.
 $Te := \text{sign}(Q) * ((\text{abs}(Q) + 15) \bmod 30 - 15)$ {error
adjustment amount: between -15 and +15 minutes}.
 $\text{TIMLST} := \text{TIMLST} + Q - Te$ {update TIMLST by non-error
amount}.
 $\text{TIMLAF} := \text{TIMLAF} + Q$ {update TIMLAF by adjustment
amount}.
 $\text{TIMOFS} := \text{TIMOFS} + Te$ {update error accumulator by
error amount}.
Fall through to CLKUPD.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NM	Added documentation

25.3 ADJA - Absolute Time Adjust Routine

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Name:(S) ADJA - Absolute Time Adjust Routine

Purpose:

Set new system time without timebase accuracy correction. The entire adjustment amount is considered a time zone change... none of it is an accuracy adjustment.

Entry:

R1 = Current time (ticks since year 0).
R0 = Timer value corresponding to current time
(stored when CMPT was done) (ticks).
R2 = New time to set (ticks since year 0).
HEX mode.

Exit:

R1=New time (R2 on entry).
R0=New timer value corresponding to time.
P=0.
Carry clear.

Calls: GETLST, PUTLST, GETLAF, PUTLAF, CLKUPD (falls through)

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, R0, R1, S0-S11.

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Q := Newtime - currenttime {total adjustment amount}.
Te := 0 {error adjustment amount = 0}.
TIMLST := TIMLST + Q - Te {update TIMLST by non-error amount}.
TIMLAF := TIMLAF + Q {update TIMLAF by adjustment amount}.
TIMOFS := TIMOFS + Te {update error accumulator by error amount}.
Fall through to CLKUPD.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NM	Added documentation

25.4 EXACT - Compute New Accuracy Factor.

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) EXACT - Compute New Accuracy Factor.

Purpose:

Inform time system that time currently contained is exact.

The first time EXACT is called after a coldstart or a RESET CLOCK, the exact flag is clear. This routine will simply set it, note the current time and start a new adjustment period.

Each subsequent call will note the elapsed time since the last call and the corrections which have been applied since the last call. From this an accuracy factor is computed.

Entry:

None.

Exit:

A new adjustment period has been started.
Carry set: Reasonable accuracy factor computed.
Carry clear: Illegal accuracy factor computed.

Calls: CMPT, GTFLAG, COMPAF, PUTAF, PUTOFS
PUTLST.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R0,R1,S0-S11.

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

If exact=true then
 compute AF
 if AF valid then store AF.
TIMLST:=TIMLAF:=currenttime {start of new adjustment period}.
TIMOFS:=0.
EXACT:=true.
return with carry clear if:
 exact was false
 exact was true, computed AF is valid.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

return with carry set if:
exact was true, computed AF was invalid.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NM	Added documentation

25.5 SETALM - Set Absolute Alarm Time

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) SETALM - Set Absolute Alarm Time

Purpose:

Set detonation time for any of alarms 1-6.

Entry:

Alarm time in A[11-0] (ticks since 1 Jan 0000).
Alarm#-1 (0-5) in C[0].

Exit:

Through CMPT.
Carry clear.
P=0.
R1 = Current time (512ths sec since year 0)
R0 = timer value corresponding to current time.

Calls: GETPND, PUTPND, CMPT (falls through).

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, S0-S11, R0, R1.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

Write alarm time to proper RAM location (ALRM1-ALRM6).
Clear proper bit (0-5) in PNDALM.
Fall through to CMPT.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	NM	Added documentation

25.6 SETALR - Set Alarm Relative To Current Time

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) SETALR - Set Alarm Relative To Current Time

Purpose:

Set alarm time relative to current time.

Entry:

A[11-0] = Interval (512ths sec)
C[0] = Alarm#-1

Exit:

Through CLKUPD.
Carry clear.
P=0.
R1 = current time (512ths sec since year 0).
R0 = timer value corresponding to current time.

Calls: CMPT, SETALM (falls through).

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, P, D0, D1, R0, R1, R3, S0-S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

Add interval to current time.
Wrap around end-of-time.
Write out new alarm time to appropriate slot.
Update clock.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	NM	Added documentation

25.7 YMDHMS - Return Time And Date

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) YMDHMS - Return Time And Date
Name:(S) YMDH01 - Convert Time To YYYYMMDD And HHMMSS

Purpose:

YMDHMS: Return current time and date in format compatible with file header time/date field.

YMDH01: Convert passed time (seconds since year 0) into time/date format compatible with file header time/date field.

Entry:

YMDHMS: None.

YMDH01: C[W]=Time (seconds since midnight, 1 Jan 0000).

Exit:

C = 0000YYYYMMDDHHMMSS. (year,mo,day,hrs,min,sec)

A[B] = HH (same as HH in C).

B[B] = MM (same as MM -- minutes in C).

D[B] = SS (same as SS in C).

HEX mode.

Carry clear.

Calls: CMPT, TIMRND, TODT, DAYYMD, SECHMS.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P,D0,D1,R0,R1,S0-S11.

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

Get current time.

Compute day#, time-of-day.

Compute YYYYMMDD from day#.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Compute HHMMSS from time-of-day.
Format into YYMMDDHHMMSS.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
60/11/82	NM	Added documentation

25.8 SETTMO - Set System Timeout

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) SETTMO - Set System Timeout

Purpose:
Set 10-minute system timeout.

Entry:
None.

Exit:
Carry set.
HEX mode.
10-minute timeout alarm has been scheduled.

Calls: ST01, SFLAG?, SETALR, SETALM, RC01.

Uses.....
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1, SCRTCH[0-31], SCREX0.

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:
Typically used to schedule automatic power-down.
Also used to schedule timeout during "Align" message in
card reader.
If =fICTON (continuous on) flag is set, the timeout
is disabled (never comes due).

Algorithm:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Stash scratch regs.
If FICTON set, set ALRM4 = 0 (SETALM)
 else set ALRM4 = current time + 10 minutes (SETALR).
Clock update (CMPT).
Restore scratch regs.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	NM	Added documentation

25.9 TODT - Time To Time-of-day And Day#

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) TODT - Time To Time-of-day And Day#

Purpose:

Convert from time (since 0000) to day# (since day 0)
and time-of-day (since midnight).

Entry:

C = Time (HEX seconds).
Hex mode.

Exit:

B,C = Time-of-day (HEX seconds).
A = Day# (HEX days since day 0).
Hex mode.
P=15.
Carry set.

Calls: IDIV (falls through)

Uses.....

A,B,C,P

Stk lvls: 0

Detail:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

The following terms are used in this and the following documentation:

time: time in seconds since midnight 1 jan 0000
time-of-day: seconds since midnight.
day#: day# relative to 1 jan 0000
h,m,s: hours, minutes, seconds.
d,m,y: day, month, year.

Date routines are valid from 1 jan 0000 to
31 dec 9999.

Assumptions being made in the date routines are:

year<=9999
month<=12
day<=31 (this is intentionally violated for JD2DAY)
day#<=3652424
THIS MEANS THAT HIGHER-ORDER DIGITS ARE ZEROES!!

Algorithm:

Day#=Time div 15180H.
Time-of-day=Time mod 15180H.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/24/82	NM	Added documentation

25.10 SECHMS - Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) SECHMS - Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs

Purpose:

Convert time in seconds (expressed in HEX) to
hours, minutes and seconds (expressed in DEC).

Entry:

C[W] = Time-of-day (HEX seconds).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Exit:

A[W] = Hours (BCD integer).
B[W],C[W] = Minutes (BCD integer).
D[W] = Seconds (BCD integer).
HEX mode.
Carry clear.
P=15.

Calls: HEXDEC, IDIV.

Uses.....
 A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Convert to decimal.
Divide by 60; remainder=secs.
Divide quotient by 60; remainder = minutes,
quotient = hours.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NM	Added documentation

25.11 HMSSEC - Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) HMSSEC - Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.

Purpose:

Convert from hours, minutes, secs (DEC) to seconds
(HEX).

Entry:

A[W] = Hours (BCD integer).
B[W] = Minutes (BCD integer).
D[W] = Seconds (BCD integer).

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Exit:
A,B,C = Seconds since midnight (HEX).
HEX mode.
P=0.
Carry clear.

Calls: MP60, IDIV.

Uses.....
A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:
Compute ((hrs * 60) + mins) * 60 + secs.
Convert to HEX.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NM	Added documentation

25.12 YMDDAY - Convert Year,month,day To Day#

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) YMDDAY - Convert Year,month,day To Day#

Purpose:
Convert date to absolute day#.

Entry:
A = Year (BCD number).
B = Month (BCD number).
D = Day (BCD number).

Exit:
A,B,C = Day# since day 0 (HEX).
HEX mode.
P=0.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Carry clear.

Calls: M306, SUM3, DECHEX (falls through)

Uses.....
R,B,C,D,P

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

Day# is expressed relative to 1 January 0000.

Algorithm:

Define the following conditionally depending on
the value of MONTH:

If MONTH < 3 then let M = MONTH + 13
and let Y = YEAR - 1.
If MONTH >= 3 then let M = MONTH + 1
and let Y = YEAR.

Also define the following functions:

SUM3(Y) = int(Y * 365.25) - int(Y / 100) + int(Y / 400)
= -366 if Y=-1

M306(M) = int(M * 30.6001)

Mapping DATE to DAY NUMBER:

DAY#(MONTH, DAY, YEAR) = SUM3(Y) + M306(M) + DAY - 63

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NM	Added documentation

25.13 DAYYMD - Day# To Year, Month, Day

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Name: (S) DAYYMD - Day# To Year, Month, Day

Purpose:

Convert from absolute day# to date.

Entry:

C = Day# since day 0 (HEX).

Exit:

A = Year (BCD number).

B = Month (BCD number).

D = Day (BCD number).

Calls: HEXDEC, ESTYO, SUM3, CHKY0, IDIV, M306, RSLWA

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Define the following conditionally depending on
the value of MONTH:

If MONTH < 3 then let M = MONTH + 13
and let Y = YEAR - 1.

If MONTH >= 3 then let M = MONTH + 1
and let Y = YEAR.

Also define the following functions:

$SUM3(Y) = \text{int}(Y * 365.25) - \text{int}(Y / 100) + \text{int}(Y / 400)$
= -366 if Y=-1

$M306(M) = \text{int}(M * 30.6001)$

Mapping DAY NUMBER to DATE:

Calculate the value of Y0 as follows:

$Y0 = \text{int}([(\text{DAY\#} + 63) - 121.5] / 365.2425)$
This is an approximation of the correct year.

Now calculate M0 as follows:

$M0 = \text{int}([(\text{DAY\#} + 63) - SUM3(Y0)] / 30.6001)$

If this M0 is less than 4 then the year was one too
high; therefore let Y0 = Y0 - 1 and recalculate M0
using the new Y0 (ie Y0 := Y0 - 1 ; GO TO #).

Once a value for M0 greater than or equal to 4 is

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

obtained, the values of MONTH, DAY, and YEAR are calculated as follows:

DAY = [(DAY# + 63) - SUM3(YO)] - M306(MO).
If MO >=14 then MONTH = MO - 13 and YEAR = YO + 1.
If MO < 14 then MONTH = MO - 1 and YEAR = YO.

360-day calendar is not done in this code. Here is how to do it:

For 360 day calendar, the number of days between two dates is calculated as follows:

Let M1 = month of first date
Let D1 = day of month of first date
Let Y1 = year of first date
Let M2 = month of second date
Let D2 = day of month of second date
Let Y2 = year of second date

Now make the following adjustments:

If D1 >= 30 then
begin
D1 := 30;
if D2 = 31 then D2 := 30
end;

Now compute:

Delta-days = (Y2-Y1)*360 + (M2-M1)*30 + (D2-D1)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NM	Added documentation

25.14 DAY2JD - Day# To Julian Date

Category: TIME File: MN&TM::MS

Name:(S) DAY2JD - Day# To Julian Date

Purpose:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Time and Date Utilities

Convert day# (since 1 Jan 0000) to Julian date (year
and day-in-year)

Entry:

C[W] = Day# (HEX days since day 0).

Exit:

A[W] = Year (BCD number).
B,C = Day-of-year (BCD number).
DEC mode.

Calls: HEXDEC, ESTYO, SUM3, CHKYO.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvls: 1

Algorithm:

Convert day# to DEC.

Estimate YO.

1: Compute SUM3(YO).

CHKYO; if too high, decrement and goto 1.

If SUM3(YO) <= 365 then goto 2.

Day-in-year = SUM3(YO)-365.

Year = YO+1.

RTN.

2: If year divisible by 100 then point at digit 2,
else point at digit 0.

If selected digit divisible by 4 then

 day-in-year=SUM3(YO)+1

 else

 day-in-year=SUM3(YO).

Year = YO.

RTN.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation

VARMGT - Variable Management	CHAPTER 26
------------------------------	------------

26.1 STRASN - String Assignment

Category: VARMGT File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) STRASN - String Assignment

Purpose: Store a string from stack to a string variable

Entry:

D1 = Stack pointer
A = String header from stack (A=DAT1 W)
S-RO-0 = Destination address (@ String length)
= 00000 if hokey destination.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry clear => No error
Carry set => String too long

Calls: MOVED3, MOVEU3

Uses: A,B,C,D

Stk lvls: 2

History :

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/17/82	SC	straight line code=> subroutine

26.2 DEST - Save Variable Destination Info

Category: VARMT File: AB&ASN:MS

Name:(S) DEST - Save Variable Destination Info

Purpose:

Save variable destination information for use by STORE subroutine.

Entry:

B = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)
D1 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)
F-R1-0 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)
F-R1-3 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)

Exit:

P=0.

Following information has been stored:

S-R0-1 = First substring parameter.
S-R0-2 = Second substring parameter.
S-R0-3 = Variable type.
S-R1-0 = Array element number.
S-R1-1 = Maximum string length.
S-R1-3 = Subscript count.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

D1,C.

Stk lvls: 0

NOTE:

Whenever EXPEXC evaluates a variable (simple or array element), it leaves destination information about that variable in B[W] and function scratch. This routine puts that information in statement scratch, where it is safe from further abuse during expression execute, and can be subsequently accessed for a store operation.

In computing the destination information, the recall code sets up information about the variable's address, substring parameters, type, array register number, maximum string length and subscript count. If the variable does not exist, that fact is somehow encoded

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

into this information and the variable will be created
in the store subroutine.

Detail:

Typically called after EXPEXC, which left information
around about the location of the last variable
evaluated (if evaluating a variable was the last thing
done). Typical use is in variable assignment:
EXPEXC (evaluate destination variable).
DEST (save destination information for STORE).
EXPEXC (evaluate expression).
STORE (store result in destination variable).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.3 BASE - Determine Option Base

Category: VARMGT File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) BASE - Determine Option Base

Purpose:

Determine whether we are in option base 0 or 1.

Entry:

HEX mode.

Exit:

If carry set:

We are in option base 1. C[XS]=1.

If carry clear:

We are in option base 0. C[XS]=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

DO,C[XS].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.4 SHRT - Store Into Short Variable

Category: VARMGT File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) SHRT - Store Into Short Variable

Purpose:

Store a number into a short variable, with IEEE rounding.

Entry:

12-digit form in A[W].
DO pointing at variable storage location.

Exit:

R3 contains copy of number as stored.
DEC mode

Calls: SPLITA, uRESNX.

Uses.....

DO,D1,A,B,C,D,R0,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

10/13/83 NM Attempted to document

26.5 INTGR - Store Into An Integer Variable

Category: VARMGT File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) INTGR - Store Into An Integer Variable

Purpose:
Store a number into an integer variable.

Entry:
Number in 12-digit floating-point form in A.

Exit:
P = 0

Calls: IF12A, OVFL, RND-12, SIGCHK, uRESXT.

Uses.....
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvls: 3

Detail:
Handles overflow according to IEEE trap settings.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.6 DYNAMIC - Variable Recall

Category: VARMG T File: AB&EXP::MS

Name: DYNAMIC - Variable Recall
Name: STATIC - Variable Recall
Name:(S) RECALL - Variable Recall

Purpose:

Recall a variable.
Also set up destination address information for possible use by DEST after expression execution terminates.

Entry:

P=0.
HEX mode.
STATIC: Expression execution controller jumped on variable token (non-alpha-digit).
DO=PC.
D1=top of stack.
DYNAMIC: Expression execution controller jumped on alpha-digit variable token.
DO=PC.
D1=top of stack.
RECALL: DO=PC.
A[A]=top of stack.
DO,B[A]=address of variable register (register contains variable if simple, else contains dope vector).

Exit:

Through FNRTN2.
DO=PC, pointing past expression.
D1=stack pointer.
Value recalled in on top of stack.

Calls:

If we are end of expression (this recall is last thing done): ADRS10, ADRS40, MOved3, READIN, RECADR.
If we are not at end of expression, control reverts to expression execution controller, which could call anything.

Uses.....

If we are not at end of expression: everything

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

available to expression execution controller.
If we are at end of expression: R-D, D0, D1, P.

Stk lvls: 4
2, if we are at end of expression.

NOTE:

This is part of expression execution. It does not return, it goes back to the expression execution controller. The way to use this routine is to set up the tokenized form of the variable you want to access (whether for recall or for computing the store address), complete with a terminator, point D0 at it and perform an expression execute. You can, with some cleverness, set things up to look as though an expression execution is in progress and call this code instead of calling EXPEXC. This might save a little execution time.

Detail:

In addition to recalling the variable, this routine sets up information relevant to using the variable as a destination. This information includes the variable address, substring parameters, type, array register number, maximum string length and subscript count. If this is the last thing done before the expression terminates, that information is intact upon return from the expression execution controller, and can be passed to the DEST subroutine for storage somewhere safe.

WHY? One purpose of this code is to evaluate a variable on the left side of an assignment operator (=) so it can be stored into after the expression on the right side is evaluated. DEST serves the purpose of saving the destination information so the assignment can take place later.

The destination information is stored in function scratch and-B[W]. DEST moves it to statement scratch.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.7 RECADR - Some Recall Utility

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) RECADR - Some Recall Utility

Purpose:

Perform DO:=DO+11 ; C[9-5]:=DO-C[9-5]. Evidently
useful for recalling things.

Entry:

Things in C and DO.
HEX mode.

Exit:

DO has been incremented by 11.
C[9-5] = New DO - C[9-5].
HEX mode.

Calls: 0

Uses.....

DO,C[9-5].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.8 ADRSUB - Get Variable Name From Token Stream

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Name:(S) ADRSUB - Get Variable Name From Token Stream

Purpose:

Read a token stream for a variable and return 3-digit code for that variable

Entry:

P=0.
HEX mode.
D0 points at token stream

Exit:

P=0.
B(X) = 3-digit code for variable
(Defining aa = ASCII code for variable name)
= 0aa if simple variable.
= qaa if alpha-digit variable, where q = digit+1.
= 0bb if string var, where bb = aa ! 20H.
= qbb if alpha-digit string var.
D0 points past last byte of variable tokenization.
Carry set

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: B(X),C(X),D0.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.9 ADDRSS - Find Address Of A Variable

Category: VARMTG File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) ADDRSS - Find Address Of A Variable

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Name:(S) ADRS40 - Find Address Of A Variable
Name:(S) ADRS50 - Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
Name:(S) FIND - Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
Name:(S) ADRS80 - Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain

Purpose:

ADDRSS, ADRS40: Search parameter chain and then variable chains to find a variable.
ADRS50: Search variable chains to find variable (do not search parameter chain).
FIND : Same as ADRS50 except search already in progress.
ADRS80: Same as FIND except DATO already read.

Entry:

P=0.
ADDRSS: DO points at token stream of variable to be found.
ADRS40: B[X] contains 3-digit code for variable to be found.
ADRS50: B[X] contains 3-digit code for variable to be found.
FIND : Search already in progress. B[X] as above.
DO points at a variable name entry in variable chain.
D[B] = #entries left in chain.
ADRS80: Same as FIND + C[X] contains entry already read at DO.

Exit:

P = 0
Carry set if variable not found
Carry clear if variable found
DO, B(A) = Address of variable register
A[A] = DO at time of entry (if ADRS40 called).
Pointer past variable tokenization (if ADDRSS called).
A[A] at time of entry (if ADRS50, ADRS80 called).

Calls: CHNHED, ADRS70, ADDRSS calls ADRSUB

Uses.....

DO, A(A), B(A), C(6-0), D(A)

Stk lvls: 1

Detail:

First searches parameter chain for variable (in case passed in CALL). Then searches variable chain.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
 Variable Management

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.10 CHNHED - Point To Variable Chain Head

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) CHNHED - Point To Variable Chain Head

Purpose:

Point to variable chain head and return # entries in chain.

Entry:

P=0.
 HEX mode.
 B[X] = three-digit variable name (see ADRSUB doc hdr).

Exit:

P=0.
 HEX mode.
 D[B]=# items in chain - 1.
 Carry set iff chain empty.
 C[A], DO=pointer to chain head.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

C[A],C[6-0],DO.

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.11 DPVCTR - Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) DPVCTR - Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements

Purpose:

Creates primary variables(dope vectors), computes number of array units to allocate

Entry:

Same as exit conditions from PREP, ie

P = 0

DO points to dimension expression(s) if array

R(X),(S-R1-2) = 3-digit code for variable

B(A),(S-R0-0) = Address of variable(if it exists(S2=0))

(S-R0-1 thru S-R1-1) zeroed

Array(S0) set iff it is an array

NonEx(S2) set iff variable/array doesn't already exist

String(S1) set iff string variable/array

OpBase(S3) set iff OPTION BASE 1

Exit:

P = 0

C-register has the following information:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|////////|dimlimt 1|dimlimt 2| b| d| t|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                        4       4       1 1 1
  
```

where t is datatype indicator

d is dimcount

b is baseoption

dimlimt 2 is second dimlimit or max string length

dimlimt 1 is first dimlimit

or

```

+-----+-----+
|          zeroes          | t|
+-----+-----+
  
```

where t is datatype indicator (0 for real)

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

for real, short, and integer simple variables.

A(A) = number of array units
B(X) = 3-nibble code for variable
S-R0-1 = 1st subscript if is an array
S-R0-2 = 2nd subscript if is a 2 dimensional array
 = Maximum string length if string
S-R1-0 = Number of elements for numeric array

Calls: LIMITS,GETDIM,A-MULT

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,R0,R1,R2,R3,R4,D0,D1

Stk lvls: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

26.12 GETDIM - Get A Dimlimit From Stack

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) GETDIM - Get A Dimlimit From Stack

Purpose:

Pop dimension limit from stack and check range.

Entry:

D1=stack pointer.

Exit:

P=0.

HEX mode.

Errors out if result comples (eDATTY) or out of range
(eARGOR).

A[A]=dimlimit.

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Calls: FLTDH, POP1N.

Uses.....
A,B,C,P.

Stk lvls: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.13 SPACE - Compute Space Needs For An Array

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) SPACE - Compute Space Needs For An Array

Purpose:
Calculate space requirements for an array.

Entry:
P=0.
A[A] = number of array units needed.
C[0] = data type:
A - Integer
B - Short real
C - Real
D - Short complex
E - Complex
Error exit (eMEM) if > address space.

Exit:
A,RO = space requirements in nibbles.
P=0.

Calls: LENGTH, A-MULT.

Uses.....

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

A,B,C,R0.

Stk lvls: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.14 PREP - Prepare To Create A Variable/array

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) PREP - Prepare To Create A Variable/array

Purpose:

Prepare to create a variable or array

Entry:

D0 points to tokenization of a variable or array in some "dim" statement.

Exit:

P = 0
A(X),(S-R1-2) = 3-digit code for variable
B(A),(S-R0-0) = Address of variable(if it exists(S2=0))
(S-R0-1 thru S-R1-1) zeroed
Array(S0) set iff it is an array
NonEx(S2) set iff variable/array doesn't already exist
String(S1) set iff string variable/array
Carry and OpBase(S3) set iff OPTION BASE 1

Calls: ADDRSS,C=ACTV,BASE

Uses.....

Inclusive: D0,D1,S0,S1,S2,S3,A(A),B(A),C(W),D(A)

Stk lvls: 2

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Note: Takes error exit if trying to change a function parameter.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
-----	SA	----- Wrote

26.15 DMNSN - Create And Allocate Memory For Variable

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) DMNSN - Create And Allocate Memory For Variable

Purpose:

Create simple numeric/string variable, numeric array and string vector.

Entry:

Array(S0) = 1 Create array
 = 0 Create simple variable
String(S1) = 1 String variable
 = 0 Numeric variable
NonEx(S2) = 1 Create new variable
 = 0 Redimension existing array
D = Dope vector of the variable
A = # of elements of the array
C = Element length in nibbles
DO = PC
R2(X) = Variable name
S-R1-1 = Variable address if already exist

Exit:

Carry CLEAR if PC is pointing at end of line.

Calls: A-MULT, CR-VAR, CR-ARR, AJDEST, ARYSIZ, CR-ADJ,
ADR540, WIPOUT

Uses: A, B, C, D, R0, R1, R2, R3, S3, P

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Stk lvls: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

26.16 DATLEN - Compute Data Length Given Type

Category: VARMTG File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) DATLEN - Compute Data Length Given Type

Purpose:

Compute length of a data item.

Entry:

C[0]=data type.
5 - Integer.
4 - Short real.
3 - Real.
2 - Short complex.
1 - Complex.
P=0.

Exit:

C[A]=Length of data item:
Integer: 6.
Short real: 9.
Real: 10H.
Short complex: 12H.
Complex: 20H.

Calls: None.

Uses.....
C.

Stk lvls: 0

207

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.17 ARYSIZ - Compute Array Size, # Elements

Category: VARMGT File: AB®::MS

Name:(S) ARYSIZ - Compute Array Size, # Elements
Name:(S) ARYELM - Compute Array Size, # Elements

Purpose:

ARYSIZ: Compute array size in bytes.
ARYELM: Compute number of elements in an array.

Entry:

D1 points at the dope vector of the array.

Exit:

P=0.
ARYELM: D1 points at first subscript limit.
A = number of elements in the array.
ARYSIZ: D1 points at the array pointer within the array
dope vector.
C = array pointer (is an offset from the array
pointer to the start of the array).
A = array size in nibbles.

Calls: ARYELM: A-MULT.
ARYSIZ: ARYELM, DATLEN, A-MULT.

Uses.....

A, B, C, D, D1.

Stk lvls: ARYELM: 1.
ARYSIZ: 2.

History:

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces
Variable Management

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.18 GETNAM - Get variable name

Category: VARMGT File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) GETNAM - Get variable name

Purpose: Read the variable into B(X) and check if is a string or a number

Entry: DO pts variable token
P=0

Exit: B(X) = Variable name
DO past the variable name
SO = 1 - is a string variable
0 - is a numeric variable
Carry set

Calls: ADRSUB

Uses: B(A),C, SO, DO

Stk lvls: +1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces

Version 79.10.13 of RUNIT's INDEX program

Index-

#CK, 16-26

-LINE, 12-5

1/X15, 13-2

?PRFI+, 9-4

?PRFIL, 9-4

A

A-MULT, 15-8
ACCEPT, 16-47
ACOS12, 13-19
ACOS15, 13-19
AD15M, 13-2
AD15s, 13-2, 15-28
AD2-12, 13-2
AD2-15, 13-2
ADDF, 13-2
ADDONE, 13-1
ADDP, 23-14
ADDRSS, 26-9
ADHEAD, 14-13
ADJA, 25-4
ADJN, 25-2
ADRS40, 26-10
ADRS50, 26-10
ADRS80, 26-10
ADRSUB, 26-9
ALINFO, 19-3
ALLDUN, 16-1
ARG12, 13-16
ARG15, 13-16
ARGERR, 24-1
ARGF, 13-16
ARGPR+, 14-8
ARGPRP, 14-9

ARGST-, 14-11
ARGSTA, 14-11
ARITH, 7-8
ARRY01, 16-29
ARRYCK, 16-29
ARYDC, 7-16
ARYELM, 26-18
ARYSIZ, 26-18
ASCO2, 7-15
ASCICK, 7-15
ASCII, 6-6
ASIN12, 13-19
ASIN15, 13-19
ASLW3, 11-23
ASLW4, 11-23
ASLW5, 11-23
ASNMT, 22-1
ASNSTO, 22-1
ASRW3, 11-23
ASRW4, 11-23
ASRW5, 11-23
ATAN12, 13-19
ATAN15, 13-19
ATCHK, 8-17
ATNCLR, 11-33
AVE=C, 18-3
AVE=D1, 18-3
AVM2DS, 6-13
AVS2DS, 6-29
AVS=C, 18-13
AVS=DO, 18-13

B

BACK1B, 9-44
BACK2B, 9-44
BACK3B, 9-44
BASCHA, 9-22
BASCHK, 9-22
BASE, 26-3
BBCOLL, 18-13
BEEP, 22-16
BEEPP, 23-3
BF2DPP, 6-13
BF2DS+, 6-13
BF2DSP, 6-13
BF2ST+, 14-14
BF2STK, 14-14
BIASA+, 15-37
BIASA-, 15-37
BIASC+, 15-37

BIASC-, 15-37
BIG, 15-5
BIG+, 15-5
BLDBIT, 6-10
BLDCON, 15-3
BLDDSP, 6-8
BlDIM+, 8-27
BlDIMA, 8-26
BlDIMG, 8-26
BLDLCD, 6-8
BLNKCK, 7-17
BOPNM-, 8-22
BP, 11-19
BP+, 11-19
BP+C, 11-19
BRT30, 13-19
BRTF, 13-19
BSCEX2, 24-3
BSCEXC, 24-3
BSCEXT, 24-3
BSERR, 24-16

C

C+A2D1, 11-18
CA2D1+, 11-18
CALBIN, 22-23
CALL, 22-20
CALLP, 23-13
CAT, 22-24
CAT\$, 10-3
CAT\$20, 10-3
CAT100, 22-24
CATC++, 16-42
CATCH+, 16-42
CATCHR, 16-42
CATEDT, 22-24
CHAIN*, 9-29
CHAIN+, 9-29
CHAIN-, 9-29
CHREDIT, 12-1
CHIRP, 11-20
CHKEOL, 8-59
CHKmem, 18-11
CHKSPC, 18-11
CHKSPF, 18-11
CHNHED, 26-11
CK"ON", 8-16
CKINF-, 8-53
CKINFO, 8-53
CkLoop, 8-20

CKLPNC, 8-20
CKSREQ, 11-37
CLASSA, 15-39
CLCOLL, 18-13
CLOSE#, 9-56
CLOSEA, 9-56
CLOSEF, 9-56
CLRFRC, 15-12
CMD1ST, 12-7
CMDFND, 12-8
CMDINI, 12-9
CMDPR", 6-7
CMDSOO, 12-8
CMDS10, 12-8
CMDS20, 12-8
CMPT, 25-1
CNFFND, 4-13
CNFLCT, 24-1
CNV2UC, 5-6
CNVUCR, 5-7
CNVWUC, 5-6
COLDST, 24-10
COLLAP, 14-15
COMCK, 16-32
COMCK+, 16-24
COMCK1, 16-32
COMCKO, 16-24
COMPL#, 9-25
CONCOM, 16-48
CONF, 4-2
CONVUC, 5-7
COPYDC, 21-4
COPYu, 8-12
CORUPT, 24-15
COS12, 13-17
COS15, 13-17
COUNTC, 8-44
CPL#10, 9-25
CPL#15, 9-25
CRDFIL, 9-35
CREATE, 22-19
CREATF, 9-11
CRETf+, 9-11
CRFSB-, 9-50
CRFSUB, 9-50
CRLFND, 6-17
CRLFOf, 6-17
CRLFSD, 6-17
CRTF, 9-51
CSL9RO, 11-14
CSLC1, 11-9
CSLC10, 11-9

CSLC11, 11-9
CSLC12, 11-9
CSLC13, 11-9
CSLC14, 11-10
CSLC15, 11-10
CSLC2, 11-9
CSLC3, 11-9
CSLC4, 11-9
CSLC5, 11-9
CSLC6, 11-9
CSLC7, 11-9
CSLC8, 11-9
CSLC9, 11-9
CSLW3, 11-23
CSLW4, 11-23
CSLW5, 11-23
CSRC1, 11-9
CSRC10, 11-9
CSRC11, 11-9
CSRC12, 11-9
CSRC13, 11-9
CSRC14, 11-9
CSRC15, 11-9
CSRC2, 11-9
CSRC3, 11-9
CSRC4, 11-9
CSRC5, 11-9
CSRC6, 11-9
CSRC7, 11-9
CSRC8, 11-9
CSRC9, 11-9
CSRW3, 11-23
CSRW4, 11-23
CSRW5, 11-23
CURBOT, 7-1
CURDVC, 9-74
CURSFL, 6-3
CURSFR, 6-3
CURSRD, 7-1
CURSRT, 6-28
CURSRU, 7-1
CURTOP, 7-1
CVUCW, 5-6

D

DO+2RD, 9-42
DO=AVS, 18-10
DO=FIB, 18-4
DO=OBS, 18-9
DO=PCR, 18-10

DORSC+, 11-56
DORSCI, 11-56
D12ROA, 11-16
D1-AVE, 18-2
D1-IBS, 18-13
D1@AVS, 18-13
D1C=R3, 11-12
D1FSTK, 8-65
D1MSTK, 8-64
D-AVME, 18-1
D-AVMS, 18-1
D=WORD, 11-2
DATACK, 16-34
DATLEN, 26-17
DAY2JD, 25-16
DAYYMD, 25-15
DBLPI4, 15-42
DBLSUB, 15-41
DCHX=C, 5-2
DCHXF, 5-1
DCHXW, 5-10
DCPLIN, 7-1
DCRMNT, 8-42
DEBNCE, 12-13
DECDC, 21-1
DECHEX, 5-2
DECP, 23-9
DELAYp, 23-3
DEST, 26-2
DISPDC, 21-2
DISPP, 23-10
DIVF, 13-4
DMNSN, 26-16
DONNA, 6-27
DPART2, 8-50
DPART3, 8-51
DPVCTR, 26-12
DRANGE, 11-2
DROPDC, 21-2
DSLEEP, 11-33
DSP\$00, 6-22
DSPBUF, 6-31
DSPCHA, 6-14
DSPCHC, 6-14
DSPCL?, 6-16
DSPCNA, 6-30
DSPCNB, 6-30
DSPCND, 6-30
DSPLI+, 7-1
DSPLIN, 7-1
DSPP02, 23-10
DSPRST, 6-20

DSPUPD, 6-11
DSTp, 23-7
DSTRDC, 21-1
DV15M, 13-5
DV15S, 13-4
DV2-12, 13-5
DV2-15, 13-4
DXP100, 13-9
DYNAMIC, 26-6

E

EDIT, 9-71
EDIT20, 9-71
EDIT80, 9-71
EDITWF, 9-71
END, 22-5
END10, 22-5
END20, 22-5
ENDALL, 22-5
ENDBIN, 22-5
ENDDC, 7-18
ENDING, 8-36
ENDSUB, 22-23
EOLCK, 16-14
EOLCKR, 16-14
EOLDC, 11-45
EOLSCN, 8-70
EOLSN5, 8-70
EOLSN7, 8-70
EOLXC*, 7-18
EOLXCK, 11-45
ERR3, 16-17
ERRM\$f, 14-16
ERRRTN, 24-3
ESCSEQ, 6-19
EX-115, 13-9
EX12, 13-13
EX15M, 13-13
EX15S, 13-13
EXAB1, 15-23
EXAB2, 15-23
EXACT, 25-5
EXCAD+, 2-3
EXCADR, 2-3
EXCHRe, 16-17
EXCPAR, 8-55
EXDCLP, 7-4
EXF, 13-13
EXITRM, 22-5
EXP15, 13-9

EXPEX+, 8-2
EXPEX-, 8-2
EXPEX1, 8-2
EXPEXC, 8-2
EXPP10, 16-44
EXPPAR, 16-44
EXPPLS, 16-44
EXPR, 8-3
EXPRDC, 7-4
EXPSKP, 9-59

F

FAC15S, 13-11
FACTF, 13-11
FASCFD, 9-48
FCHLBL, 9-24
FCSTRT, 13-11
FGTBL, 12-11
FIBAD-, 9-49
FIBADR, 9-49
FIBOFF, 9-57
FIBON, 9-57
FILCRD, 9-30
FILDC*, 7-22
FILEF, 9-67
FILEMF, 9-67
FILEP, 16-40
FILEP+, 16-40
FILEP-, 16-40
FILEP1, 16-40
FILFIL, 9-77
FILSK+, 9-76
FILSKP, 9-76
FILXQ\$, 9-61
FILXQ^, 9-61
FIND, 26-10
FINDA, 11-29
FINDDO, 11-29
FINDF, 9-67
FINDF+, 9-67
FINDL, 9-16
FINDLB, 8-17
FINDWF, 9-67
FINITA, 15-21
FINITC, 15-22
FINLIN, 6-24
FIXDC, 21-2
FIXP, 23-2
FLADDR, 9-79
FLDEV+, 8-80

FLDEVX, 8-79
FLIP10, 15-45
FLIP11, 15-45
FLIP8, 15-45
FLOAT, 5-4
FLSKPB, 9-76
FLTDH, 5-1
FLTYpp, 16-39
FNDFCN, 9-60
FNPWDS, 15-22
FNRTN1, 8-3
FNRTN2, 8-3
FNRTN3, 8-3
FNRTN4, 8-3
FORUPD, 18-7
FPOLL, 17-21
FSPC10, 16-36
FSPECe, 16-17
FSPECp, 16-36
FSPECx, 9-65
FTBSCH, 9-47
FTYPDC, 7-26
FTYPF#, 9-46
FTYPFD, 9-47

G

GDISP\$, 10-2
GETAVM, 18-2
GETCH#, 8-64
GETCON, 15-40
GETDIM, 26-13
GetEXP, 8-37
GETMSK, 6-12
GETNAM, 26-19
GETPeF, 9-20
GETPR, 9-75
GETPR+, 9-75
GETPR1, 9-75
GETPRO, 9-75
GETSA, 15-30
GETSDO, 15-30
GETST*, 9-20
GETST-, 9-20
GETSTC, 9-20
GETSTe, 9-20
GETVAL, 15-40
GNXCR+, 16-22
GNXTCR, 16-22
GOSUB, 22-8
GOSUBp, 23-1

GOTO, 22-8
GOTODC, 21-3
GOTO_p, 23-1
GTEXT, 7-11
GTEXT+, 7-17
GTEXT1, 7-17
GTEXTM, 7-11
GTEXTX, 7-11
GTF_{LAG}, 11-28
GTKYC+, 8-73
GTKYCD, 8-73
GTPTRS, 9-46
GTPTRX, 9-46
GTXT++, 7-17

H

HASH1, 8-6
HASH2, 8-6
HDFLT, 5-3
HEXASC, 5-5
HEXDEC, 5-9
HMSSEC, 25-12
HNDLFL, 15-20
HOWARD, 16-1
HTRAP, 15-19
HUGE, 15-5
HXDASC, 7-8
HXDCW, 5-9

I

I/DAL+, 3-6
I/OALL, 3-6
I/OCOL, 3-5
I/OCON, 3-4
I/ODAL, 3-8
I/OEX2, 3-7
I/OEXP, 3-7
I/OFND, 3-2
I/ORES, 3-3
IDIV, 15-25
IDIVA, 15-24
IF12A, 15-13
ILCNTe, 16-17
IMDO+2, 11-15
IMDO-2, 11-15
IMerr, 24-9
IMin01, 8-24
IMinit, 8-24

IMoffs, 8-28
IMxq27, 8-30
INBS=C, 18-13
INF*0, 15-10
INFR15, 15-13
INPOFF, 8-56
INPUTP, 23-7
INTGR, 26-5
INTR50, 11-31
INTRPT, 11-31
INVNaN, 13-6
IOCND0, 3-4
IOFNDO, 3-2
IOFSCR, 3-1
ISRAM?, 4-1
IVAERR, 24-10
IVEXPe, 16-17
IVPARE, 16-17
IVVARE, 16-17

K

KEY\$, 10-3
KEYCOD, 12-12
KEYDEL, 8-72
KEYFND, 8-71
KEYMRG, 9-60
KEYNAM, 8-76
KEYRD, 12-2
KEYSCN, 12-13
KYDN?, 4-16
KYFND+, 8-71
KYMRG+, 9-61

L

LABELP, 16-40
LABLDC, 7-21
LBLINP, 16-12
LBLNAM, 8-18
LBLNIF, 16-12
LCDINI, 6-20
LDCEXT, 7-9
LDCM10, 7-9
LDCOMP, 7-9
LDCSET, 18-9
LDSST1, 7-9
LDSST2, 7-9
LEAVE, 16-1
LEXBF+, 4-14

LEXBUF, 4-14
LGT15, 13-10
LIMITS, 8-5
LIN#A+, 7-13
LIN#AU, 7-13
LIN#CK, 7-13
LIN#D+, 7-13
LIN#DC, 7-13
LINEP, 16-6
LINEP+, 16-6
LINP, 16-12
LINPTP, 23-7
LINSKP, 8-67
LISTDC, 7-24
LN1+15, 13-7
LN1+XF, 13-7
LN12, 13-8
LN15, 13-8
LN30, 13-8
LNEP66, 16-6
LNPEXT, 16-6
LNSKP-, 8-67
LOCADR, 9-74
LOCFI#, 9-2
LOCFIL, 9-2
LSLEEP, 11-36
LSTLEN, 6-26
LXFND, 3-9

M

MAIN05, 24-11
MAIN30, 24-11
MAINLP, 24-11
MAKE1, 15-41
MAKEBF, 6-7
MEMBER, 11-3
MEMCK+, 18-11
MEMCKL, 18-11
MEMER*, 24-19
MEMERR, 24-18
MEMERX, 24-18
MESSG, 15-21
MFER42, 8-76
MFERR, 24-16
MFERR*, 11-51
MFERR-, 11-51
MFERRS, 24-17
MFERsp, 11-54
MFLG=0, 11-39
MFLG=X, 11-39

MFWRN, 11-47
MFWRNQ, 11-47
MFWRQ8, 11-47
MGOSUB, 8-45
MOVE*M, 11-59
MOVED0, 11-5
MOVED1, 11-5
MOVED2, 11-5
MOVED3, 11-5
MOVEDA, 11-5
MOVEDD, 11-5
MOVEDM, 11-5
MOVEU0, 11-7
MOVEU1, 11-7
MOVEU2, 11-7
MOVEU3, 11-7
MOVEU4, 11-7
MOVEUR, 11-7
MOVEUM, 11-7
MP1-12, 13-3
MP15S, 13-3
MP2-12, 13-3
MP2-15, 13-3
MPOP1N, 14-5
MPOP2N, 14-4
MPY, 15-26
MsgAvs, 8-78
MSN12, 15-38
MSN15, 15-38
MSPARe, 16-17
MTADDR, 2-2
MTADR+, 2-2
MULTF, 13-3
MVMEM, 11-60
MVMEM+, 11-60

N

NORDIM, 24-2
NOSCRL, 6-1
NRMCON, 15-2
NTOKEN, 16-1
NTOKNL, 16-1
NULLP, 9-28
NUM+0, 16-30
NUMC++, 16-30
NUMCK, 16-30
NUMKO, 16-30
NUMSCN, 16-5
NUMOFFS, 11-17
NXTADR, 8-61

NXTELM, 8-62
NXTEXP, 8-43
NXTLIN, 9-18
NXTP, 16-26
NXTSTM, 8-68
NXTVA-, 8-59
NXTVAR, 8-59

O

ORGNXT, 16-22
OBCOLL, 18-13
OBEDIT, 9-8
OBLCMP, 18-13
OBPRD, 18-13
ONDC, 21-3
ONDC20, 21-3
ONERR, 22-3
ONP, 23-5
ONP40, 23-5
ONTIMR, 22-3
OPENF, 9-53
OPENF*, 9-53
OPENF-, 9-53
OPNF+, 9-53
ORGSB, 13-15
ORSB, 13-14
ORXM, 13-14
OUT1T+, 11-10
OUT1TK, 11-10
OUT2TC, 11-10
OUT2TK, 11-10
OUT3TC, 11-10
OUT3TK, 11-10
OUTBY+, 11-10
OUTBYT, 11-10
OUTC15, 11-46
OUTEL1, 7-18
OUTELA, 7-18
OUTEOL, 7-18
OUTLI1, 16-34
OUTLIT, 16-33
OUTNBC, 11-46
OUTNBS, 11-46
OUTNIB, 11-10
OUTRES, 8-4
OUTVAR, 16-35
OVFL, 15-17

P

P1-10, 16-46
PARERR, 16-17
PART3, 22-18
pBSCen, 17-35
pBSCex, 17-37
pCALRS, 17-117
pCALSV, 17-115
pCAT, 17-140
pCAT\$, 17-142
pCLDST, 17-76
pCMPLX, 17-1
pCONFIG, 17-70
pCOPYx, 17-11
pCRDAB, 17-69
pCREAT, 17-105
pCRT=8, 17-107
pCURSR, 17-13
pDATLN, 17-112
PDEV, 9-64
PDEV+, 9-64
PDEV1, 9-64
pDEVCP, 17-27
pDIDST, 17-111
pDSWKY, 17-82
pDSWNK, 17-80
PEDIT, 9-15, 17-137
PEDITD, 9-15
PEDITM, 9-15
pENTER, 17-161
pEOFIL, 17-94
pERROR, 17-154
pExcpt, 17-39
pFASCH, 17-99
pFILDC, 17-139
pFILXQ, 17-124
pFINDF, 17-109
PFINDL, 9-26
PFNDL*, 9-26
PFNDZL, 9-26
pFNIN, 17-119
pFNOUT, 17-120
pFPROT, 17-135
pFSPCp, 17-24
pFSPCx, 17-126
pFTYPE, 17-98
PI/2, 15-44
PI/2D, 15-44
PI/4, 15-40

pIMbck, 17-48
pIMCHR, 17-44
pIMcpi, 17-51
pIMcpw, 17-62
pIMXCH, 17-58
pIMXQT, 17-55
pKYDF, 17-74
pLIST, 17-144
pLIST2, 17-146
pMEM, 17-157
pMERGE, 17-148
pMNLP, 17-77
pMRGE2, 17-150
POKEP, 23-12
POLL, 17-16
POLLD+, 17-16
POP1N, 14-2
POP1N+, 14-5
POP1R, 14-10
POP1S, 14-4
POP2N, 14-1
POP2N+, 14-4
POPBUF, 12-14
POPGSB, 11-43
POPMTN, 14-7
POPSTK, 11-43
POPSTR, 14-7
POPUPD, 11-43
pPARSE, 17-23
pPRGPR, 17-130
pPRIN#, 17-96
pPRTCL, 17-89
pPRTIS, 17-87
pPURGE, 17-128
pPWROF, 17-78
pRCRD, 17-67
pRDCBF, 17-102
pRDNBF, 17-91
pREAD#, 17-92
pREN, 17-114
PREP, 26-15
PRESCN, 16-1
PRGFMF, 9-70
PRINT*, 22-17
pRNAME, 17-132
PRNEXe, 16-17
PRNTDC, 21-2
PRPSND, 6-25
PRSCOO, 8-19
PRSCKB, 8-19
PRSCOP, 8-19
PRScct, 8-29

PRScn, 8-29
PRT#DC, 7-25
pRNTp, 17-121
PRTP, 23-10
pRUNft, 17-30
pRUNnB, 17-32
PSHGSB, 11-41
PSHMCR, 11-41
PSHSTK, 11-40
PSHSTL, 11-40
PSHUPD, 11-41
pSRECH, 17-100
pSREQ, 17-83
pTEST, 17-161
pTIMR#, 17-8
pTRANS, 17-163
pTRFMx, 17-3
PUGFIB, 9-57
PURGDC, 21-4
PURGEF, 9-3
PUTRES, 8-52
pVER\$, 17-86
pWARN, 17-151
pWCRD, 17-65
pWCRD8, 17-64
pWRCBF, 17-104
PWROFF, 24-13
pWTKY, 17-72
pZERPG, 17-42

Q

QUOEXe, 16-17
QUOTCK, 11-38

R

R3=D1+, 11-13
R3=D10, 11-13
R3=D1C, 11-13
R<RSTK, 20-4
RAMROM, 9-73
RANGE, 11-2
RCCD1, 15-23
RCCD2, 15-23
RCL*, 15-34
RCLW1, 15-34
RCLW2, 15-34
RCLW3, 15-34
RCLW4, 15-34

RCSCR, 15-33
RCVOFS, 11-18
RDATTY, 24-14
RDBAS, 9-5
RDBYTA, 9-42
RDCHD+, 9-19
RDCHDR, 9-19
RDHDR1, 9-19
RDINFD, 19-1
RDINFO, 19-1
RDINFS, 19-1
RDLNAS, 9-41
RDLNFX, 9-41
RDTEXT, 9-6
READIN, 15-4
READNB, 9-7
READP, 23-7
READP5, 23-7
RECADR, 26-8
RECALL, 26-6
REDUCE, 15-1
RELJMP, 11-44
REMDC, 7-18
RENMDC, 21-4
RENSUB, 9-58
REPROM, 8-56
RESCAN, 16-1
RESPTR, 16-23
REST*, 16-19
RESTAR, 16-19
RESTOR, 22-8
RESTRP, 23-2
REV\$, 14-6
REVPOP, 14-3
REWIND, 9-49
RFAD++, 18-8
RFAD+I, 18-8
RFAD--, 18-5
RFAD-I, 18-5
RFADJ+, 18-8
RFUPD+, 18-6
RJUST, 5-8
RLINFO, 20-8
RND-12, 15-7
RND12+, 15-17
RNDHX, 15-27
RNDNRM, 15-18
ROMCHK, 11-21
ROMFND, 11-21
RPLLIN, 9-80
RPLSBH, 9-9
RPTKY, 12-6

RSTK<R, 20-3
RSTST, 15-4
RUNRT1, 24-3
RUNRTN, 24-3

S

SALLOC, 19-3
SAVESB, 13-15
SAVEXM, 13-15
SAVGSB, 13-15
SB15S, 15-28
SCAN, 16-4
SCNRT, 6-18
SCOPCK, 8-75
SCRLLR, 12-10
SE1-10, 16-47
SECHMS, 25-11
SEND20, 8-49
SENDEL, 8-48
SENDIT, 8-49
SENDWD, 6-21
SETALM, 25-6
SETALR, 25-7
SETFMT, 6-4
SETIME, 25-2
SETSB, 13-14
SETTMO, 25-9
SFLAG?, 11-27
SFLAGC, 11-25
SFLAGS, 11-24
SFLAGT, 11-26
SHF10, 15-9
SHFLAC, 15-43
SHFRAC, 15-43
SHFRBD, 15-44
SHFTKN, 16-1
SHRT, 26-4
SIGCHK, 15-6
SIGTST, 15-31
SIN12, 13-17
SIN15, 13-17
SKIPDC, 7-23
SLEEP, 11-36
SMALL, 15-5
SNAPLC, 20-6
SNAPR*, 20-5
SNAPRS, 20-5
SNAPSV, 20-6
SNDWD+, 6-21
SPACE, 26-14

SPLITA, 15-11
SPLITC, 15-15
SPLTAC, 15-14
SPLTAX, 15-31
SQR15, 13-5
SQR17, 13-5
SQR70, 15-9
SQRSAY, 13-14
SRLEAS, 20-8
STAB1, 15-23
STAB2, 15-23
STATIC, 26-6
STATR+, 20-1
STATRS, 20-1
STATSV, 20-2
STCD2, 15-23
STKCH+, 15-35
STKCHR, 15-35
STKCMD, 11-1
STKVCT, 8-60
STMBCL, 8-74
STMBUF, 8-74
STOP, 22-5
STORE, 22-2
STR\$OO, 5-12
STR\$SB, 5-12
STRASN, 26-1
STREQL, 11-8
STRGCK, 16-31
STRHDR, 8-47
STRHED, 8-63
STRNGP, 23-12
STRTST, 11-8
STSCR, 15-32
STUFF, 11-4
SUBONE, 13-1
SVINF+, 19-1
SVINFO, 19-1
SVTRC, 8-1
SWPBYT, 9-10
SYCOLL, 18-13
SYNTXe, 16-17

T

TAN12, 13-17
TAN15, 13-17
TBLJMC, 11-30
TBLJMP, 11-30
TBMSG\$, 8-78
TBMSTX, 8-78

TFHDLR, 9-1
TKSCN+, 8-69
TKSCN4, 8-69
TKSCN7, 8-69
TODT, 25-10
TONE, 11-19
TRACDC, 7-18
TRC90, 13-18
TRFROM, 8-65
TRMNTR, 10-1
TRSFMu, 8-7
TRTO, 8-66
TRTO*, 8-66
TRTO+, 8-66
TRTO-, 8-66
TST12A, 15-36
TST15, 15-36
TstEnd, 8-39
TWO*, 15-43

U

UPCPOS, 9-45
UPDANN, 6-5
UPDANX, 6-5
uRES12, 15-16
uRES01, 15-29
uRESNX, 15-16
uRESXT, 15-16
uRND>P, 15-17
USGch+, 8-32
USGch-, 8-32
USGnum, 8-35
USGrst, 8-34
USING, 22-13
USINGp, 23-10
USloop, 8-40
USnr05, 8-35
USst03, 8-31
USst05, 8-31
uTEST, 13-12

V

VAL00, 8-57
VARDC, 7-20
VARDC+, 7-20
VARNB-, 5-11
VARNBR, 5-11
VARP, 16-27

VARPOS, 16-27
VIEWD1, 6-2
VRIABL, 16-1

W

WFTMDT, 9-13
WIPOUT, 11-4
WRBYTC, 9-43
WRBYTD, 9-43
WRDSC+, 16-15
WRDSCN, 16-15
WRITNB, 9-7
WRTFIB, 9-54
WRTNUM, 9-40
WRTSTR, 9-39
WSTRFX, 9-38

X

XMTADR, 2-1
XXHEAD, 14-12
XYEX, 15-11

Y

YMDDAY, 25-13
YMDH01, 25-8
YMDHMS, 25-8
YX2-12, 13-10
YX2-15, 13-10

Z

ZERBUF, 22-19



**HEWLETT
PACKARD**

Portable Computer Division
1000 N.E. Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.

European Headquarters
150, Route du Nant-D'Avril
P.O. Box, CH-1217 Meyrin 2
Geneva-Switzerland

00071-90069 English

HP-United Kingdom
(Pinewood)
GB-Nine Mile Ride, Wokingham
Berkshire RG11 3LL

Printed in U.S.A. 8/84